FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	F 2024(911)		1
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WAC	CORYELL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
3623	01	008	SH 9

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

PROJ NO: F 2024(911)
CSJ: 3623-01-008

CORYELL COUNTY
SH 9

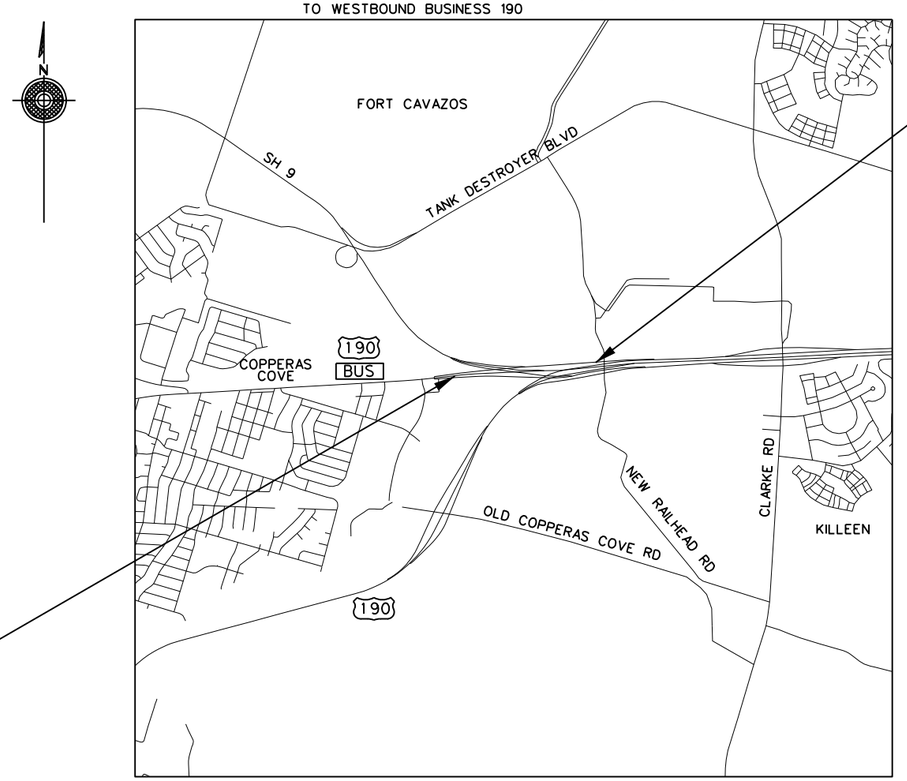
DESIGN SPEED = 20 MPH
A.D.T. (2021) SH 9 EB = 13,966
A.D.T. (2041) SH 9 EB = 19,552

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS

LIMITS FROM: SH 9
TO: BUS 190

NET LENGTH OF ROADWAY = 3,575.05 FT = 0.677 MI
NET LENGTH OF BRIDGE = 0.00 FT = 0.000 MI
NET LENGTH OF PROJECT = 3,575.05 FT = 0.677 MI
FOR CONSTRUCTION OF INTERCHANGE CONSISTING OF:
CONSTRUCT INTERCHANGE TURNAROUND EASTBOUND SH 9 TO WESTBOUND BUSINESS 190



EXCEPTIONS: N/A
EQUATIONS: N/A
R.R. CROSSINGS: N/A

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND SPECIFICATION ITEMS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS, SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT: REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR ALL FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FORM FHWA 1273, OCTOBER 23, 2023)

PLANS PREPARED BY
Kimley»Horn
F-928
10814 JOLLYVILLE ROAD, CAMPUS IV,
SUITE 200, AUSTIN, TX 78759
TEL: 512-418-1771
FAX: 972-239-3820

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING 1/31/2024
PROJECT MANAGER
KIMLEY-HORN

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING 1/30/2024
DocuSigned by: J. M. Jackson, P.E.
D3F082798B8543C...
AREA ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING 1/31/2024
DocuSigned by: Victor Haskel, P.E.
9AD8C743F95E4E3...
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

APPROVED FOR LETTING 1/31/2024
DocuSigned by: Stanley Swiatek
B69BD796DD564C9...
DISTRICT ENGINEER

COUNTY: CORYELL PROJ. NO. 3623-01-008
HWY. NO. SH 9 LETTING DATE
DATE ACCEPTED

FILE LOCATION
http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/district/san-antonio/specinfo.html

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

I. GENERAL

1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS
3	PROJECT LAYOUT
4, 4A - 4J	GENERAL NOTES
5, 5A - 5B	ESTIMATE AND QUANTITIES
6 - 7	EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS
8 - 10	PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS
11 - 14	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
15 - 16	SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS
17	SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

II. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

18	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN GENERAL NOTES AND SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION
19	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL SECTIONS PHASE 1
20 - 22	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 1
23 - 24	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL SECTIONS PHASE 2
25 - 30	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

31 - 42	* BC(1)-21 THRU BC(12)-21
43	* WZ(STPM)-23
44	* WZ(UL)-13
45	* TCP(1-1)-18
46	* TCP(1-5)-18
47	* TCP(2-1)-18
48	* TCP(2-2)-18
49	* TCP(2-6)-18
50	* TCP(3-2)-13
51	* TCP(3-3)-14
52	* ABSORB(M)-19
53	* SLED-19
54 - 55	* SSCB(2)-10
56	* TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

III. ROADWAY

57	HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA
58 - 60	ROADWAY PLAN AND PROFILE
61 - 62	MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAILS
63 - 65	REMOVAL PLAN

ROADWAY DETAILS

66	* CCCG-22
67	* TE(HMAC)-11

IV. DRAINAGE

68	EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA MAP
69	PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA MAP
70	HYDROLOGIC CALCULATIONS
71	HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
72 - 73	CULVERT LAYOUT
74 - 75	DITCH LAYOUT

DRAINAGE DETAILS

76	* PSET-SC
77 - 78	* SETP-CD
79	* PSET-SP
80	* SETP-PD
81	* PBGC
82 - 83	* SRR

V. TRAFFIC

84 - 86	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN - SH 9
87	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN - SH9 TURNAROUND
88 - 90	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN - US 190
91 - 92	LARGE GUIDE SIGN LAYOUT
93	LARGE GUIDE SIGN DETAILS
94	ILLUMINATION PLAN
95	ILLUMINATION ELECTRICAL SERVICE DETAILS

TRAFFIC DETAILS

96 - 100	*** TSR(1)-13 THRU TSR(5)-13
101 - 104	* D&OM(1)-20 THRU D&OM(4)-20
105 - 107	* FPM(1)-22 THRU FPM(3)-22
108 - 109	* FPM(5)-22 THRU FPM(6)-22
110	* SMD(GEN)-08
111 - 113	* SMD(SLIP-1)-08 THRU SMD(SLIP-3)-08
114 - 116	*** SMD(2-1)-08 THRU SMD(2-3)-08
117 - 118	*** SMD(8W1)-08 THRU SMD(8W2)-08
119	** ED(1)-14
120 - 124	** ED(3)-14 THRU ED(7)-14
125 - 126	** RID(1)-20 THRU RID(2)-20
127 - 130	** RIP(1)-19 THRU RIP(4)-19
131	* SPRFBA(1)-13
132	* SPRFBA(3)-13
133	* RS(1)-23

VI. ENVIRONMENTAL

134 - 135	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SW3P)
136	ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES, AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC)
137 - 139	EROSION CONTROL PLAN

ENVIRONMENTAL DETAILS

140 - 149	* TA-BMP (WACO DISTRICT STANDARDS)
150 - 152	* EC(1)-16 THRU EC(3)-16

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

* THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON THIS SHEET HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

JORDAN S. KIEWIT, P.E.
131234
1/29/2024

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
MATTHEW A. GAAL
140753
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

** THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON THIS SHEET HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

MATTHEW A. GAAL, P.E.
140753
1/29/2024

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
HENOK W. TEZERA
128629
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

*** THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON THIS SHEET HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

HENOK W. TEZERA, P.E.
128629
1/29/2024

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

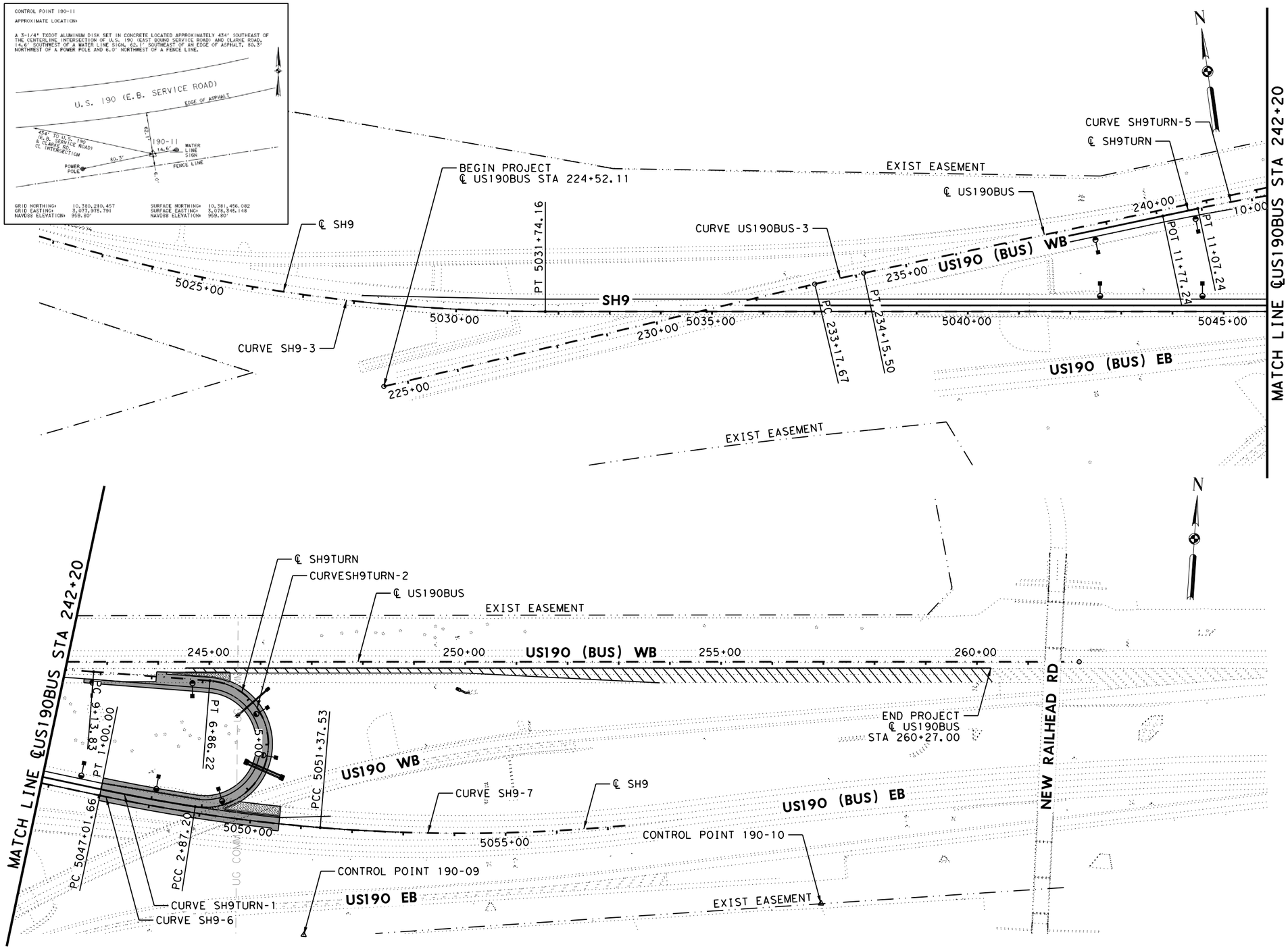
INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	2
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

INSET A



	SURFACE COORDINATES			
POINT	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	DESCRIPTION
190-09	10,381,003.597	3,071,571.122	1,014.30	3 1/2" TXDOT ALUMINUM DISK SET IN CONCRETE (TYPE II)
190-10	10,381,134.913	3,072,575.154	996.63	3 1/2" TXDOT ALUMINUM DISK SET IN CONCRETE (TYPE II)
190-11	10,381,456.082	3,078,345.148	959.8	3 1/2" TXDOT ALUMINUM DISK SET IN CONCRETE (TYPE II)

LEGEND

- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- EXIST FORT CAVAZOS EASEMENT
- UG COMM ABANDONED LOCAL BRIGHTSPEED LINE

NOTES:

1. HORIZONTAL COORDINATES ARE IN U.S. SURVEY FEET BASED ON THE TEXAS COORDINATE SYSTEM OF 1983, CENTRAL ZONE 4203, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM OF 1983 (NAD83)(2011 ADJ.), EPOCH 2010.00, GEOID 12A MODEL, WITH A GRID TO SURFACE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR OF 1.00012 (CORYELL COUNTY). PRIMARY CONTROL VALUES ARE DERIVED FROM LEVEL 3 TXDOT RTN GPS OBSERVATIONS.
2. ELEVATIONS ARE IN U.S. SURVEY FEET BASED ON THE NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988 (NAVD88) DERIVED FROM LEVEL 3 TXDOT RTN GPS OBSERVATIONS.
3. PRIMARY CONTROL ESTABLISHED AUGUST 1, 2019.

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

1/29/2024

0' 100' 200'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

PROJECT LAYOUT

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	3
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\v4 - Design\Plan Set\1. General\SH9_GEN_PRLAY_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:34:41 PM

BASIS OF ESTIMATE TABLES

Table 1: Basis of Estimate for Erosion Control Items

Item	Description	Rate	Basis	Quantities
*166	FERTILIZER			
	FERTILIZER (20-10-10) (PERMANENT)	311 LBS / AC	1.06 AC	0.165 TON
	FERTILIZER (20-10-10) (TEMPORARY)	311 LBS / AC	1.06 AC	0.165 TON
168	VEGETATIVE WATERING			
	(3 APPLICATIONS - PERM)	13,208 GAL/AC/APP	1.06 AC	42 MG
	(3 APPLICATIONS - TEMP)	13,208 GAL/AC/APP	1.06 AC	42 MG

Table 2: Basis of Estimate for Base Work

Item	Description	Rate	Basis	Quantities
247	FLEXIBLE BASE			
	(TY D GR 1-2 FNAL POS)	138 LB/CF	15,984 CF	592 CY *1,103 TON
310	PRIME COAT			
	PRIME COAT (MC-30 OR AE-P)	0.20 GAL / SY	2,135 SY	427 GAL

* FOR Contractor'S INFORMATION ONLY

Table 3: Basis of Estimate for Asphalt Pavements

Item	Description	Rate	Basis	Quantities
3080	**STONE-MATRIX ASPHALT (SMA)**			
	STONE-MTRX-ASPH SMA-D (SAC-A) PG 76-22	220 LB / SY	3318 SY	365 TON
3076	**DENSE-GRADED HOT MIX ASPHALT**			
	TY-B PG 64-22 (EXEMPT)	440 LB / SY	1,909 SY	420 TON
3077	**SUPERPAVE MIXTURES**			

Table 4: Basis of Estimate for Interlayer Material

Item	Description	Rate	Basis	Quantities
3084	**BONDING COURSE**	**0.12 GAL / SY**	**3,333 SY**	**400 GAL**
	FOR CONTRACTORS INFORMATION			
	SPRAY APPLIED MEMBRANE	0.12 GAL / SY	3,333 SY	400 GAL
	TRAIL	0.12 GAL / SY	3,333 SY	400 GAL

GENERAL

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 1.06 acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The Contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the Engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

Contractor questions on this project are to be emailed to the Waco District at the following address:

Bill Compton - Wacoprebid@txdot.gov, 254-867-2770, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX
Carmen Chau - Wacoprebid@txdot.gov, 254-867-2794, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX

Or Via phone or in person to the following individual(s):
Area Engineer's: Clayton Zacha, P.E. 254-772-2890
Assistant Area Engineer's: Mohab Samuel, P.E. 252-224-0257

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals. Questions may also be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address:

https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

Paper copies of cross-sections may be produced by using the provided .pdf file located on the above FTP Website at the bidders' expense and at copying companies. This data is for non-construction purposes only and it is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to validate the enclosed data with appropriate plans, specifications and estimate for the project(s).

GENERAL NOTES

ITEM 5: CONTROL OF THE WORK

Provide the Engineer with a weekly work schedule of planned activities including anticipated quantities of materials to be placed daily (CY of each concrete placement, tons of HMAC to be placed daily, etc.). Schedules will be provided for the following week as part of each week's project meetings or by 5PM on Thursday as approved by the Engineer. Failure to provide notifications are required here may be deemed as insufficient notice per item 5.10.

Provide the Engineer Daily by 3PM the planned activities for the following day including location, quantities of materials to be placed, etc. in a format acceptable to the Engineer.

Submit all fabrication and shop drawings per TxDOT's online shop drawing submittal system and copy the Area Engineer on the email submittal, unless otherwise directed.

Where a precast or cast-in-place concrete element is shown in the plans, Contractor may submit a precast concrete alternate in accordance with "Standard Operating Procedure for Alternate Precast Proposal Submission" found online at:

https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-Contractors/publications/bridge.html#design.

Acceptance or denial of an alternate is at the sole discretion of the Department. Contractor is responsible for impacts to the project schedule and cost resulting from the use of alternates.

Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (254)867-2808 for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Landscape Office (254)867-2726 for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages when utilities are damaged due to Contractor's negligence including, but not limited to, repair or replacement at the Contractor's expense.

ITEM 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS

To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit an original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product.

Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link.
https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html for clarification on material categorization.
References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only and the Contractor will be permitted to furnish like materials of other

manufacturers provided they are of equal quality and comply with specifications for this project.

ITEM 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

No significant traffic generator events identified.

If utilizing private property for waste disposal sites, field office sites, equipment storage sites or for any other purpose involved with this project, provide to the Engineer written proof of the property owner's approval of the use of this property. This proof may be in the form of a letter or agreement signed by the property owner or other documents acceptable to the Engineer. Provide such proof prior to occupying the site.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees will not be parked within the right of way at any time including any section closed to public traffic, unless the vehicle is being utilized for construction procedures. However, the Contractor's employees may park on the right of way at the sites where the Contractor has his office, equipment and materials storage yard.

The Contractor is alerted to the possible presence of swallows under the existing bridges or culverts. Because the migratory bird treaty act prohibits harm to swallows, their eggs or their nestlings, the Contractor will not begin potentially disturbing activities on or near the bridge until the birds have abandoned any occupied nests (approximately September 1). Active nests may not be removed regardless of the date.

Prior to the swallows returning to the nests (approximately March 1), abandoned nests will be removed from the bridge. The Contractor will prevent the establishment of new nests on any portion of the structure. Methods for preventing the establishment of new nests must be approved by the Engineer. Examples of acceptable nest prevention methods are bird-deterrent netting and bird-repelling sprays and/or gels to be applied to the structure. This work will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items. No relief or compensation will be considered for project delays due the Contractors in attention / in action to preventing nesting or for nesting already underway at the commencement of work.

Notify the Engineer in writing a minimum of 7 days in advance of opening any bridge structure to public use, to allow the Engineer an opportunity to conduct a safety assessment prior to opening.

The Contractor will submit detailed site-specific plans for work in each "water of the United States" designated on the EPIC sheet. These plans must be approved by the Engineer prior to starting any work in these areas. The plans must also describe facilities and work activities adjacent the Ordinary High-Water Marks. The plan must show actual dimensions and materials for:

- Proposed construction roads and work areas leading to or in close proximity to the Ordinary High-Water Marks

- Temporary material or equipment storage areas in close proximity to the Ordinary High-Water Marks
- Locations of proposed sediment and erosion control devices
- Identification of construction equipment and construction techniques to accomplish the work

Once this drawing and supporting information is reviewed and approved by TxDOT, all construction workers should be made aware of the limits designated on the drawings by the Contractor's supervision. Work in all waters of the US will be limited to the minimum necessary required to construct the bridge, culvert or roadway fills. Work will also include all activities needed for bridge and culvert demolitions. Working or disturbing soil in the stream channel outside the limits of the work plan will not be allowed. Orange fencing will be provided and maintained to establish the TxDOT approved boundaries in which work may be conducted between the Ordinary High-Water Marks. Orange fencing will not be paid for but will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling".

Law Enforcement Personnel.
As approved by the Engineer, provide uniformed off duty police officers and squad cars during the following activities:

- Lane closures on controlled access facilities or 4 lane divided facilities with speed limits above 55mph,
- ramp closures,
- Roadway Closures,
- Support of phase construction traffic switches,
- nighttime work, or
- other situations that indicate a need for additional traffic control to protect the traveling public or the construction workforce.

Law Enforcement Personnel must have jurisdictional authority to act in the area of the project.

Law Enforcement Personnel will be paid when use is approved by the Engineer. The Contractor retains the right to have law enforcement personnel on sight at their own cost and discretion when not approved by the Engineer.

Submit charge summary and invoices using the Department form 318. Provide documentation such as payroll, log sheets with signatures and badge number, or invoices from the government entity providing the officers for reimbursement.

Patrol vehicles must be clearly marked to correspond with the officer's agency and equipped with appropriate lights to identify them as law enforcement. For patrol vehicles not owned by a law enforcement agency, markings will be retroreflective and legible from 100 ft. from

both sides and the rear of the vehicle. Lights will be high intensity and visible from all angles. Windows / Windshields may not be blocked.

No payment will be made for law enforcement personnel needed for moving equipment or payment for drive time to/from the event site. A minimum number of hours is not guaranteed. Payment is for work performed.

Cancel law enforcement personnel when the event is canceled. Cancellation, minimums or “show up” fees will not be paid when cancellation is made 12 hours prior to beginning of the event. Failure to cancel within 12 hours will not be cause for payment for cancellation, minimums, or "show up" time. Payment of actual “show up” time to the event site due to cancellation will be on a case by case basis at a maximum of 2 hours per officer.

ITEM 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

This Project will be a Standard Workweek in accordance with Article 8.3.1.4.

Meet bi-weekly or at intervals as agreed upon with the Engineer to notify him or her of planned work for the upcoming 3-week period.

For this project, provide a Bar Chart progress schedule.

ITEM 100: PREPARING RIGHT OF WAY

The limits of preparing right of way will be measured at the following locations:

From US 190 (BUS) WB STA 240+03.22 to US 190 (BUS) WB STA 253+80.00.

Remove the existing roadway delineators and object markers as shown on the plans, or as directed, during construction within the right of way. Delineator and object marker removals are subsidiary to this Item.

Remove all trees within the right of way within station limits designated for Preparing Right of Way unless designated for preservation or as directed by the Engineer.

Trees to be removed near gas lines shall be cut and ground 1’ below grade.

Preserve trees within temporary construction easements in accordance with Article 100.2., unless otherwise directed.

Prune trees designated for preservation as directed. All work required in preserving and pruning trees will be included in the price bid for Item 100, “Preparing Right Of Way”.

The removal of any existing fence will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the bid Item 100, “Preparing Right Of Way”.

All trees and brush removed each day will be disposed of within the same day of removal unless otherwise approved. If removed vegetation is burned, ashes from burned vegetation will not be placed or allowed to be transported by storm water into any stream. Burn locations, if approved, will be no closer than 300 feet from a stream. Earth berms must be used around burn areas to keep ash in place.

The Contractor is prohibited from removing grass vegetation throughout the entire project limits and then ceasing construction for long periods, typically over three weeks. The Contractor schedule will be developed based on staged vegetation removal, limiting disturbed soil to no more than 25 percent at one time, unless otherwise approved. Should the Contractor not be able to adequately control sediment and erosion for areas disturbed, TxDOT will substantially reduce the size of areas that the Contractor may disturb soil. Should the project be evaluated to have sediment control problems as a result of the Contractor disturbing excessive amounts of soil, the Contractor will be required to immediately re-vegetate (seed and water) those disturbed areas at no cost to TxDOT.

The following five (5) notes apply to All Oak Tree Species:

1. To avoid the spread of Oak Wilt or other disease, all species of oak trees that are damaged or cut (branches, roots and/or stumps) for any reason during this contract, must be treated with a commercial wound dressing within 20 minutes of causing the damage or cut.

2. To prevent the spread of infection from tree to tree when pruning oak trees (all species), the Contractor must disinfect all pruning tools with a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol after all cutting is complete on each oak tree.

3. Potentially dangerous trees or limbs will be removed as soon as possible.

4. The Engineer can stop all Work operations if the dressing, cut and removal requirements are not followed.

5. Pruning shall be in accordance with ANSI A300 pruning standard.

The Contractor will be responsible for leaving the project site clean and neat in appearance upon completion and before final acceptance by the Engineer.

Wood chips may be left on the right of way no deeper than two (2) inches outside of city limits. Do not trespass on private property while performing work on this contract. Do not cut or damage timber outside the right-of-way lines.

Remove all fallen parts of trees, damaged limbs, and dead limbs. This work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

ITEMS 105 and 354: REMOVING TREATED AND UNTREATED BASE AND ASPHALT

PAVEMENT AND PLANING AND TEXTURING PAVEMENT

Saw existing asphalt along neat lines where portions are to be left in place temporarily or permanently. Sawing is not paid for directly but is subsidiary to this item.

To remove dirt and debris, and assure reclaimable material is not contaminated per the specification, blade or otherwise make a neat cut along the existing pavement edge to a depth approx. 1" below the milling limits. This work will be required prior to milling operation and is subsidiary to these items.

Take possession of recycled asphalt pavement from the project and recycle the material.

Properly dispose of unsalvageable material at Contractor's expense.

Remove the loose material from the roadway before opening to traffic.

ITEM 110: EXCAVATION

In a cut section, when soils are encountered at subgrade depths that are unstable and are deemed unsuitable by the Engineer, undercut this material for a minimum depth of one (1.0) foot below the maximum depth as determined and replace with a material having a plasticity index less than 25 and a liquid limit of less than 50.

ITEMS 110 & 132: EXCAVATION & EMBANKMENT

The Contractor may modify side slopes from those shown in the cross section as needed to allow grades to match / tie into fixed features. In no case should slope be modified beyond the maximum grades shown on the typical section and approved by the Engineer. Additionally slope adjustments will not be allowed simply to reduce work quantities.

ITEM 132: EMBANKMENT

Excavated material from the project site has not been determined to be suitable for embankment. The bidder assumes all risk for the use of excavated materials for embankment and is expected to meet all material requirements for embankment regardless of the source.

Perform Tex-106-E (Plasticity Index) by an approved laboratory on excavated soils from sources outside right of way when used in roadway embankment. Provide the test results at no expense to the Department. The Engineer will sample and test soils produced by the construction project for specification requirements or material sources specified in the plans.

ITEM 160: TOPSOIL

Salvage the existing topsoil from the cut/fill areas. Topsoil not stored in small windrows will be stockpiled in locations with heights no greater than four (4) feet and dumped loose from Contractor equipment. The Contractor will minimize topsoil compaction and limit equipment being driven over stockpiled topsoil.

Avoid topsoil areas that have invasive plant species. Contain / separate topsoil from areas with identified invasive species into separate windrows / piles. Mark topsoil from invasive species areas accordingly and track and return materials to only their original areas or dispose of such materials accordingly. Invasive species will include Giant Cane.

Additional Topsoil will come from approved sources outside of the ROW. Topsoil must come from a location within six (6) inches of the natural ground surface to ensure it contains nutrients and is not sterile soil. Off ROW topsoil will contain a minimum organic content of three & one-half (3.5%) percent, based on soil test results.

ITEM 162: SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

Roll sod (Bermuda grass) will be cynodon dactylon Bermuda grass cut to a minimum depth (thickness) of one (1) inch. The sod will have the following characteristics: (1) uniformity; (2) good color; (3) free of weeds, weed seed, insects, and disease; (4) healthy, virile root system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout the soil of the sod; (5) adequate moisture to prevent drying out by exposure to the air and sun to the extent as to damage sod.

Prior to laying the block sod, blade the area and rake smooth. Refer to the plans and details for areas to receive the sod. Remove one (1) in. of soil along paved edges and curb lines before laying sod and dress the slope to match all exposed edges after placing the sod.

ITEM 164: SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

Temporary seeding mixtures (cool and warm) will also include three (3) lbs of Bermuda grass seed per acre, with all seeds being planted concurrently.

Contractor will mow or disc wheat and or oats in spring prior to vegetation going to seed.

Permanent seed mixes for both urban and rural projects including sand or clay soils in the Waco District will be bid and installed to include a minimum of one & one-half (1.5) pounds per acre Green Sprangletop seed and four (4) pounds per acre Bermudagrass seed, with other seed types also being included and quantities remaining unchanged.

ITEM 247: FLEXIBLE BASE

Construct uniform layer thickness of 6 inches, or less with the required density and moisture content. Construction no layers less than 3 inches in thickness.

Minimum PI is equal to three (3) for all grades, or a minimum Bar Linear Shrinkage of 2%.

RAP may not be incorporated into Flexbase Material.

ITEM 310: PRIME COAT

When cutback asphalt is used, a minimum curing time of seven (7) days will be required before application of Item 316, “Seal Coat”, unless otherwise approved in writing.

ITEM 320: EQUIPMENT FOR ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Use a self-propelled wheel mounted MTV capable of receiving mix from the haul trucks, separate from the paver. It will have a minimum storage capacity of approximately 25 tons. It will be equipped with a pivoting discharge conveyor and will completely and thoroughly remix the material prior to placement. The effectiveness of the MTV’s remixing ability is subject to the approval of the Engineer. In addition, the paver will have a surge storage insert with a minimum capacity of 20 tons.

The use of windrow pick-up equipment is allowed with the exception of windrows to be placed on seal coat surface placed as part of this contract or instances when trackless tacks are used as optional bonding or sealing courses.

ITEM 421: HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE

Furnish mix designs to the Engineer in a format compatible to the latest version of the Department’s Construction Management System (Site Manager). Mix Design templates will be provided by the Engineer.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current ACI certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Supply hard copies of calibration reports for testing equipment when required by the Engineer.

ITEM 427: SURFACE FINISHES FOR CONCRETE

Apply a rub finish to all Surface Area I within 30 days after form removal unless otherwise shown on a plan Aesthetic Detail Sheets.

ITEM 440: REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE

All ties, chairs and other appurtenances used with epoxy coated reinforcing will be epoxy coated or non-metallic.

For rip rap slope protection wire mesh will not be allowed. Rebar reinforcing will be required per the Standard Details.

ITEM 464: REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

The concrete collars and the connections of pipes to existing or proposed concrete boxes or pipe will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

ITEM 467: SAFETY END TREATMENTS

Reshape embankment side slopes, provide embankment as required, and add topsoil to achieve a smooth uniform finish around the installation of the safety end treatments and culvert extensions as directed. Finishing and reshaping work will be subsidiary to this item. If such work extends beyond localized efforts within 10’ of the headwall / wingwall, additional work will be paid by as agreed with the Engineer.

ITEM 500: MOBILIZATION

Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

ITEM 502: BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING

The Contractor Force Account “Safety Contingency” that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor’s Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Install traffic marking signs prior to sealcoat application and remove within three days after placement of traffic markings.

Access will be provided to all business and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses

and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

A meeting between the Contractor and Engineer to discuss upcoming changes in construction phasing and traffic switches is required at least fourteen (14) days prior to the phase change. Items to be discussed at this meeting include temporary signing, traffic control, pavement markings, the processes necessary for the phase change and subcontractor scheduling.

When excavation is required next to a pavement lane carrying traffic and the widening is not completed by the end of the workday, backfill against the edge of the pavement with at least a 3:1 slope using an acceptable material to support vehicular traffic. Carefully remove and dispose of this material when work resumes. Backfilling pavement edges, and the materials required for the work will be subsidiary to this item.

Place Barricade / long term traffic control signs with driven post / sleeve mount options for all projects with more than 9 months of project barricades. Place in-ground mount for project limits signs / long term signs. Upon sign removal, pull sleeve or drive to below ground line.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

Provide rectangular shape (CW12-2P) Temporary Clearance Signs on all bridges where the existing vertical clearance has changed. Install Signs to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to opening to traffic. Plywood sign blanks will have minimum dimensions of 84" X 12". Work performed and materials are subsidiary to this item.

The Contractor Responsible Person(s) (CRP) for Work Zone Traffic Controls will inspect and ensure any deficiencies are corrected each and every day throughout the duration of this contract. Any misaligned or damaged traffic control devices will be repaired as soon as practical after deficiency is discovered.

In addition to providing a Contractor's Responsible Person and a phone number for emergency contact, have an employee(s) available to respond on the project for emergencies and for taking corrective measures within One (1) Hour.

Short Term Lane Closure Allowances:
Provide written proposed lane closure information by 1:00 pm on the business day prior to the proposed closures. Do not close lanes when this requirement is not met.

Traffic Control Plans with Lane Closures causing backups of 20 minutes or greater in duration will be modified to reduce delays to less than 20 minutes.

Lane Closure and Pilot Car Operations will be implemented to prevent conflicts with activities including school drop-off / dismissal, large employer shift changes, etc.

Lane Closures and Pilot Car Operations will not be allowed in nighttime work hours without approval of the Engineer.

Freeway Lane Closures				
Description of Operations		**Permitted Lane Closures**		
Category of Work	**Number of Rdwy Lanes** per direction	**Peak Times** Monday-Friday 6:00 am - 9:00 am 3:30 pm - 7:00 pm Major Events and Major Holidays	**Off Peak Times** Monday-Friday 9:00 am - 3:30pm 7:00 pm - 10:30 pm and Saturday	**Lowest Volume Time** Monday-Friday 10:30 pm to 6:00 am and Sunday
Placement of CTB & Bridge Beams, Pavement Markings, Full Depth Roadway Repair, Bridge or Similar Demolitions*	**5**	None	2	3
	4	None	2	3
	3	None	1	2
	2	None	1	2
Adjacent Construction, Lanes for Construction Traffic or Similar Operations	5	None	1	2
	4	None	1	2
	3	None	1	1
	2	None	None	1

* Provide a traffic control plan where bridge demolition cannot be accomplished with lane closures. Freeway closures will only be done during Lowest Volume Times.
** The Table above is only to be used when traffic counts do not exceed 2000 Vehicles per Lane per Hour. (The capacity of all remaining open lanes must not exceed 2000 Vehicles per Lane per Hour). When traffic counts do or will exceed 2000 Vehicles per Lane per Hour, Director of Construction, Assistant District Engineer or District Engineer approval will be required for lane closures.

Additional lanes may be closed during Off Peak Times or Lowest Times with written permission of the Engineer. Lane Closures during Off Peak Times may be started earlier or be extended later with written permission of the Engineer.

ITEM 504: FIELD OFFICE

Furnish one Asphalt Mix Control Laboratory (Type D) for this project.

ITEM 506: TEMPROARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

No soil disturbing activities will begin on any section of TxDOT ROW without adequate sedimentation controls first being installed and functioning at adjacent drainage outfalls. Begin and continuously prosecute the repairs, additions and maintenance of erosion and sedimentation control devices within seven days after the Contractor receives each Form 2118, Field Inspection and Maintenance Report, from the Engineer. Failure of the Contractor to fulfill either of the above requirements places TxDOT in potential non-compliance with permit requirements and may result in withholding estimates or stopping work or both until all environmental permit requirements are fulfilled.

Concrete Washouts are required per the CGP. The Concrete Washout Area(s) structural controls must consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, and/or temporary storage tanks to prevent contaminated runoff and must be lined as to prevent contamination of underlying soil. Ensure pits properly maintained including removal of concrete as not to allow overflow. The location(s) of washout area will be approved by the Engineer. When washout pits are no longer needed, they will be removed, and area will be restored to original condition. This work, materials and labor will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to Item 506, “Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls.”

Cleaning and sweeping of open roadways due to material spillage or loss from Contractor equipment or tires will be the responsibility of the Contractor at no cost to TxDOT. This work will not be charged as Item 738, “Cleaning and Sweeping Highways”. Cleaning and sweeping of roadways will be completed as directed, including multiple times per day, if necessary, to maintain acceptable roadways for the traveling public and to meet environmental regulations. Construction activities will cease when material deposited on the roadway is not properly removed or when equipment is not available as needed. Adequate construction exits will be planned, constructed, and maintained by the Contractor per Item 506, “Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls”.

ITEM 512: PORTABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER

Department-furnished concrete traffic barrier units are at a TxDOT yard near the project location or other locations within fifty (50) miles of the project as directed. Barrier provided by TxDOT will be single slope. The Contractor will furnish equipment necessary to load the units at the stockpile locations.

The current location for barrier is: 2733 N Farm To Market 116, Copperas Cove, TX 76522

For designated source portable barrier, the Department will provide the connection hardware. Should adequate hardware not be available, the Contractor will acquire the hardware, provide to the Department and be reimbursed via force account.

Upon completion of the project, all barrier deemed still acceptable by the Engineer will remain property of the Department and stockpiled at a TxDOT yard near the project location or other locations within fifty (50) miles of the project as directed. The Contractor will furnish equipment necessary to load and unload the units at the stockpile locations. Stockpiled portable concrete traffic barriers will not be permitted to be stacked more than three (3) barriers high in any direction.

When stockpiling, separate unacceptable barriers from acceptable barriers as directed. This work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the stockpile item.

All hardware will become the property of the Department and will be returned to the TxDOT Maintenance yard within fifty (50) miles of the project as directed. Place hardware in fifty-five (55) gallon barrels or other acceptable storage totes with holes in bottom to allow drainage. All barrels or totes must be on pallets.

ITEM 529: CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER, AND COMBINED CURB AND GUTTER

Attach machine laid curb to pavement with a two-part compound epoxy adhesive. Epoxy will be applied to that area of pavement under the machine laid curb and must be a minimum of six (6) inches in width and 0.2 inches (20 mils) thick. The epoxy will be applied uniformly by an approved method.

Provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material for doweled curb at the same locations as on the existing pavement.

For Curb and Gutter sections, provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material at a maximum of 50-foot centers and at all radius points and inlets.

Curb and Gutter transitions will be paid for by the foot at the unit price for the corresponding curb or curb and gutter section.

Saw joints at the same location as on the existing pavement.

ITEMS 542 & 544: REMOVING METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE & GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

W-Beam elements, steel posts, and composite material block-outs deemed salvageable will remain the property of the State and will be dismantled and returned to the TxDOT Maintenance yard within fifty (50) miles of project as directed. All other guard fence, and SGT's deemed non-salvageable will become the property of the Contractor.

ITEM 585: RIDE QUALITY FOR PAVEMENT SURFACES

Use Surface Test Type B pay adjustment schedule 1 on the travel lanes.

Use Surface Test Type B pay adjustment schedule 1 on the ramps.

The Contractor will ensure satisfactory profile results in the intermediate paving layers (mixture) to eliminate corrective action for excessive deviations in the final surface layers.

Milling will not be allowed as a corrective action for excessive deviations in the surface layer.

ITEM 618: CONDUIT

The locations of conduit as shown are for diagrammatic purposes only and may be varied to meet local conditions, subject to approval.

When backfilling bore pits, ensure that the conduit does not become damaged during installation or due to any settling of the backfill material. Compact select backfill in three equal lifts to the bottom of the conduit or if sand is used, place to a point two (2) inches above the conduit. Backfill density will be equal to the existing soil. Be careful to prevent any material from entering the conduit.

Backfill all open trenches before the end of the workday and do not leave any trench open overnight.

ITEM 620: ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

Place the communications and/or coaxial cables in a separate conduit from the 120 or 240-volt electrical conductors.

Any damage to any wire or any cable is cause for immediate rejection of the entire cable being tested. Remove and replace the entire cable at the Contractor's expense.

For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide double-pole breakaway fuse holder from manufacturers pre-qualified by the Traffic Operations Division.

Provide ten (10) amp time delay fuses.

ITEM 624: GROUND BOXES

Ground box locations shown on the plans are approximate locations. Actual locations are as directed.

ITEM 636: SIGNS

Verify all dimensions at the actual proposed sign location in order to maintain dimensions as shown on the Sign Mounting Details.

Stake the location of the new signs a minimum of 7 days in advance of anticipated installation. The Engineer will review and approve the final installation locations.

For freeway sections, keep the advance guide sign or the exit direction sign for an exit in place at all times, unless written approval is given. Replace any signs that have been removed before the end of the workday, unless written approval is given.

ITEM 644: SMALL ROADSIDE SIGN ASSEMBLIES

Bolt Clamp type will be used on Texas Triangular Slip Base System.

As practical with new construction, leave the existing sign assemblies in place until the proposed foundation, post and sign are in installed, and then remove the old sign assemblies.

Do not leave any sign foundation holes open overnight. Ensure all holes drilled are at least the minimum required depth with no loose material remaining in the hole.

Stake proposed sign locations and receive approval before installation of sign foundations.

Existing Mile Markers Signs are to be relocated to their original location(s) as they were prior to the beginning of the project.

Expanded foam foundations are not permitted.

Cut the bottom of all posts square.

For sign types which design details are not shown on these plans, fabricate according to the “STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS”.

Removed material that is deemed salvageable (signs and posts) will be the property of TxDOT. Deliver salvageable material to the TxDOT Maintenance Office. Remove unsalvageable material.

The Contractor will relocate the existing double sided street name signs and furnish the post mounted brackets for the street name signs to be paid for as part of the proposed Stop Signs (R1-1). Existing street name signs will be mounted above Stop signs. If damaged while being relocated, the Contractor will furnish new double sided street name sign at their own expense.

ITEM 647: LARGE ROADSIDE SIGN SUPPORTS AND ASSEMBLIES

Stake proposed sign locations and receive approval before installation of sign foundations. Determine each post length after the stub has been placed.

ITEM 658: DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER ASSEMBLIES

All flexible and GF2 delineators will have a tubular body.

ITEM 662: WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Lane lines for transitions and detours will consist of raised pavement markers as shown for solid lines on the Barricade and Construction Standards Work Zone Pavement Marking Details.

Paint and beads may be used for non-removable pavement markings.

ITEM 666: RETROREFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

The Contractor will layout the proposed striping in accordance with TxDOT Traffic Control Plan Standards and latest version Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD) and project striping layout sheets. The Engineer will verify proposed striping layout prior to the beginning of striping operations.

The Contractor will locate the beginning and ending points of No Pass Zones.

ITEM 672: RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Existing raised pavement markers to be replaced will be removed at the same time that the new markers are placed (i.e., remove and replace in one operation). Existing raised pavement markers replaced by new markers will be removed in accordance with Item 677,

“Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers”. Immediately fill the damaged area in the pavement due to the removal of existing markers with an approved bituminous material. This removal and backfill work will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers".

ITEM 677: ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS

Water blasting method will be used on all final pavement surfaces for removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings.

The following are considered acceptable Pavement Marking Removal methods on this project for non-final pavement surfaces:

Provide 2’ wide strip seals
Water blasting
Mechanical Method

ITEM 3076: DENSE-GRADED HOT-MIX ASPHALT

Use aggregate that meets the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) requirement of Class B.

Maximum stripping of 0% is required.

ITEM 3080: STONE-MATRIX ASPHALT

RAP from Contractor owned sources may be used if the RAP is fractionated.

Use aggregate that meets the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) requirement of Class A.

No Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) will be allowed.

For SAC-A, blending SAC-B Aggregate with an RSSM greater than the SAC-A rating or 10, whichever is greater, is prohibited.

ITEM 3096: ASPHLATS, OILS, AND EMULSIONS

Latex additives or modifiers will not be allowed on this project.

ITEM 6001: PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

This project will require “full matrix” type portable changeable message signs.

Ensure that the Contractor's Responsible Person for traffic control can revise messages within thirty (30) minutes of notification.

Furnish 2 portable changeable message signs. The portable changeable message sign(s) will be used for all lane closures and freeway closures as shown on the traffic control plan standard sheets.

Supply portable changeable message sign(s) in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan standard sheets and Article 6f.55 of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways Part VI.

ITEM 6185: TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

The TMA/TA used for installation/removal of traffic control for a work area will be subsidiary to the TMA/TA used to perform the work.

The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 1 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(1-1)-18		1
(1-5)-18		1

TCP 2 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 / (2-6)-18	All	1

TCP 3 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(3-2)-13	ALL	3
(3-3)-14	C	3

Shadow vehicles equipped for truck mounted attenuators (TMA) for stationary operations will be paid for by the day and must be available for use at any time as determined by the Engineer.

Mobile operations will be paid for by the hour, per specifications. For mobile operations, payment will be made only while the TMA is in use.

For mobile operations requiring multiple TMA's, judgement may be applied in lower speed, urban / in town traffic environments to reduce the numbers of TMA in use where the added TMA may pose a hazard for traffic entering and exiting driveways, side streets, etc.

The Contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMA needed for the project for those times per plan requirements. Additional TMAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the Contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 3623-01-008 **DISTRICT** Waco **COUNTY** Coryell
HIGHWAY SH 9

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**3623-01-008**	TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00186273**		
			COUNTY		**Coryell**		
			HIGHWAY		**SH 9**		
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	100-6002	PREPARING ROW	STA	13.700		13.700	
	104-6054	REMOVING CONCRETE(MOW STRIP)	LF	293.000		293.000	
	105-6036	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV(15"-20")	SY	2,114.000		2,114.000	
	110-6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	2,700.000		2,700.000	
	132-6004	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY B)	CY	2,016.000		2,016.000	
	160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	5,011.000		5,011.000	
	162-6008	ROLL SODDING	SY	5,011.000		5,011.000	
	164-6029	CELL FBR MLCH SEED(TEMP)(WARM)	SY	2,507.000		2,507.000	
	164-6031	CELL FBR MLCH SEED(TEMP)(COOL)	SY	2,507.000		2,507.000	
	168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	84.000		84.000	
	247-6053	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYD GR1-2)(FNAL POS)	CY	592.000		592.000	
	310-6027	PRIME COAT(MC-30 OR AE-P)	GAL	427.000		427.000	
	354-6045	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")	SY	1,500.000		1,500.000	
	354-6049	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")	SY	34.000		34.000	
	401-6001	FLOWABLE BACKFILL	CY	9.000		9.000	
	402-6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	105.000		105.000	
	416-6018	DRILL SHAFT (SIGN MTS) (24 IN)	LF	56.000		56.000	
	416-6029	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	LF	96.000		96.000	
	432-6001	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	CY	26.000		26.000	
	432-6024	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON)(DRY)(12 IN)	CY	27.000		27.000	
	432-6039	BEDDING MATERIAL (6 IN)	CY	40.000		40.000	
	464-6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	LF	89.000		89.000	
	464-6018	RC PIPE (CL IV)(24 IN)	LF	136.000		136.000	
	467-6390	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (4: 1) (C)	EA	6.000		6.000	
	467-6395	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (6: 1) (P)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.000		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	4.000		4.000	
	506-6002	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)	LF	175.000		175.000	
	506-6011	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	LF	175.000		175.000	
	506-6020	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	SY	112.000		112.000	
	506-6024	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	SY	112.000		112.000	
	506-6038	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	LF	519.000		519.000	
	506-6039	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)	LF	519.000		519.000	
	512-6013	PORT CTB (DES SOURCE)(SGL SLP)(TY 1)	LF	1,650.000		1,650.000	
	512-6037	PORT CTB (STKPL)(SGL SLP)(TY 1)	LF	1,650.000		1,650.000	
	529-6007	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY I)	LF	402.000		402.000	
	533-6001	RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)	LF	1,770.000		1,770.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

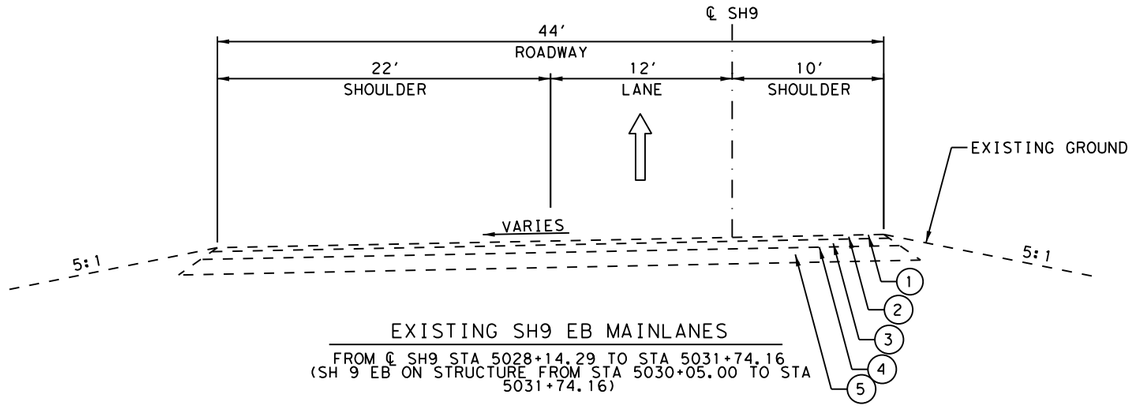
CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 3623-01-008 **DISTRICT** Waco **COUNTY** Coryell
HIGHWAY SH 9

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**3623-01-008**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00186273**			
		COUNTY		**Coryell**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH 9**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	542-6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	165.000		165.000	
	542-6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	1.000		1.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	545-6005	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	545-6007	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL3)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	610-6150	IN RD IL (TY SA) 30S-8 (150W EQ) LED	EA	1.000		1.000	
	610-6158	IN RD IL (TY SA) 30T-8 (150W EQ) LED	EA	2.000		2.000	
	610-6214	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	EA	4.000		4.000	
	610-6288	IN RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED	EA	4.000		4.000	
	618-6023	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")	LF	1,795.000		1,795.000	
	618-6047	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (BORE)	LF	140.000		140.000	
	620-6007	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	LF	2,120.000		2,120.000	
	620-6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	LF	4,240.000		4,240.000	
	624-6002	GROUND BOX TY A (122311)W/APRON	EA	5.000		5.000	
	636-6002	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY G)	SF	361.000		361.000	
	644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	13.000		13.000	
	644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	1.000		1.000	
	647-6001	INSTALL LRSS (STRUCT STEEL)	LB	1,884.300		1,884.300	
	658-6047	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND	EA	2.000		2.000	
	658-6101	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF)SRF	EA	1.000		1.000	
	662-6067	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)6"(SLD)	LF	3,303.000		3,303.000	
	662-6098	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y)6"(SLD)	LF	2,562.000		2,562.000	
	662-6109	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY W	EA	70.000		70.000	
	666-6018	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)	LF	188.000		188.000	
	666-6036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	939.000		939.000	
	666-6042	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	1,669.000		1,669.000	
	666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	2,038.000		2,038.000	
	666-6225	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"	LF	9,321.000		9,321.000	
	666-6226	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	LF	939.000		939.000	
	666-6228	PAVEMENT SEALER 12"	LF	1,669.000		1,669.000	
	666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	2,038.000		2,038.000	
	666-6306	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)	LF	241.000		241.000	
	666-6309	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	3,922.000		3,922.000	
	666-6321	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	4,970.000		4,970.000	
	672-6010	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-C-R	EA	162.000		162.000	
	677-6001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	LF	8,072.000		8,072.000	
	677-6003	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (8")	LF	236.000		236.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

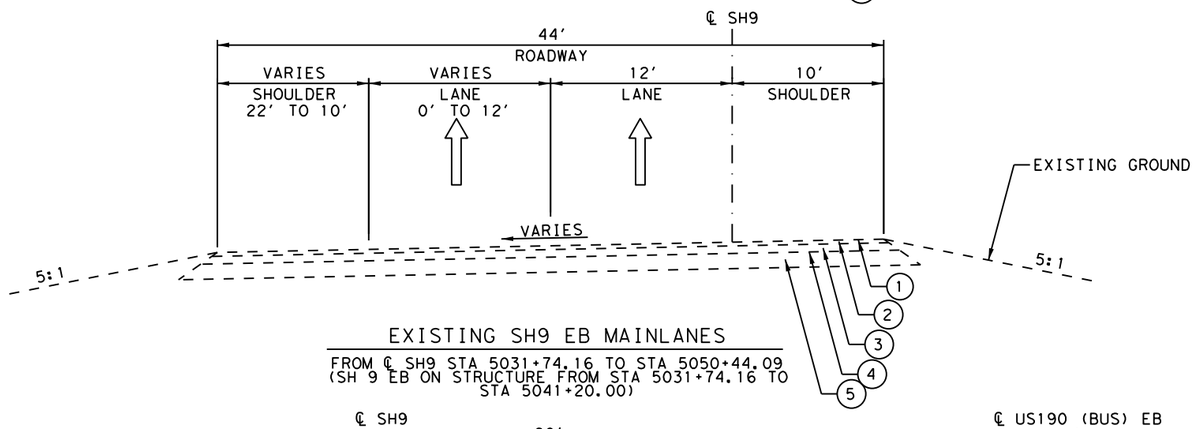
CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 3623-01-008 **DISTRICT** Waco **COUNTY** Coryell
HIGHWAY SH 9

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**3623-01-008**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00186273**			
		COUNTY		**Coryell**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH 9**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	678-6002	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")	LF	7,731.000		7,731.000	
	678-6004	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")	LF	774.000		774.000	
	678-6006	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (12")	LF	1,439.000		1,439.000	
	678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	LF	2,038.000		2,038.000	
	678-6033	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (RPM)	EA	162.000		162.000	
	3076-6003	D-GR HMA TY-B PG64-22 (EXEMPT)	TON	420.000		420.000	
	3080-6007	STONE-MTRX-ASPH SMA-D SAC-A PG76-22	TON	365.000		365.000	
	3084-6001	BONDING COURSE	GAL	400.000		400.000	
	6001-6002	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6027-6003	CONDUIT (PREPARE)	LF	210.000		210.000	
	6027-6008	GROUND BOX (PREPARE)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	56.000		56.000	
	6185-6003	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	HR	140.000		140.000	
	6227-6001	SOLAR POWERED LED WARNING SIGN	EA	7.000		7.000	
	08	CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT SAFETY CONTINGENCY (NON-PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT LAW ENFORCEMENT (NON-PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE (NON-PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	



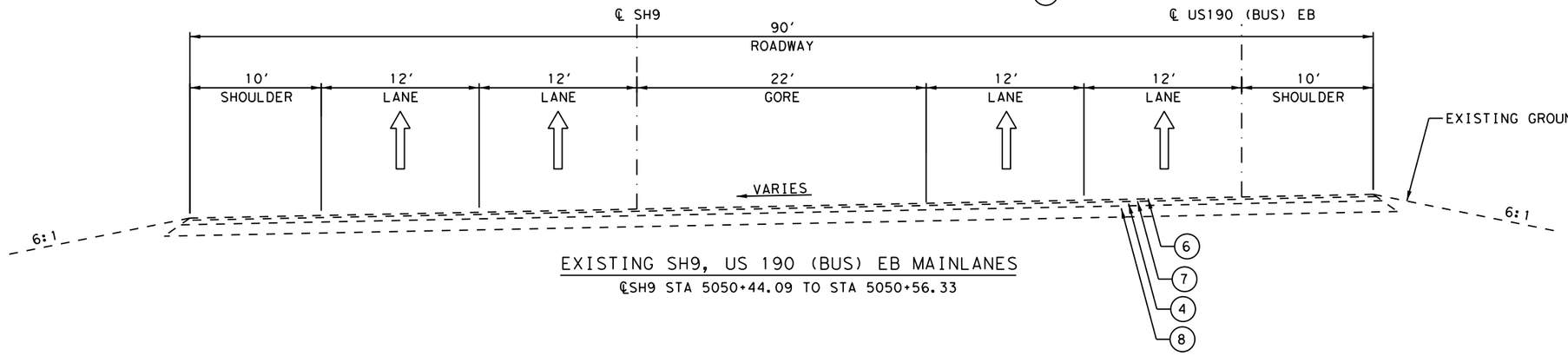
EXISTING SH9 EB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ SH9 STA 5028+14.29 TO STA 5031+74.16
(SH 9 EB ON STRUCTURE FROM STA 5030+05.00 TO STA 5031+74.16)



EXISTING SH9 EB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ SH9 STA 5031+74.16 TO STA 5050+44.09
(SH 9 EB ON STRUCTURE FROM STA 5031+74.16 TO STA 5041+20.00)



EXISTING SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5050+44.09 TO STA 5050+56.33

LEGEND

1	1.5" PFC (ASPHALT)
2	3" TY C D-GR HMAC
3	6" TY B D-GR HMAC
4	OCST & PRIME COAT
5	12" FLEX BASE
6	2" TY C D-GR HMAC
7	4" TY B D-GR HMAC
8	10" FLEX BASE
9	2.5" TY C D-GR HMAC

NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR SUPERELEVATION INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR LIMITS OF WIDENING.
3. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAIL SHEETS FOR MEDIAN DETAILS AND PAYMENT LIMITS.
4. EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS BASED ON AS-BUILT CSJ: 3623-01-001.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

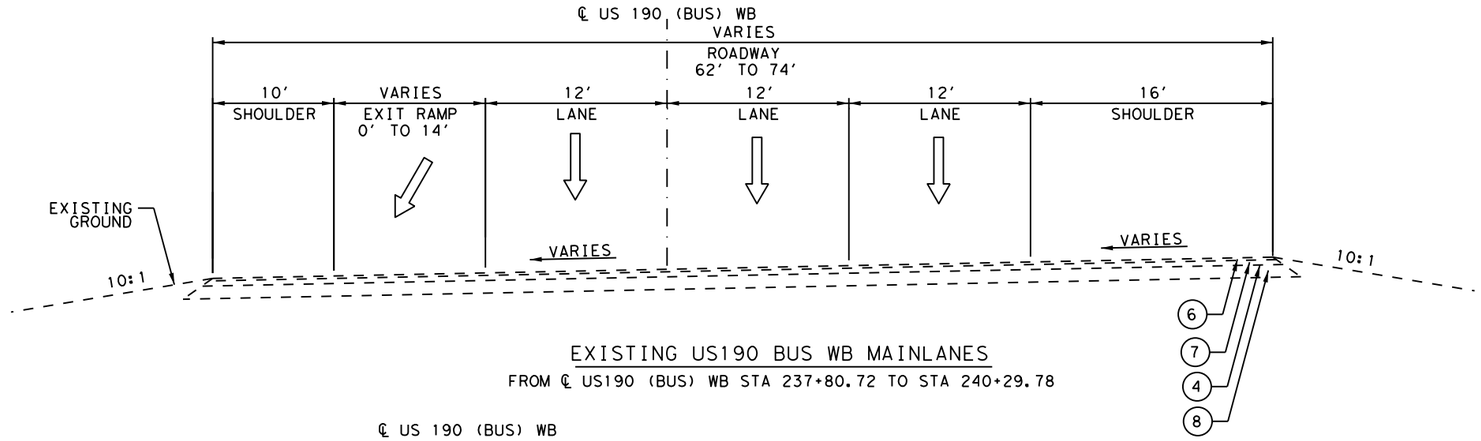
City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS

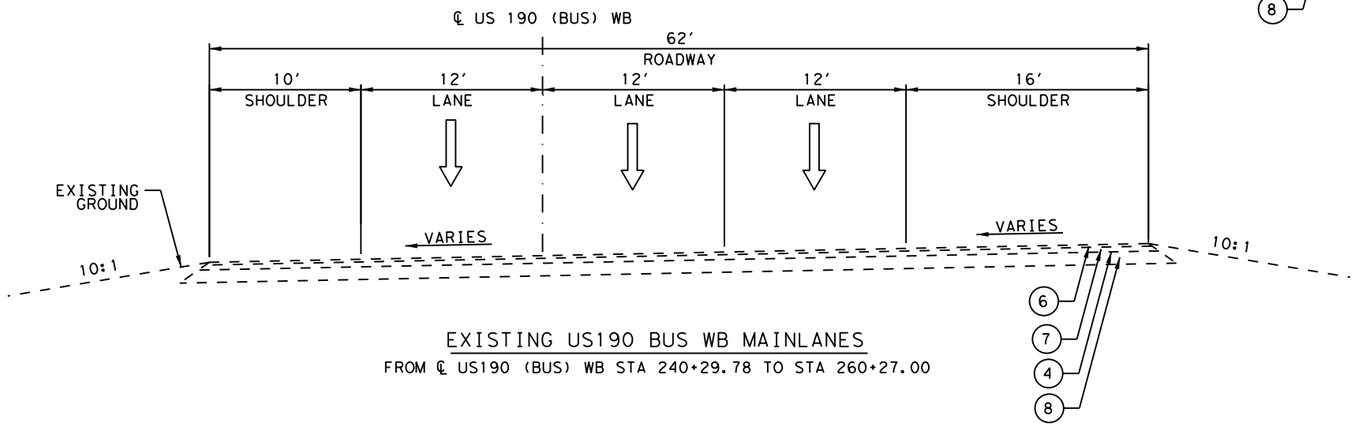
SHEET 1 OF 2

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)		SH9
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	6
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



EXISTING US190 BUS WB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ US190 (BUS) WB STA 237+80.72 TO STA 240+29.78



EXISTING US190 BUS WB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ US190 (BUS) WB STA 240+29.78 TO STA 260+27.00

LEGEND

1	1.5" PFC (ASPHALT)
2	3" TY C D-GR HMAC
3	6" TY B D-GR HMAC
4	OCST & PRIME COAT
5	12" FLEX BASE
6	2" TY C D-GR HMAC
7	4" TY B D-GR HMAC
8	10" FLEX BASE
9	2.5" TY C D-GR HMAC

NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR SUPERELEVATION INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR LIMITS OF WIDENING.
3. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAIL SHEETS FOR MEDIAN DETAILS AND PAYMENT LIMITS.
4. EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS BASED ON AS-BUILT CSJ: 3623-01-001.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

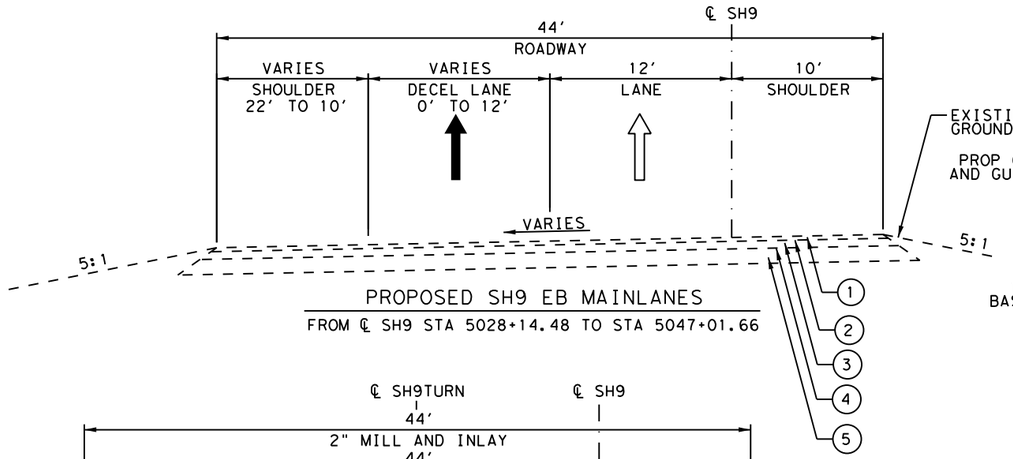
SH9 TURNAROUND

EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS

SHEET 2 OF 2

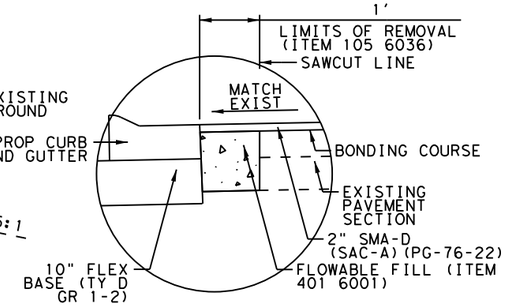
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	7
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



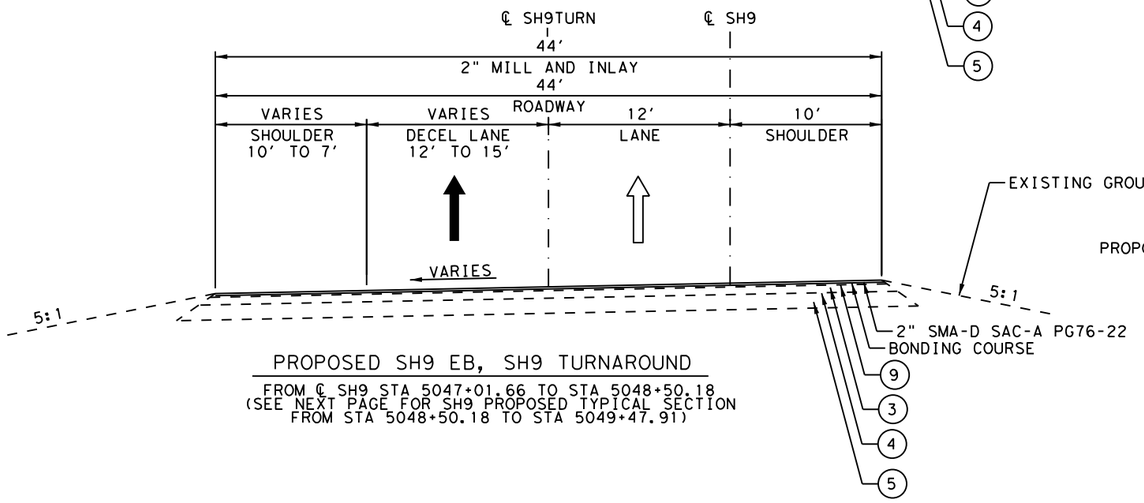
PROPOSED SH9 EB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ SH9 STA 5028+14.48 TO STA 5047+01.66



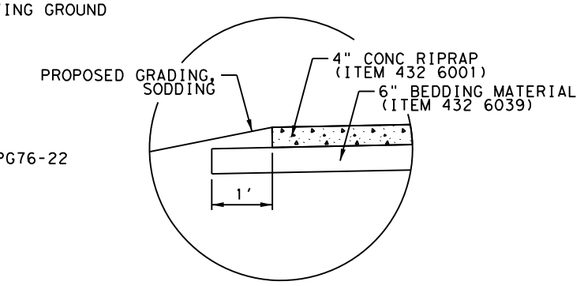
DETAIL A

DETAIL A TO BE UTILITIZED AT THE DISCRETION OF THE ENGINEER WHEN GUTTER CANNOT BE FORMED DIRECTLY AGAINST ADJACENT PAVEMENT SECTION

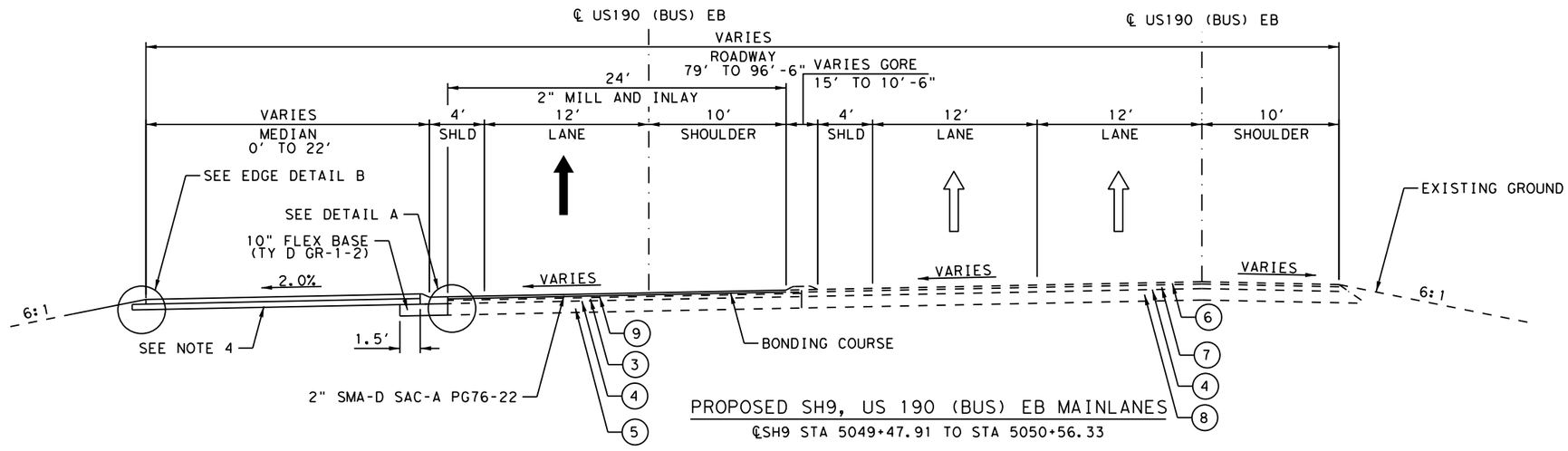


PROPOSED SH9 EB, SH9 TURNAROUND

FROM ℄ SH9 STA 5047+01.66 TO STA 5048+50.18
(SEE NEXT PAGE FOR SH9 PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
FROM STA 5048+50.18 TO STA 5049+47.91)



EDGE DETAIL B



PROPOSED SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5049+47.91 TO STA 5050+56.33

LEGEND

1. 1.5" PFC (ASPHALT)
2. 3" TY C D-GR HMAC
3. 6" TY B D-GR HMAC
4. OCST & PRIME COAT
5. 12" FLEX BASE
6. 2" TY C D-GR HMAC
7. 4" TY B D-GR HMAC
8. 10" FLEX BASE
9. 2.5" TY C D-GR HMAC

NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR SUPERELEVATION INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR LIMITS OF WIDENING.
3. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAIL SHEETS FOR MEDIAN DETAILS AND PAYMENT LIMITS.

1/29/2024

N. T. S.

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

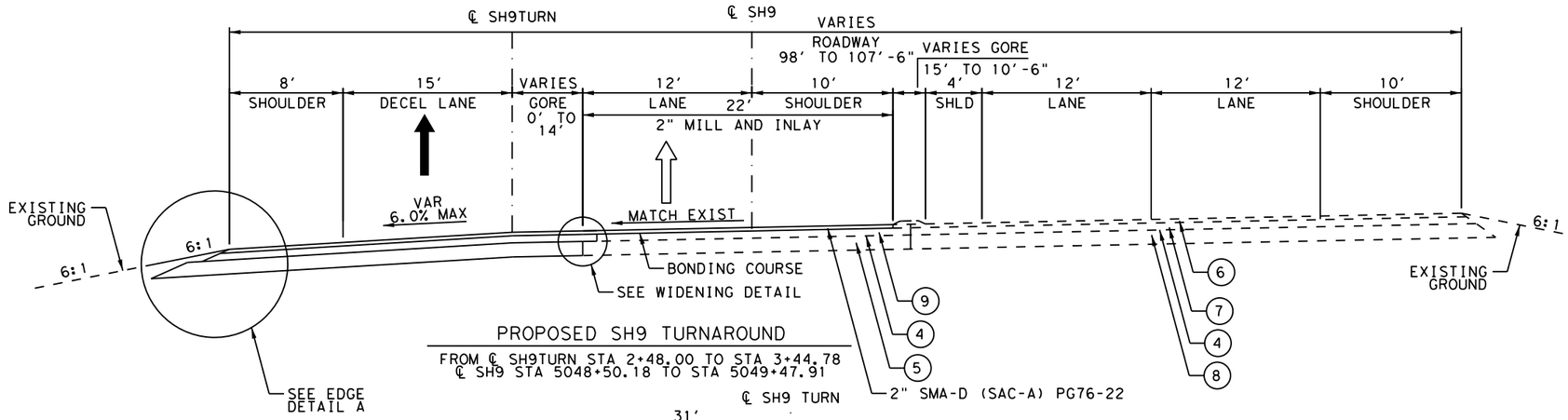
SH9 TURNAROUND

PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS

SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB

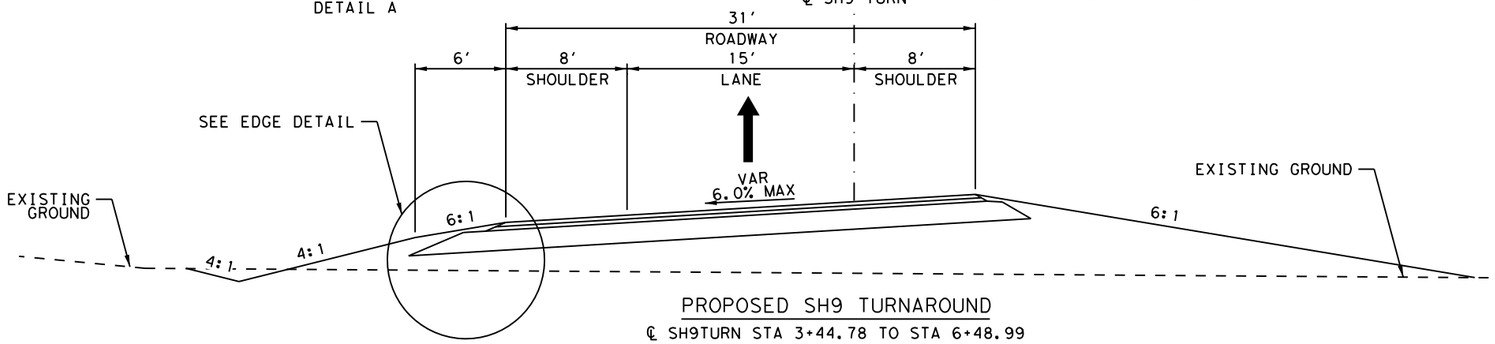
SHEET 1 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)		SH9
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	8
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



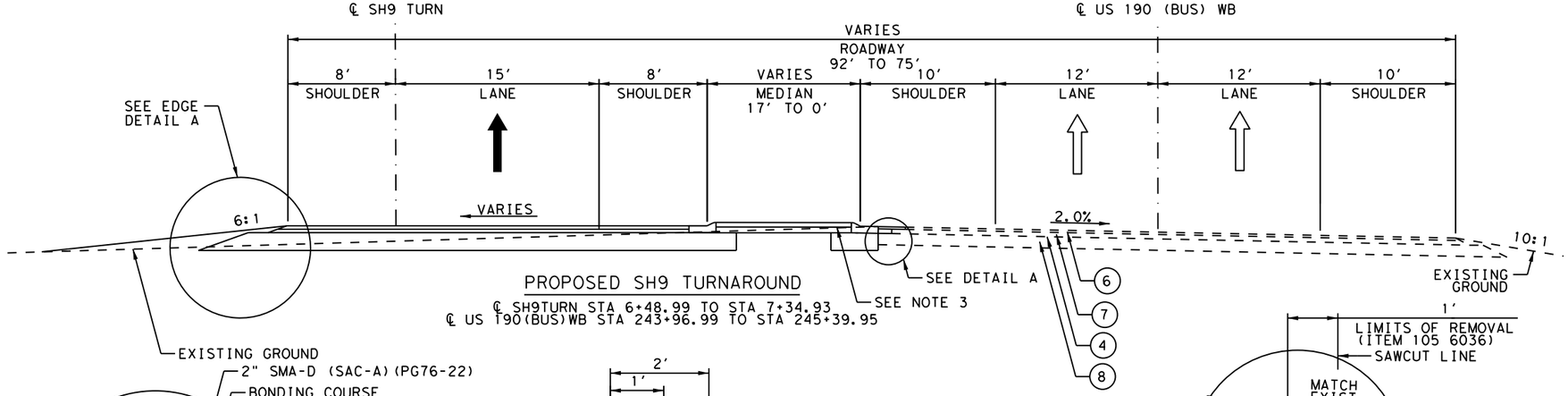
PROPOSED SH9 TURNAROUND

FROM ℄ SH9TURN STA 2+48.00 TO STA 3+44.78
℄ SH9 STA 5048+50.18 TO STA 5049+47.91



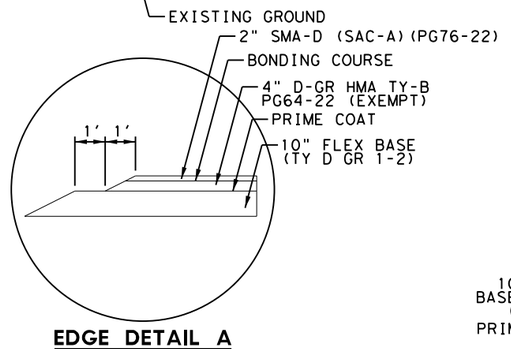
PROPOSED SH9 TURNAROUND

℄ SH9TURN STA 3+44.78 TO STA 6+48.99

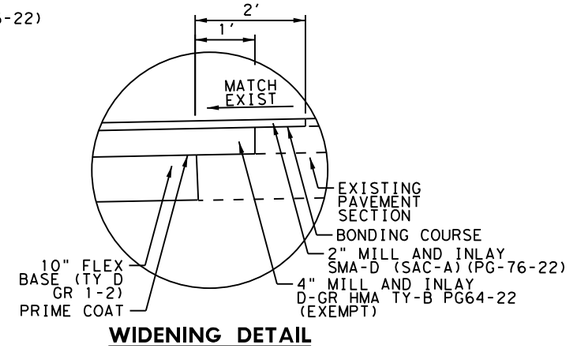


PROPOSED SH9 TURNAROUND

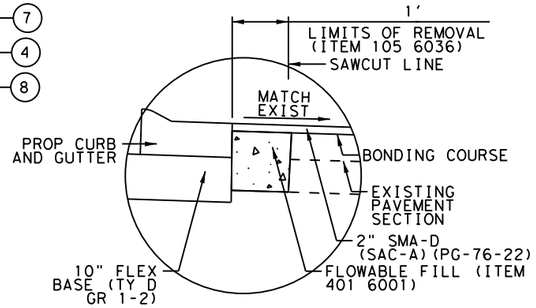
℄ SH9TURN STA 6+48.99 TO STA 7+34.93
℄ US 190(BUS)WB STA 243+96.99 TO STA 245+39.95



EDGE DETAIL A



WIDENING DETAIL



DETAIL A

DETAIL A TO BE UTILITIZED AT THE DISCRETION OF THE ENGINEER WHEN GUTTER CANNOT BE FORMED DIRECTLY AGAINST ADJACENT PAVEMENT SECTION

LEGEND

1. 1.5" PFC (ASPHALT)
2. 3" TY C D-GR HMAC
3. 6" TY B D-GR HMAC
4. OCST & PRIME COAT
5. 12" FLEX BASE
6. 2" TY C D-GR HMAC
7. 4" TY B D-GR HMAC
8. 10" FLEX BASE
9. 2.5" TY C D-GR HMAC

NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR SUPERELEVATION INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR LIMITS OF WIDENING.
3. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAIL SHEETS FOR MEDIAN DETAILS AND PAYMENT LIMITS.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

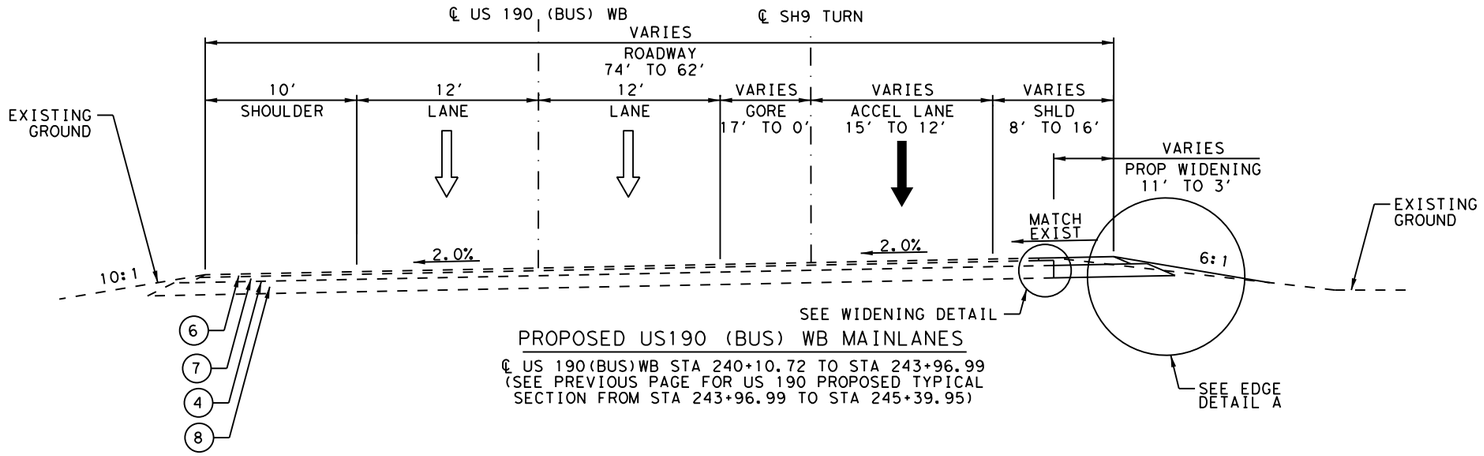
SH9 TURNAROUND

PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS SH9 TURNAROUND

SHEET 2 OF 3

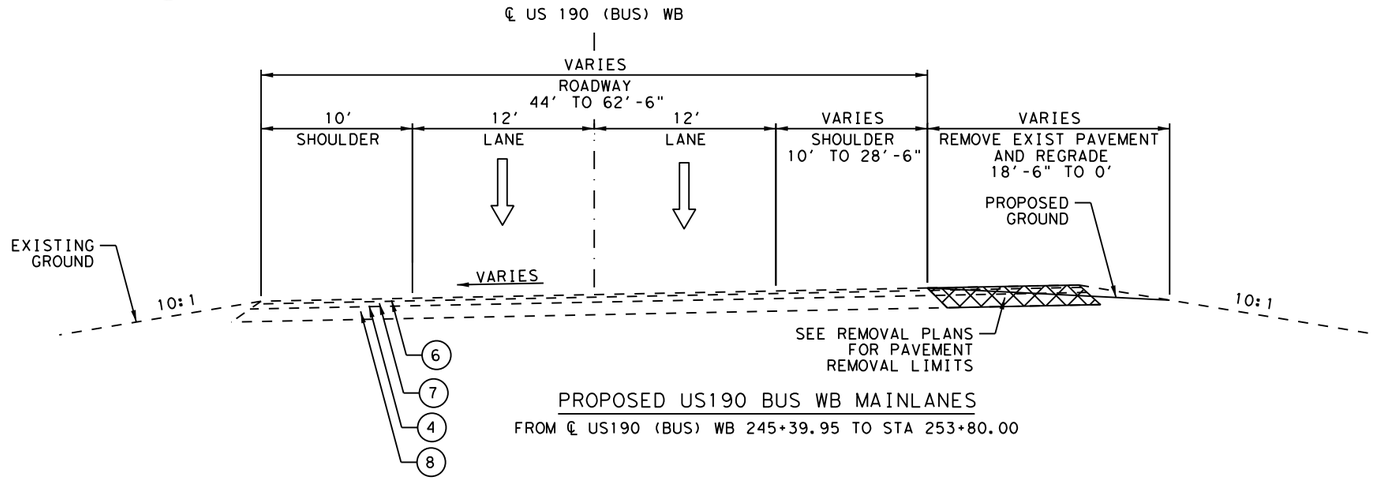
FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	9
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



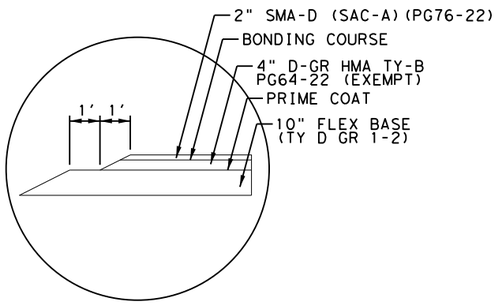
PROPOSED US190 (BUS) WB MAINLANES

℄ US 190(BUS)WB STA 240+10.72 TO STA 243+96.99
(SEE PREVIOUS PAGE FOR US 190 PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION FROM STA 243+96.99 TO STA 245+39.95)

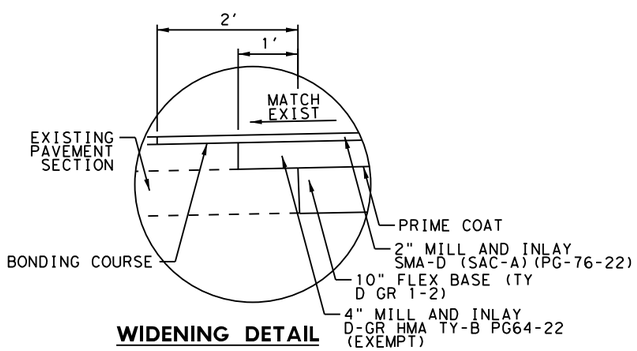


PROPOSED US190 BUS WB MAINLANES

FROM ℄ US190 (BUS) WB 245+39.95 TO STA 253+80.00



EDGE DETAIL A



WIDENING DETAIL

LEGEND

1	1.5" PFC (ASPHALT)
2	3" TY C D-GR HMAC
3	6" TY B D-GR HMAC
4	OCST & PRIME COAT
5	12" FLEX BASE
6	2" TY C D-GR HMAC
7	4" TY B D-GR HMAC
8	10" FLEX BASE
9	2.5" TY C D-GR HMAC

NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR SUPERELEVATION INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR LIMITS OF WIDENING.
3. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAIL SHEETS FOR MEDIAN DETAILS AND PAYMENT LIMITS.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS

US 190 (BUS) WB

SHEET 3 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)		SH9
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	10
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK ITEMS

LOCATION	110 6001	132 6004
	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL) (DENS CONT) (TY B)
	CY	CY
SH9 TURN		
2+48 TO 2+50	0	0
2+50 TO 3+00	15	8
3+00 TO 3+50	37	62
3+50 TO 4+00	47	324
4+00 TO 4+50	88	444
4+50 TO 5+00	104	304
5+00 TO 5+50	145	267
5+50 TO 6+00	278	270
6+00 TO 6+50	186	161
6+50 TO 7+00	17	47
7+00 TO 7+50	5	36
7+50 TO 8+00	1	47
8+00 TO 8+50	0	32
8+50 TO 9+00	0	12
9+00 TO 9+31	0	2
SH9 DITCH		
1+00 TO 1+50	130	
1+50 TO 2+00	171	
2+00 TO 2+50	138	
2+50 TO 3+00	110	
3+00 TO 3+50	104	
3+50 TO 4+00	98	
4+00 TO 4+50	67	
4+50 TO 4+85	16	
US190 BUS DITCH	0	
+70 TO 1+00	47	
1+00 TO 1+50	145	
1+50 TO 2+00	137	
2+00 TO 2+50	133	
2+50 TO 3+00	126	
3+00 TO 3+50	119	
3+50 TO 4+00	114	
4+00 TO 4+50	105	
4+50 TO 4+70	17	
PROJECT TOTALS	**2700**	**2016**

SUMMARY OF TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEMS

LOCATION	502 6001	512 6013	512 6037	545 6005	545 6007	662 6067	662 6098	662 6109	677 6001	677 6003
	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	PORT CTB (DES SOURCE) (SGL SLP) (TY 1)	PORT CTB (STKPL) (SGL SLP) (TY 1)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL) (L) (N) (TL3)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W) 6" (SLD)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y) 6" (SLD)	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB) TY W	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (8")
	MO	LF	LF	EA	EA	LF	LF	EA	LF	LF
PH 1 2SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80										
PH 1 SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40										
PH 1 SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END										
PH 2 2SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80									1564	
PH 2 SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40						385	385		2160	
PH 2 SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END		510	510	1	1	752	894	70	841	236
PH 2 US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS 243+90		150	150			466	433		1052	
PH 2 US190BUS 243+90 TO US190BUS 253+50		960	960			1700	850		1599	
PH 2 US190BUS 253+50 OT US190BUS END		30	30	1	1				856	
PROJECT TOTALS	**4**	**1650**	**1650**	**2**	**2**	**3303**	**2562**	**70**	**8072**	**236**

SUMMARY OF TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEMS CONT.

LOCATION	6001 6002	6185 6002	6185 6003
	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	TMA (STATIONARY)	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)
	EA	DAY	HR
PH 1 2SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80	1		
PH 1 SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40			
PH 1 SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END			
PH 2 2SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80			
PH 2 SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40			
PH 2 SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END			
PH 2 US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS 243+90			
PH 2 US190BUS 243+90 TO US190BUS 253+50			
PH 2 US190BUS 253+50 OT US190BUS END	1		
PROJECT TOTALS	**2**	**56**	**140**

SUMMARY OF REMOVAL ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6054	105 6036	354 6045	354 6049	542 6001	542 6003	544 6003
	REMOVING CONCRETE (MOW STRIP)	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (15"-20")	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)
	LF	SY	SY	SY	LF	EA	EA
SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 END	293	464	1284	13	165	1	1
US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS 248+70		983	216	21			
US190BUS 248+70 TO US190BUS END		667					
PROJECT TOTALS	**293**	**2114**	**1500**	**34**	**165**	**1**	**1**

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 1 OF 4

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	11
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ITEMS										
LOCATION	100 6002	247 6053	310 6027	401 6001	432 6001	432 6039	529 6007	3076 6003	3080 6007	3084 6001
	PREPARING ROW	FL BS (CMP IN PLC) (TYD GR1-2) (FNAL POS)	PRIME COAT (MC-30 OR AE-P)	FLOWABLE BACKFILL	RIPRAP (CONC) (4 IN)	BEDDING MATERIAL (6 IN)	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY I)	D-GR HMA TY-B PG64-22 (EXEMPT)	STONE-MTRX-ASPH SMA-D SAC-A PG76-22	BONDING COURSE
	STA	CY	GAL	CY	CY	CY	LF	TON	TON	GAL
SH9 TURN BEGIN TO SH9 TURN 3+00	13.7	47	34					38	122	134
SH9 TURN 3+00 TO SH9 TURN 6+90		391	282	6	24	36	240	275	170	186
SH9 TURN 6+90 TO SH9 TURN END		154	111	3	2	4	162	107	73	80
PROJECT TOTALS	**13.7**	**592**	**427**	**9**	**26**	**40**	**402**	**420**	**365**	**400**

SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE ITEMS						
LOCATION	402 6001	432 6024	464 6005	464 6018	467 6390	467 6395
	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON) (DRY) (12 IN)	RC PIPE (CL III) (24 IN)	RC PIPE (CL IV) (24 IN)	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (4:1) (C)	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (6:1) (P)
	LF	CY	LF	LF	EA	EA
CULVERT A		22		136	4	
CULVERT B	86		70		2	
DITCH LAYOUT (1 OF 2)		5				
DITCH LAYOUT (2 OF 2)	19		19			1
PROJECT TOTALS	**105**	**27**	**89**	**136**	**6**	**1**

SUMMARY OF SIGNING ITEMS								
LOCATION	416 6018	636 6002	644 6001	644 6068	647 6001	658 6047	658 6101	6227 6001
	DRILL SHAFT (SIGN MTS) (24 IN)	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY G)	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1) SA(P)	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	INSTALL LRSS (STRUCT STEEL)	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Y) (WC) GND	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Z) (WFLX) (SRF)	SOLAR POWERED LED WARNING SIGN
	LF	SF	EA	EA	LB	EA	EA	EA
SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5011+80	36	246.00			1233.70			
SH9 5011+50 TO SH9 5031+00	20	115.00			650.60			
SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40			1					
SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END			3				1	
SH9TURN BEGIN TO SH9TURN END			7			2		7
US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS END			2	1				
PROJECT TOTALS	**56**	**361.00**	**13**	**1**	**1884.30**	**2**	**1**	**7**

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 2 OF 4

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	12
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS

LOCATION	533 6001	666 6018	666 6036	666 6042	666 6048	666 6225	666 6226	666 6228	666 6230	666 6306	666 6309	666 6321	672 6010
	RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(DOT) (100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD) (100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)12"(SLD) (100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD) (100MIL)	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	PAVEMENT SEALER 12"	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(BRK) (100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD) (100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD) (100MIL)	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-C-R
	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA
SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80		188		16		1720		16			766	766	21
SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40				960		1920		960			960	960	48
SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END	196		165	392		1303	165	392			752	551	39
SH9 TURN BEGIN TO SH9 TURN END						711					312	399	
US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS 243+90			618	301		901	618	301		58	233	610	37
US190BUS 243+90 TO US190BUS 253+50	897		156		781	2089	156		781	183	899	1007	17
US190BUS 253+50 TO US190BUS END	677				1257	677			1257			677	
PROJECT TOTALS	**1770**	**188**	**939**	**1669**	**2038**	**9321**	**939**	**1669**	**2038**	**241**	**3922**	**4970**	**162**

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS CONT.

LOCATION	678 6002	678 6004	678 6006	678 6008	678 6033
	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (12")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (RPM)
	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA
SH9 BEGIN TO SH9 5035+80	1720		16		21
SH9 5035+80 TO SH9 5045+40	1920		960		48
SH9 5045+40 TO SH9 END	424		162		39
SH9 TURN BEGIN TO SH9 TURN END					
US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS 243+90	901	618	301		37
US190BUS 243+90 TO US190BUS 253+50	2089	156		781	17
US190BUS 253+50 TO US190BUS END	677			1257	
PROJECT TOTALS	**7731**	**774**	**1439**	**2038**	**162**

SUMMARY OF EROSION CONTROL ITEMS

LOCATION	160 6003	162 6008	164 6029	164 6031	166 ****	168 6001	506 6002	506 6011	506 6020	506 6024	506 6038	506 6039
	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	ROLL SODDING	CELL FBR MLCH SEED(TEMP) (WARM)	CELL FBR MLCH SEED(TEMP) (COOL)	FERTILIZER *	VEGETATIVE WATERING	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)
	SY	SY	SY	SY	TON	MG	LF	LF	SY	SY	LF	LF
SH9TURN BEGIN TO SH9TURN 3+20	214	214	107	107	0.020	4						
SH9TURN 3+20 TO SH9TURN 6+90	2079	2079	1040	1040	0.130	34	80	80			216	216
SH9TURN 6+90 TO SH9TURN END	195	195	98	98	0.020	4			112	112		
SH9 STA 5050+65 TO SH9 END	619	619	310	310	0.040	11	55	55				
US190BUS BEGIN TO US190BUS END	1904	1904	952	952	0.120	31	40	40			303	303
PROJECT TOTALS	**5011**	**5011**	**2507**	**2507**	**0.33**	**84**	**175**	**175**	**112**	**112**	**519**	**519**

*WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY, FOR CONTRACTORS INFORMATION ONLY

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 3 OF 4

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	13
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SUMMARY OF ILLUMINATION ITEMS												
LOCATION	416 6029	610 6150	610 6158	610 6214	610 6288	618 6023	618 6047	620 6007	620 6008	624 6002	6027 6003	6027 6008
	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	IN RD IL (TY SA) 30S-8 (150W EQ) LED	IN RD IL (TY SA) 30T-8 (150W EQ) LED	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	IN RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (BORE)	ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) BARE	ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) INSULATED	GROUND BOX TY A (122311) W/APRON	CONDUIT (PREPARE)	GROUND BOX (PREPARE)
	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	LF	EA
SH9 TURN BEGIN TO END	96	1	2	4	4	1795	140	2120	4240	5	210	3
PROJECT TOTALS	**96**	**1**	**2**	**4**	**4**	**1795**	**140**	**2120**	**4240**	**5**	**210**	**3**

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 4 OF 4

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	14
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX)

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN NOMENCLATURE	SIGN	DIMENSIONS	FLAT ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	EXAL ALUMINUM (TYPE G)	POST TYPE FRP = Fiberglass TWT = Thin-Wall 10BWG = 10 BWG S80 = Sch 80	POSTS 1 or 2	ANCHOR TYPE UA=Universal Conc UB=Universal Bolt SA=Slipbase-Conc SB=Slipbase-Bolt WS=Wedge Steel WP=Wedge Plastic	MOUNTING DESIGNATION PREFABRICATED P = "Plain" T = "T" U = "U"	1EXT or 2EXT = # of Ext BM = Extruded Wind Beam WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel EXAL= Extruded Alum Sign Panels	BRIDGE MOUNT CLEARANCE SIGNS (See Note 2) TY = TYPE TY N TY S
85	2-3	W13-6		36 x 60	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
86	3-1	W12-2		48 x 48	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
86	3-2	W13-7		36 x 60	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
86	3-3	W1-13L W13-1P		36 x 36 24 x 24	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-1	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-2	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-3	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-4	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-5	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-6	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
87	4-7	W1-8L WITHLEDS		30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080"
7.5 to 15	0.100"
Greater than 15	0.125"

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

NOTE:

1. Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.
2. For installation of bridge mount clearance signs, see Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assembly (BMCS)Standard Sheet.
3. For Sign Support Descriptive Codes, see Sign Mounting Details Small Roadside Signs General Notes & Details SMD(GEN).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

SOSS

FILE: sums16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-16 8-16	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		15

18

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:35:41 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0271742\sums16.dgn

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN NOMENCLATURE	SIGN	DIMENSIONS	FLAT ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	EXAL ALUMINUM (TYPE G)	SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX)					BRIDGE MOUNT CLEARANCE SIGNS (See Note 2)
							POST TYPE	POSTS	ANCHOR TYPE	MOUNTING DESIGNATION		TY = TYPE
							FRP = Fiberglass TWT = Thin-Wall 10BWG = 10 BWG S80 = Sch 80	1 or 2	UA=Universal Conc UB=Universal Bolt SA=Slipbase-Conc SB=Slipbase-Bolt WS=Wedge Steel WP=Wedge Plastic	PREFABRICATED P = "Plain" T = "T" U = "U"	1EXT or 2EXT = # of Ext BM = Extruded Wind Beam WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel EXAL= Extruded Alum Sign Panels	TY N TY S
89	6-1	W4-6L		48 x 48	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
89	6-2	W4-3L		48 x 48	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080"
7.5 to 15	0.100"
Greater than 15	0.125"

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

NOTE:

1. Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.
2. For installation of bridge mount clearance signs, see Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assembly (BMCS)Standard Sheet.
3. For Sign Support Descriptive Codes, see Sign Mounting Details Small Roadside Signs General Notes & Details SMD(GEN).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

SOSS

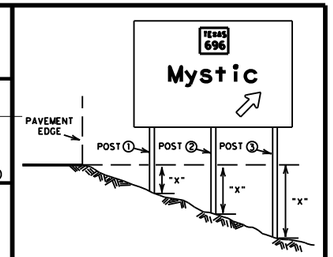
FILE: sums16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-16	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-16	WACO	CORYELL		16

18

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:35:42 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0271742\sums16.dgn

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN BACK-GROUND COLOR	SIGN TEXT	SIGN DIMENSIONS WIDTH (FT)	SIGN DIMENSIONS HEIGH (FT)	PLAQUES, & OTHER ATTACHMENTS DIRECT APPLY	PLAQUES, & OTHER ATTACHMENTS ⁎ ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	BACKGROUND SUBSTRATE (SQ FT) GROUND MOUNT (TYPE G)	BACKGROUND SUBSTRATE (SQ FT) OVERHEAD (TYPE O)	TYPE OF MOUNT	"X" DIMENSION ◒ ** post ①	"X" DIMENSION ◒ ** post ②	"X" DIMENSION ◒ ** post ③	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL SIZE	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL LINEAR FEET post ①	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL LINEAR FEET post ②	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL LINEAR FEET post ③	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL TOTAL WEIGHT LBS.	DRILLED SHAFT LINEAR FEET NON-REINF 12"ϕ	DRILLED SHAFT LINEAR FEET REINFORCED 24"ϕ	DRILLED SHAFT LINEAR FEET REINFORCED 30"ϕ	DRILLED SHAFT LINEAR FEET REINFORCED 60"ϕ
91	LS-1	GREEN	LEFT BUSINESS 190 EXIT ½ MILE	6 3.75 12	X 2.5 X 3 X 9	11.25		15.00 108.00		321	2	4		W6X15	18.5	20		613.1		18		
91	LS-2	GREEN	LEFT BUSINESS 190 EXIT ¼ MILE	6 3.75 12	X 2.5 X 3 X 9	11.25		15.00 108.00		321	3	4		W6X15	19	20		620.6		18		
92	LS-3	GREEN	LEFT BUSINESS 190	6 3.75 10	X 2.5 X 3 X 10	11.25		15.00 100		321	3	4		W6X15	20	21		650.6		20		
			PAGE TOTALS			33.75		361.00							PAGE TOTALS			1,884.30		56.0		



◒ The "X" dimension is the elevation difference at the post between the ground and the edge of pavement or top of curb.

Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.

The post lengths listed here are approximations, The corrected post lengths will be furnished by the Contractor after the stud posts are placed.

Tower heights shall be verified with the Engineer before fabrica-

⁎ This column is for aluminum Type A and not direct apply. Direct apply is subsidiary to the sign.

SIGN TYPE

SIGN TYPE 1 3 0
- 1 — Wind Design Zone
- 3 — No. of Posts
- 0 — Series No. 0 Aluminum/Fiberglass, 1 Aluminum, 2 Fiberglass

See sheet SMD(8W1)

(**): CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SURVEYING THE LOCATIONS OF NEW SIGN SUPPORT STRUCTURES TO CONFIRM POST LENGTHS.

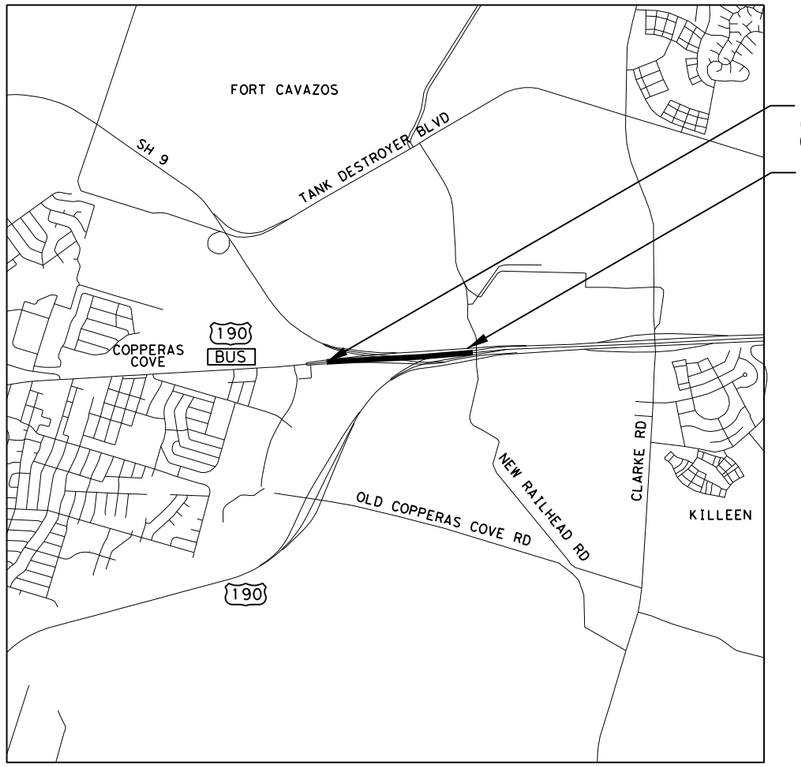
SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

SOLS

DN.: TxDOT	REVISIONS		
CK.: TxDOT	11-93	1-04	
DW.: TxDOT	8-95	9-08	
CK.: TxDOT	5-01		

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL		17

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:35:46 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d027742\SH9#LARGE SIGN#01#SIGN SUMMARY.dgn



VICINITY MAP

SIGNS G20-1bTR, G20-1bTL or G20-5T, G20-6T, G20-2, G20-2bT, CW20-1D, R20-3T, G20-10T, R20-5T, G20-9TP AND R20-5aTP WILL BE REQUIRED AT PROJECT LIMITS.

CW20-1D AND G20-2 WILL BE REQUIRED AT ALL CROSSROADS.

G20-1a WILL BE REQUIRED AT ALL MAJOR CROSSROADS.

SIGNAGE LEGEND
G20-1bTR or G20-1bTL (48X18) - ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES or
G20-5T (48X24)- BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES
G20-6T (48X30)- NAME,ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, CONTRACTOR
G20-9TP (36X30) - BEGIN WORK ZONE
G20-2bT (36X18) - END WORK ZONE
R20-3T (48X42)- OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW
G20-1aT (72X36)- ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES NEXT X MILES
CW20-1D (48X48)- ROAD WORK AHEAD
R20-5T (36X36)- TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE
R20-5aTP (36X18) - WHEN WORKERS ARE PRESENT
G20-2 (48X24) - END ROAD WORK
G20-10T (60X48) - STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER
G20-5aP (24X18) - WORK ZONE

NOTE:

ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES WILL CONFORM WITH THE TEXAS "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES FOR STREETS AND HIGHWAYS" (TMUTCD), AND WILL BE MAINTAINED AS DIRECTED. ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES MAY BE FOUND IN THE TMUTCD.

FOR CHANNELING DEVICE PLACEMENT AND SPACING FOR ALL PHASES, REFER TO THE TCP STANDARDS.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. INSTALL ALL SIGNS, BARRICADES, AND TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AS SHOWN AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD BC SHEETS AND AS DIRECTED.
2. ADDITIONAL SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED MAY BE REQUIRED FOR THE SAFE MOVEMENT OF TRAFFIC THROUGH THE PROJECT. PAYMENT FOR ALL SUCH SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE ITEM 502, "BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
3. WORK SITES SHOULD BE CAREFULLY MONITORED TO ENSURE THAT TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES ARE OPERATING EFFECTIVELY AND THAT ALL DEVICES USED ARE CLEARLY VISIBLE, CLEAN, AND IN GOOD REPAIR.
4. THE CONTRACTOR WILL PROVIDE SAFE ACCESS TO AND FROM ALL PRIVATE PROPERTY AT ALL TIMES AND IN ALL WEATHER CONDITIONS.
5. THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT A DETAILED SCHEDULE OF WORK TO THE PROJECT ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION WHICH GENERALLY CONFORMS TO THE SEQUENCE SHOWN ON THE TCP SEQUENCE OF OPERATION.
6. COMPLETE ALL WORK ON PROJECT AS SHOWN ON THE VARIOUS PLAN SHEETS AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE GENERAL NOTES OF THIS CONTRACT.
7. ANY REQUEST TO ALTER THE SEQUENCE OF OPERATION OR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN WILL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER FOR THEIR WRITTEN APPROVAL.

PHASE 1

1. INSTALL ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS, TEMPORARY SIGNS, AND BARRICADES IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE TCP STANDARDS AND AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
2. PREPARE ROW FOR PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION.
3. PLACE TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
4. PLACE AND ADJUST WORKZONE SIGNAGE AND CHANNELIZING DEVICES PER TXDOT STANDARD TCP(2-2)-18 TO SHIFT TRAFFIC ALONG SH 9. UTILIZE FLAGGER AND PILOT CAR TO GUIDE TRAFFIC THROUGH WORKZONE.
5. MILL AND INLAY PAVEMENT ON SH 9 AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
6. PLACE WORKZONE TABS AT THE END OF EACH DAY AS NEEDED AND MAINTAIN THROUGHOUT SURFACING OPERATIONS UNTIL PHASE 2 WORKZONE STRIPING CAN BE PLACED.

PHASE 2

1. INSTALL/ADJUST ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS, TEMPORARY SIGNS, AND WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE TCP STANDARDS AND AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
2. PREPARE ROW FOR PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION.
3. ELIMINATE EXISTING STRIPING IN CONFLICT WITH WORKZONE STRIPING.
4. PLACE AND ADJUST WORKZONE SIGNAGE AND BARRICADES PER TXDOT STANDARD TCP(2-4)-18 TO CLOSE LEFT LANE OF SH9 AND US190 BUSINESS WB AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
5. REMOVE PAVEMENT ALONG US 190 BUSINESS WESTBOUND AND REGRADE SHOULDER AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
6. CONSTRUCT PROPOSED CULVERTS, STORM SEWER STUB, AND GRADE SPECIAL DITCHES AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
7. CONSTRUCT PROPOSED SH9 TURNAROUND AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
8. CONSTRUCT CONCRETE MEDIANS AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
9. CONSTRUCT PROPOSED ILLUMINATION AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
10. INSTALL PROPOSED LARGE GUIDE SIGNS AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.

PHASE 3

1. ADJUST ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS AND EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AS NECESSARY
2. PLACE FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND SMALL SIGNS, DELINEATORS, AND OBJECT MARKERS AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS, UTILIZING TCP(3-2)-13 AND TCP(3-3)-14 FOR MOBILE OPERATIONS.
3. INSTALL TOPSOIL AND ROLL SODDING AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
4. PERFORM FINAL CLEANUP.
5. OPEN TO TRAFFIC UNRESTRICTED.

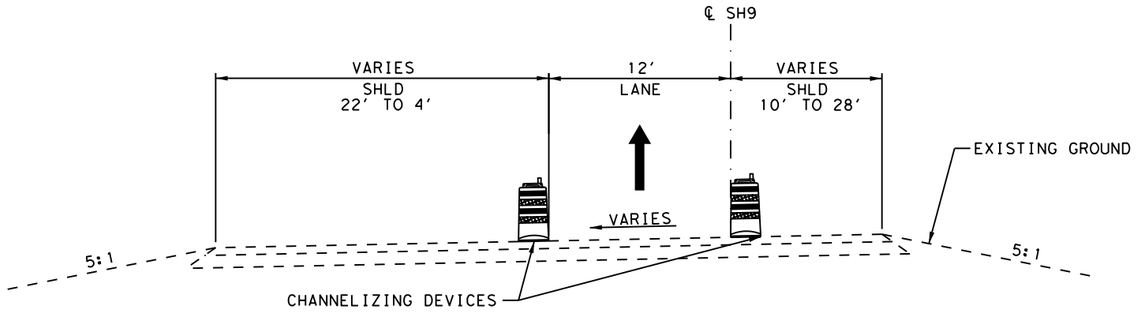
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN GENERAL NOTES AND SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

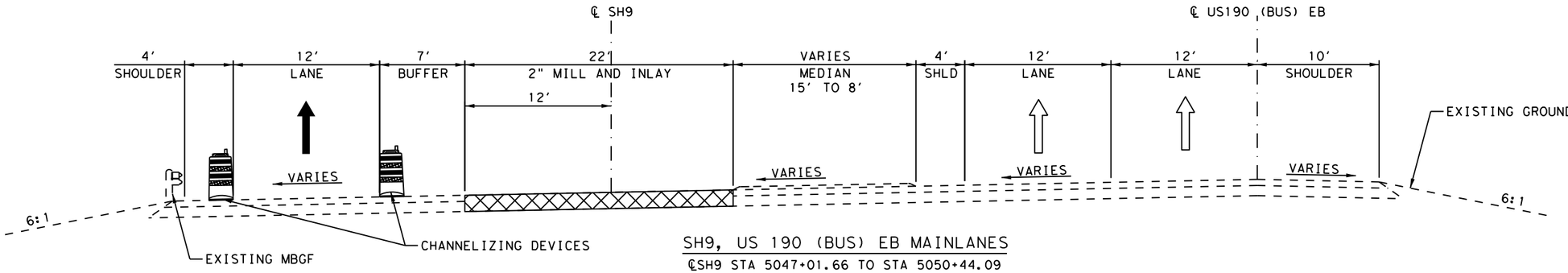
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		18
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
3623	01	008	SH9

c:\pw\kh1\d0295621\TCP Seq of Oper-example.dgn



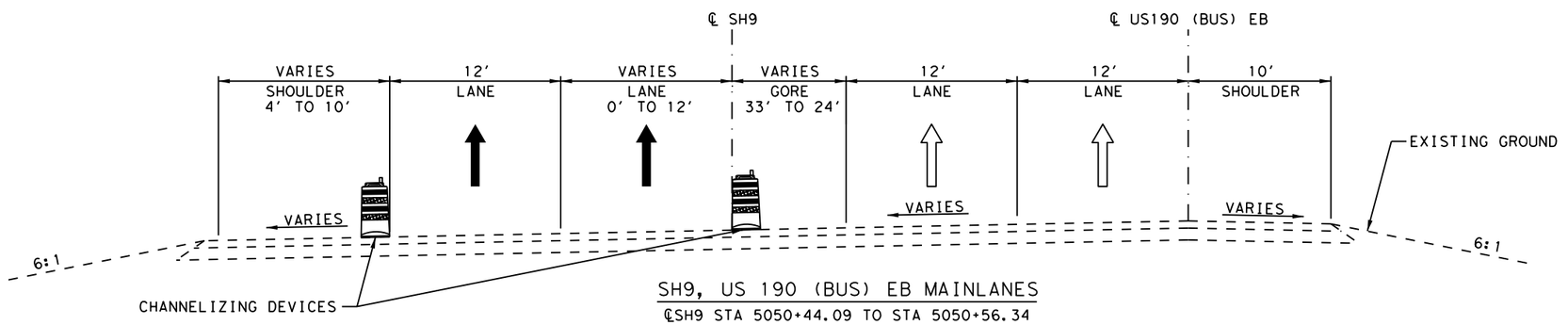
SH9 MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5027+00.00 TO STA 5047+01.66



SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5047+01.66 TO STA 5050+44.09



SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5050+44.09 TO STA 5050+56.34

LEGEND

WORKZONE THIS PHASE

PREVIOUSLY CONSTRUCTED

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

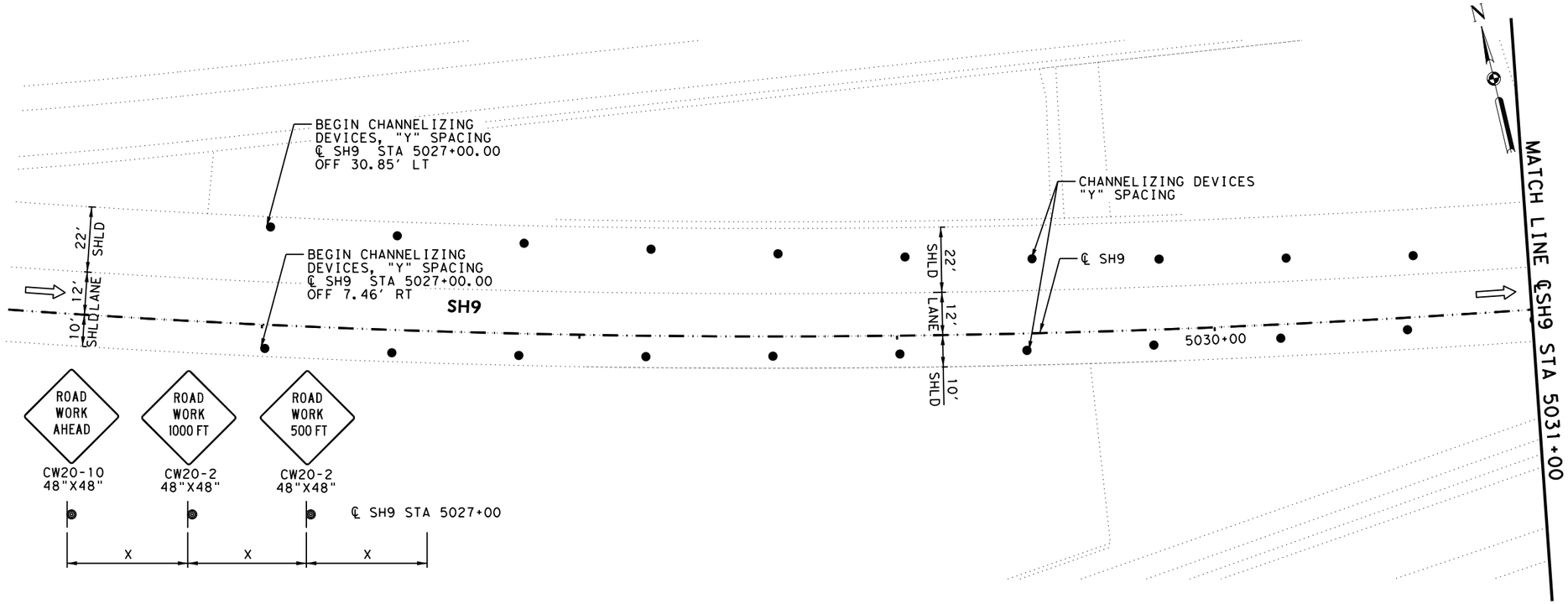
SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TYPICAL SECTIONS
PHASE 1

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	19
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



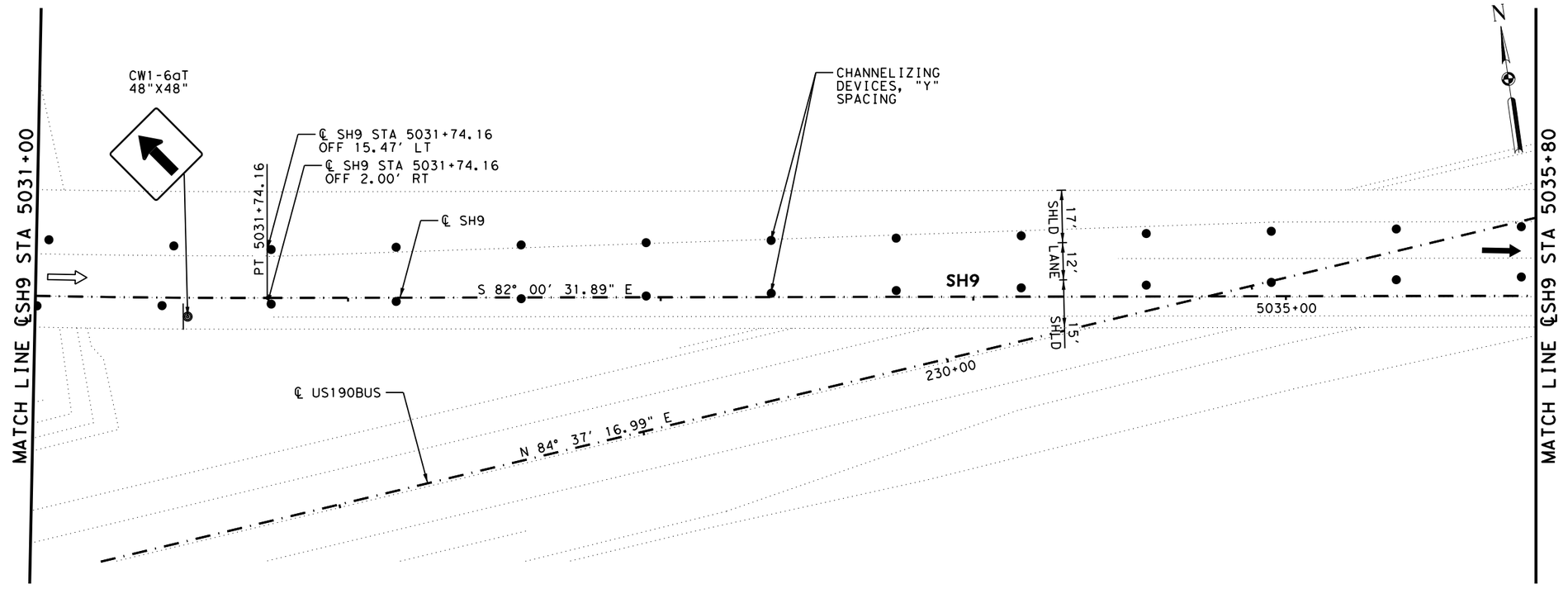
POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 1

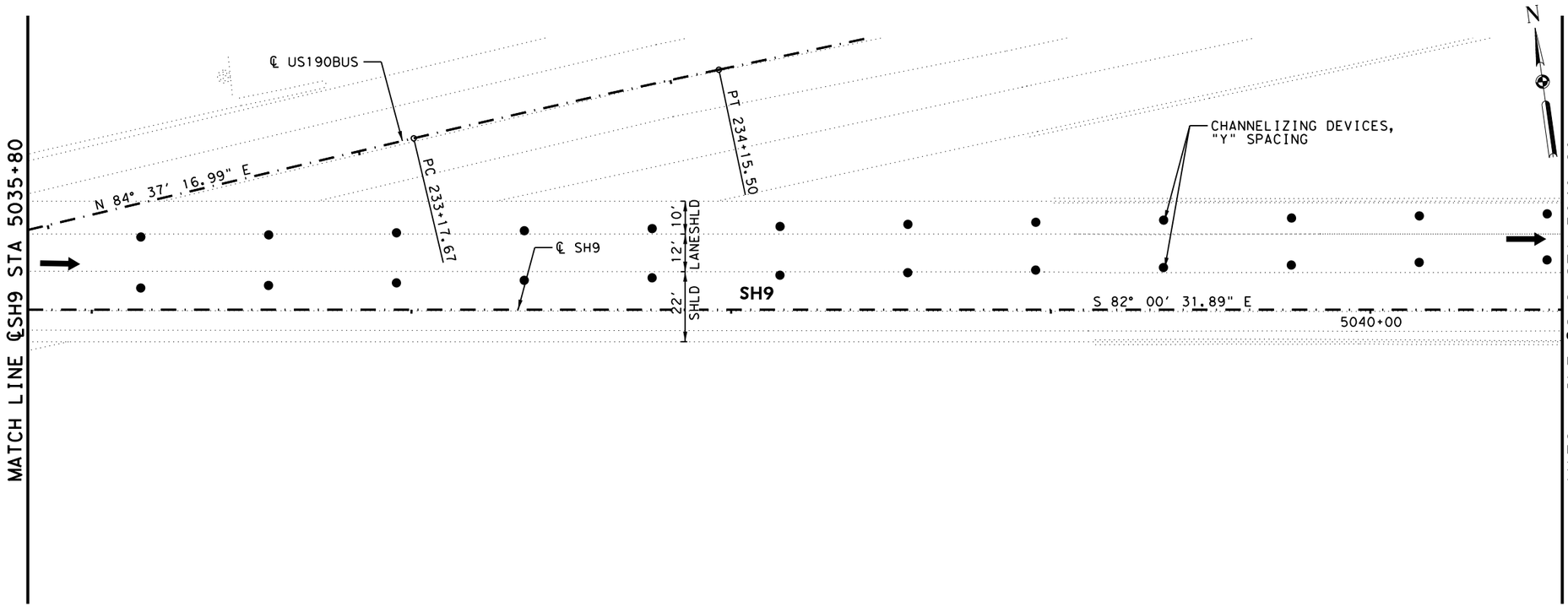
℄SH9 BEGIN TO
℄SH9 STA 5035+80

SHEET 1 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	20
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH1_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:07 PM



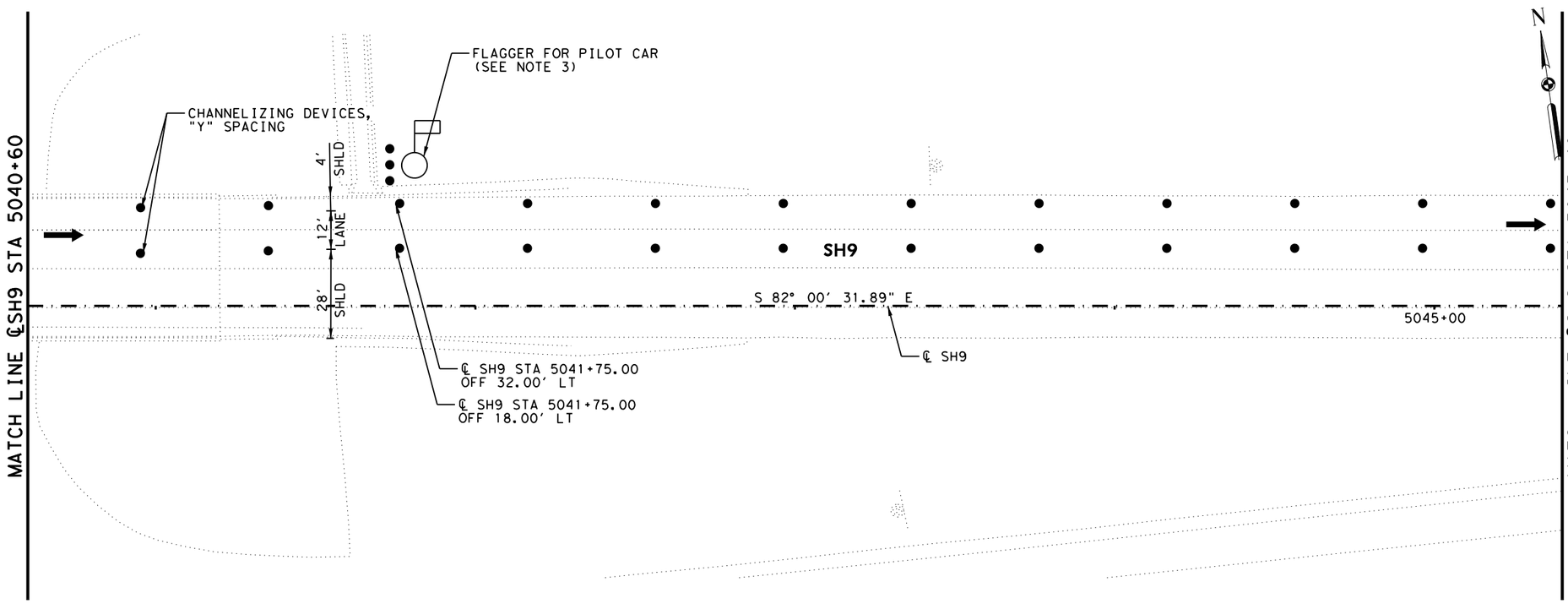
POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60′	120′	600′

LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. TRAFFIC TO STOP AT FLAGGER AT STATION 5041+75 AND WAIT TO BE GUIDED THROUGH THE WORKZONE BY A PILOT CAR. FLAGGER AND PILOT CAR OPERATIONS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 502 6001.



1/29/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT 131234 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER STATE OF TEXAS

0′ 20′ 40′

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 1

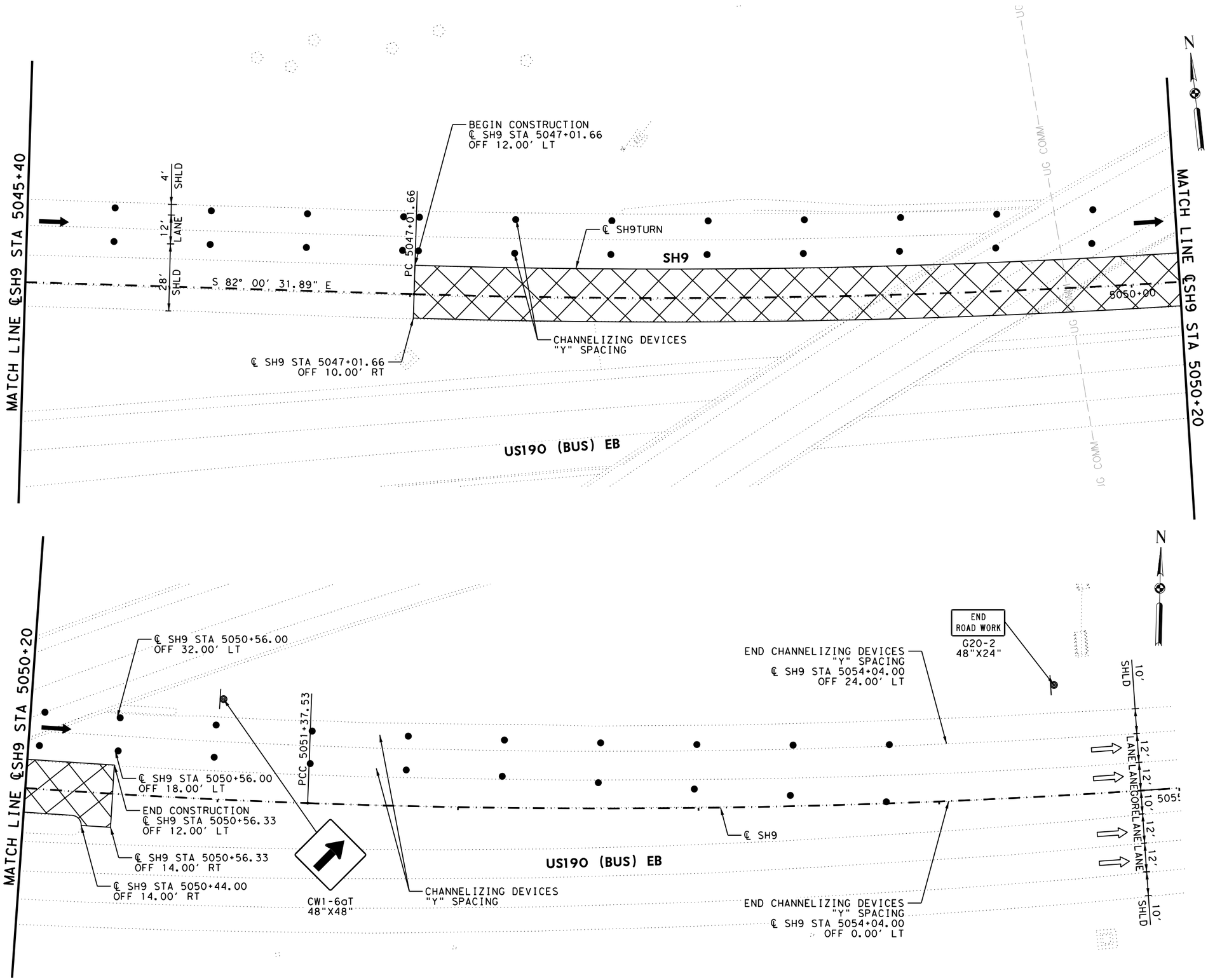
℄SH9 STA 5035+80 TO
℄SH9 STA 5045+40

SHEET 2 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	21
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\v4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH1_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:14 PM



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 1

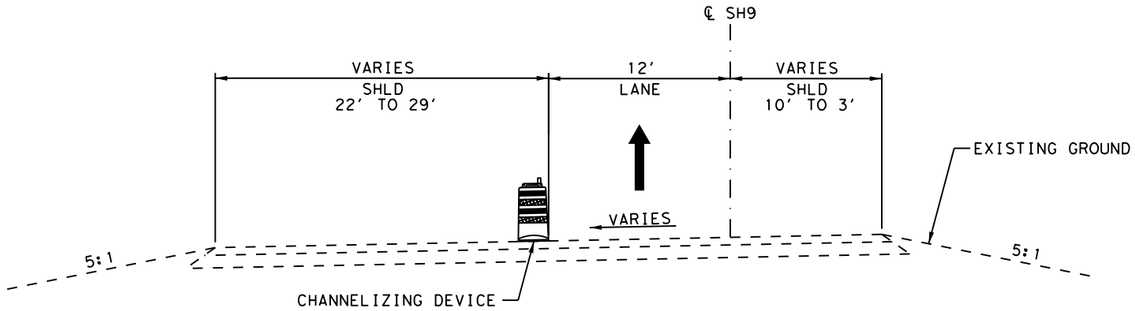
℄SH9 STA 5045+40 TO
℄SH9 END

SHEET 3 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

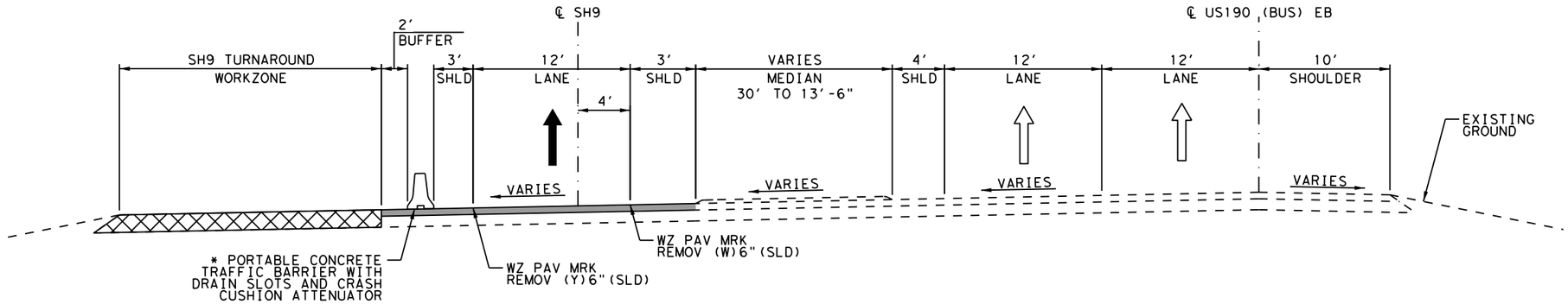
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	22
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH1_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:21 PM



SH9 MAINLANES

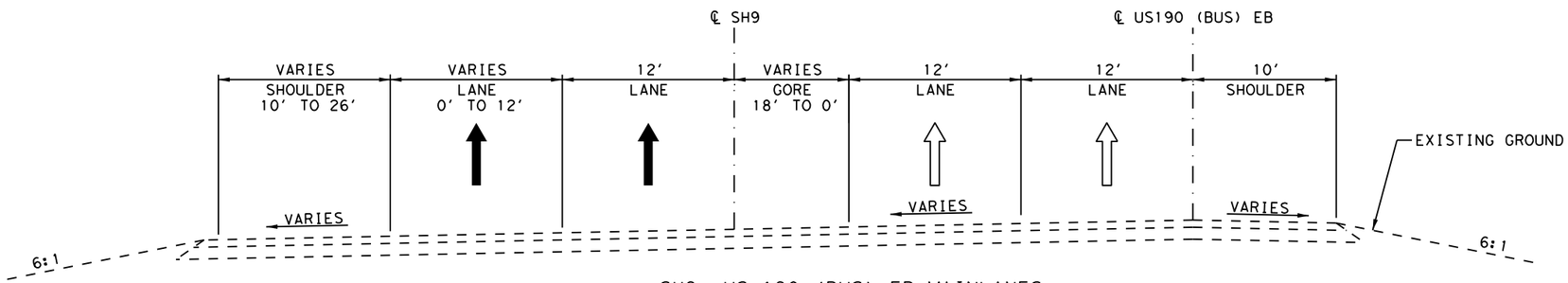
℄SH9 STA 5026+85.00 TO STA 5045+55.85



SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5045+55.85 TO STA 5050+73.00

*FOR LIMITS OF PORTABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND LOCATION OF ATTENUATOR, REFER TO TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LAYOUTS



SH9, US 190 (BUS) EB MAINLANES

℄SH9 STA 5050+73.00 TO STA 5054+34.00

LEGEND

- WORKZONE THIS PHASE
- PREVIOUSLY CONSTRUCTED

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

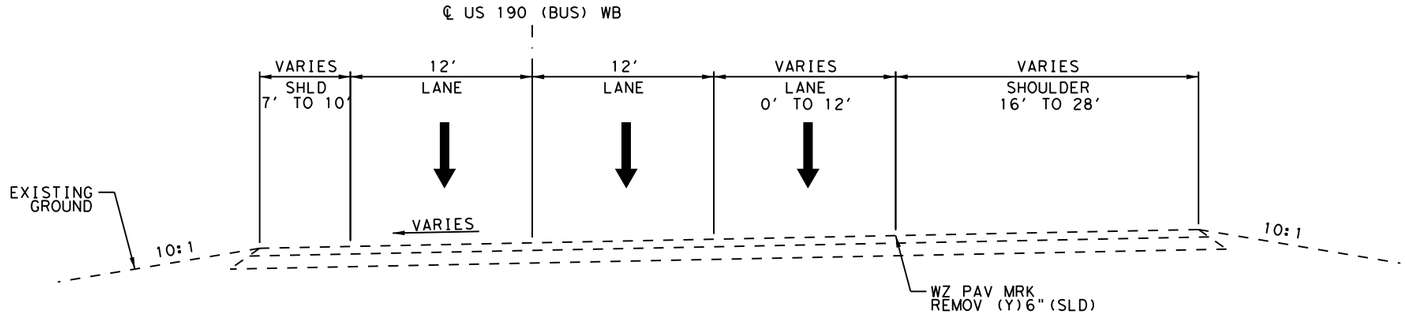
SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL SECTIONS PHASE 2

SHEET 1 OF 2

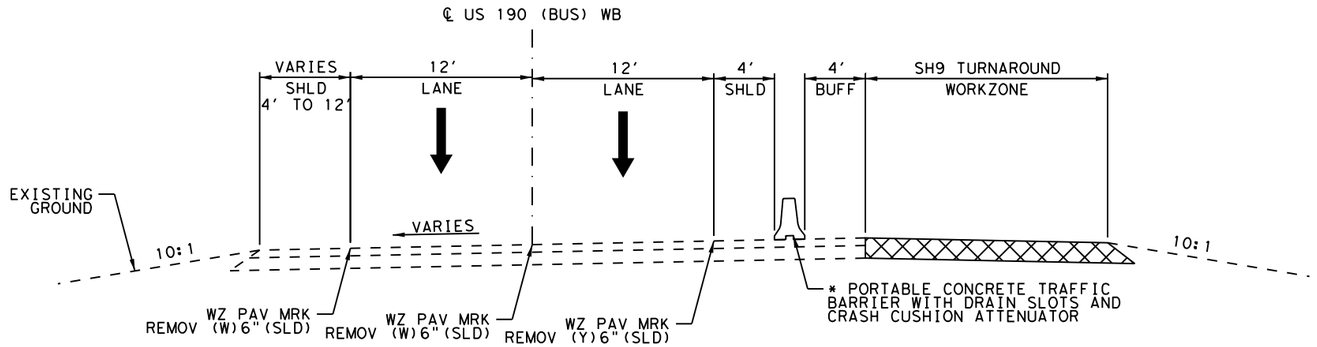
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)		SH9
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	23
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_TYP_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:26 PM



US190 (BUS) WB

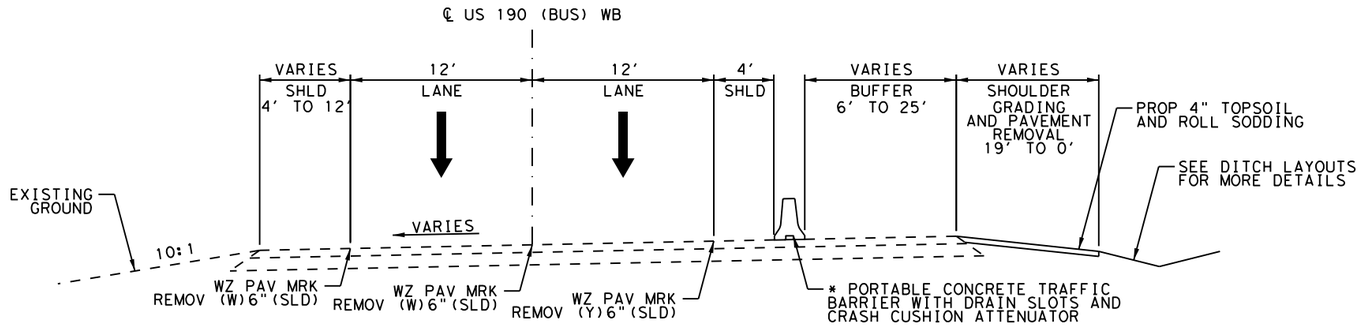
℄US190BUS STA 239+57.14 TO STA 241+57.14



US190 BUS WB

℄US190BUS STA 241+57.14 TO STA 245+40.00

*FOR LIMITS OF PORTABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER
AND LOCATION OF ATTENUATOR,
REFER TO TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LAYOUTS



US190 BUS WB

℄US190BUS STA 245+40.00 TO STA 253+80.00

*FOR LIMITS OF PORTABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER
AND LOCATION OF ATTENUATOR,
REFER TO TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LAYOUTS

LEGEND

WORKZONE THIS PHASE

PREVIOUSLY CONSTRUCTED

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

N. T. S.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

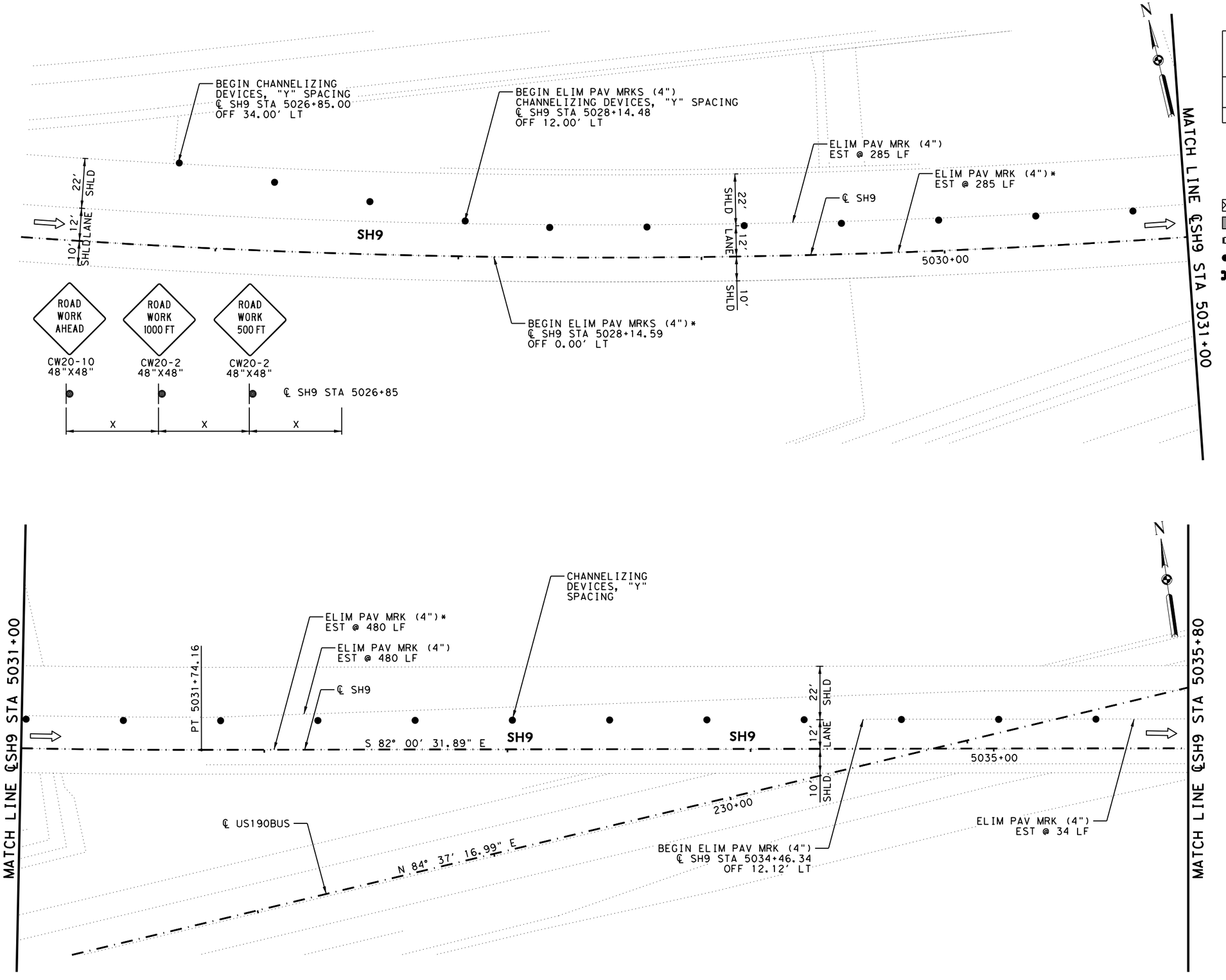
SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL SECTIONS PHASE 2

SHEET 2 OF 2

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)		SH9
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	24
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_TYP_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:33 PM



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

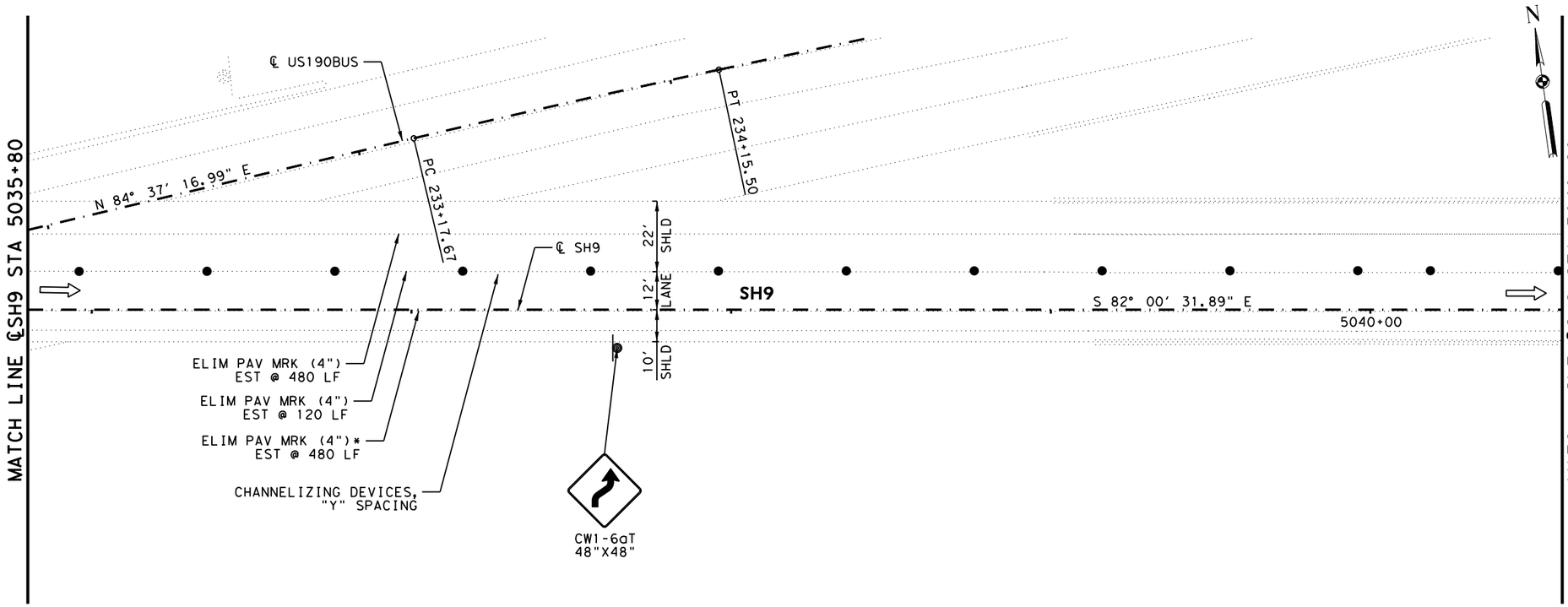
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

℄SH9 BEGIN TO
℄SH9 STA 5035+80

SHEET 1 OF 6

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	25
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

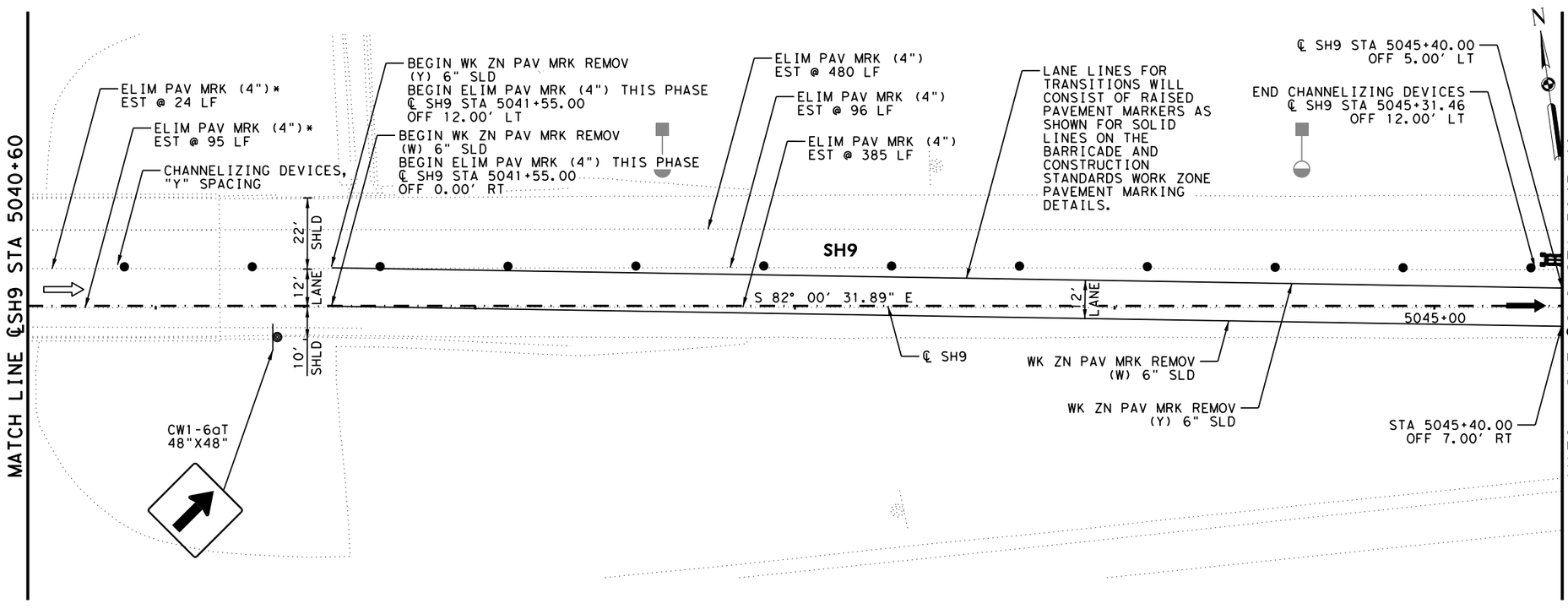
LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

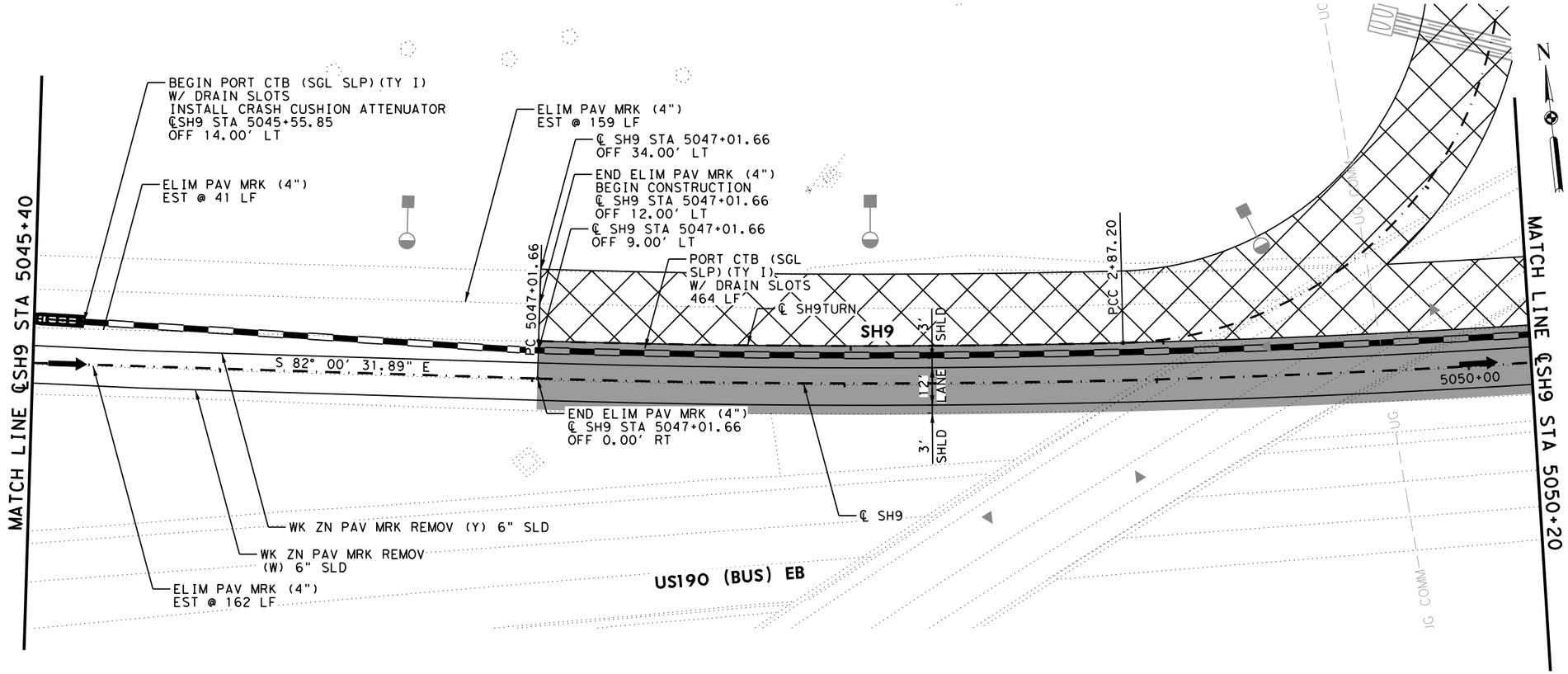
℄SH9 STA 5035+80 TO
℄SH9 STA 5045+40

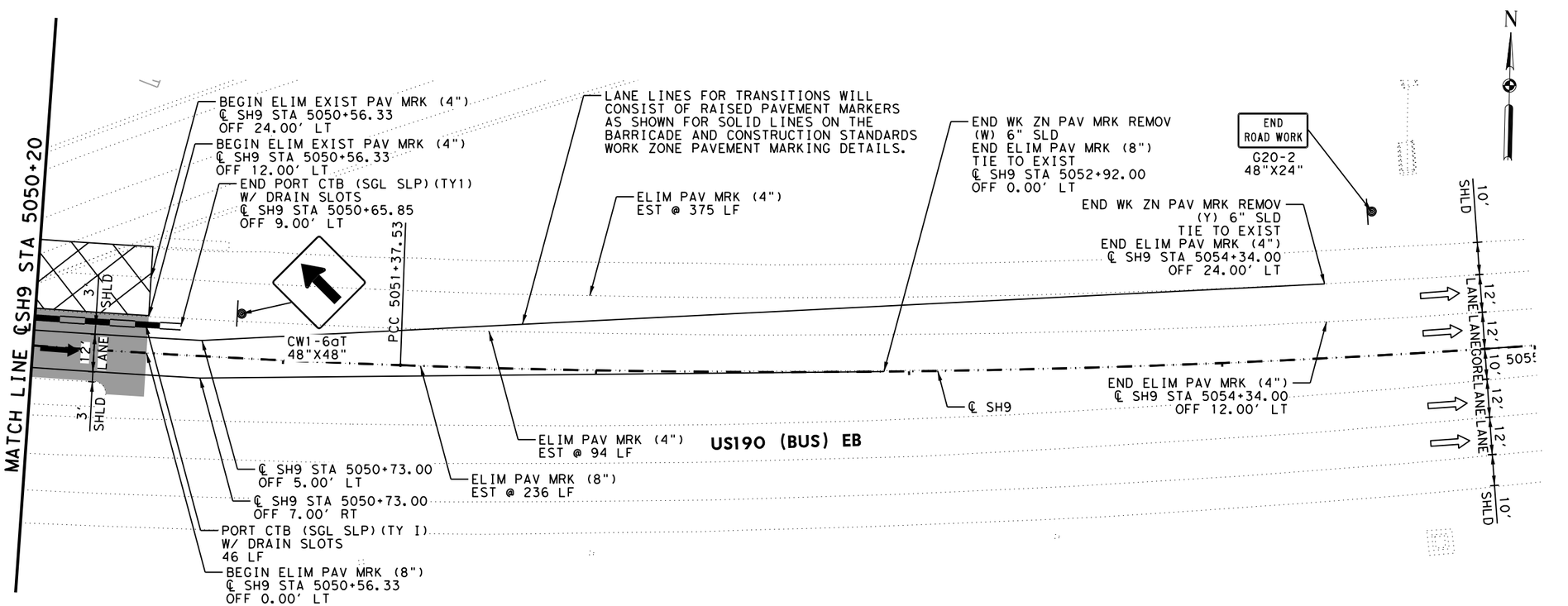
SHEET 2 OF 6

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	26
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH2_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:45 PM





POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1/30/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

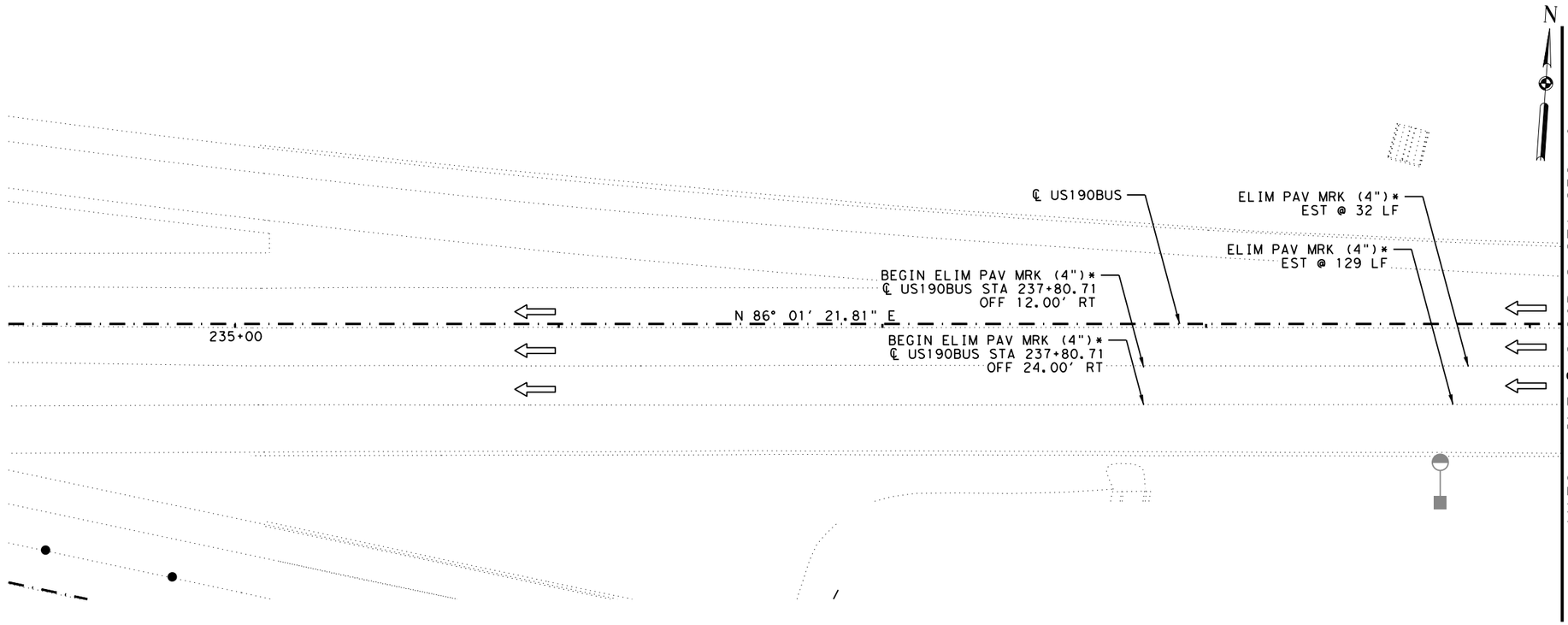
℄SH9 STA 5045+40 TO
℄SH9 END

SHEET 3 OF 6

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	27
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH2_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 8:58:23 AM



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

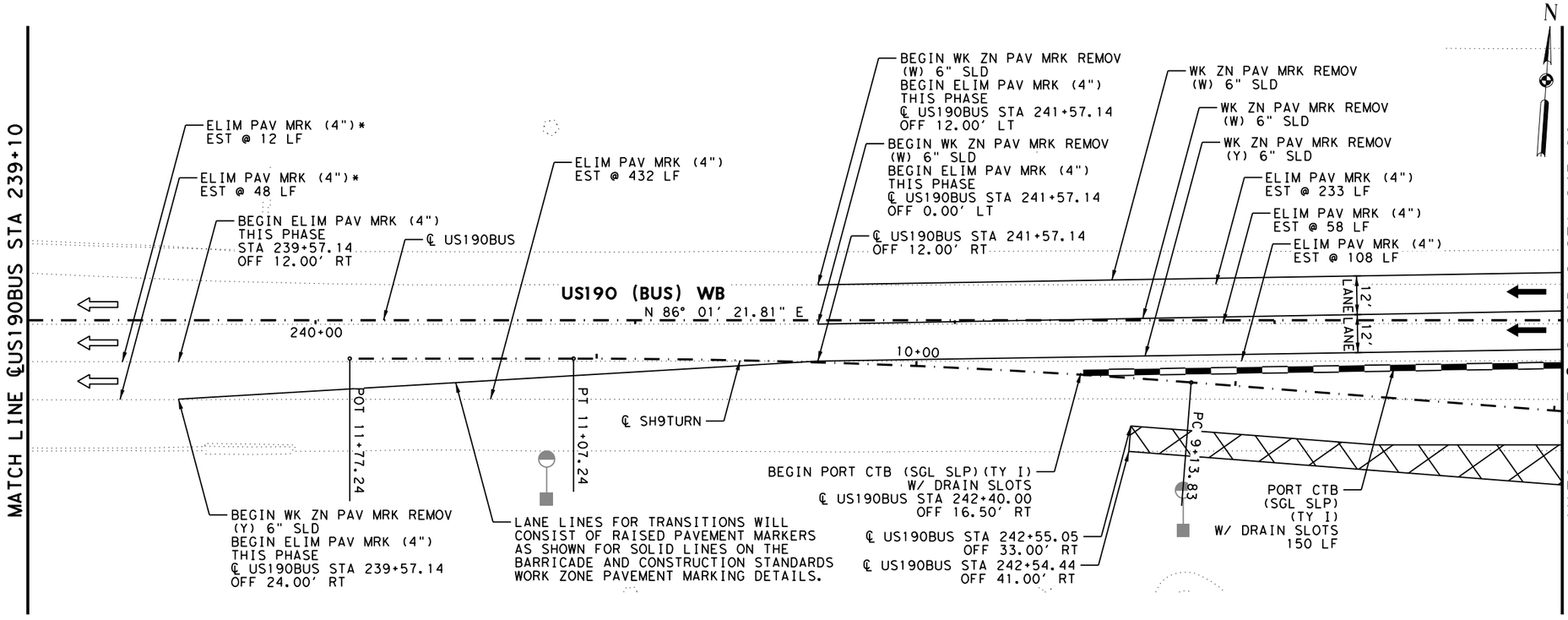
LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

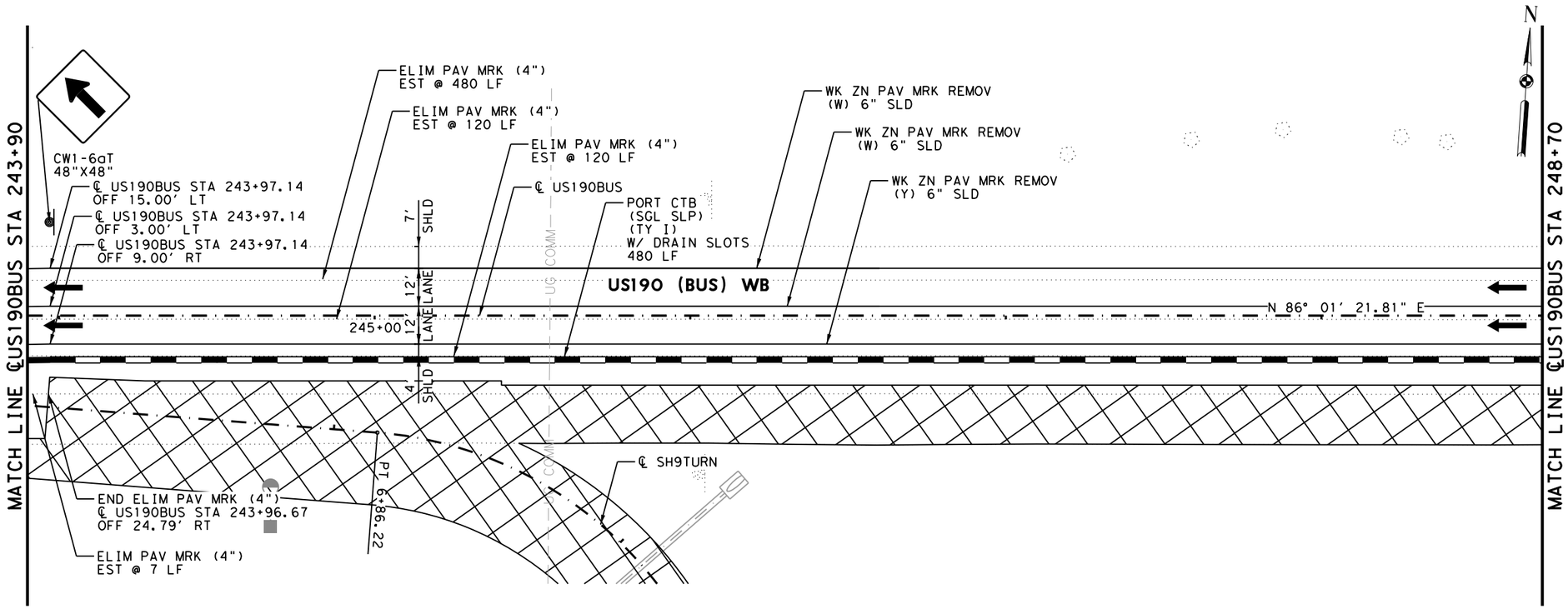
℄US190BUS BEGIN TO
℄US190BUS STA 243+90

SHEET 4 OF 6

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	28
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH2_04.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:36:57 PM



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

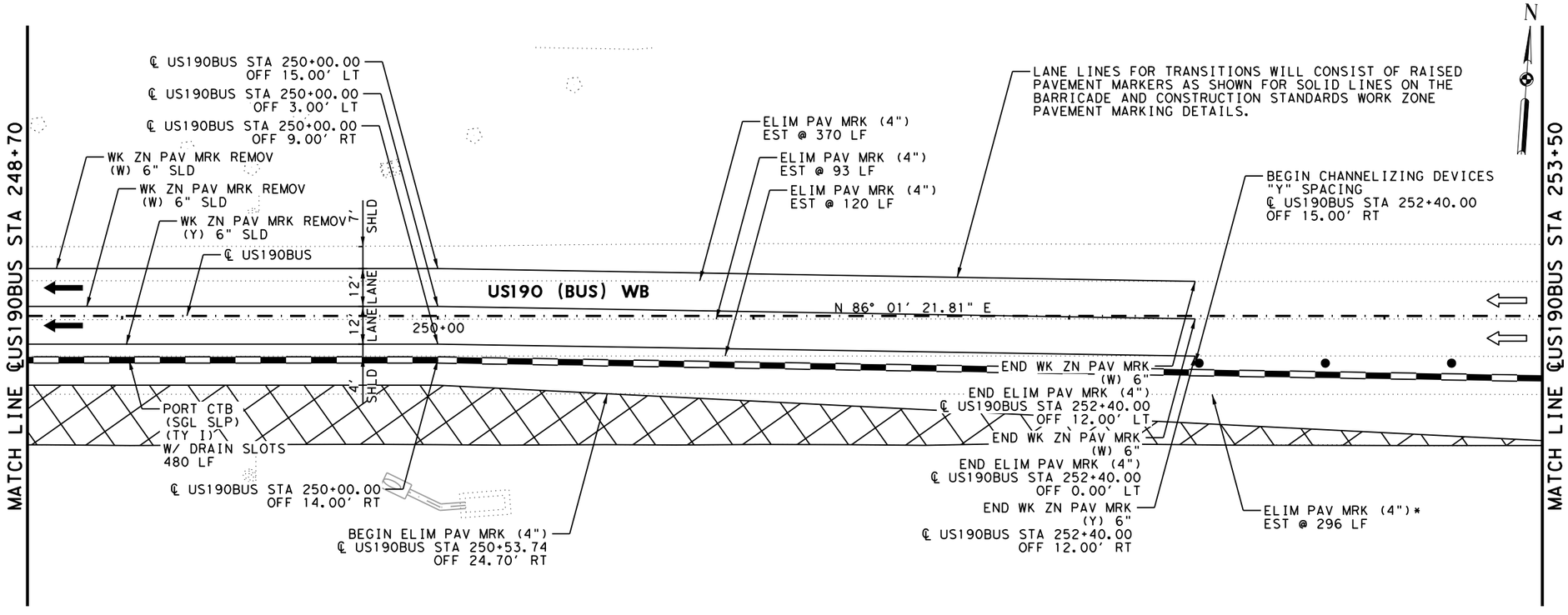
LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



1/29/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

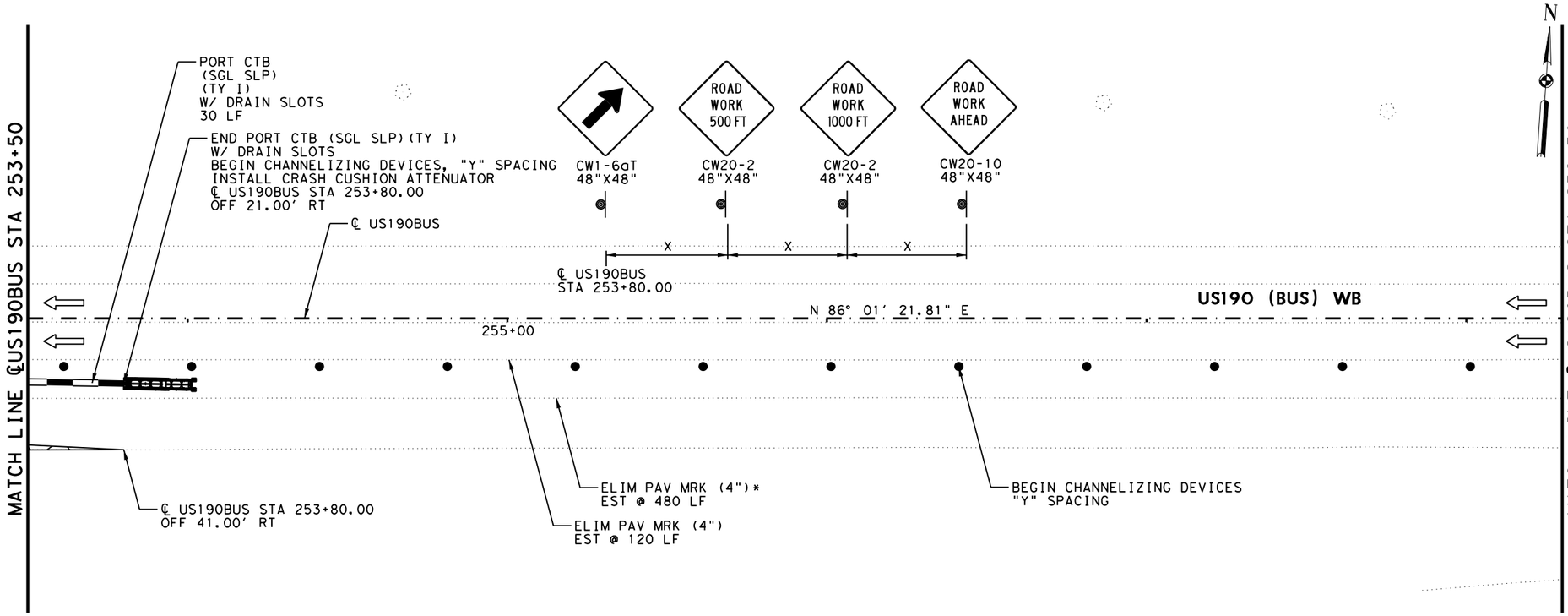
℄US190BUS STA 243+90 TO
℄US190BUS STA 253+50

SHEET 5 OF 6

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	29
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\2. Traffic Control Plan\SH9_TCP_PH2_05.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:37:04 PM



POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	SUGGESTED MAX SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES "Y"		MIN SIGN SPACING "X" DISTANCE
		ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	
60	L=WS	60'	120'	600'

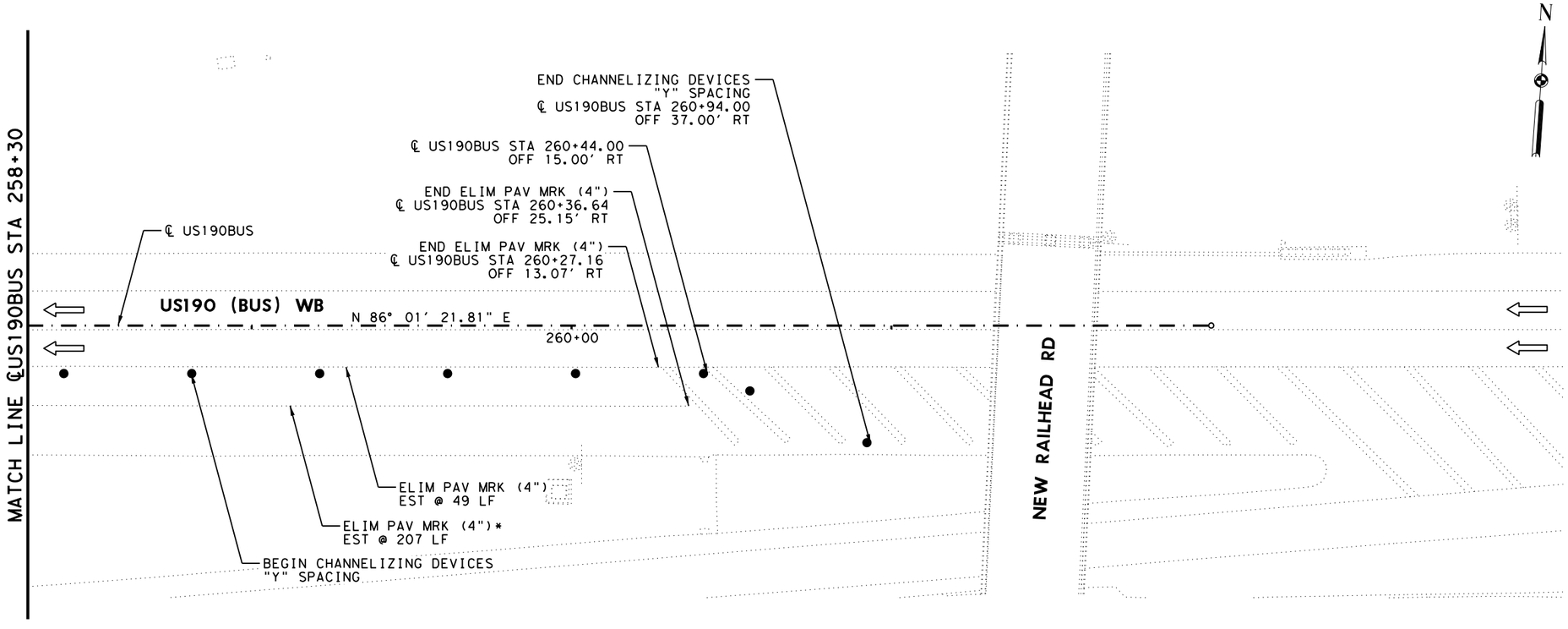
LEGEND

- CONSTRUCTION THIS PHASE
- CONSTRUCTION PREVIOUS PHASE
- PORTABLE CTB
- CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION

NOTES:

1. REFER TO TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. REFER TO REMOVAL PLAN SHEETS FOR DEMOLITION THIS PHASE.

* REMOVAL OF STRIPING DENOTED WITH AN ASTERISK IS TO BE REMOVED DURING PHASE 3 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF FINAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 2

℄US190BUS STA 253+50 TO
℄US190BUS END

SHEET 6 OF 6

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	30
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

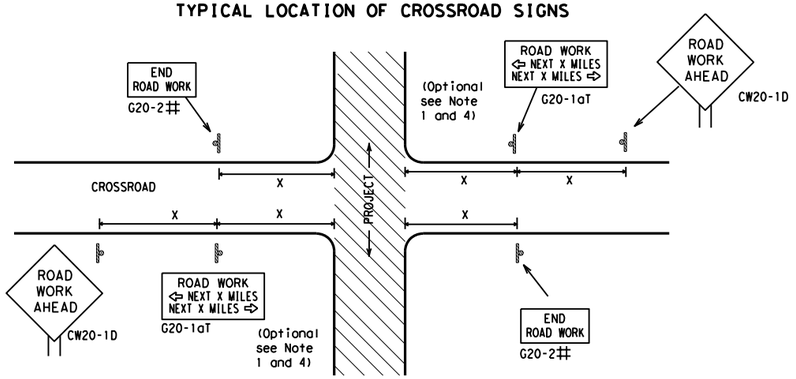
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14	WACO	CORYELL		31
5-10 5-21				

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:18 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

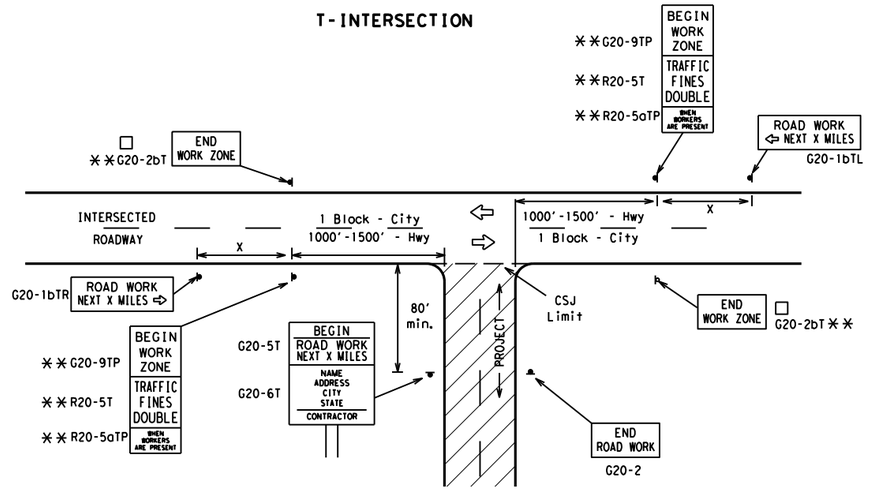
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4], CW21, CW22, CW23, CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

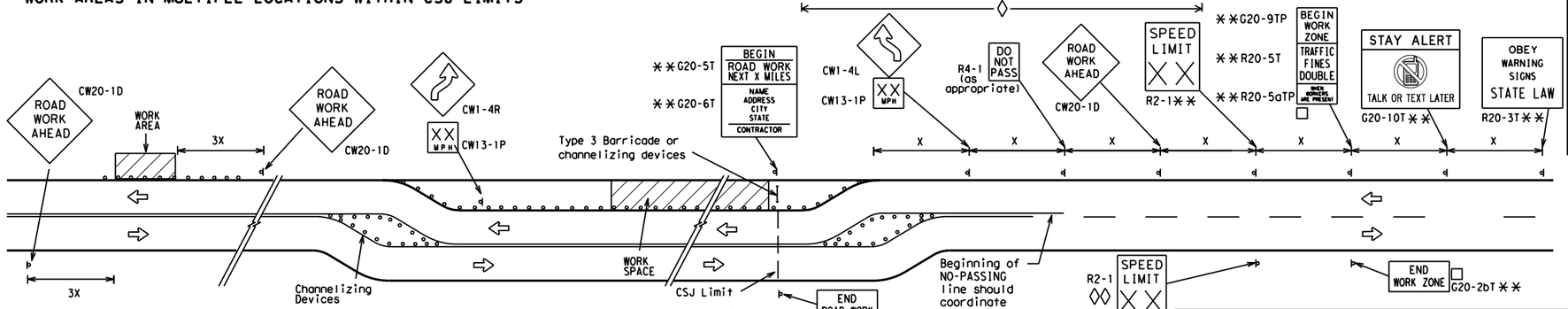
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

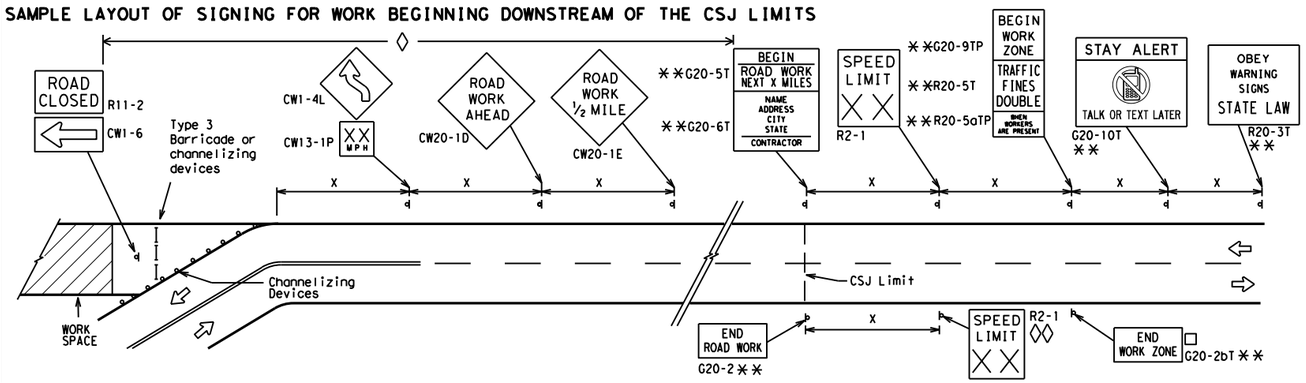
WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		32

96

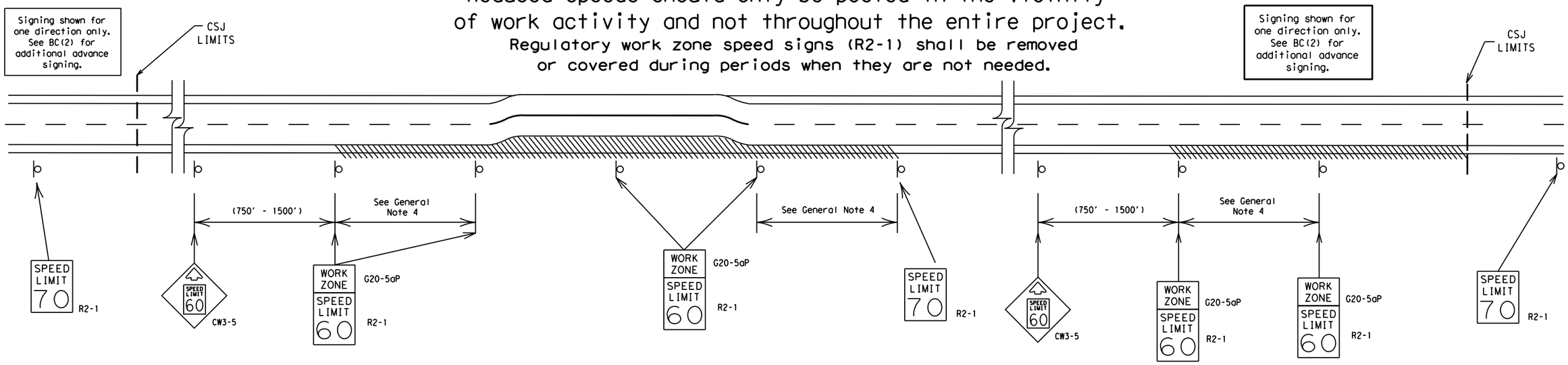
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:18 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

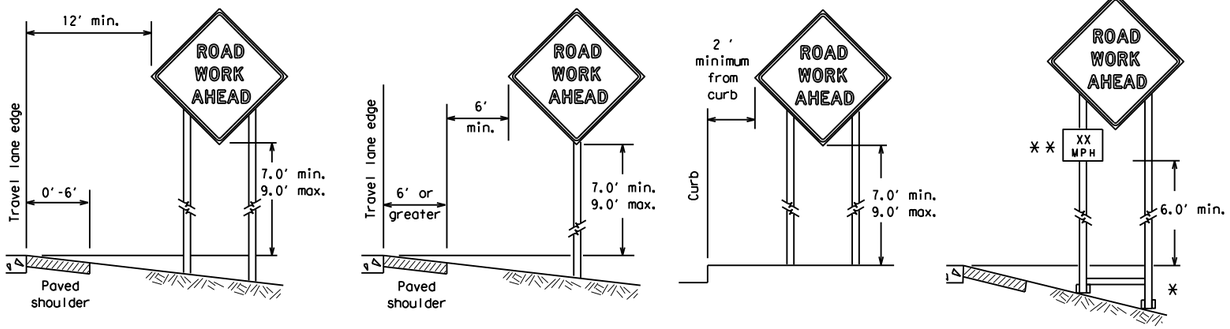
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		33

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:19 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

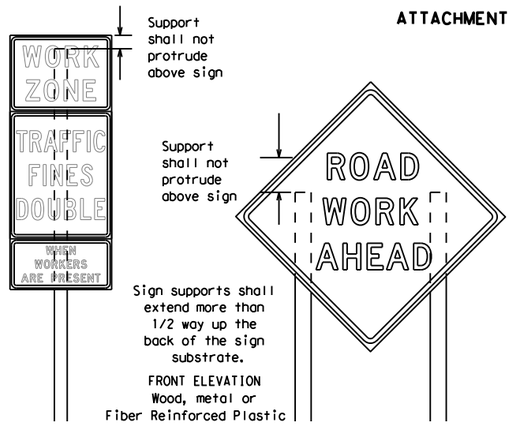
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

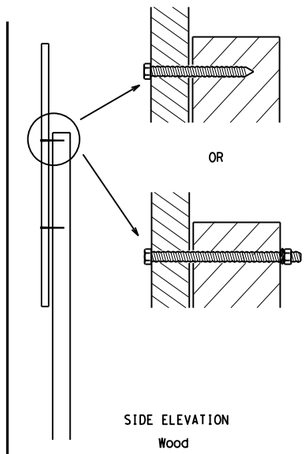


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





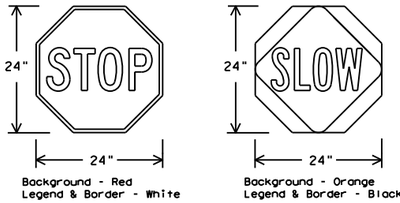
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation

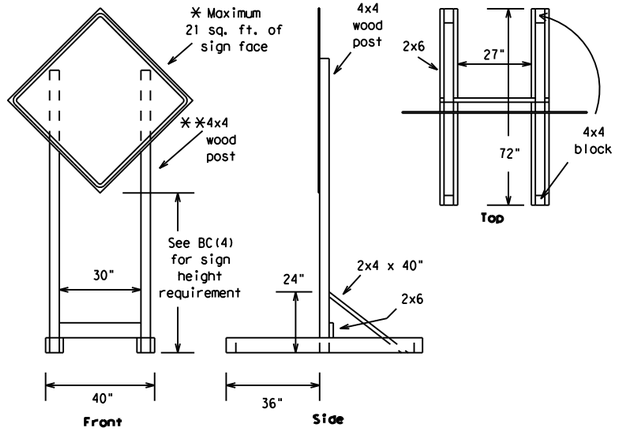
Traffic Safety Division Standard

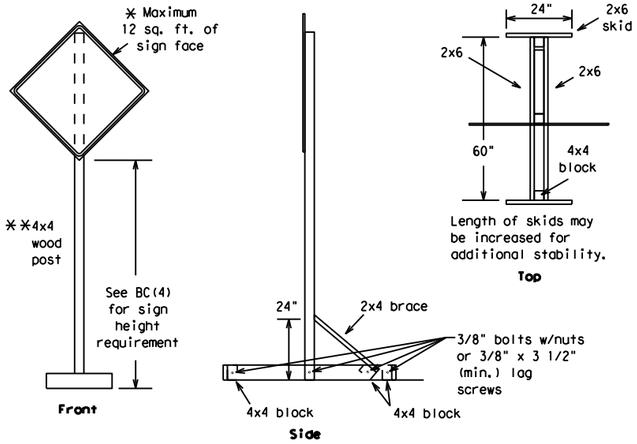
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		34

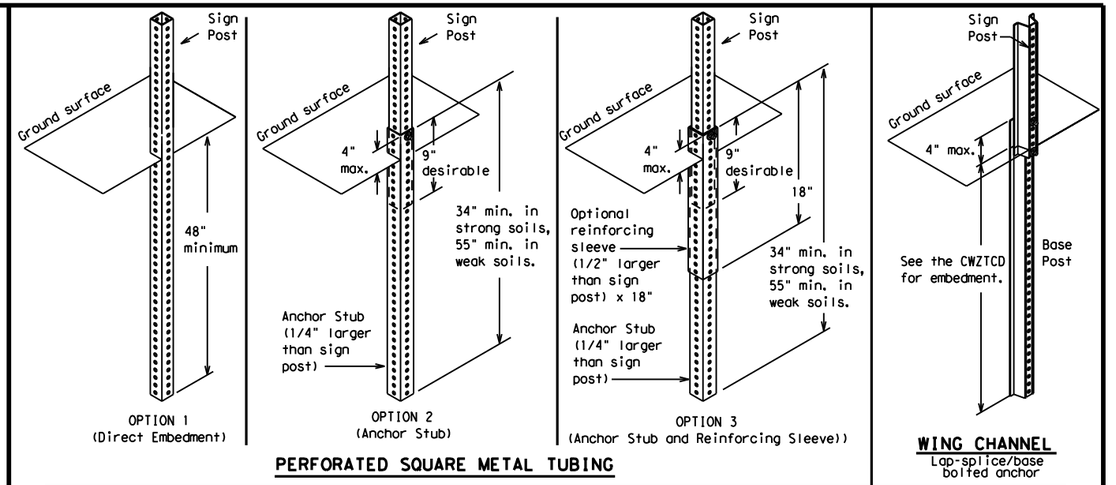
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:20 PM
FILE: c:\pwkhl\d0295621\bc-21.dgn





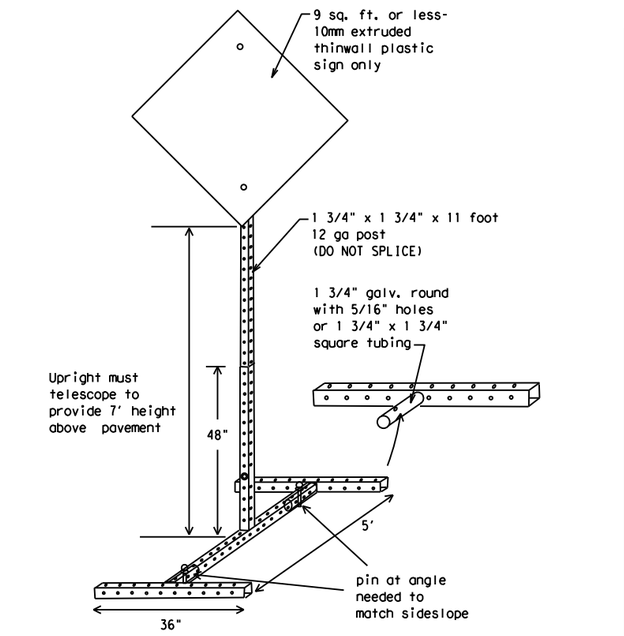
SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

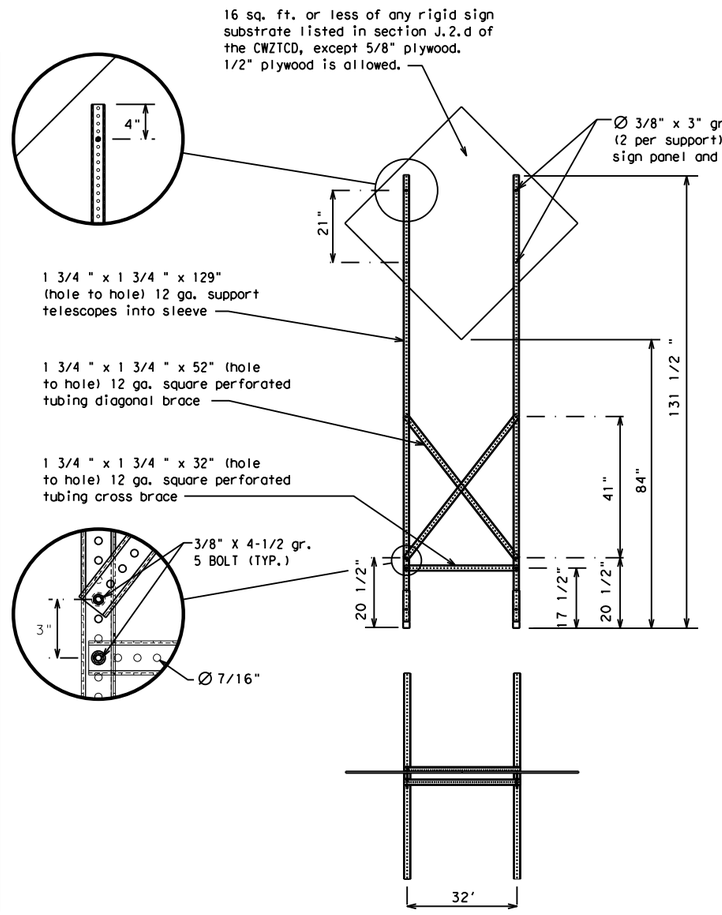
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

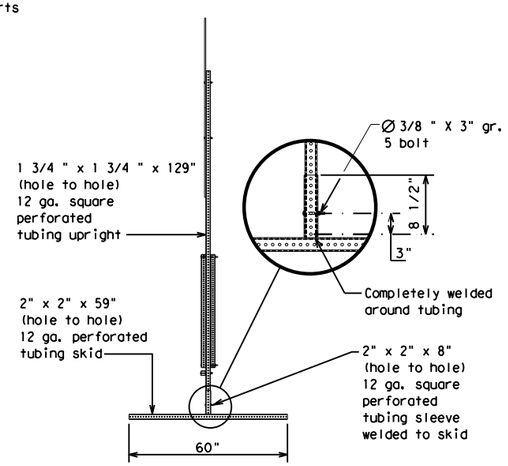


GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		35

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:21 PM
FILE: c:\pw\knl\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation * IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- EXIT CLOSED
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- BUMP XXXX FT
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT XXX
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- END SHOULDER USE
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- WATCH FOR WORKERS
- STAY IN LANE *

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

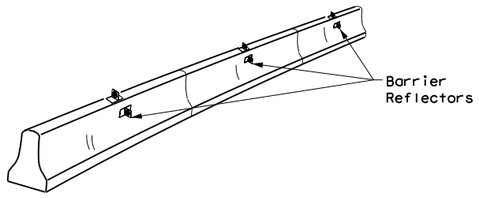
BC(6)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		36

100

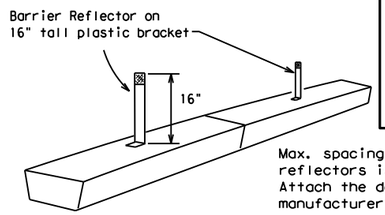
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:22 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn\a0295621\bc-21.dgn

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

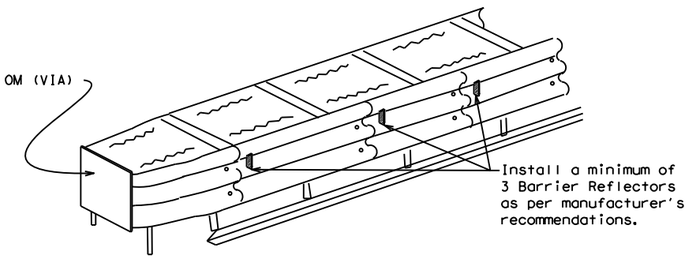


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

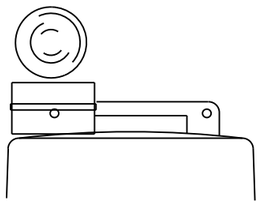


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

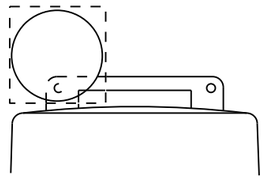
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

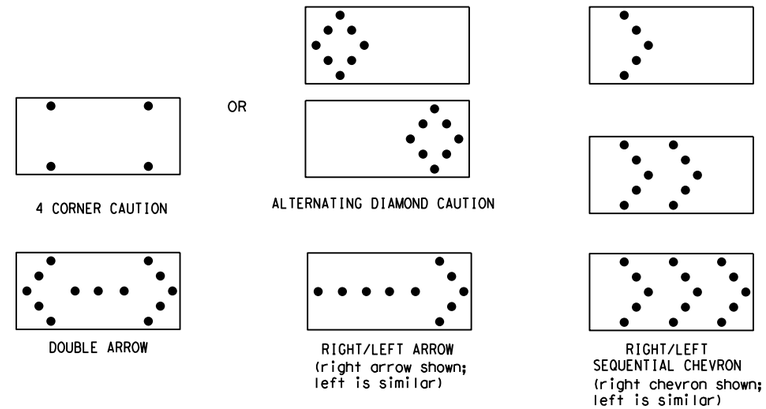
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

SHEET 7 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		37

101

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:23 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d029621\bc-21.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

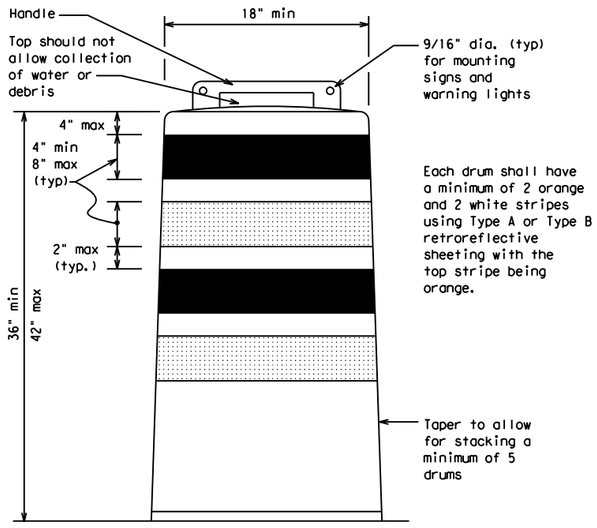
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

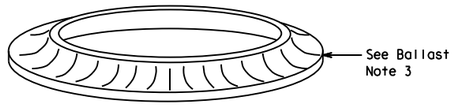
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

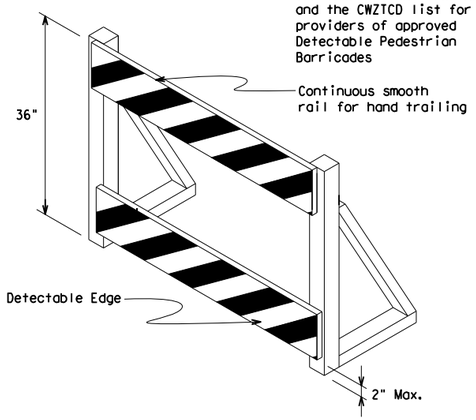
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

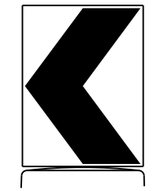




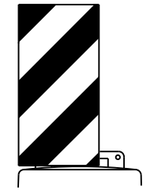


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

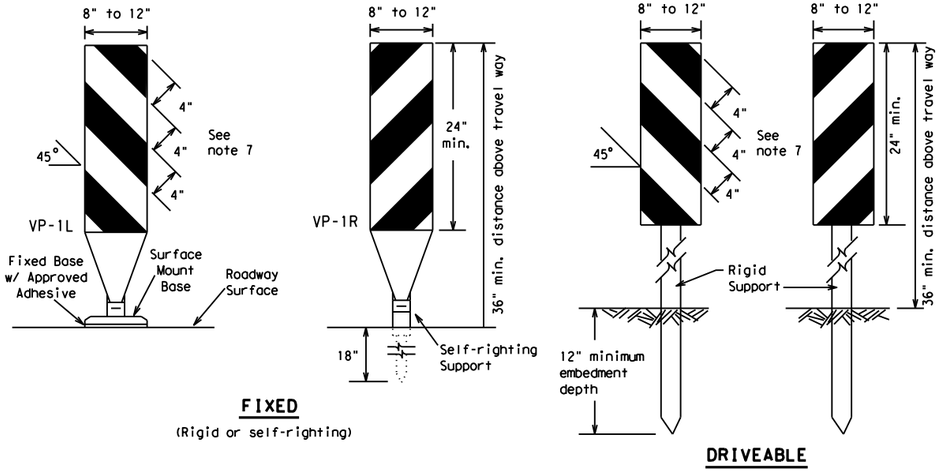
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		38
7-13				

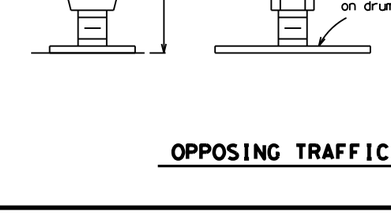
102

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:24 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0295621\bc-21.dgn



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

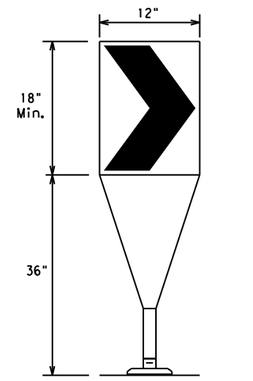


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)

1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.



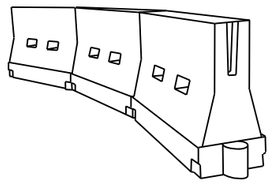
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

CHEVRONS

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

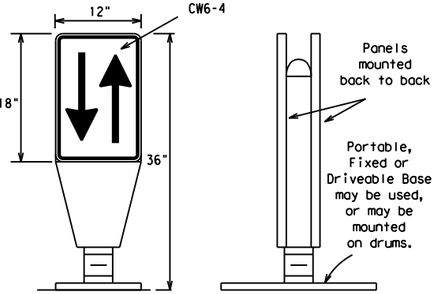
If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

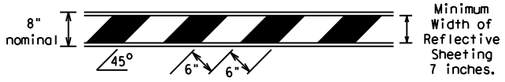
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		39

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:26 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

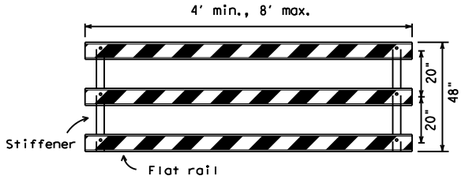
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



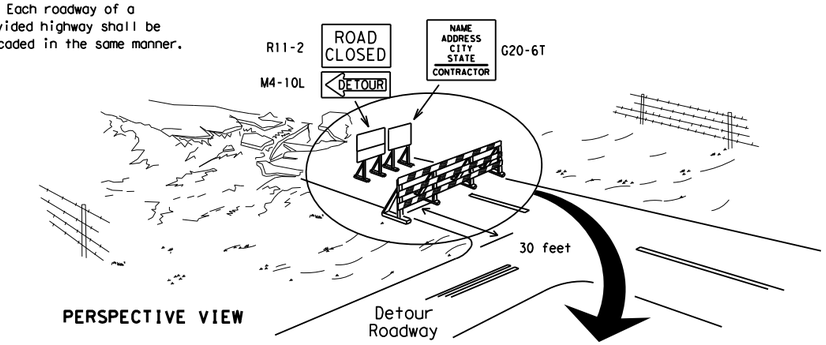
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

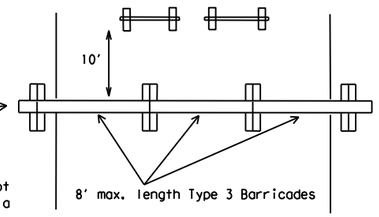
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

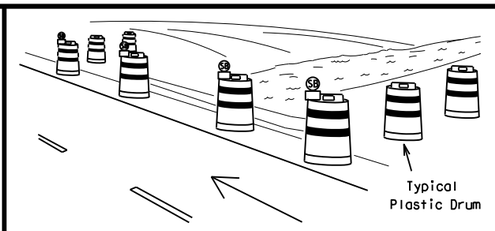
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

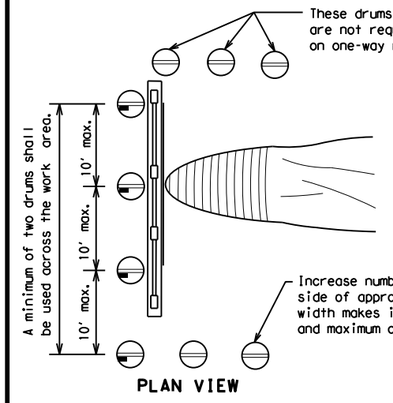
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

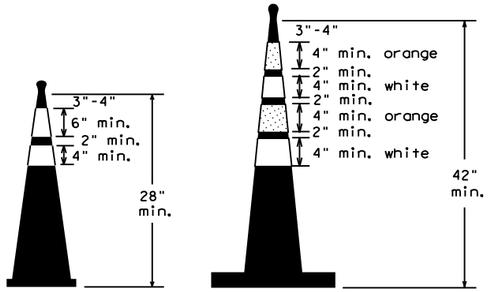
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

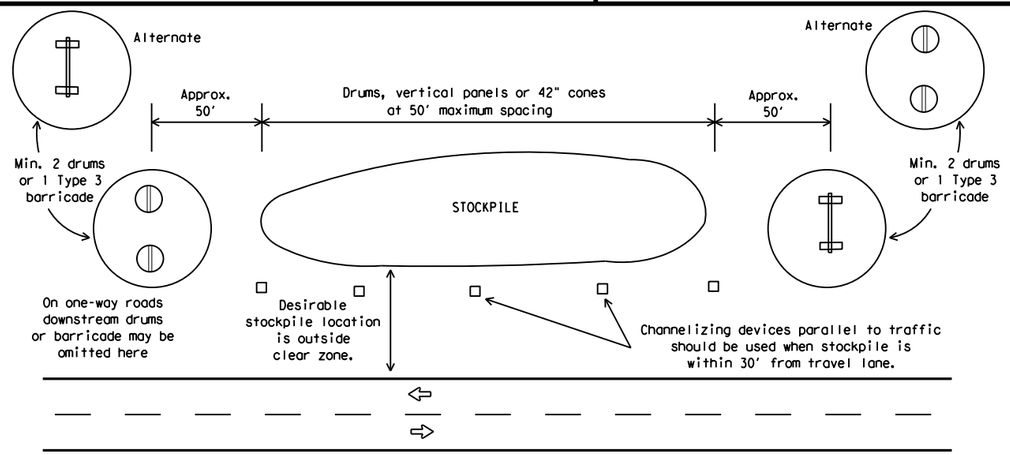
PLAN VIEW

CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.
42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	CORYELL		40

104

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:27 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d029621\bc-21.dgn

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

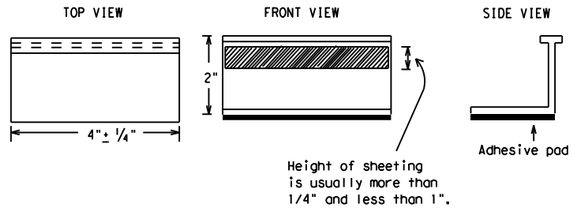
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

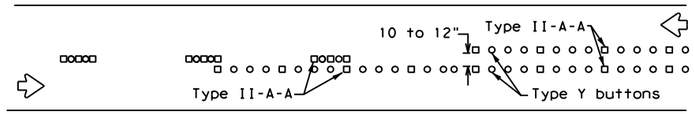
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
2-98 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13	WACO	CORYELL		41
11-02 8-14				

105

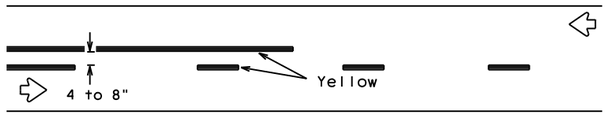
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:27 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

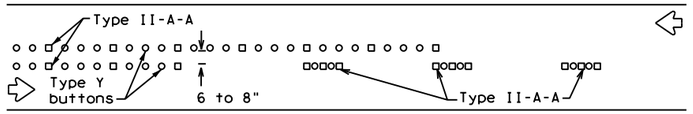
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



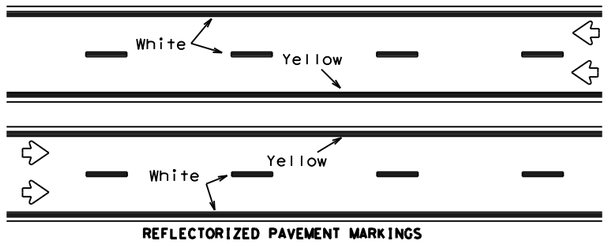
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



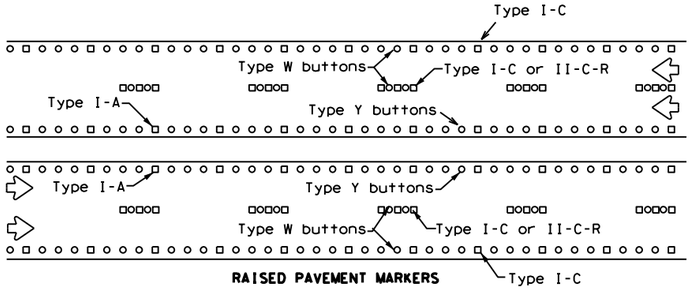
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



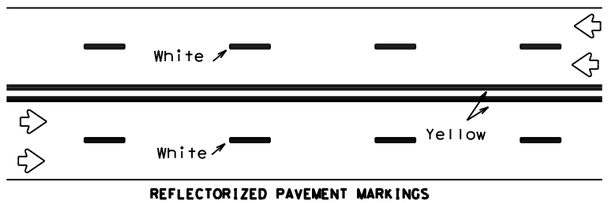
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



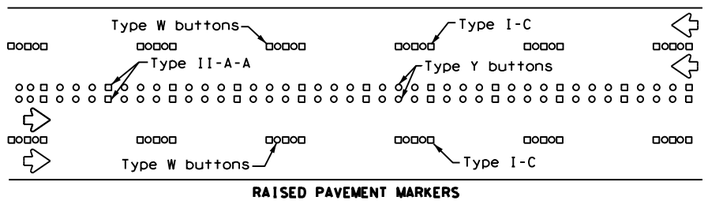
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



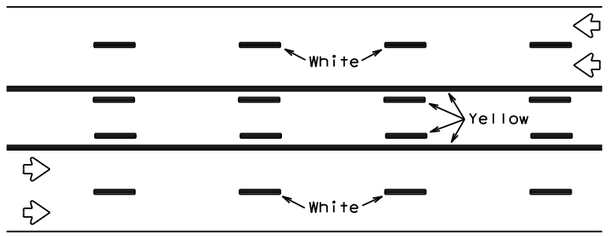
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



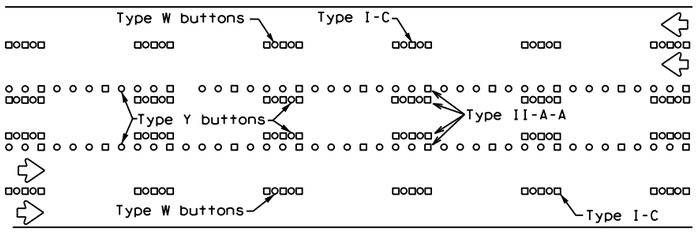
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

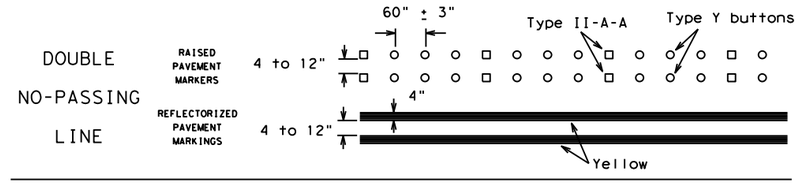
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

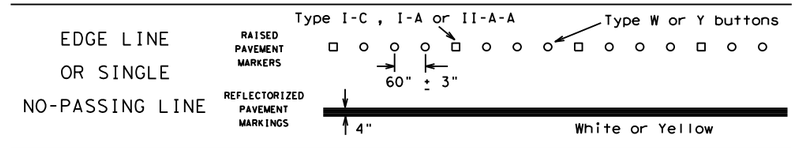
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

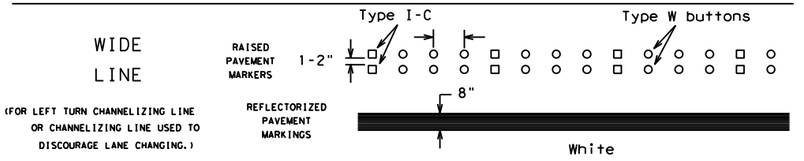


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



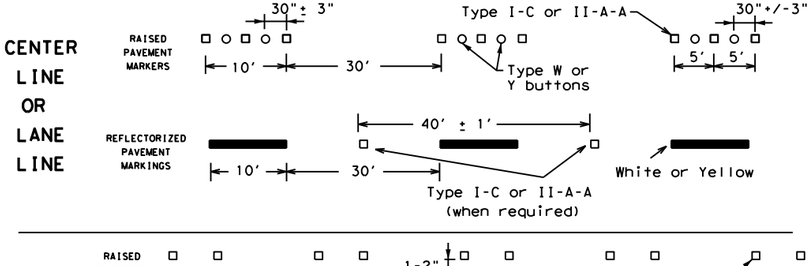
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

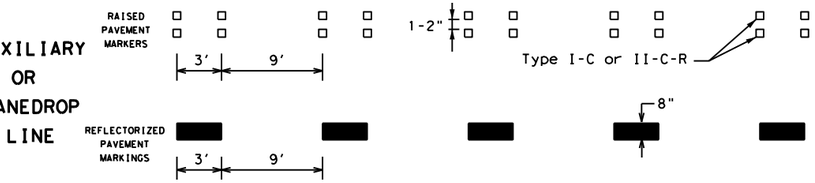


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

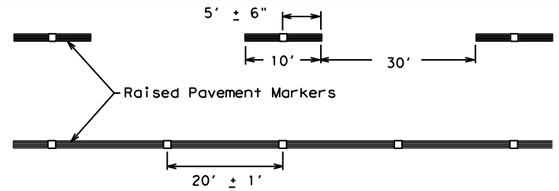


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

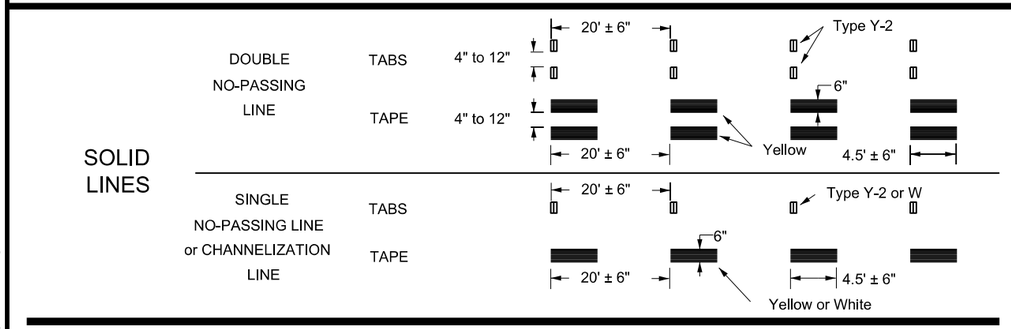
BC(12)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		42

106

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:28 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0295621\bc-21.dgn

WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



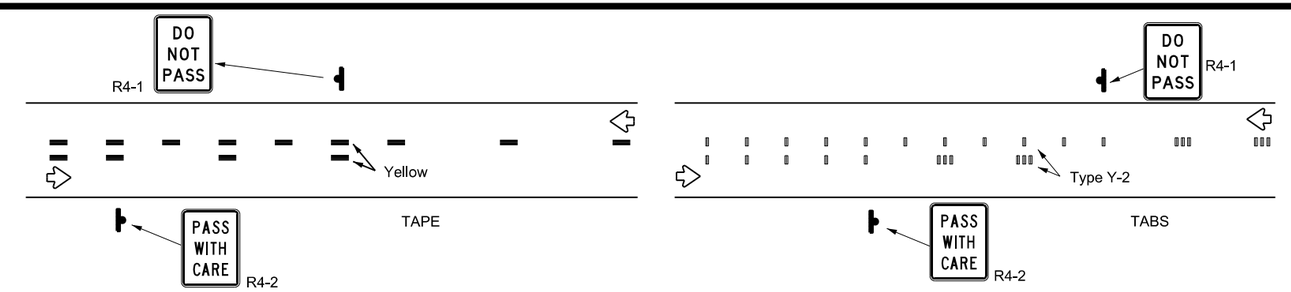
NOTES:

1. Short term pavement markings may be prefabricated markings (stick down tape) or temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tabs unless otherwise specified elsewhere in plans.
2. Short term pavement markings shall NOT be used to simulate edge lines.
3. Dimensions indicated on this sheet are typical and approximate. Variations in size and height may occur between markers or devices made by manufacturers, by as much as 1/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
4. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs will require normal maintenance replacement when used on roadways with an ADT per lane of up to 7500 vehicles with no more than 10% truck mix. When roadways exceed these values, additional maintenance replacement of devices should be planned.
5. No segment of roadway open to traffic shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining short term pavement markings until permanent pavement markings are in place. When the Contractor is responsible for placement of permanent pavement markings, no segment of roadway shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days unless weather conditions prohibit placement. Permanent pavement markings shall be placed as soon as weather permits.
6. For two lane, two-way roadways, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is permitted. Signs shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and may be used to indicate the limits of no-passing zones for up to 14 calendar days. Permanent pavement markings should then be placed.
7. For low volume two lane, two-way roadways of 4000 ADT or less, no-passing lines may be omitted when approved by the Engineer. DO NOT PASS and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected (see note 6).
8. For exit gores where a lane is being dropped place wide gore markings or retroreflective channelizing devices to guide motorist through the exit. If channelizing devices are to be used it should be noted elsewhere in the plans. One piece cones are not allowed for this purpose.

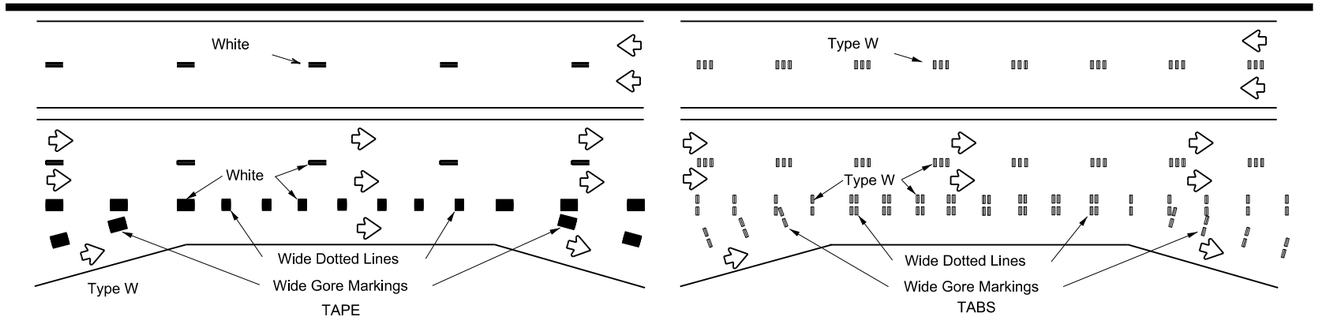
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS (TABS)

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs detailed on this sheet will be designated Type Y-2 (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body); Type Y (one amber reflective surface with yellow body); and Type W (one white or silver reflective surface with white body). Additional details may be found on BC(11).
2. Tabs shall meet requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8242.
3. When dry, tabs shall be visible for a minimum distance of 200 feet during normal daylight hours and when illuminated by automobile low-beam head light at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. No two consecutive tabs nor four tabs per 1000 feet of line shall be missing or fail to meet the visual performance requirements of Note 3.

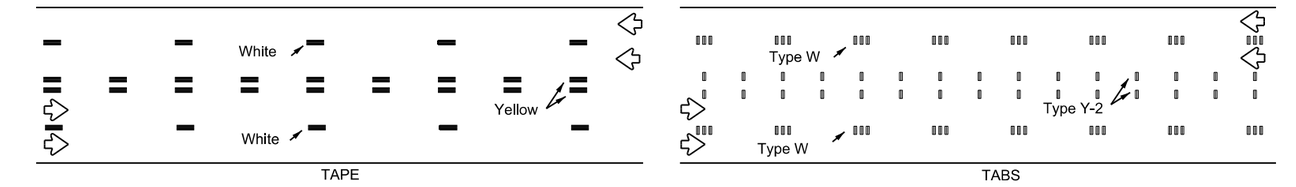
WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS PATTERNS



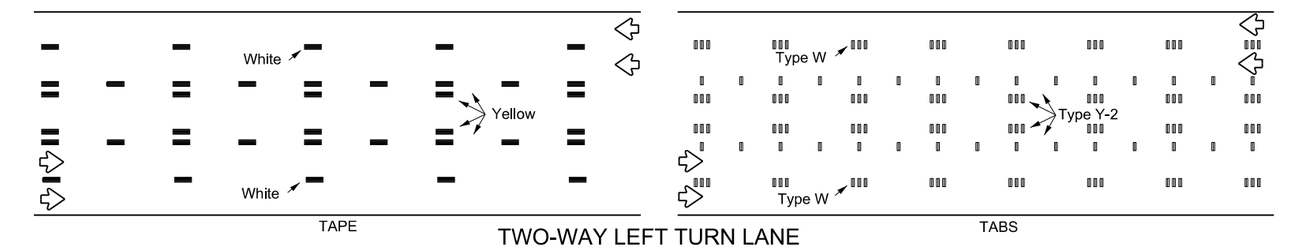
CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



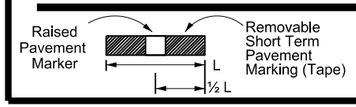
LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE short term markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of the tape. This allows an easier removal of raised markers and tape.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Temporary Removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of either DMS-8240 "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings" or DMS-8243 "Temporary Costruction-Grade Prefabricated Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and DMS-4200.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) & MATERIAL PRODUCER LISTS (MPL)

1. DMSs referenced above can be found along with embedded links to their respective MPLs at the following website:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors_consultants/material_specifications/default.htm

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

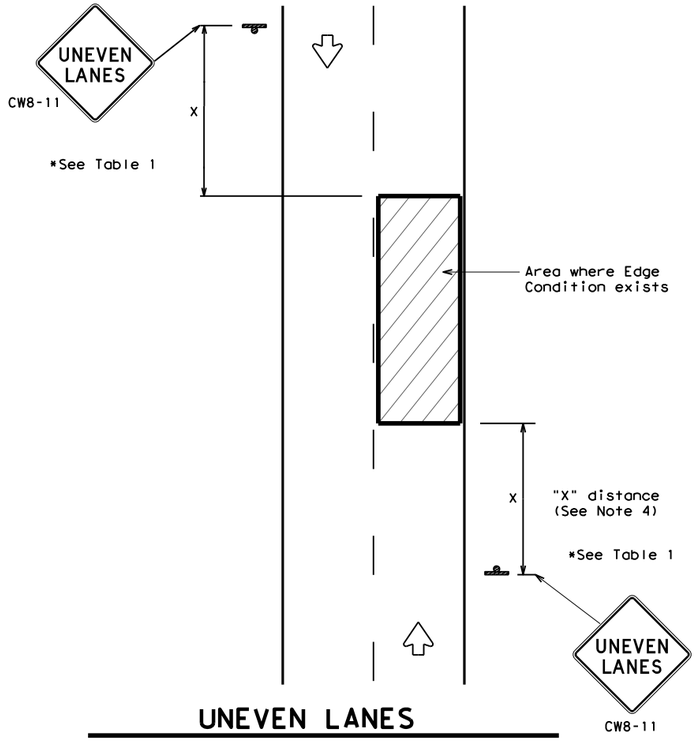
WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS

WZ(STPM)-23

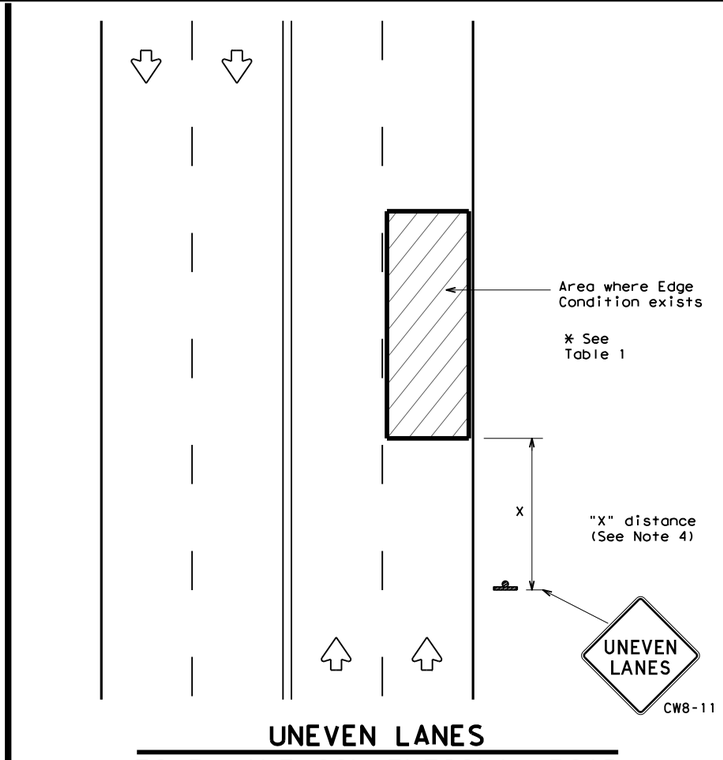
FILE: wzstpm-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT February 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-92 7-13 1-97 2-23 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		43

111

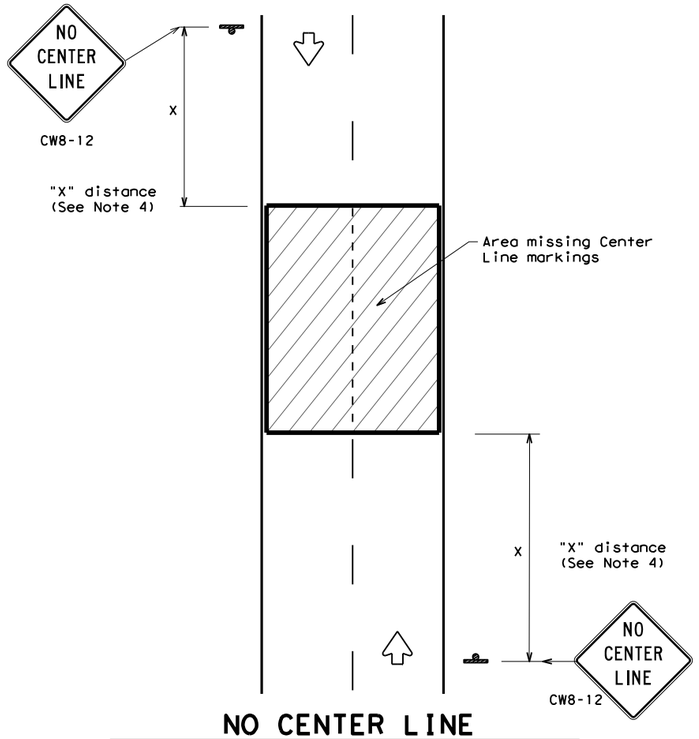
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:35 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0295621\wz(stpm)-23.dgn



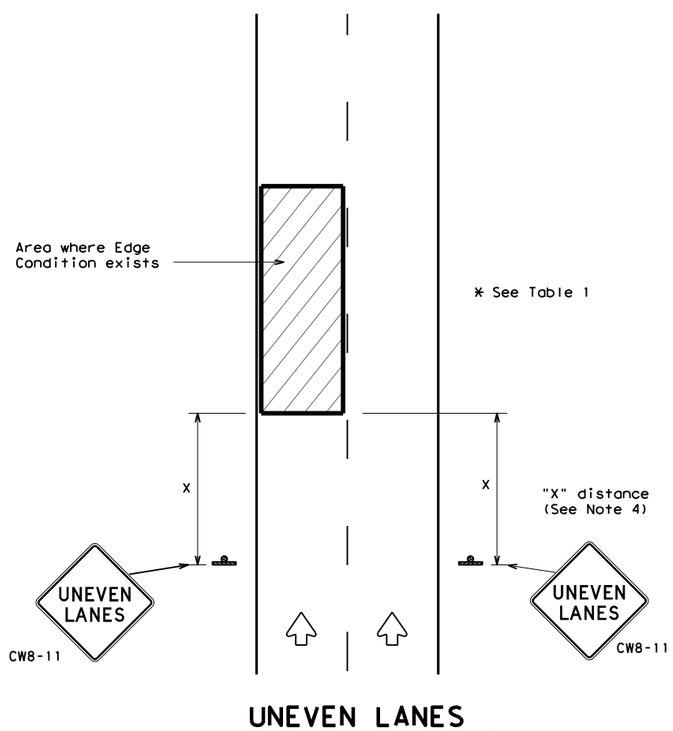
UNEVEN LANES
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
FOUR LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



NO CENTER LINE
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
DIVIDED ROADWAY

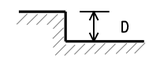
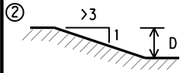
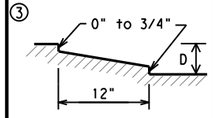
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL} SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. If spalling or holes occur, ROUGH ROAD (CW8-8) signs should be placed in advance of the condition and be repeated every two miles where the condition persists.
2. UNEVEN LANES (CW8-11) signs shall be installed in advance of the condition and repeated every mile. Signs installed along the uneven lane condition may be supplemented with the NEXT XX MILES (CW7-3aP) plaque or Advisory Speed (CW13-1P) plaque.
3. NO CENTER LINE (CW8-12) signs and temporary pavement markings as per the WZ(STPM) standard shall be installed if yellow centerlines separating two way traffic are obscured or obliterated. Repeat NO CENTER LINE signs every two miles where the center line markings are not in place. The signs and markings shall remain in place until permanent pavement markings are installed.
4. Signs shall be spaced at the distances recommended as per BC standards.
5. Additional signs may be required as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall remain in place until final surface is applied. Signs shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
6. Signs shall be fabricated and mounted on supports as shown on the BC standards and/or listed on the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
7. Short term markings shall not be used to simulate edge lines.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition.

TABLE 1

Edge Condition	Edge Height (D)	* Warning Devices
① 	Less than or equal to: 1¼" (maximum-planing) 1½" (typical-overlay)	Sign: CW8-11
	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 1 1/4 " for planing operations and 2" for overlay operations if uneven lanes with edge condition 1 are open to traffic after work operations cease.	
② 	Less than or equal to 3"	Sign: CW8-11
③  Notched Wedge Joint	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 3" if uneven lanes with edge condition 2 or 3 are open to traffic after work operations cease. Uneven lanes should not be open to traffic when "D" is greater than 3".	

TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PLANING, OVERLAY AND LEVELING OPERATIONS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

MINIMUM WARNING SIGN SIZE	
Conventional roads	36" x 36"
Freeways/expressways, divided roadways	48" x 48"

Texas Department of Transportation

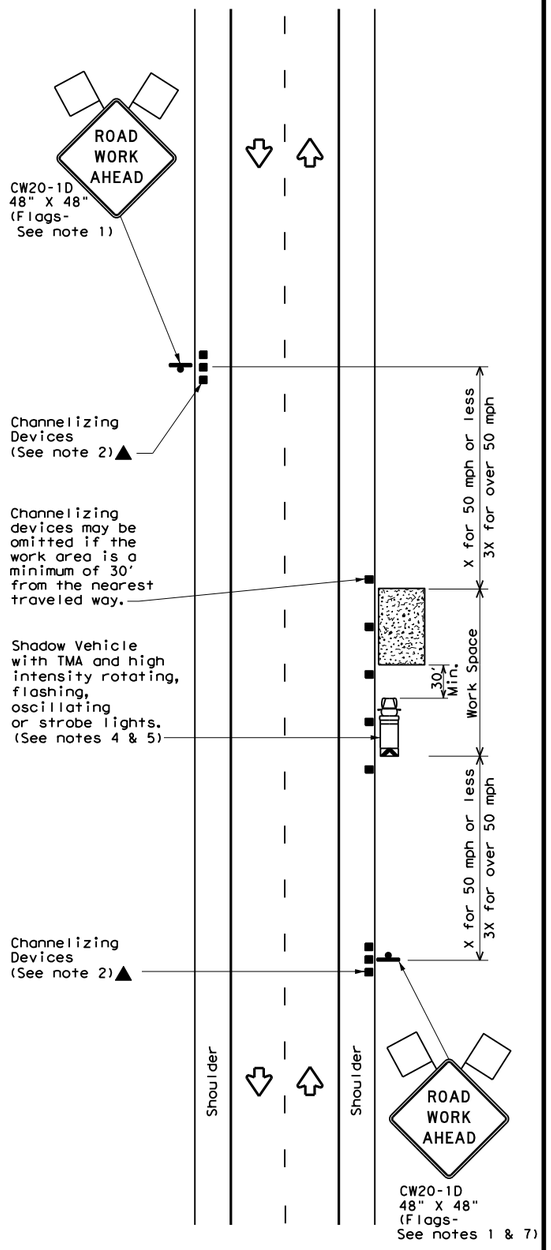
Traffic Operations Division Standard

SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES

WZ(UL)-13

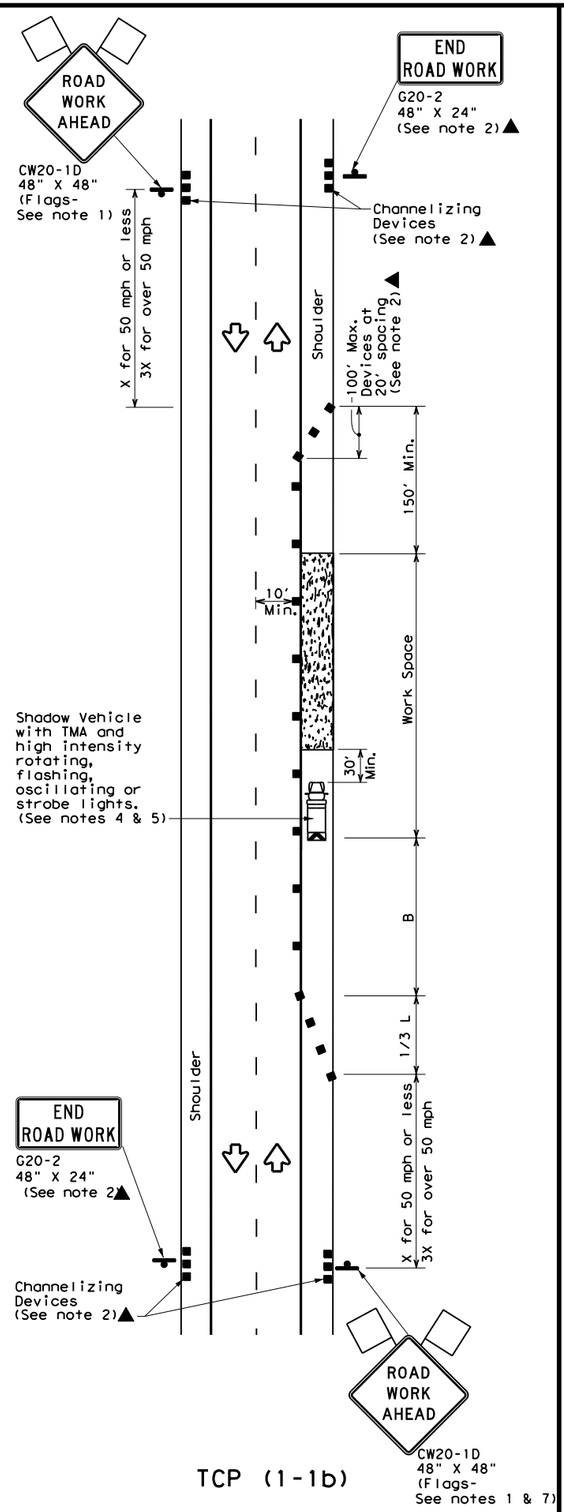
FILE: wzul-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
8-95 2-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 3-03	WACO	CORYELL		44

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:42 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\wzul-13.dgn



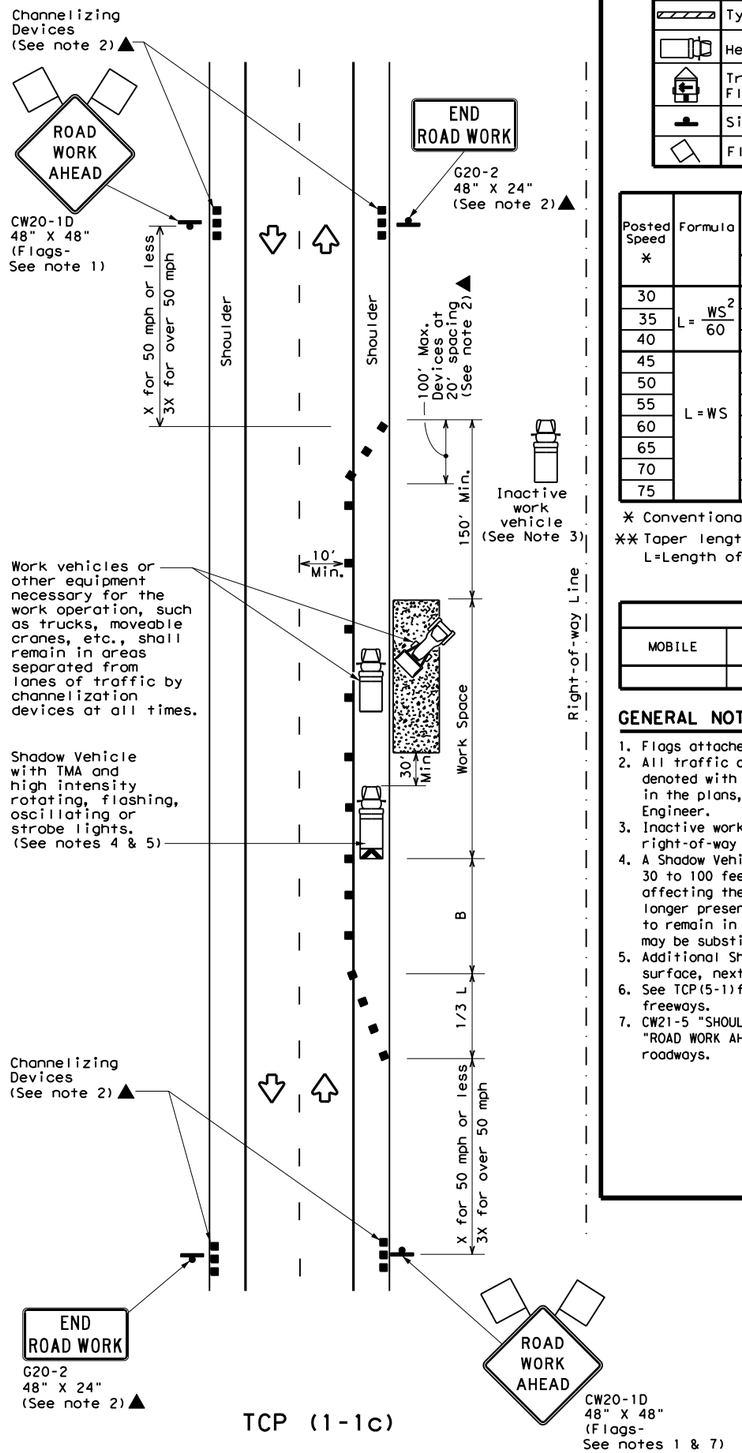
TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1)for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

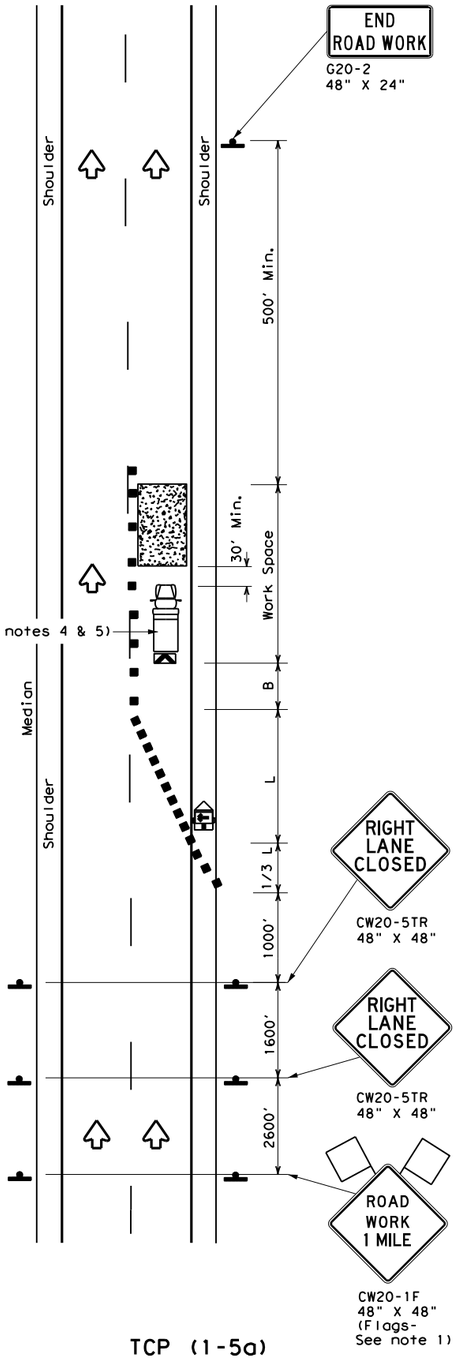
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(1-1)-18

FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		45

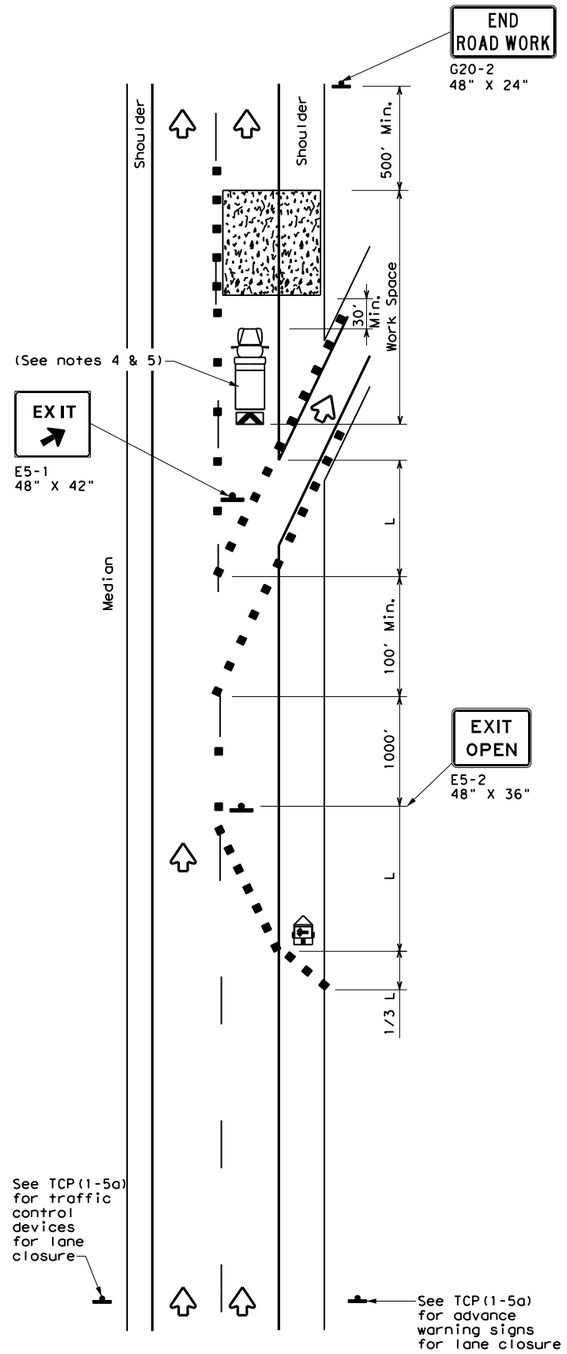
151

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:49 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0295621\tcp1-1-18.dgn



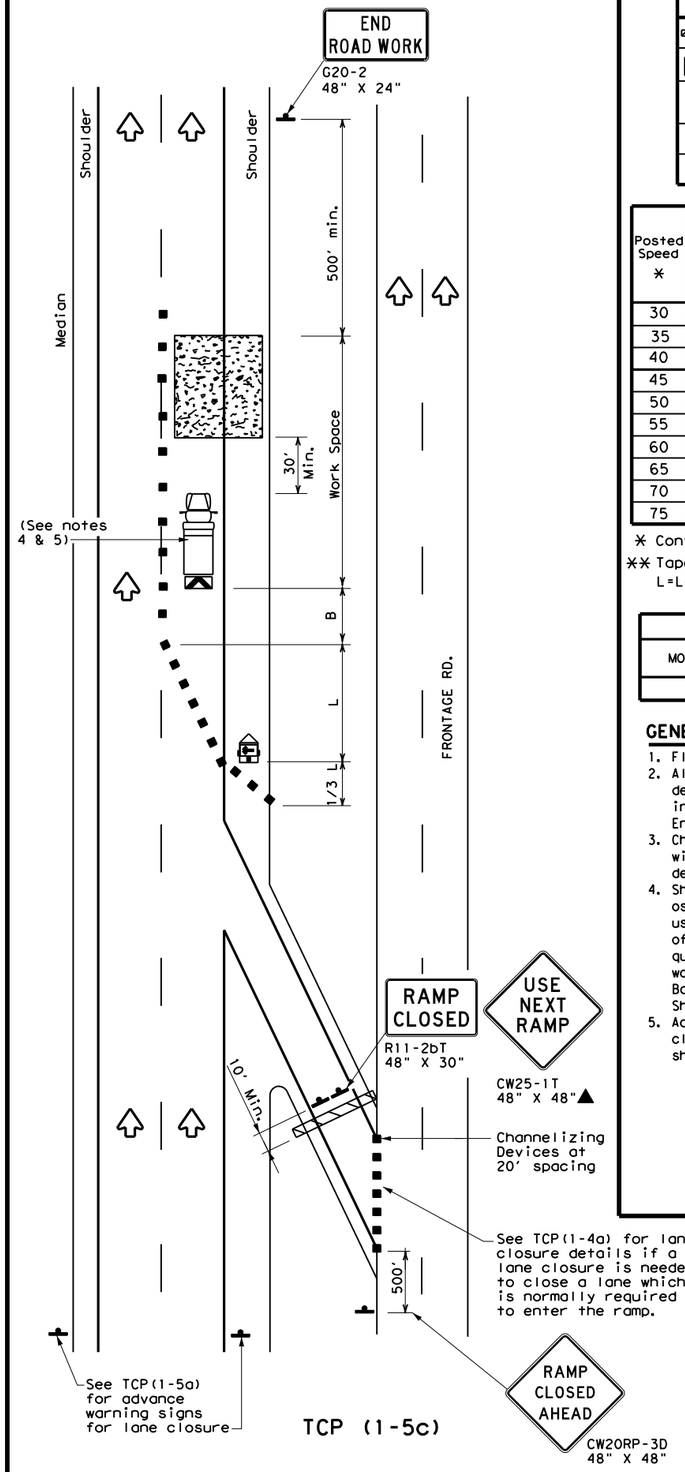
TCP (1-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (1-5b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (1-5c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

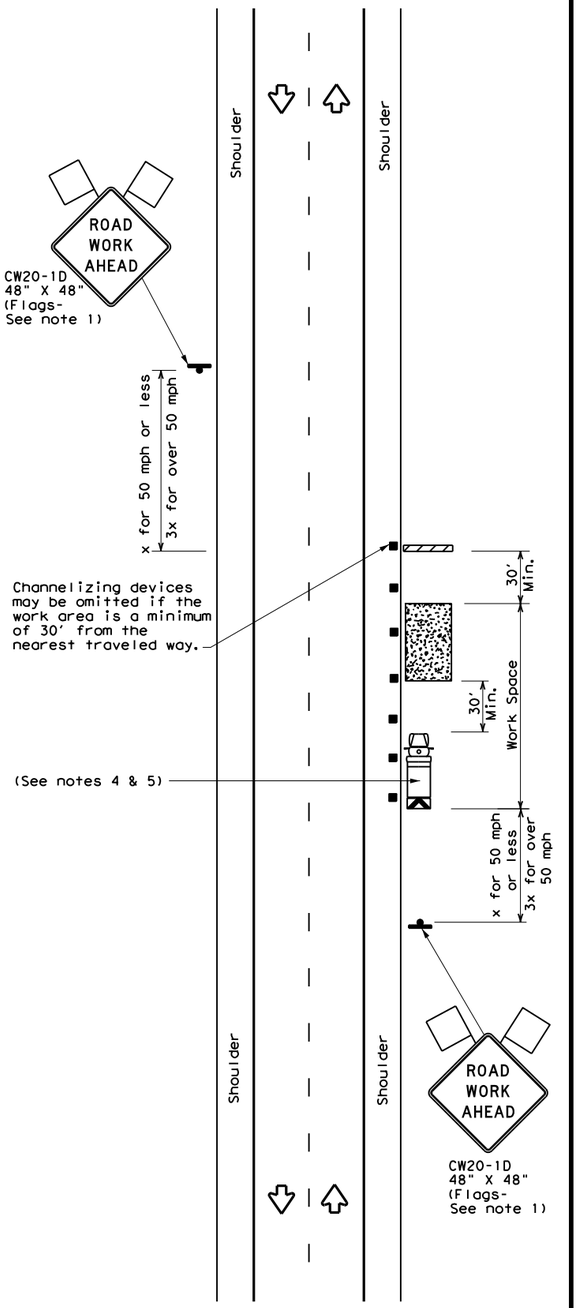
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(1-5)-18

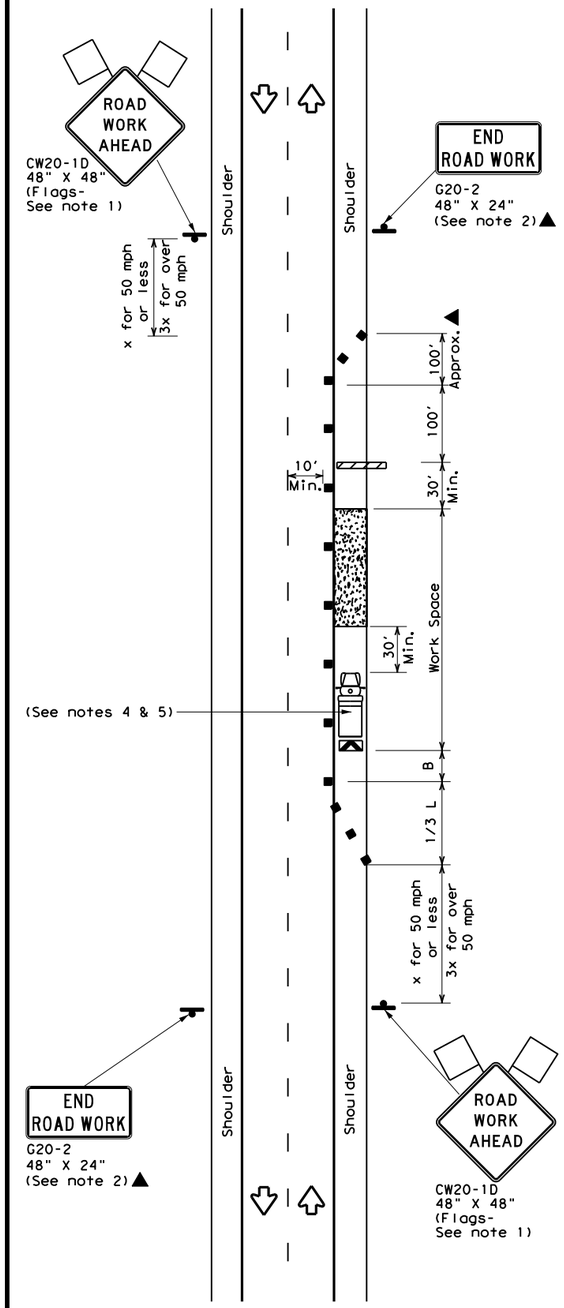
FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		46

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:54 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0295621\tcp1-5-18.dgn



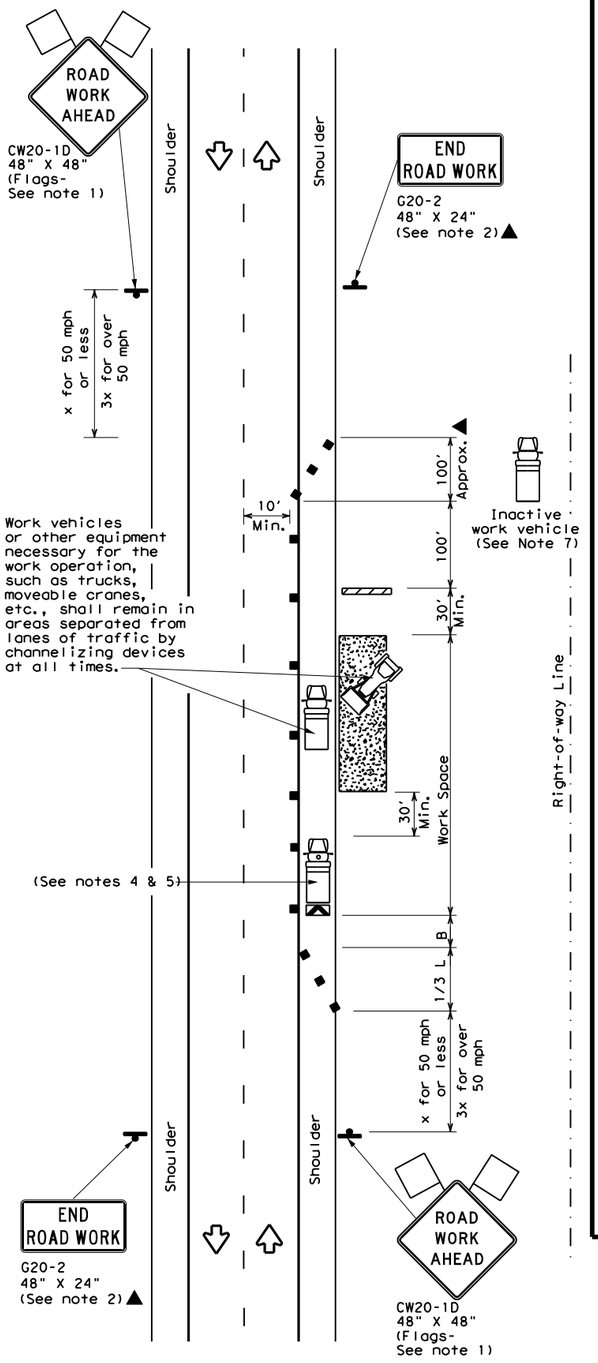
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

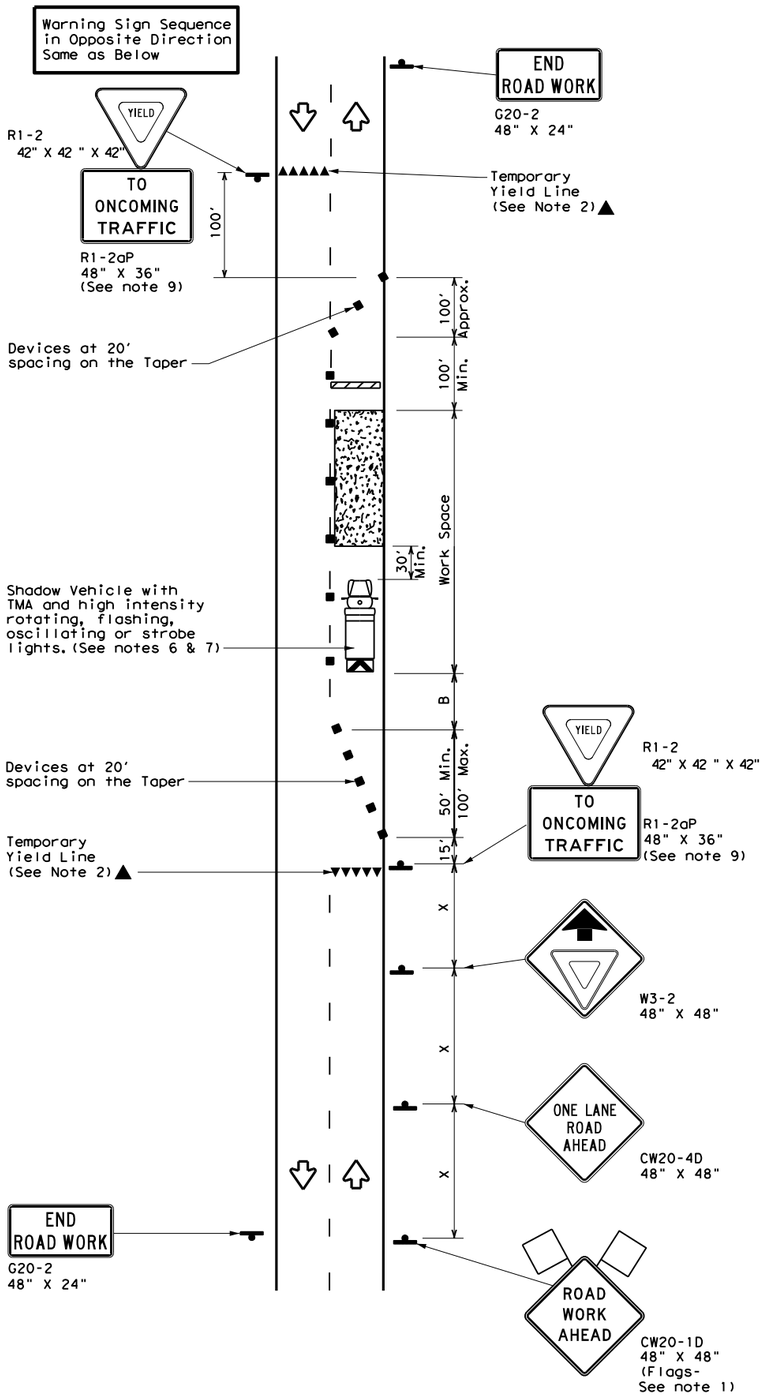
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

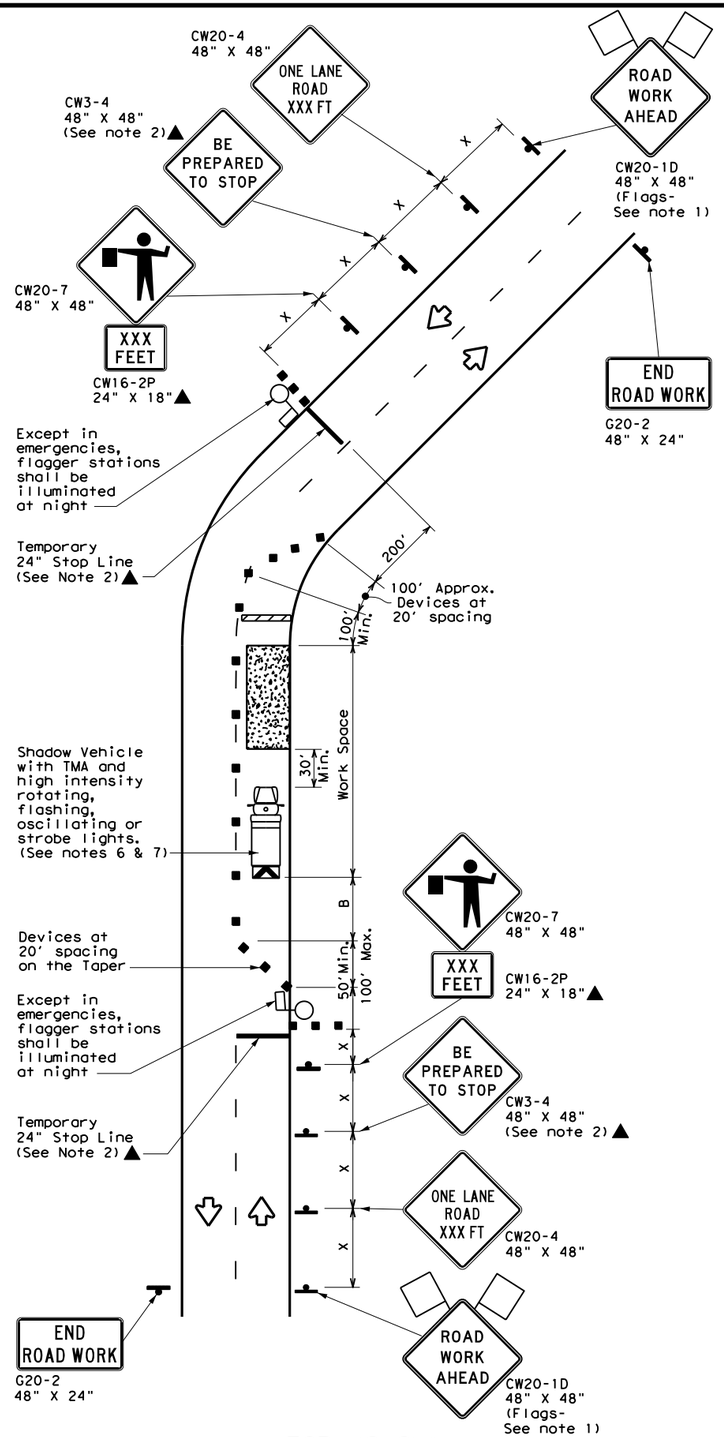
TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	WACO	CORYELL		47
1-97 2-18				

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:37:57 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\tcp2-1-18.dgn



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
ONE-LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL

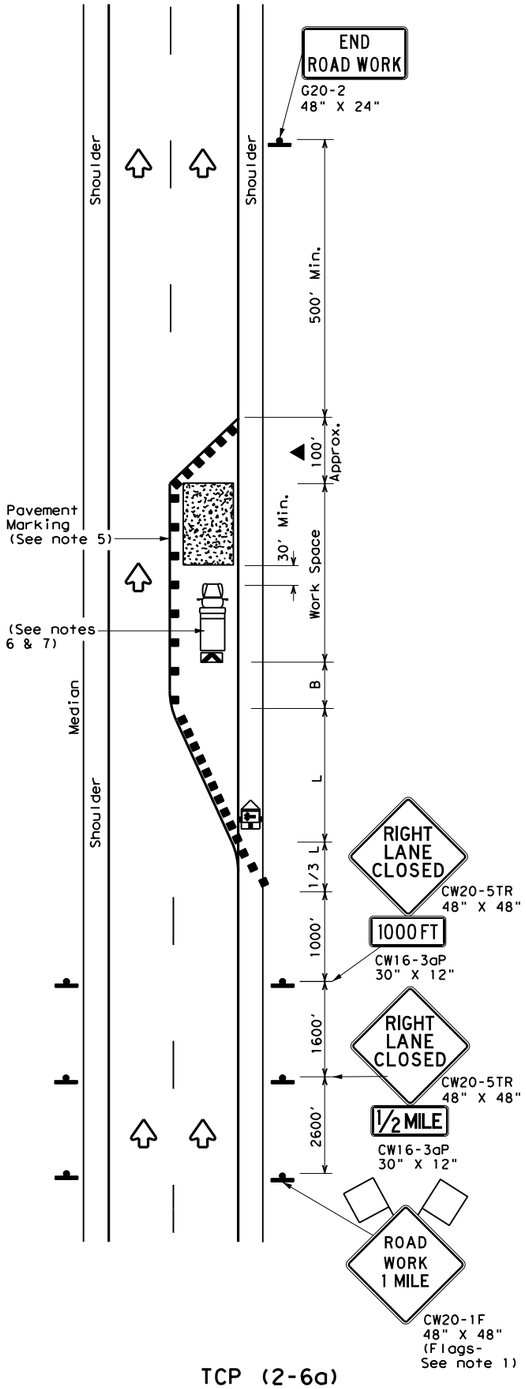
TCP(2-2)-18

FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03 1-97 2-12 4-98 2-18	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		48

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:38:01 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\tcp2-2-18.dgn

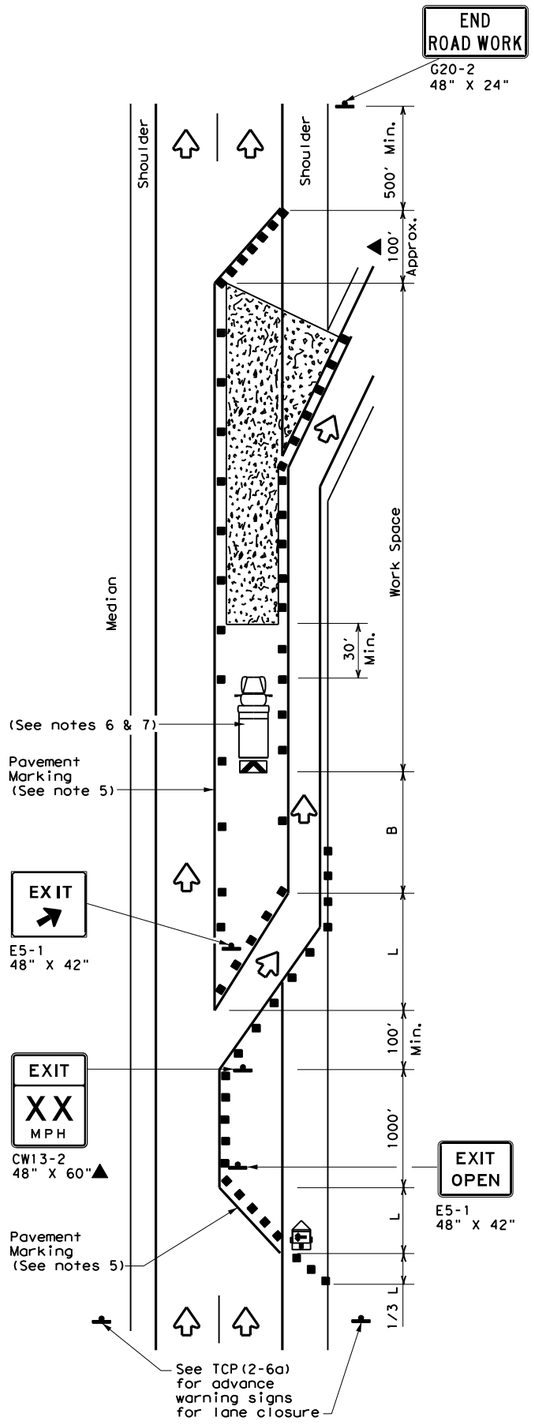
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:38:05 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0295621\tcp2-6-18.dgn



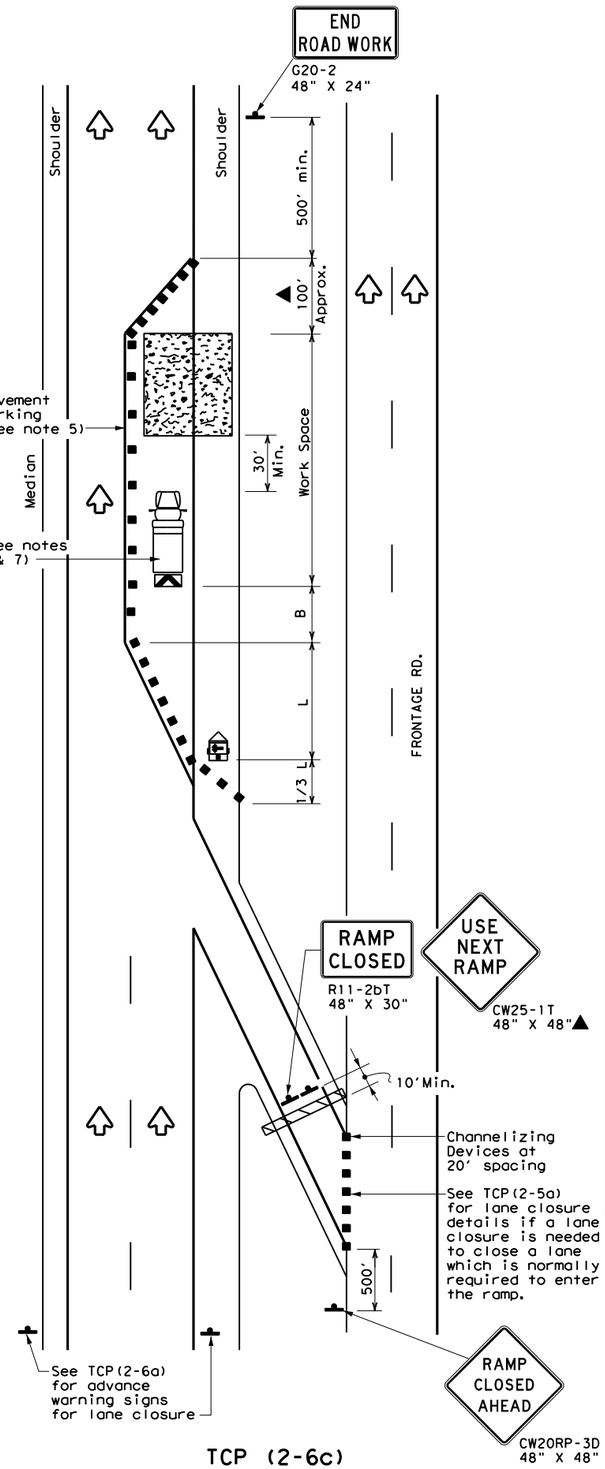
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing,oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

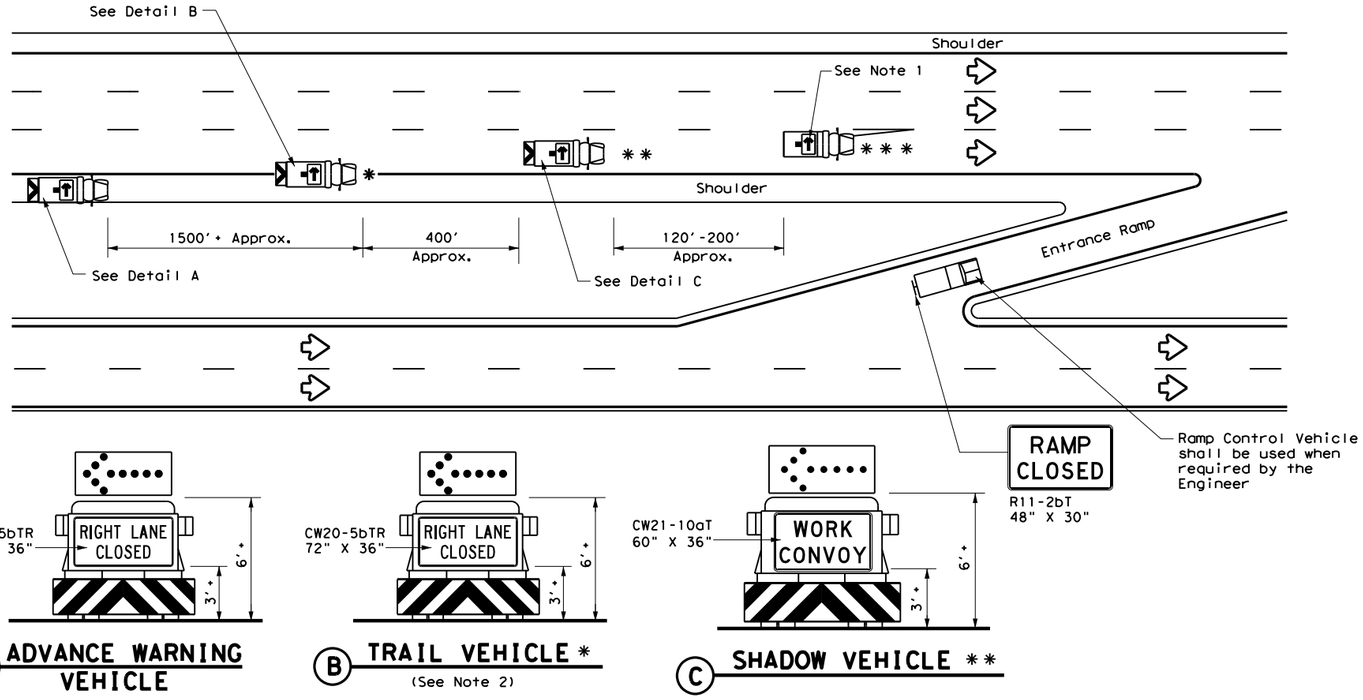
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

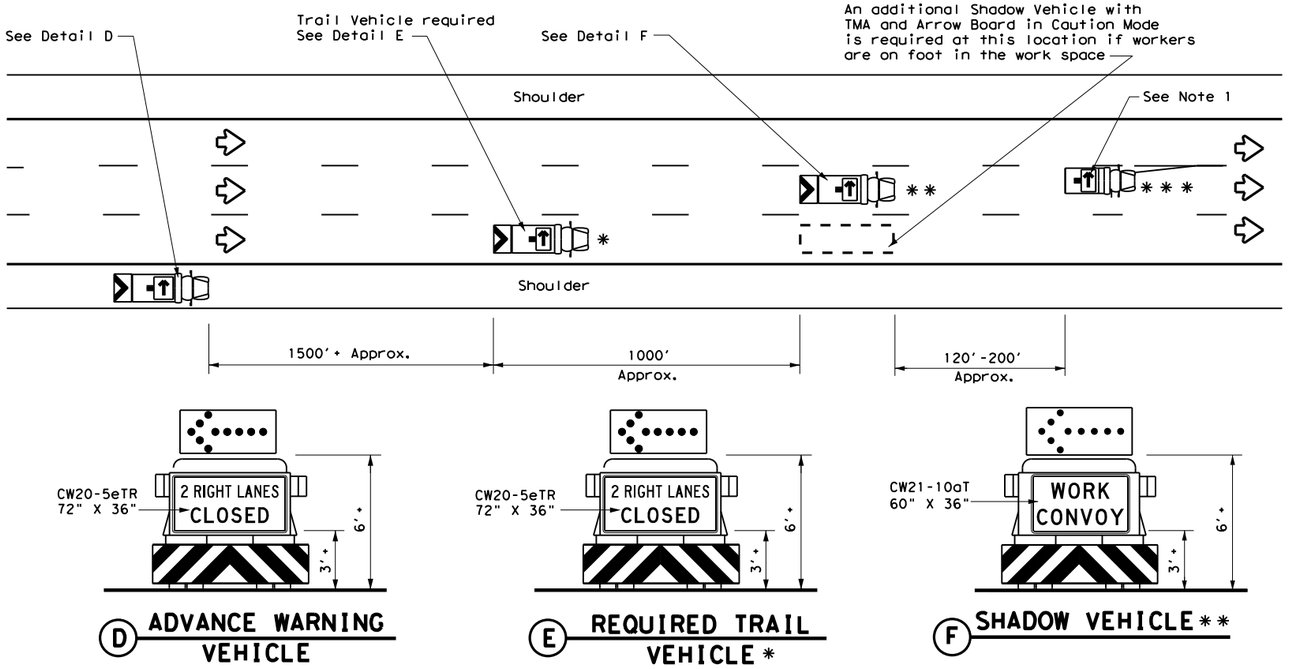
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(2-6)-18

FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	WACO	CORYELL		49
1-97 2-18				



RIGHT LANE CLOSURE ON DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2a)



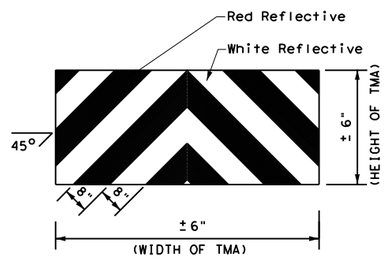
INTERIOR LANE CLOSURE ON MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2b)

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. ADVANCE WARNING, TRAIL and SHADOW vehicles shall be equipped with Type B or Type C flashing arrow boards as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. Arrow boards on WORK vehicles will be optional based on the type of work being performed. The arrow boards shall be operated from inside the vehicle.
2. For TCP(3-2a) the Engineer will determine if the TRAIL VEHICLE is required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions. All other vehicles shown for both TCP(3-2a) and TCP(3-2b) are required.
3. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
4. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the ADVANCE WARNING, SHADOW, and TRAIL vehicles are required.
5. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DMS 8300, Type A.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. Standard 48" X 48" diamond shaped warning signs with the same message as those shown may be used where adequate mounting space exists.
10. The signs shown should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or a truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board, must be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
12. The principles on this sheet may be used to close lanes from the left side of the roadway considering the number of lanes, shoulder width, sight distance, and ramp frequency.
13. Signs and flashing arrow board modes shall be appropriately altered when implementing left lane closures or interior closures which close the left lanes.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when shoulder width makes it necessary.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

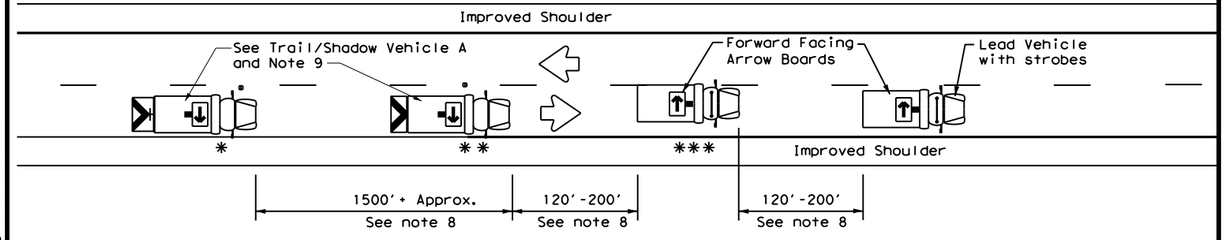
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-2)-13

FILE: tcp3-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 7-13	WACO	CORYELL		50
1-97				

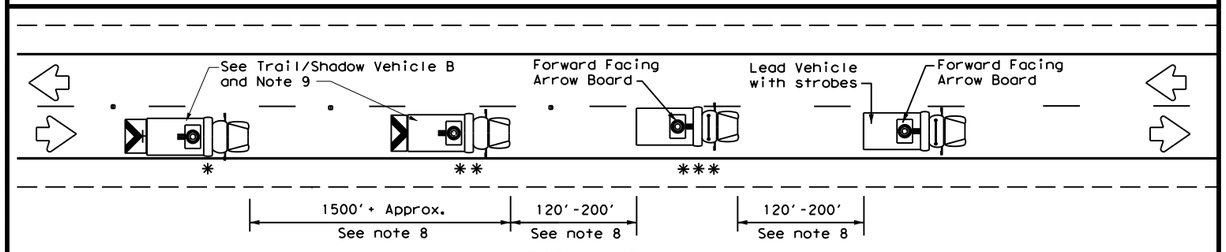
176

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:38:08 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d029621\tcp3-2.dgn



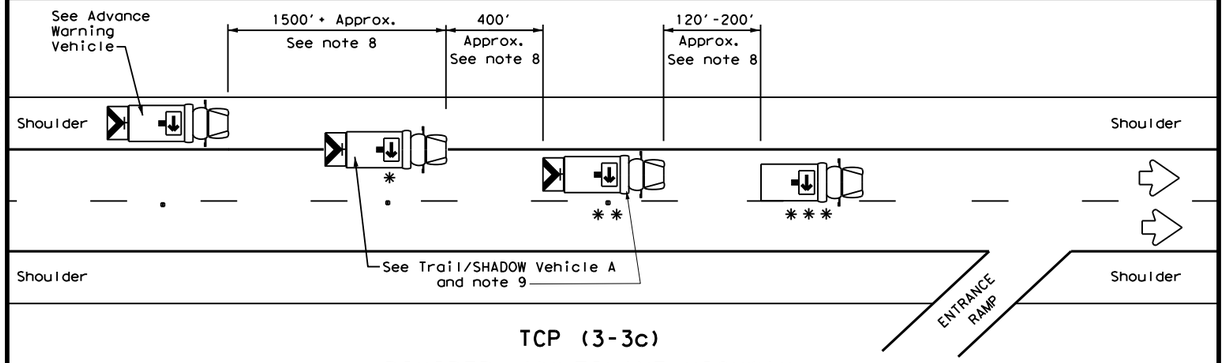
TCP (3-3a)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



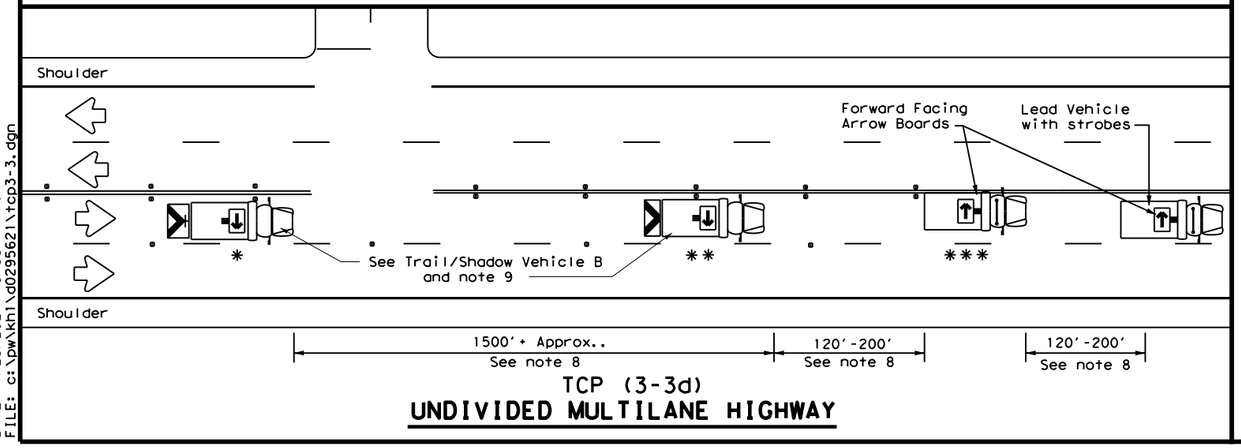
TCP (3-3b)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



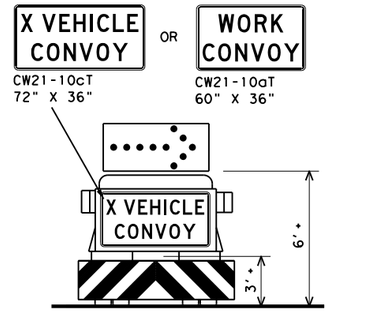
TCP (3-3c)

DIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



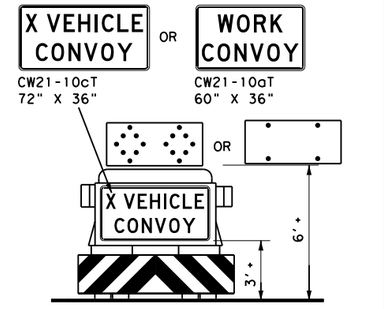
TCP (3-3d)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



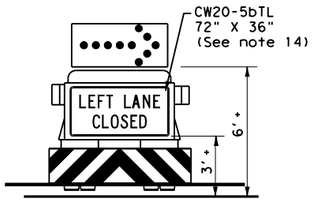
TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display
Flashing Arrow Board

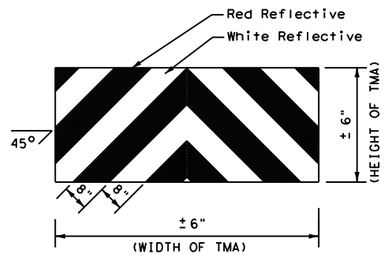


TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board
in Caution Mode



ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE



STRIPING FOR TMA

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used on two way roads the WORK vehicle must have an arrow board. For divided roadways, the arrow board on the WORK vehicle is optional based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD vehicle and/or TRAIL vehicle are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE, ADVANCE WARNING and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10cT) or WORK CONVOY (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" x 48" diamond shaped WORK CONVOY (CW21-10T) or X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. For divided highways with two or three lanes in one direction, the appropriate LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTL), RIGHT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTR), or CENTER LANE CLOSED (CW20-5dT) sign should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board may be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. A double arrow shall not be displayed on the arrow board on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
12. For divided highways with three or four lanes in each direction, use TCP(3-2).
13. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when Shoulder width makes it necessary.
15. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a DO NOT PASS (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.

Texas Department of Transportation

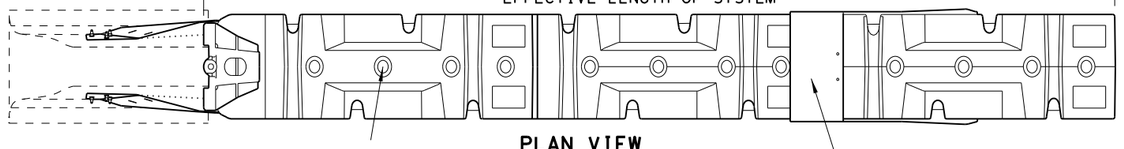
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
MOBILE OPERATIONS
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER INSTALLATION/ REMOVAL
TCP(3-3)-14

FILE: tcp3-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 7-13	WACO	CORYELL		51
1-97 7-14				

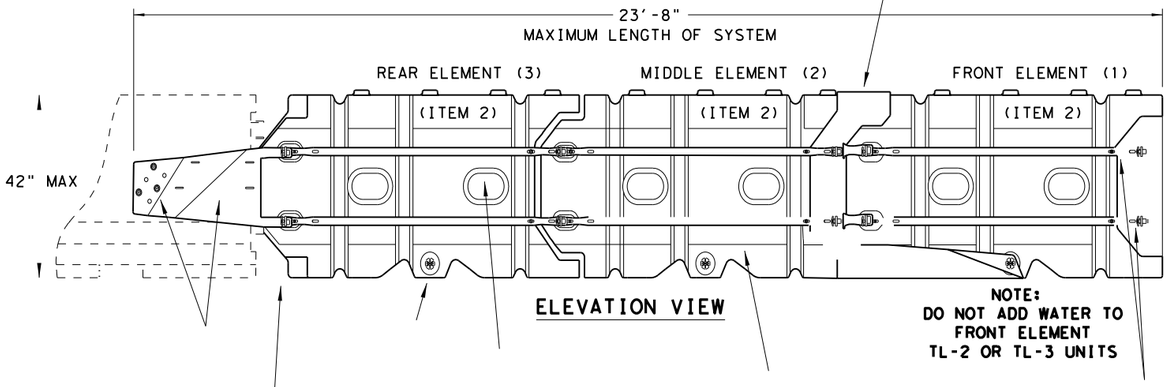
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:38:11 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\tcp3-3.dgn

SYSTEM SHOWN - ABSORB-M TL-3



PLAN VIEW

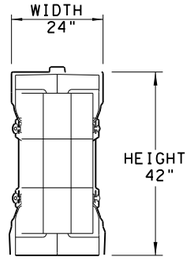
TRAFFIC FLOW



ELEVATION VIEW

NOTE:
DO NOT ADD WATER TO
FRONT ELEMENT
TL-2 OR TL-3 UNITS

TRAFFIC FLOW



SECTION A-A

TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF ELEMENTS	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	MAXIMUM LENGTH
TL-2	2	14'- 7 3/4"	17'- 4"
TL-3	3	20'- 11 3/4"	23'- 8"

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING THE INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800. 180 RIVER ROAD, RIO VISTA, CA 94571
2. THE ABSORB-M SYSTEM IS ONLY APPROVED FOR USE IN (TEMPORARY WORK ZONE) LOCATIONS.
3. THE ABSORB-M IS A WATER FILLED NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO A FOUNDATION AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON TOP OF CONCRETE, ASPHALT, OR ANY SURFACE CAPABLE OF BEARING THE WEIGHT OF THE SYSTEM.
4. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
5. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
6. THE ABSORB-M SHOULD BE LOCATED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
7. THE USE OF THE ABSORB-M IS RESTRICTED TO A BARRIER HEIGHT OF UP TO 42 INCHES.
8. DO NOT ADD WATER TO FRONT ELEMENT (TL-2 OR TL-3 UNIT).

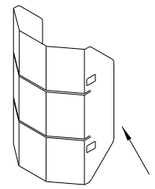
BILL OF MATERIALS (BOM) ABSORB-M TL-3 & TL-2 SYSTEMS			QTY	QTY
ITEM #	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	TL-2 SYSTEM	TL-3 SYSTEM
1	BSI-1809036-00	TRANSITION-(GALV)	1	1
* 2	BSI-1808002-00	PRE-ASSEMBLED ABSORBING (ELEMENTS)	2	3
* 3	BSI-4004598	FILL CAPS	8	12
* 4	BSI-4004599	DRAIN PLUGS	2	3
* 5	BSI-1809053-00	TENSION STRAP-(GALV)	8	12
* 6	BSI-2001998	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 1/2 GR5 PLT	8	12
* 7	BSI-2001999	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 GR5 PLT	8	12
8	BSI-1809035-00	MIDNOSE-(GALV)	1	1
9	BSI-1808014-00	NOSE PLATE	1	1
10	BSI-1809037-00	TRANSITION STRAP (LEFT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
11	BSI-1809038-00	TRANSITION STRAP (RIGHT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
12	BSI-1808005-00	PIN ASSEMBLY	8	10
13	BSI-2002001	ANC MECH 5/8-11X5 (GALV)	6	6
14	ABSORB-M	INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL	1	1

*COMPONENTS PRE-ASSEMBLED WITH ELEMENT ASSEMBLY

DELINEATION DECAL PLACEMENT GUIDE

TRAFFIC FLOW LEFT-SIDE BARRIER | TRAFFIC FLOW BOTH-SIDE BARRIER | TRAFFIC FLOW RIGHT-SIDE BARRIER

**APPLY DECAL



NOSE PLATE

** NOTE: (PROVIDED BY OTHERS)
ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE MANUFACTURER FOR THE CORRECT DECAL PER TRAFFIC FLOW, LEFT, RIGHT OR BOTH-SIDES.

NOTE:
APPLY A HIGH REFLECTIVE DECAL TO THE NOSE PLATE. DELINEATION DECAL ORIENTATION IS SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLAN SET AND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS MUTCD FOR (TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES). DECALs ARE AVAILABLE FOR TRAFFIC FLOW ON THE LEFT-SIDE, BOTH -SIDES AND RIGHT-SIDE.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE ABSORB-M, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

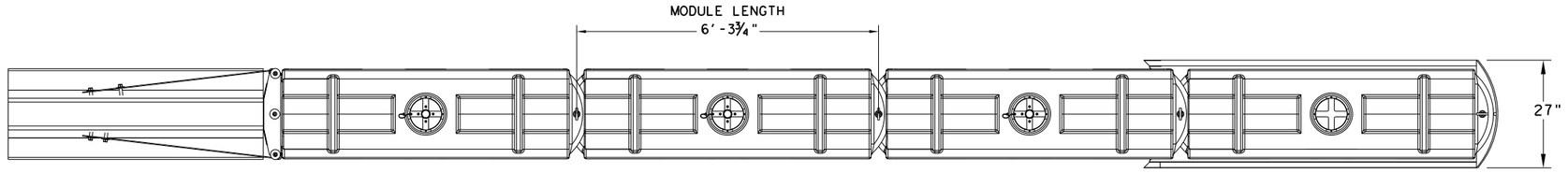
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS
CRASH CUSHION
(MASH TL-3 & TL-2)
TEMPORARY - WORK ZONE
ABSORB(M)-19

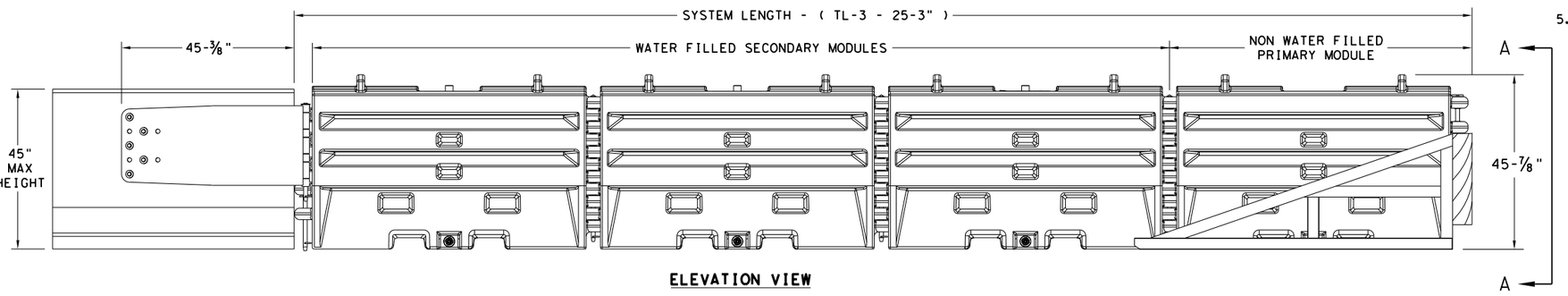
FILE: absorbm19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
© TxDOT: JULY 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		52

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0295621\absorbm19.dgn

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\km1\d0295621\sled19.dgn



PLAN VIEW



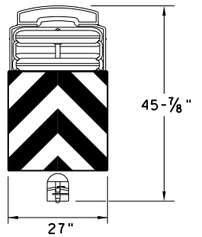
ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

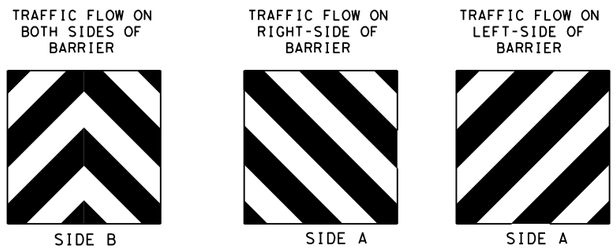
1. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEM ASSEMBLY AND MODULE ORIENTATION. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, CONTACT TRAFFIX, INC. AT (949) 361-5663.
2. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A MASH APPROVED TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) CRASH CUSHION APPROVED FOR USE IN TEMPORARY WORK ZONES. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO THE GROUND AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON CONCRETE, ASPHALT, GRAVEL OR COMPACTED SOIL.
3. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS SLOPE IS 8° (DEGREES) (14%).
4. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
5. THE SLED SYSTEM CAN BE ATTACHED TO:

- CONCRETE BARRIER, TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT, 45" MAXIMUM HEIGHT
- STEEL BARRIER
- PLASTIC BARRIER
- CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENTS
- W-BEAM GUARD RAIL
- THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL

TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF SECONDARY MODULES	SYSTEM LENGTH
TL-3	3	25' 3"

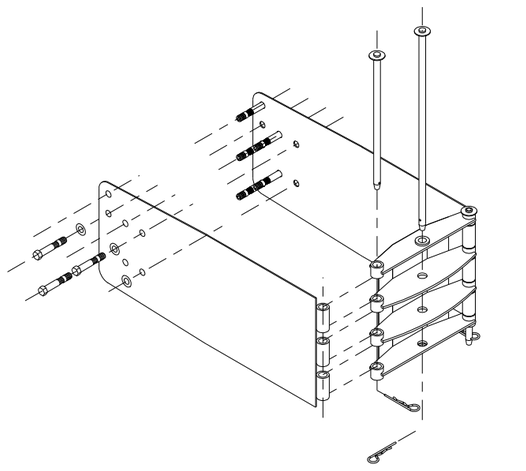


SECTION A-A



NOSE SHEETING PANEL DELINEATION

NOTE:
SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CUSTOMIZED DELINEATION NOSE SHEETING FOR DECAL PLACEMENT.



SLED TRANSITION COMPONENTS FOR ATTACHMENT TO CMB

NOTE:
SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT)
SLED TRANSITION TO STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO PLASTIC TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO W-BEAM OR THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENT

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SLED, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

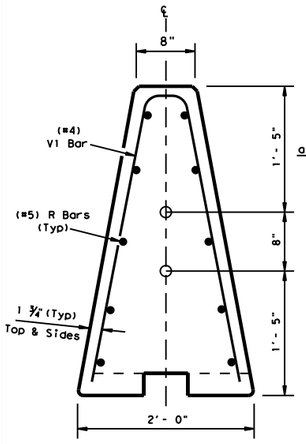
BILL OF MATERIAL

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY: TL-3
45131	TRANSITION FRAME, GALVANIZED	1
45150	TRANSITION PANEL, GALVANIZED	2
45147-CP	TRANSITION SHORT DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	2
45148-CP	TRANSITION LONG DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	1
45050	ANCHOR BOLTS	9
12060	WASHER, 3/4" ID X 2" OD	9
45044-Y	SLED YELLOW WATER FILLED MODULE	3
45044-YH	SLED YELLOW "NO FILL" MODULE	1
45044-S	CIS (CONTAINMENT IMPACT SLED), GALVANIZED	1
45043-CP	T-PIN W/ KEEPER PIN	4
18009-B-I	FILL CAP W/ "DRIVE BY" FLOAT INDICATOR	3
45033-RC-B	DRAIN PLUG	3
45032-DPT	DRAIN PLUG REMOVAL TOOL	1

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

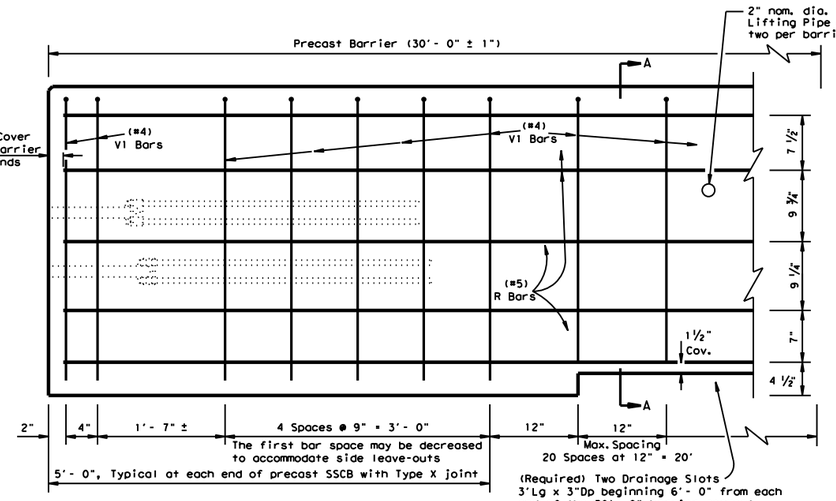
SLED
CRASH CUSHION
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
(TEMPORARY, WORK ZONE)
SLED-19

FILE: sled19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: DECEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		53



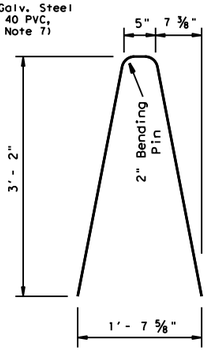
End View
Precast Barrier

Pipe locations for Joint Type X connection



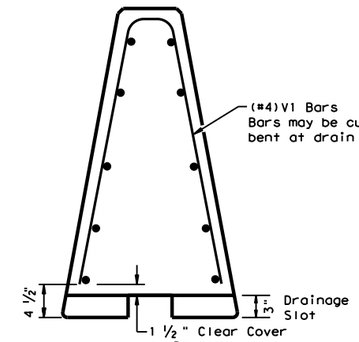
Reinforcement for Precast (SSCB)
Single Slope Concrete Barrier (Type 1)

Showing reinforcement for Joint Connection (Type X)



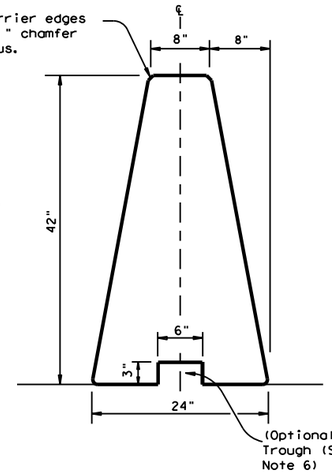
V1 Bar
#4 Rebar

Note:
V1 Bars above the drainage slots may bent to accomadate 1 ½" clear cover as directed by the Engineer.



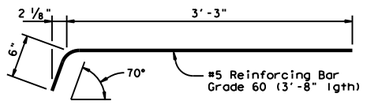
Section A-A
Steel Placement at (Required) Drainage Slots

All precast barrier edges shall have a ¾" chamfer or tooled radius.



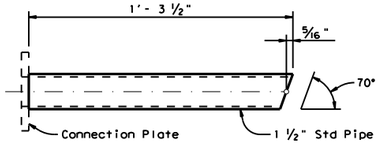
Single Slope Concrete Traffic Barrier

Precast SSCB barrier may be connected to cast-in-place SSBC. The joint connection "Types" may be used in the cast-in-place barrier, to match the precast barrier connection.



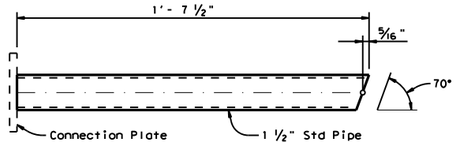
DEFORMED BAR ANCHOR DETAILS

Two (2) Bars required per assembly.
Eight (8) required per Joint.



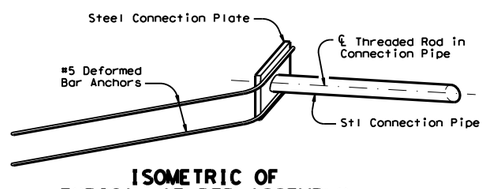
UPPER CONNECTION PIPE DETAILS

One (1) Steel Pipe required per Upper Assembly.
Two (2) required per Joint.



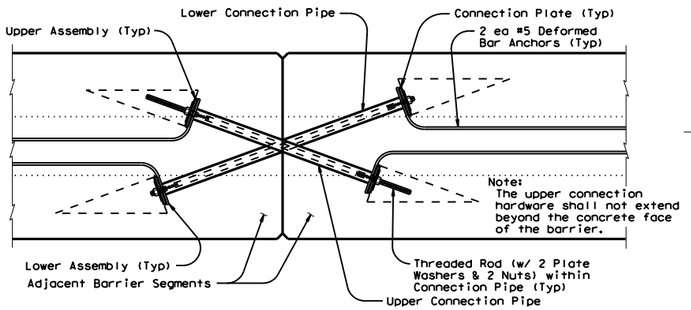
LOWER CONNECTION PIPE DETAILS

One (1) Steel Pipe required per Lower Assembly.
Two (2) required per Joint.



ISOMETRIC OF TYPICAL WELDED ASSEMBLY

Four (4) [2 Upper & 2 Lower] Assemblies required per Joint.



TYPE X JOINT INSTALLATION DETAIL

Barrier reinforcing and Type X Joint Leave-Out dimensions not shown for clarity.

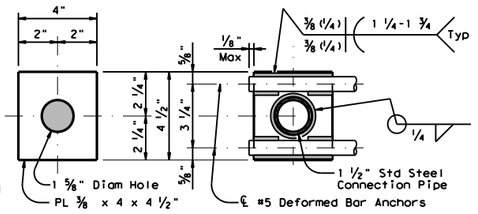
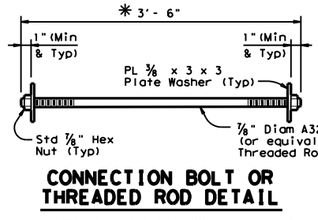


PLATE DIMENSIONS **WELDING DETAILS**

CONNECTION PLATE DETAILS

One (1) Plate required per assembly.
Four (4) required per Joint. All steel fittings for joint Type X shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445.



✱ The connection hardware shall not extend beyond the concrete face of the barrier. Hex head bolts may be provided. The proper length of all hardware should be verified.

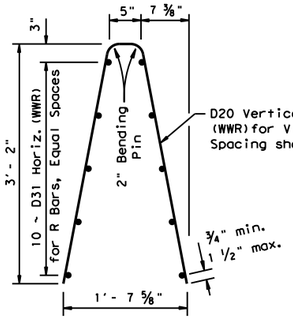
CONNECTION BOLT OR THREADED ROD DETAIL

Two (2) Threaded Rods (Or Equivalent Hex Hd. Bolts)
(w/ Two (2) PL ⅜ x 3 x 3 Plate Washers & Two (2) Std Hex Nuts)
required per Joint.

General Notes

1. Concrete shall be Class H with a minimum compressive strength of 3,600 psi.
2. Where used, rebar reinforcement shall be Grade 60 and conform to ASTM A615.
3. Precast barrier length shall be 30 ft. unless otherwise specified on the plans.
4. All precast barrier edges shall have a ¾" chamfer or a tooled radius.
5. All concrete, reinforcement, joint connection systems, grout etc. as shown, are considered as part of the barrier payment.
6. Conduit trough when required shall be shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
7. Regardless of the method of handling, barrier lifting points shall be approx. 7.5 feet from the ends of the barrier. Lifting devices and attachments to barrier sections shall be approved by the Engineer.
8. Surface finishing and grouting (where required) shall be two parts sand one part cement with enough water to make the mixture plastic. Grouting shall be done in a manner that will assure a smooth surface. Surface finishing shall be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.
9. All steel assemblies shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

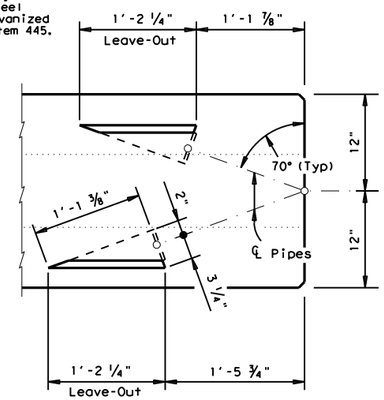
Weight of one precast 30 ft. (SSCB) segment = Approx. 10.5 Tons or 717 lbs per ft.



Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) Option for Bars R and V1

(WWR) General Notes

1. Deformed Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) shall conform to ASTM A497.
2. Welded wire cage may be cut or bent to accommodate the Type X joint connection and drainage slots, as directed by the Engineer.
3. All reinforcement shall comply with Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel."
4. Combinations of reinforcing steel and WWR will be permitted, as directed by the Engineer. The dimension from the end of the barrier section to the first wire shall not exceed 3".



BARRIER PLAN AT JOINT

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0295621\sscb210.dgn

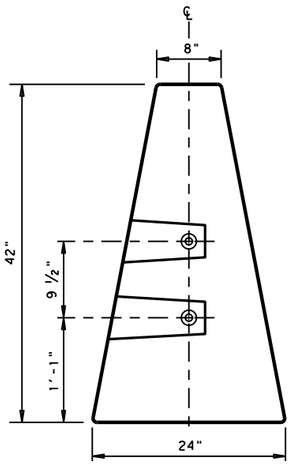
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIER

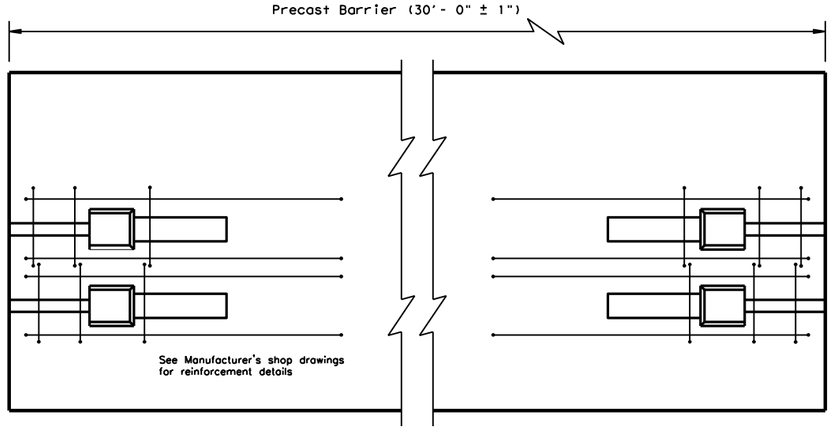
PRECAST BARRIER (TYPE 1)

SSCB(2)-10

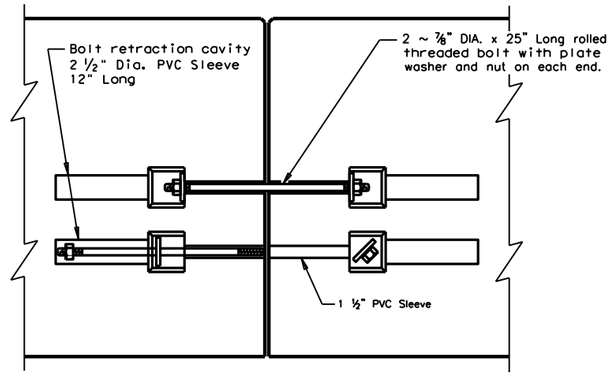
FILE: sscb210.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		54



END VIEW
"QUICK-BOLT" POCKET LOCATIONS



ELEVATION VIEW
"QUICK-BOLT" (SSCB)
See Manufacturer's shop drawing for additional details



ELEVATION VIEW SHOWING JOINT CONNECTION
"QUICK-BOLT"

Joint Connection (Type Q)

TOP VIEW
PRECAST (SSCB) WITH J-J HOOKS
See Manufacturer's shop drawing for additional details

VIEW FROM ABOVE
J-J HOOK CONNECTION

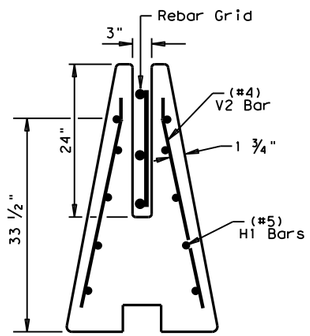
END VIEW

Proprietary Joint Connections (SSCB)

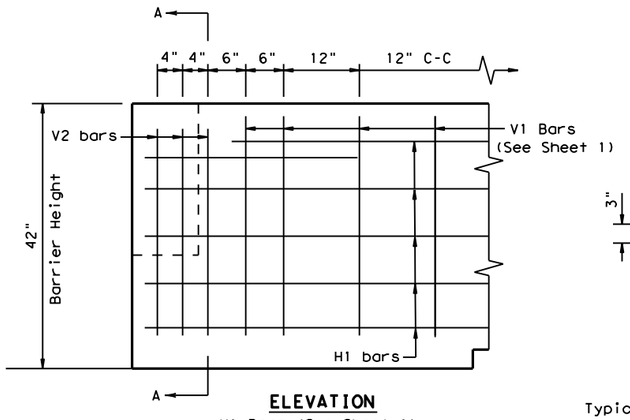
Two proprietary joint connections are acceptable as alternates to the (Type X) connection shown, here on. These joint connections types are:

J-J Hooks by Easi-Set Industries, (800)547-4045
Quick-Bolt by Bexar Concrete, (210)497-3773

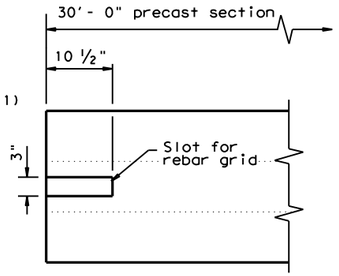
If one of these connection systems are exclusively specified in the plans, prior approval for sole source use must be obtained. Details of the connection components and barrier reinforcement for these systems, will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawing(s) furnished to the Engineer.



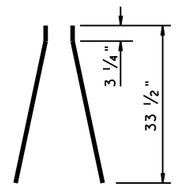
SECTION A-A
Showing (Type R) Rebar Grid



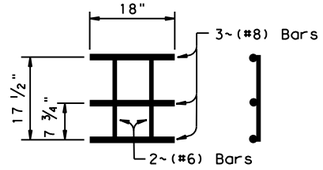
ELEVATION
V1 Bars (See Sheet 1)



TOP VIEW
JOINT CONNECTION
Typical at both ends of barrier segment



(#4) V2 BARS
6 ~ two piece bars per barrier segment



WELDED REBAR GRID

Joint Connection (Type R)

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIER

PRECAST BARRIER
(TYPE 1)

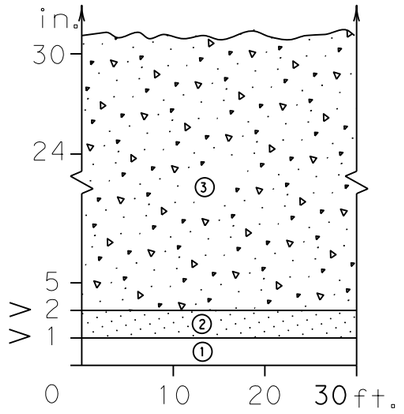
SSCB(2)-10

FILE: sscb210.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT December 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		55

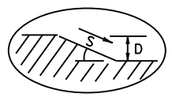
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0295621\sscb210.dgn

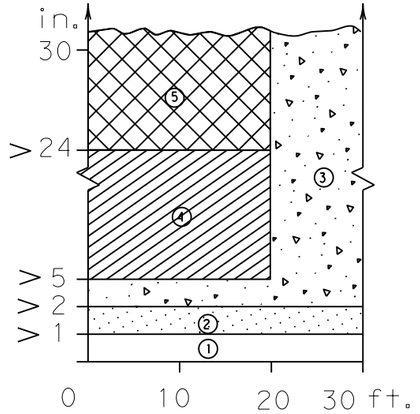
DEFINITION OF TREATMENT ZONES FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

Edge Height (D) in Inches versus Lateral Clearance (Y) in Feet

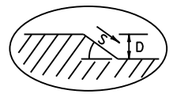


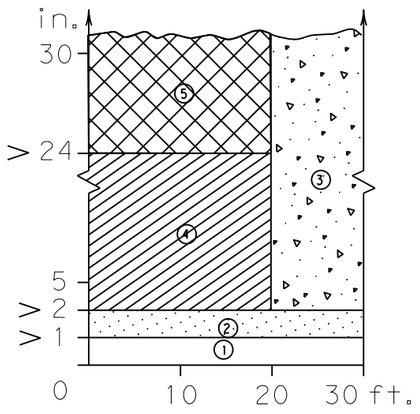
Edge Condition I
S = (3:1) (or flatter)



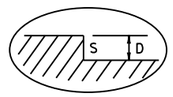


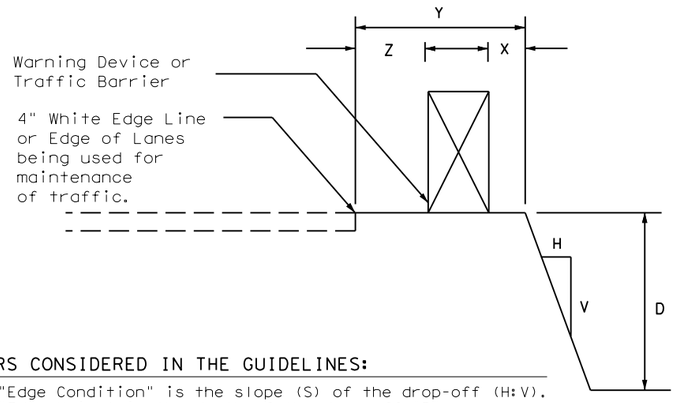
Edge Condition II
S = ((2.99):1) to (1:1)





Edge Condition III
S is steeper than (1:1)





FACTORS CONSIDERED IN THE GUIDELINES:

1. The "Edge Condition" is the slope (S) of the drop-off (H:V). The "Edge Height is the depth of the drop-off "D".

2. Distance "X" is to be the maximum practical under job conditions. Two feet minimum for high speed conditions. Distance "Y" is the lateral clearance from edge of travel lane to edge of dropoff. Distance "Z" does not have a minimum.

3. In addition to the factors considered in the guidelines, each construction zone drop-off situation should be analyzed individually, taking into account other variables, such as: traffic mix, posted speed in the construction zone, horizontal curvature, and the practicality of the treatment options.

4. The conditions for indicating the use of positive or protective barriers are given by Zone-5 and Figure-1. Traffic barriers are primarily applicable for high speed conditions. Urban areas with speeds of 30 mph or less may have a lesser need for signing, delineation, and barriers. Right-angled edges, however, with "D" greater than 2 inches and located within a lateral offset of 6 feet, may indicate a higher level of treatment.

5. If the distance "Y" must be less than 3 feet, the use of a positive barrier may not be feasible. In such a case, consider either: 1) narrowing the lanes to a desired 11 to 12 feet or 10 foot minimum (see CW20-8 sign), or 2) provide an edge slope such as Edge Condition I.

Zone	Treatment Types Guidelines:
①	No treatment
②	CW 8-11 "Uneven Lanes" signs.
③	CW 8-9a Shoulder Drop-Off" or CW 8-11 signs plus vertical panels.
④	CW8-9a or CW 8-11, signs plus drums. Where restricted space precludes the use of drums, use vertical panels. An edge slope to that of the profered Edge Condition I.
⑤	Check indications (Figure-1) for possitive barrier. Where positive barrier is not indicated, the treatment shown above for Zone-4 may be used after consideration of other applicable factors.

Edge Condition Notes:

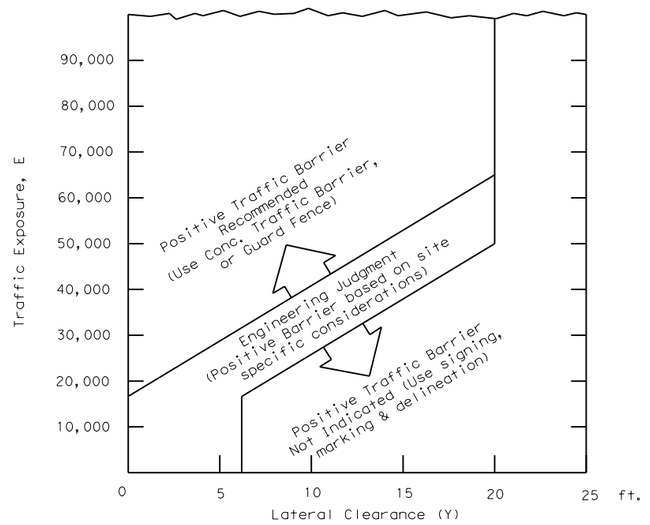
1. Edge Condition I: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope rate of (3 to 1) or flatter. The slope must be constructed with a compacted material capable of supporting vehicles.

2. Edge Condition II: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope between (2.99 to 1) and (1 to 1) so long as "D" does not exceed 5 inches. Under-carriage drag on most automobiles will occur when "D" exceeds 6 inches. As "D" exeeds 24 inches, the possibility for rollover is greater in most vehicles.

3. Edge Condition III: When slopes are greater than (1 to 1) and where "D" is greater than 2 inches, a more difficult control factor may exist for some vehicles, if not properly treated. For example, where "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 24 inches different types of vehicles may experience different steering control at different edge heights. Automobiles might experience more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 5 inches. Trucks, particularly those with high loads, have more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 5 inches and up to 24 inches. When "D" exceeds 24 inches, the possibility of rollover is greater for most vehicles.

4. Milling or overlay operations that result in Edge Condition III should not be in place without appropriate warning treatments, and these conditions should not be left in place for extended periods of time.

FIGURE-1: CONDITIONS INDICATING USE OF POSITIVE BARRIER FOR ZONE 5 (▨)



1. E = ADT x T
Where ADT is that portion of the average daily traffic volume traveling within 20 feet (generally two adjacent lanes) of the edge dropoff condition; and, T is the duration time in years of the dropoff condition.

2. Figure-1 provides a practical approach to the use of positive barriers for the protection of vehicles from pavement drop-offs. Other factors, such as the presence of heavy machinery, construction workers, or the mix and volume of traffic may make the use of positive barriers appropriate, even when the edge condition alone may not justify the use of a barrier.

3. An approved end treatment should be provided for any positive barrier end located within the clear zone.

These guidelines apply to temporary traffic control areas or work zones where continuous pavement edges or drop-offs exists parallel and adjacent to a lane used by traffic. The edge conditions may be present between shoulders and travel lanes, between adjacent or opposing travel lanes, or at intermediate points across the width of the paved surface. Due to the variability in construction operations, tolerances in the variables may be allowed by the engineer. These guidelines do not apply to short term operations. These guidelines do not constitute a rigid standard or policy; rather, they are guidance to be used in conjunction with engineering judgement. These guidelines may be updated on the Design Division's on-line manuals.

Engineer's Seal

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Date 1/29/2024

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

FILE: edgecon.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT August 2000	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
03-01 08-01 9-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		56

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:38:25 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295621\edgecon-21.dgn

SH 9 ALIGNMENT DATA

Beginning chain SH9 description

Point SH91 N 10,384,487.9626 E 3,066,279.1027 Sta 4984+61.10

Course from SH91 to PC SH9-3 S 32° 59′ 27.25" E Dist 1,800.0000

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9-3						
P.I. Station		5018+13.49	N	10,381,676.1200	E	3,068,104.5000
Delta	=	49° 01′ 04.64"	(LT)			
Degree	=	1° 40′ 57.70"				
Tangent	=	1,552.3923				
Length	=	2,913.0617				
Radius	=	3,405.0000				
External	=	337.1848				
Long Chord	=	2,825.0320				
Mid. Ord.	=	306.8032				
P.C. Station		5002+61.10	N	10,382,978.1999	E	3,067,259.2133
P.T. Station		5031+74.16	N	10,381,460.3065	E	3,069,641.8179
C.C.			N	10,384,832.2425	E	3,070,115.1809
Back	= S 32° 59′ 27.25" E					
Ahead	= S 82° 00′ 31.89" E					
Chord Bear	= S 57° 29′ 59.57" E					

Course from PT SH9-3 to PC SH9-6 S 82° 00′ 31.89" E Dist 1,527.4934

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9-6						
P.I. Station		5049+19.89	N	10,381,217.6152	E	3,071,370.5958
Delta	=	7° 20′ 04.10"	(LT)			
Degree	=	1° 40′ 57.70"				
Tangent	=	218.2363				
Length	=	435.8763				
Radius	=	3,405.0000				
External	=	6.9865				
Long Chord	=	435.5788				
Mid. Ord.	=	6.9722				
P.C. Station		5047+01.66	N	10,381,247.9544	E	3,071,154.4787
P.T. Station		5051+37.53	N	10,381,215.1140	E	3,071,588.8178
C.C.			N	10,384,619.8904	E	3,071,627.8418
Back	= S 82° 00′ 31.89" E					
Ahead	= S 89° 20′ 35.99" E					
Chord Bear	= S 85° 40′ 33.94" E					

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9-7						
P.I. Station		5054+40.69	N	10,381,211.6395	E	3,071,891.9596
Delta	=	10° 10′ 32.69"	(LT)			
Degree	=	1° 40′ 57.70"				
Tangent	=	303.1618				
Length	=	604.7290				
Radius	=	3,405.0000				
External	=	13.4693				
Long Chord	=	603.9345				
Mid. Ord.	=	13.4162				
P.C. Station		5051+37.53	N	10,381,215.1140	E	3,071,588.8178
P.T. Station		5057+42.26	N	10,381,261.7752	E	3,072,190.9470
C.C.			N	10,384,619.8904	E	3,071,627.8418
Back	= S 89° 20′ 35.99" E					
Ahead	= N 80° 28′ 51.32" E					
Chord Bear	= N 85° 34′ 07.67" E					

Ending chain SH9 description

US 190 BUS ALIGNMENT DATA

Beginning chain US190BUS description

Point 13 N 10,381,359.0852 E 3,069,308.9839 Sta 224+52.11

Course from 13 to PC US190BUS-3 N 84° 37′ 16.99" E Dist 865.5545

		Curve Data				
Curve US190BUS-3						
P.I. Station		233+66.59	N	10,381,444.8049	E	3,070,219.4305
Delta	=	1° 24′ 04.82"	(RT)			
Degree	=	1° 25′ 56.62"				
Tangent	=	48.9184				
Length	=	97.8320				
Radius	=	4,000.0000				
External	=	0.2991				
Long Chord	=	97.8296				
Mid. Ord.	=	0.2991				
P.C. Station		233+17.67	N	10,381,440.2194	E	3,070,170.7274
P.T. Station		234+15.50	N	10,381,448.1979	E	3,070,268.2311
C.C.			N	10,377,457.8314	E	3,070,545.6743
Back	= N 84° 37′ 16.99" E					
Ahead	= N 86° 01′ 21.81" E					
Chord Bear	= N 85° 19′ 19.40" E					

Course from PT US190BUS-3 to 14 N 86° 01′ 21.81" E Dist 2,784.4964

Point 14 N 10,381,641.3328 E 3,073,046.0214 Sta 262+00.00

Ending chain US190BUS description

SH 9 TURN ALIGNMENT DATA

Beginning chain SH9TURN description

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9TURN-1						
P.I. Station		1+93.62	N	10,381,246.8267	E	3,071,248.8301
Delta	=	3° 09′ 40.07"	(LT)			
Degree	=	1° 41′ 19.13"				
Tangent	=	93.6233				
Length	=	187.1991				
Radius	=	3,393.0000				
External	=	1.2914				
Long Chord	=	187.1753				
Mid. Ord.	=	1.2909				
P.C. Station		1+00.00	N	10,381,259.8422	E	3,071,156.1159
P.T. Station		2+87.20	N	10,381,238.9436	E	3,071,342.1209
C.C.			N	10,384,619.8947	E	3,071,627.8107
Back	= S 82° 00′ 31.89" E					
Ahead	= S 85° 10′ 11.96" E					
Chord Bear	= S 83° 35′ 21.93" E					

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9TURN-2						
P.I. Station		35+33.80	N	10,381,512.3065	E	3,068,107.0505
Delta	=	184° 22′ 28.42"	(LT)			
Degree	=	46° 12′ 22.59"				
Tangent	=	3,246.5995				
Length	=	399.0250				
Radius	=	124.0000				
External	=	3,372.9666				
Long Chord	=	247.8193				
Mid. Ord.	=	128.7326				
P.C. Station		2+87.20	N	10,381,238.9436	E	3,071,342.1209
P.T. Station		6+86.22	N	10,381,486.4994	E	3,071,353.5474
C.C.			N	10,381,362.5033	E	3,071,352.5617
Back	= S 85° 10′ 11.96" E					
Ahead	= N 89° 32′ 40.39" W					
Chord Bear	= N 2° 38′ 33.82" E					

Course from PT SH9TURN-2 to PC SH9TURN-5 N 89° 32′ 40.39" W Dist 227.6031

		Curve Data				
Curve SH9TURN-5						
P.I. Station		10+10.58	N	10,381,489.0777	E	3,071,029.1993
Delta	=	4° 25′ 57.80"	(LT)			
Degree	=	2° 17′ 30.59"				
Tangent	=	96.7553				
Length	=	193.4140				
Radius	=	2,500.0000				
External	=	1.8716				
Long Chord	=	193.3658				
Mid. Ord.	=	1.8702				
P.C. Station		9+13.83	N	10,381,488.3086	E	3,071,125.9515
P.T. Station		11+07.24	N	10,381,482.3667	E	3,070,932.6770
C.C.			N	10,378,988.3876	E	3,071,106.0790
Back	= N 89° 32′ 40.39" W					
Ahead	= S 86° 01′ 21.81" W					
Chord Bear	= S 88° 14′ 20.71" W					

Course from PT SH9TURN-5 to 12 S 86° 01′ 21.81" W Dist 70.0000

Point 12 N 10,381,477.5114 E 3,070,862.8456 Sta 11+77.24

Ending chain SH9TURN description

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

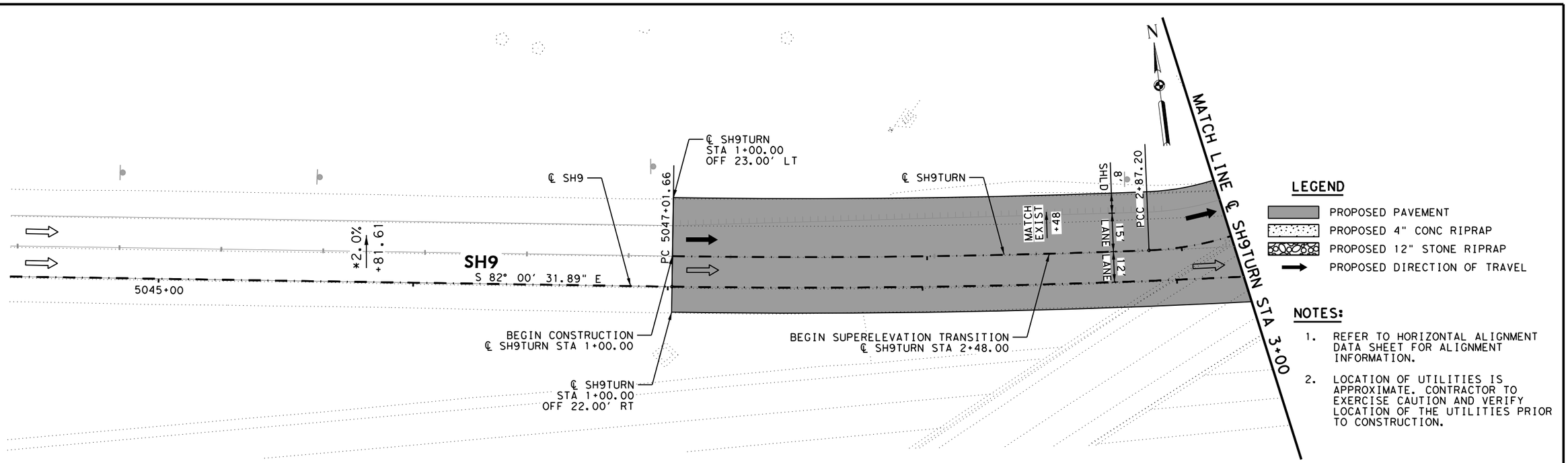
SH9 TURNAROUND

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	57
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

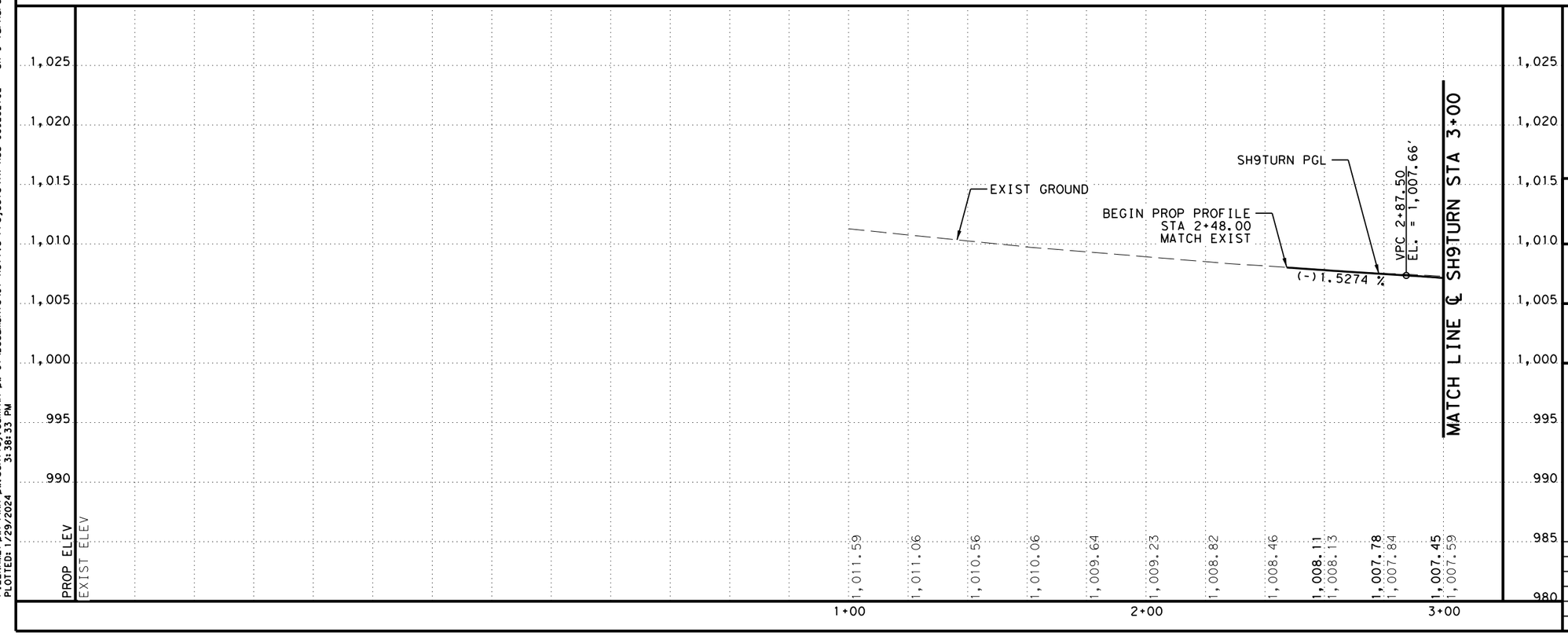


LEGEND

- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED 4" CONC RIPRAP
- PROPOSED 12" STONE RIPRAP
- PROPOSED DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET FOR ALIGNMENT INFORMATION.
2. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/29/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

0' 20' 40' HORZ
0' 5' 10' VERT
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH 9 TURNAROUND

ROADWAY PLAN AND PROFILE

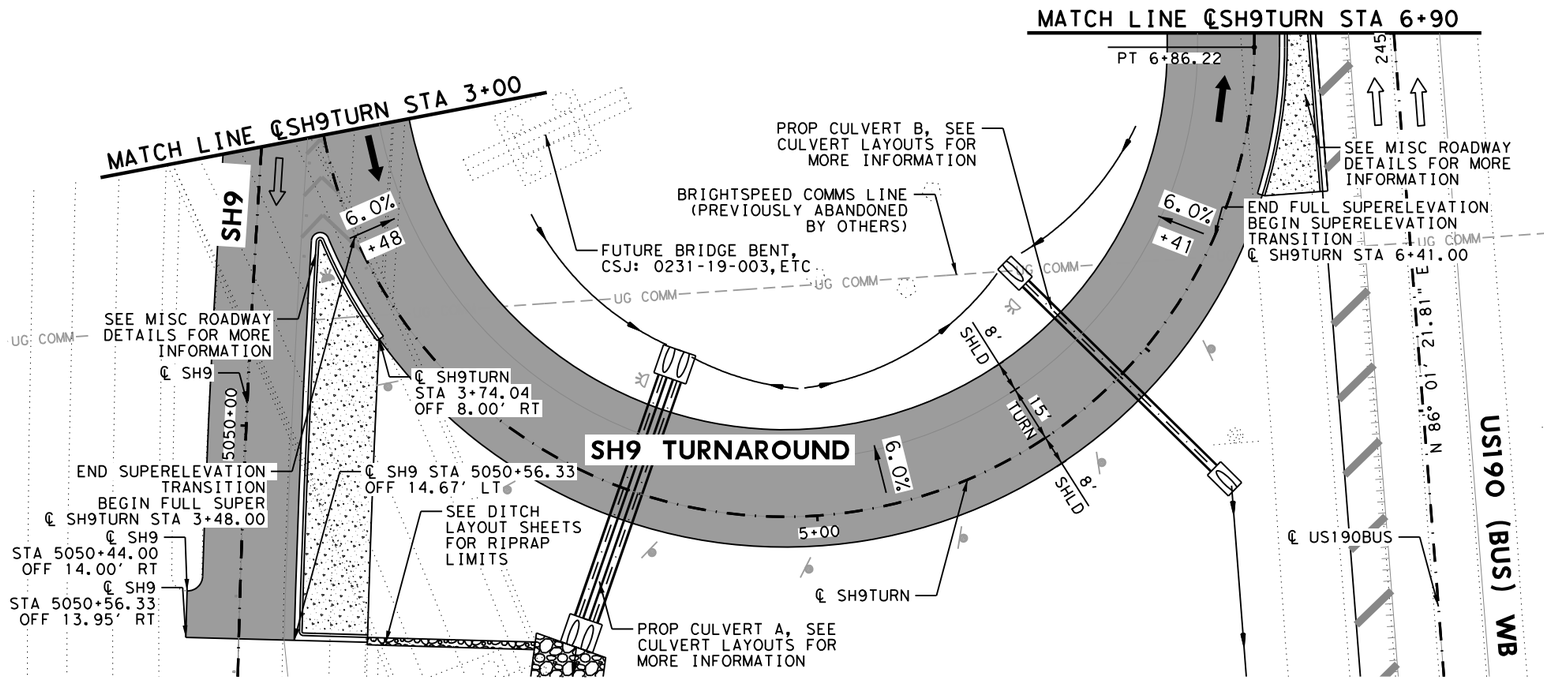
℄ SH9TURN BEGIN TO
℄ SH9TURN STA 3+00

SHEET 1 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6		SH 9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WAC	CORYELL	58
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\3. Roadway\SH9_RDW_PP_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:38:33 PM

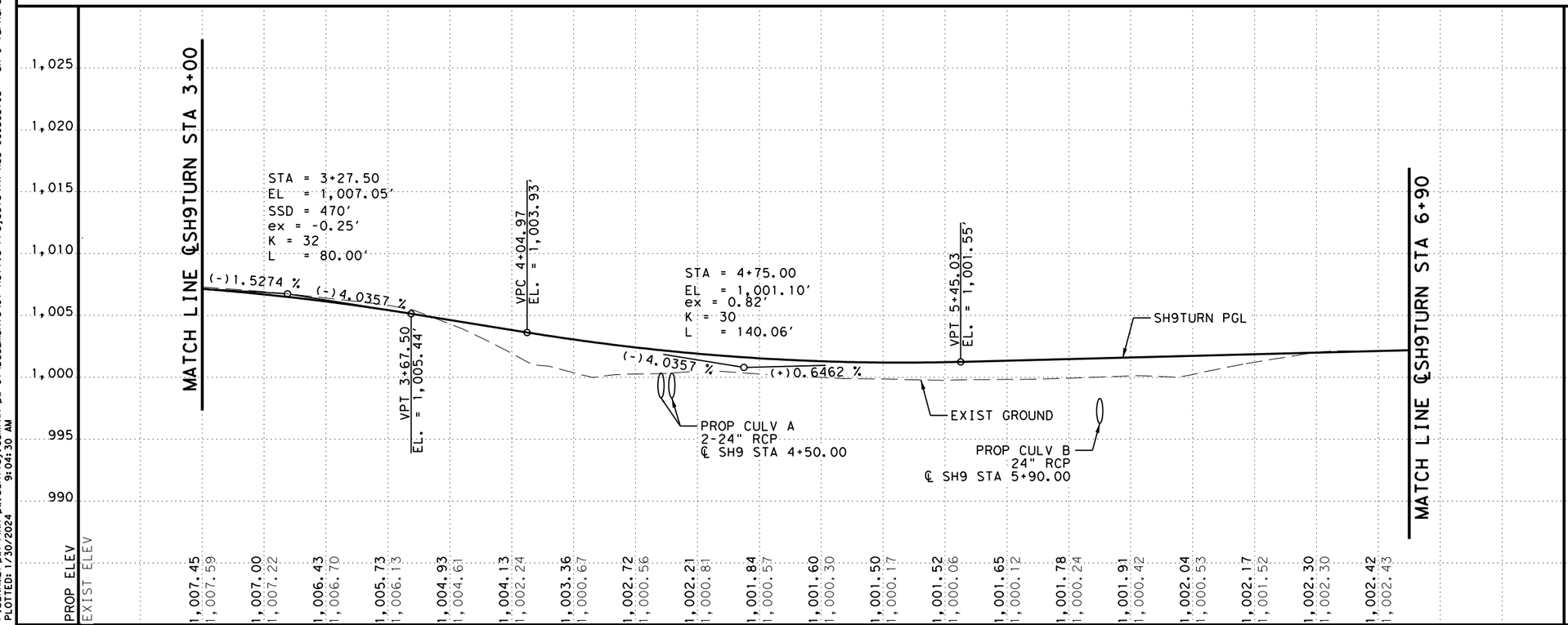


LEGEND

- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED 4" CONC RIPRAP
- PROPOSED 12" STONE RIPRAP
- PROPOSED DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET FOR ALIGNMENT INFORMATION.
2. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/30/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

0' 20' 40' HORZ
0' 5' 10' VERT
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH 9 TURNAROUND

ROADWAY PLAN AND PROFILE

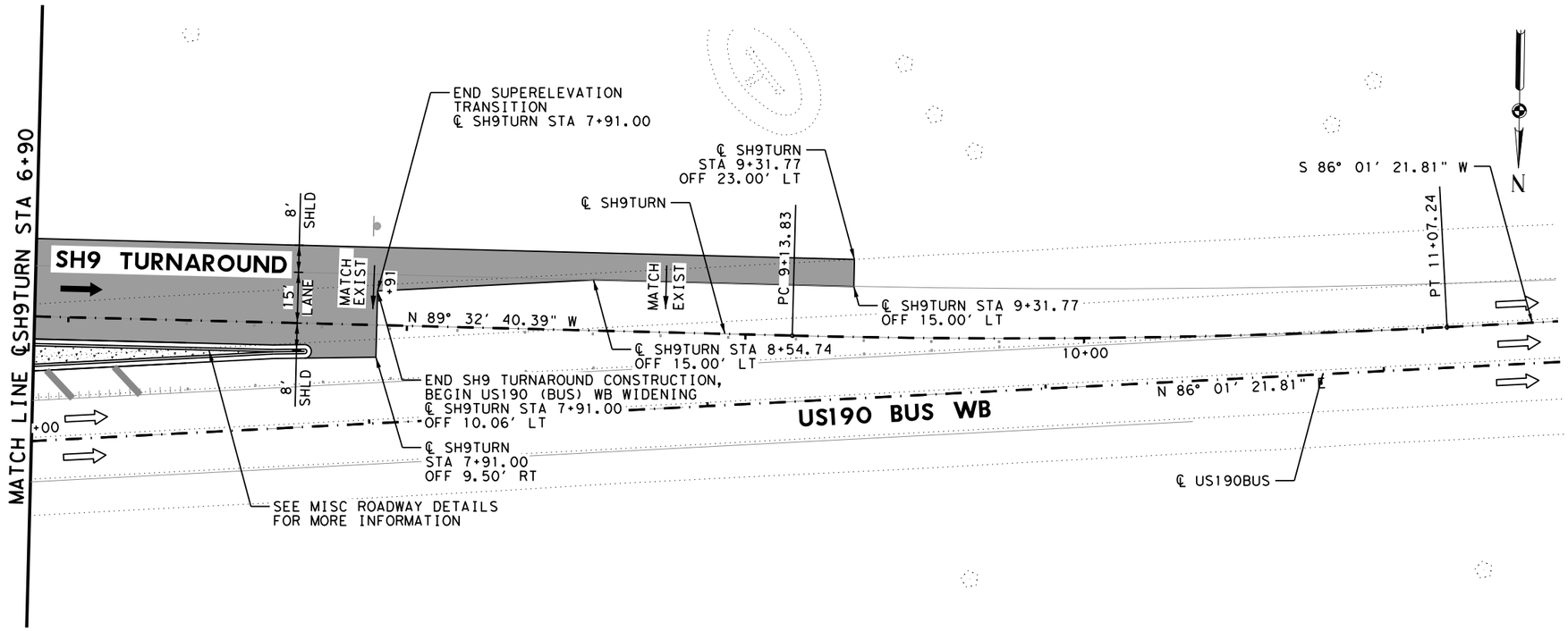
℄ SH9TURN STA 3+00 TO
℄ SH9TURN STA 6+90

SHEET 2 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6		SH 9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WAC	CORYELL	59
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\3. Roadway\SH9_RDW_PP_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 9:04:30 AM

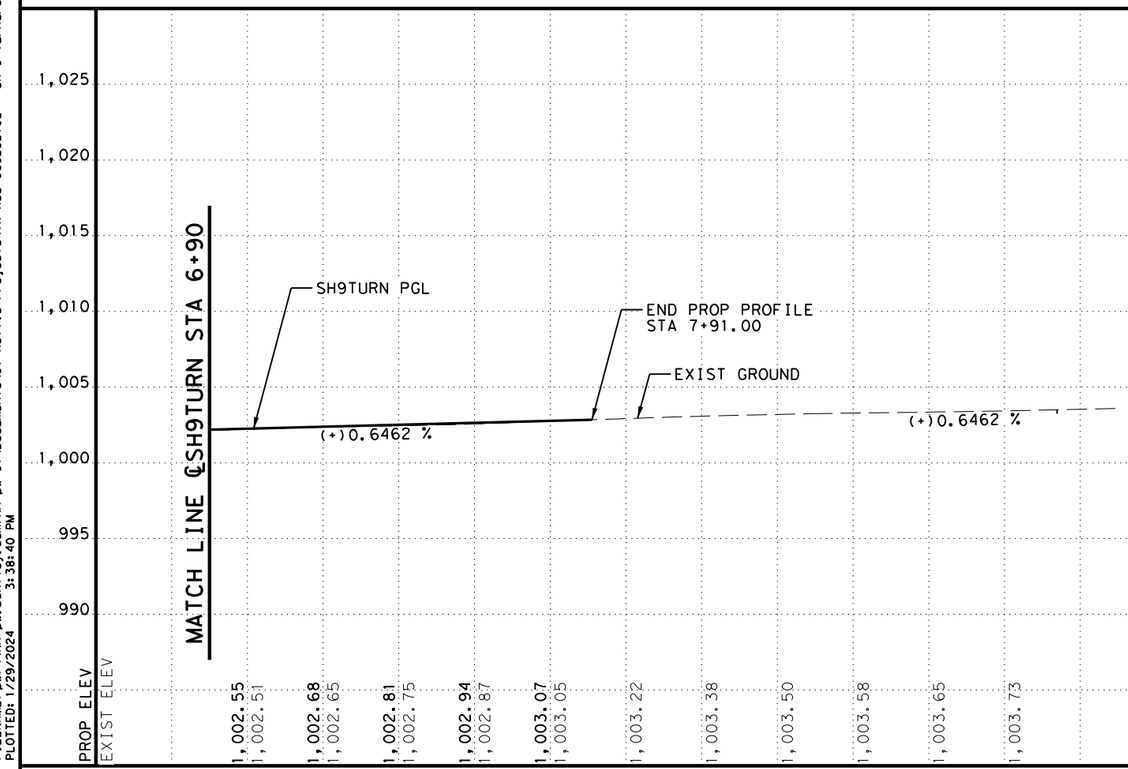


LEGEND

- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED 4" CONC RIPRAP
- PROPOSED 12" STONE RIPRAP
- PROPOSED DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET FOR ALIGNMENT INFORMATION.
2. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40' HORZ
0' 5' 10' VERT
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH 9 TURNAROUND

ROADWAY PLAN AND PROFILE

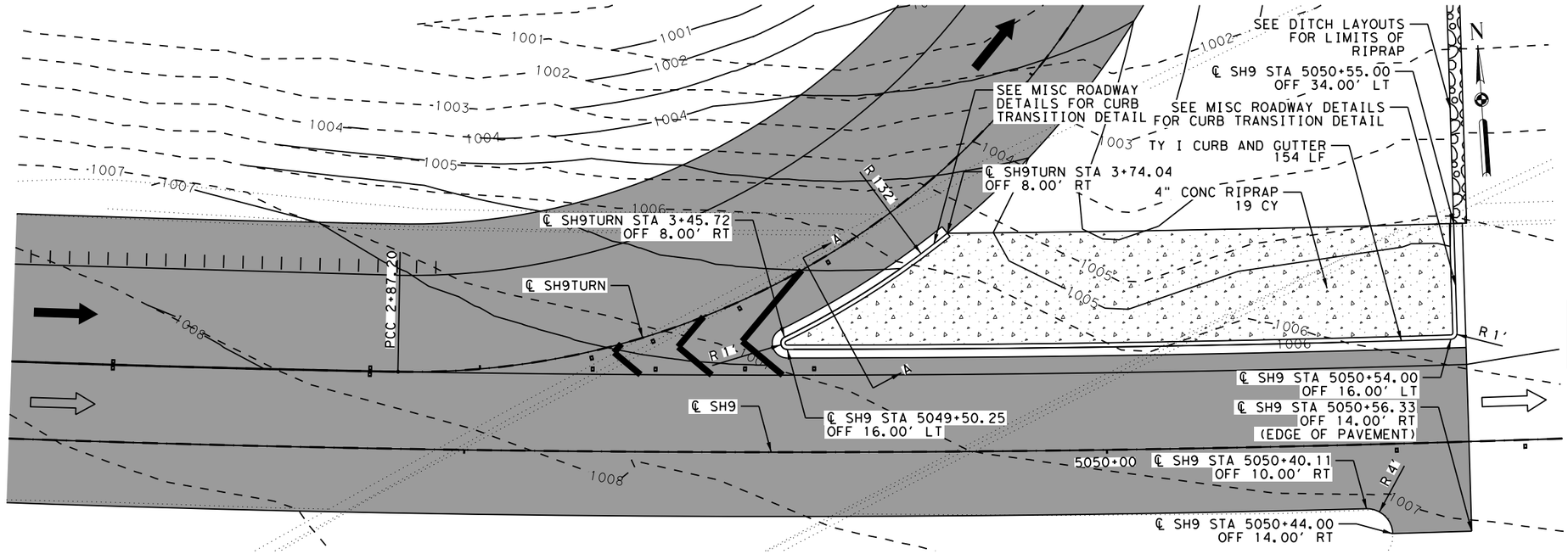
℄ SH9TURN STA 6+90 TO ℄ SH9TURN END

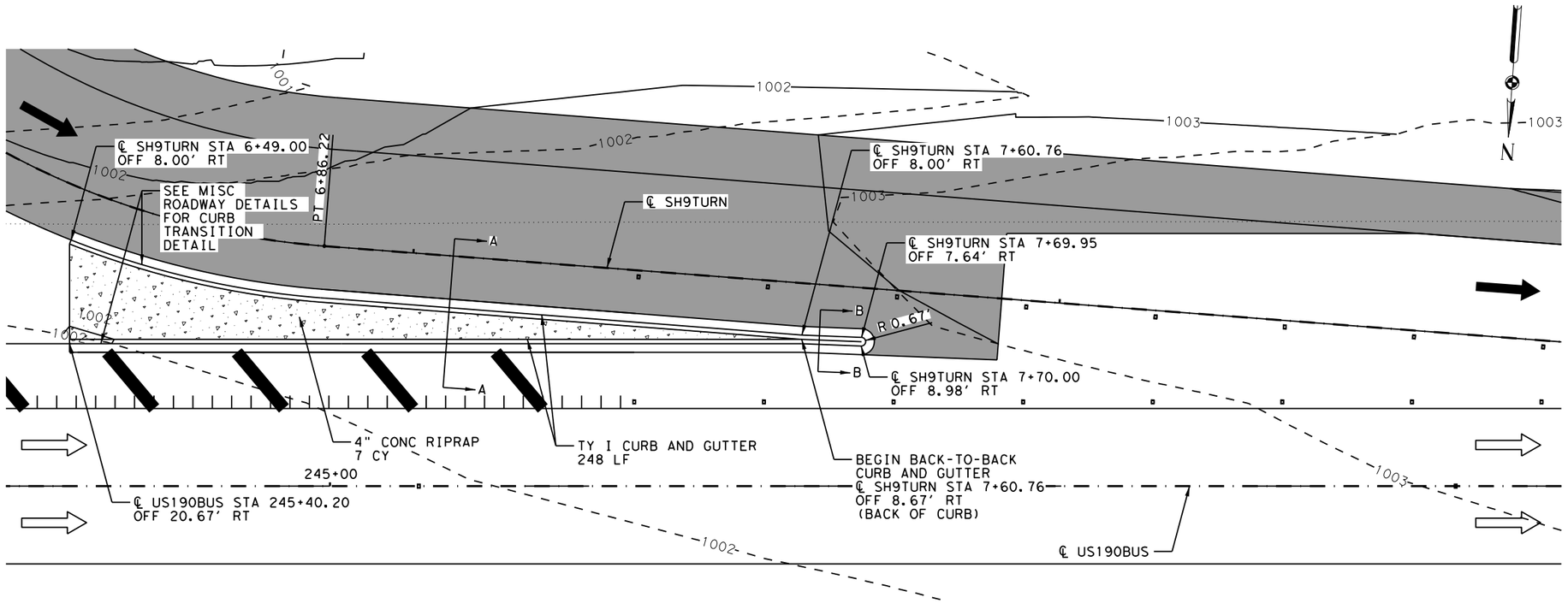
SHEET 3 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6		SH 9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WAC	CORYELL	60
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\3. Roadway\SH9_RDW_PP_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:38:40 PM





LEGEND

- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- EXISTING CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR
- PROPOSED DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

SHEET #			1
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
432 6001	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	CY	26
529 6007	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY I)	LF	402

NOTES:

1. ALL STA/OFF CALLOUTS ARE TO FACE OF CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. SEE MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAILS SHEET 2 OF 2 FOR SECTIONS CUTS AND DEFINITION OF FACE OF CURB.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 10' 20'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

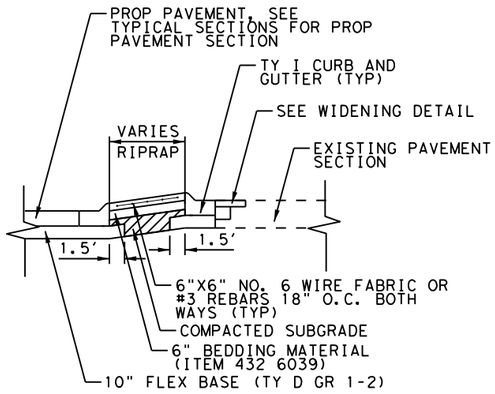
SH9 TURNAROUND

MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAILS

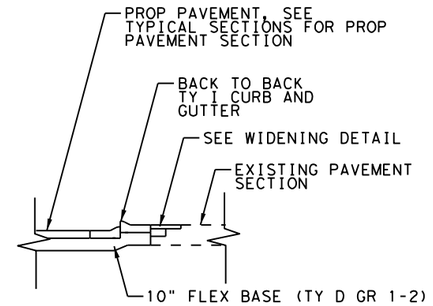
SHEET 1 OF 2

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

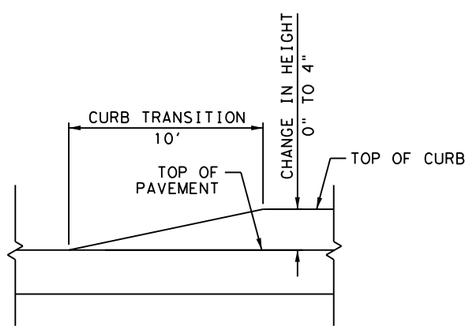
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	61
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



SECTION A-A



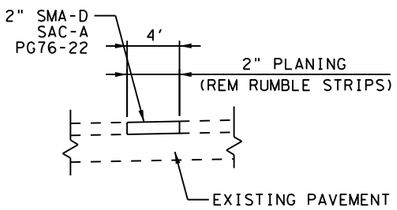
SECTION B-B



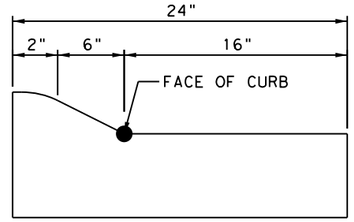
CURB TRANSITION DETAIL

NOTES:

1. REINFORCEMENT WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 432.3.1. BEDDING MAY BE SAND, BASE, OR RAP BEDDING. FURNISH BASE MEETING THE REQUIREMENT FOR ANY TYPE OR GRADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 247. BASE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTHS ARE WAIVED. RAP MUST BE 100% PASSING A 1" SIEVE. BEDDING MUST BE PLACED USING ORDINARY COMPACTION.
2. MEDIAN REINFORCEMENT SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 432 6001.



EDGELINE RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL AND INLAY DETAIL



NOTE: SEE CCCG-22 STANDARD DETAIL FOR MORE INFORMATION.

DEFINITION OF FACE OF CURB DETAIL

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

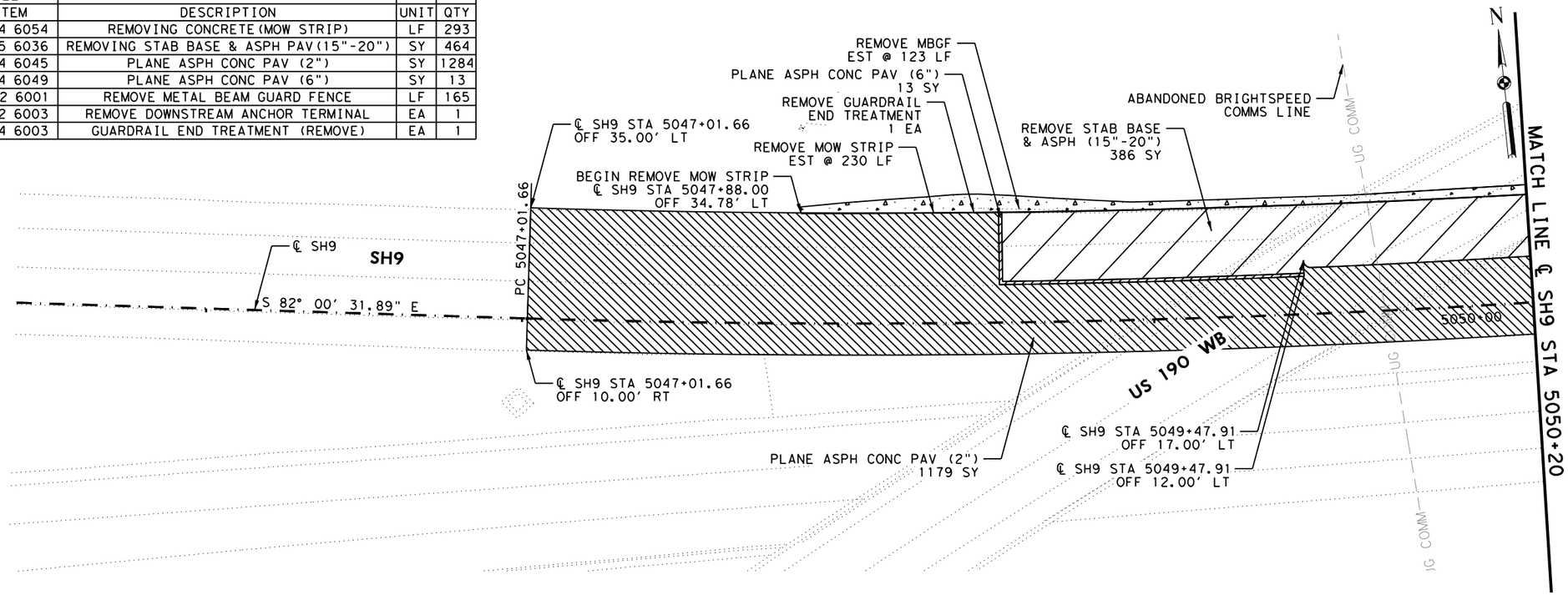
MISCELLANEOUS ROADWAY DETAILS

SHEET 2 OF 2

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	62
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

SHEET #			1
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
104 6054	REMOVING CONCRETE (MOW STRIP)	LF	293
105 6036	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (15"-20")	SY	464
354 6045	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")	SY	1284
354 6049	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")	SY	13
542 6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	165
542 6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	1
544 6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	1

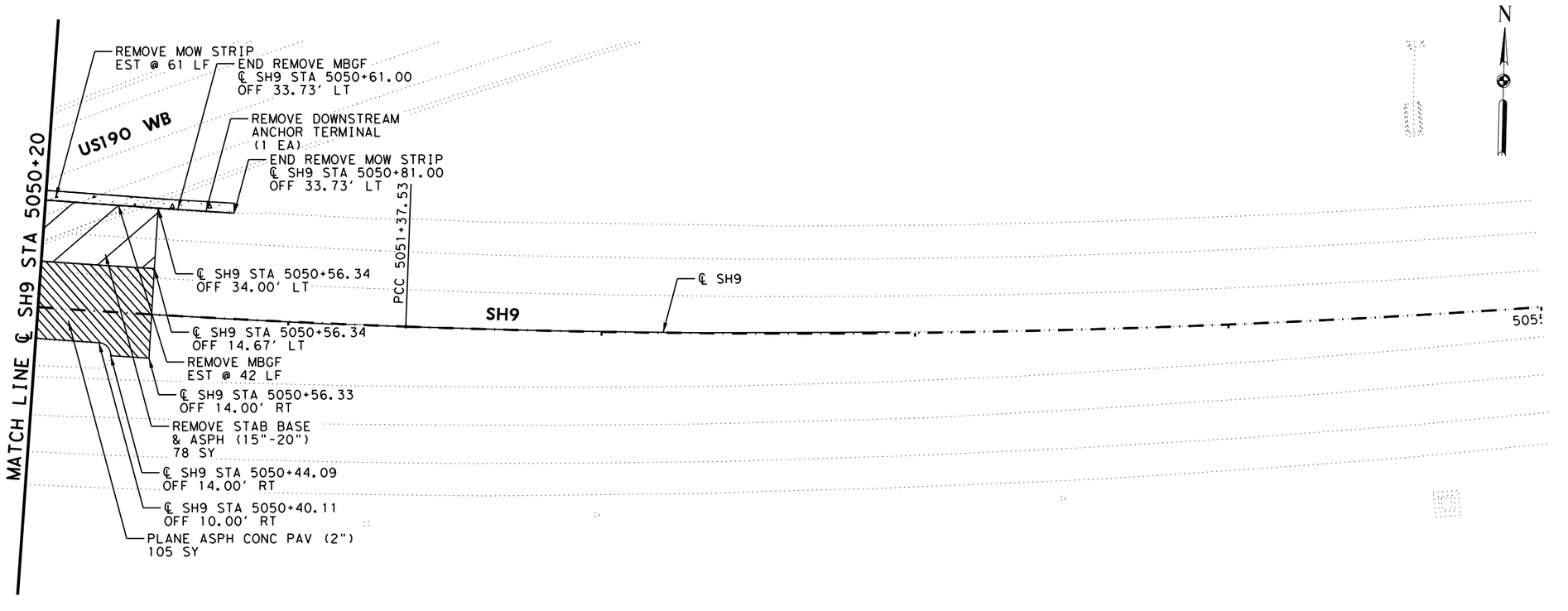


LEGEND

- REMOVE STAB BASE & ASPH
- REMOVE CONC MOWSTRIP
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")

NOTES:

1. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

REMOVAL PLAN

℄ SH9 BEGIN TO
℄ SH9 END

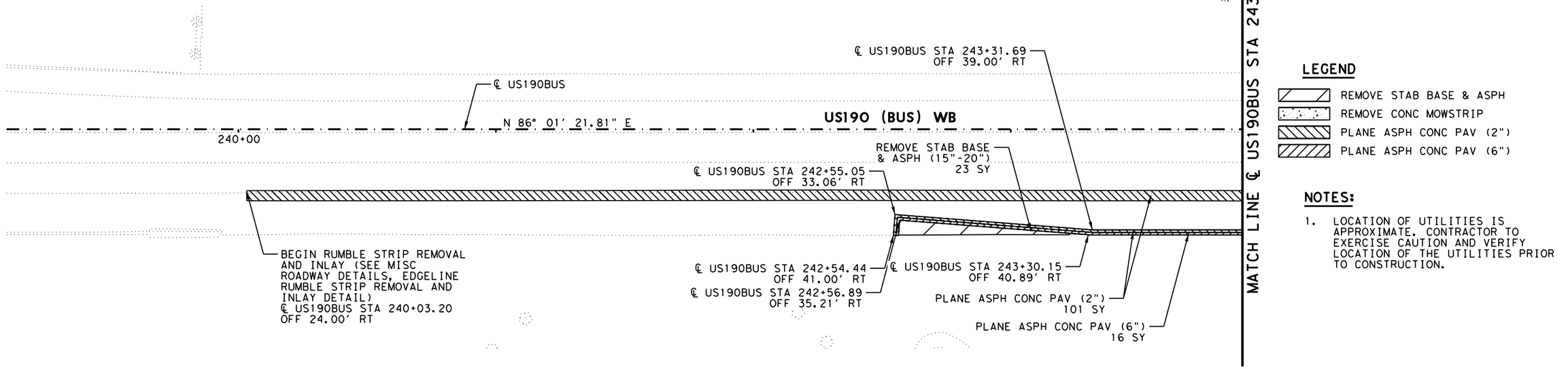
SHEET 1 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	63
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\3. Roadway\SH9_RDW_REM_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:38:50 PM

SHEET #			2
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
104 6054	REMOVING CONCRETE (MOW STRIP)	LF	0
105 6036	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (15"-20")	SY	983
354 6045	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")	SY	216
354 6049	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")	SY	21
542 6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	0
542 6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	0
544 6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	0

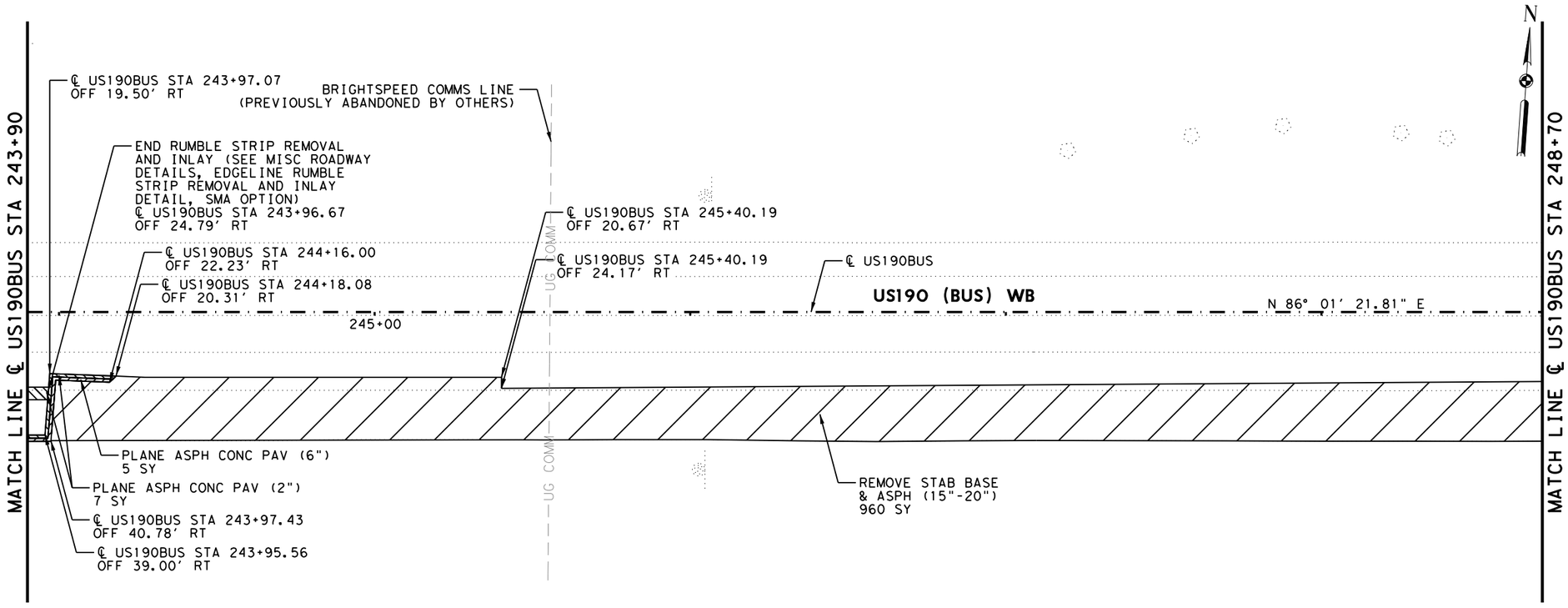


LEGEND

- REMOVE STAB BASE & ASPH
- REMOVE CONC MOWSTRIP
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")

NOTES:

1. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

REMOVAL PLAN

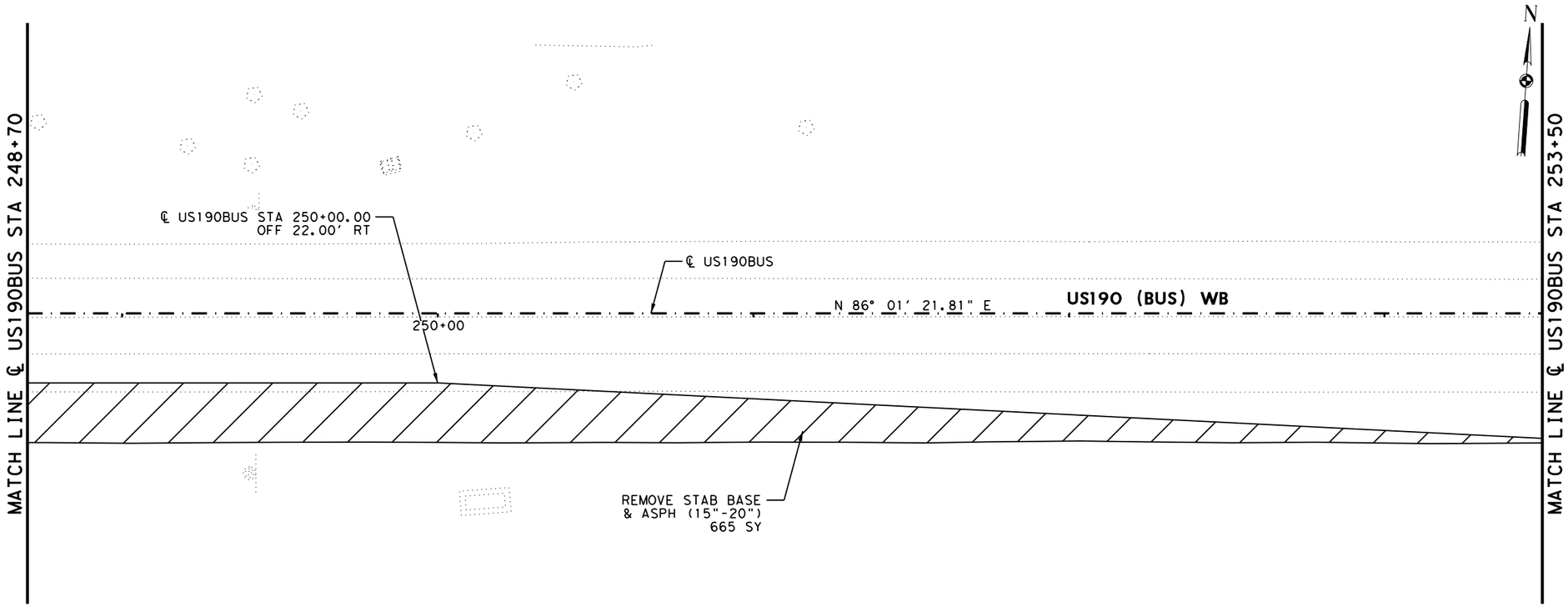
℄ US190BUS BEGIN TO
℄ US190BUS STA 248+70

SHEET 2 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	64
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\3. Roadway\SH9_RDW_REM_04.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:38:54 PM



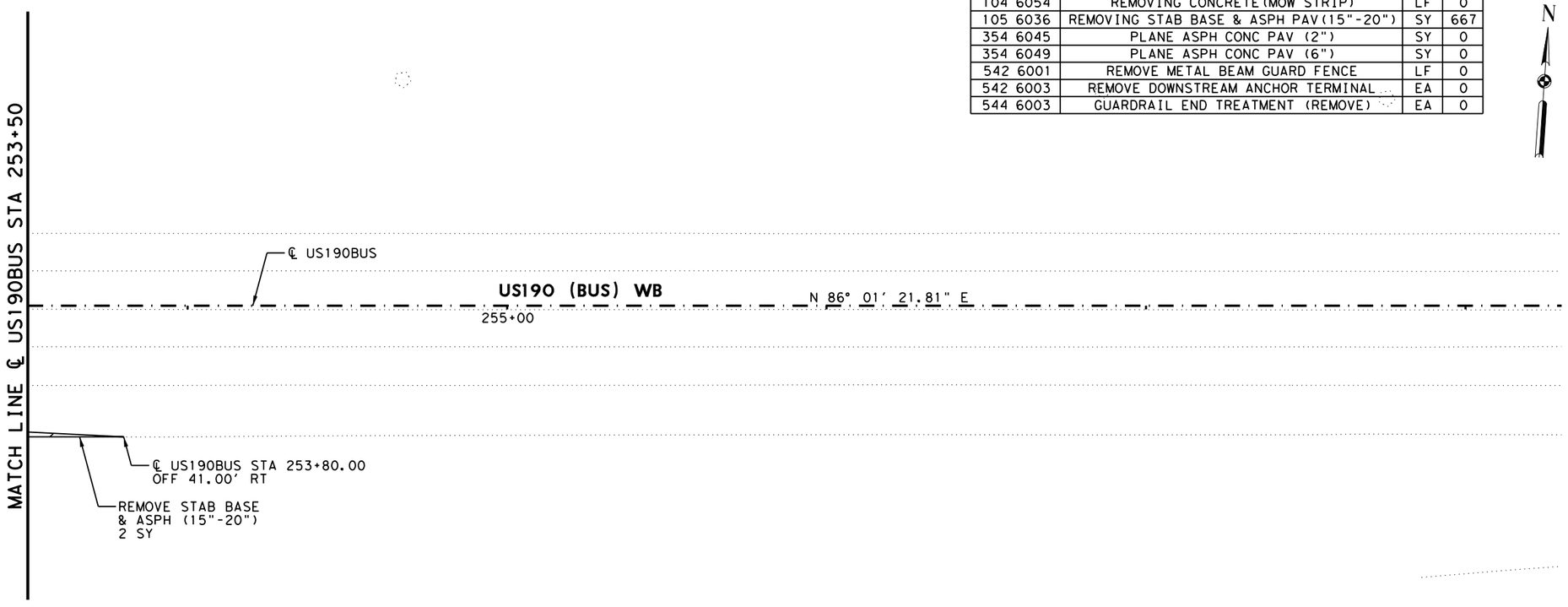
LEGEND

- REMOVE STAB BASE & ASPH
- REMOVE CONC MOWSTRIP
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")
- PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")

NOTES:

1. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

SHEET #			3
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
104 6054	REMOVING CONCRETE (MOW STRIP)	LF	0
105 6036	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV(15"-20")	SY	667
354 6045	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")	SY	0
354 6049	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (6")	SY	0
542 6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	0
542 6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	0
544 6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	0



1/29/2024

0' 20 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

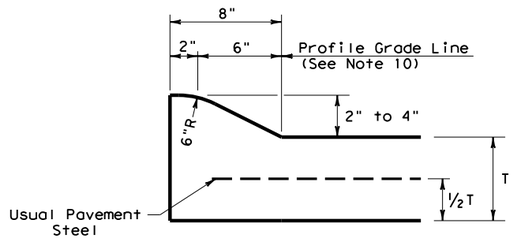
REMOVAL PLAN

℄ US190BUS STA 248+70 TO
℄ US190BUS END

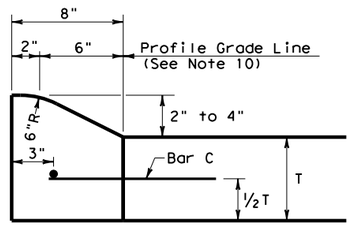
SHEET 3 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

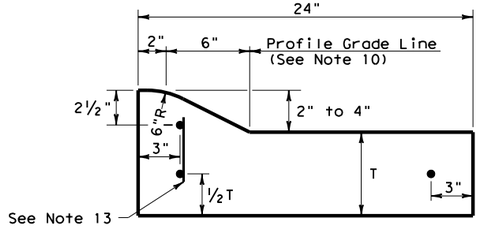
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	65
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



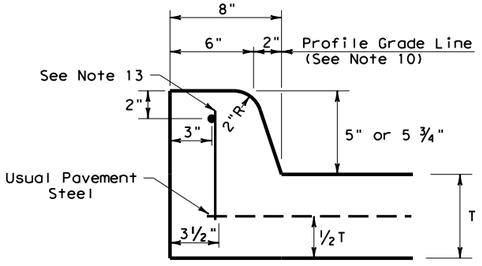
TYPE I CURB (MONOLITHIC)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



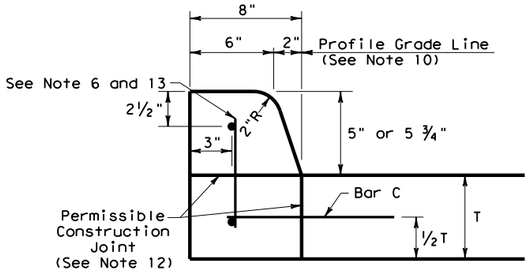
TYPE I CURB
2" - 4" HEIGHT



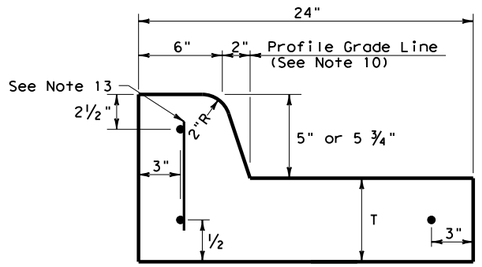
TYPE I CURB AND GUTTER
2" - 4" HEIGHT



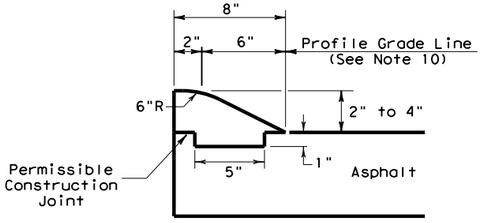
TYPE II CURB (MONOLITHIC)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



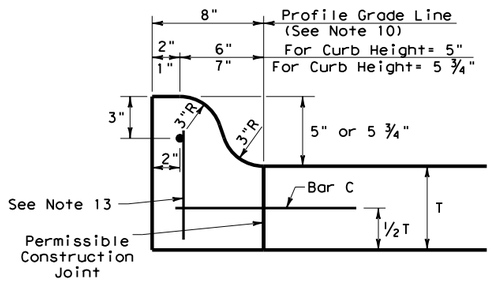
TYPE II CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



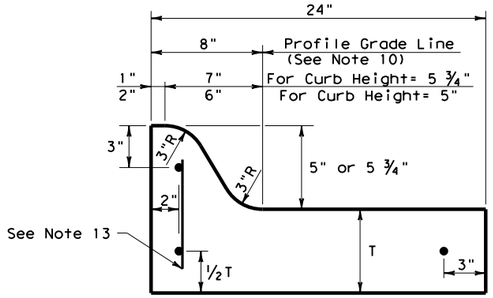
TYPE II CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



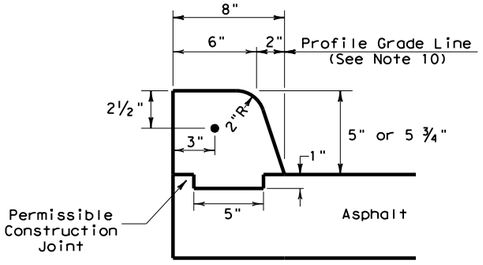
TYPE III CURB (KEYED)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



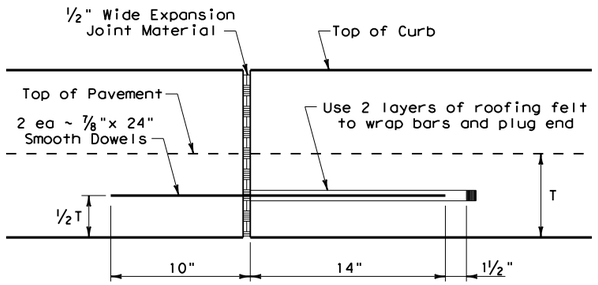
TYPE IIa CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



TYPE IIa CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT

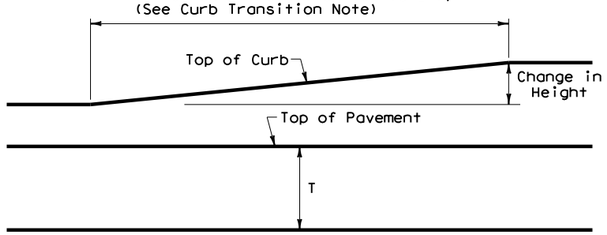


TYPE IV CURB (KEYED)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

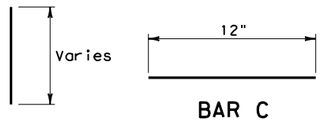
CURB TRANSITION NOTE:
Field conditions may require a longer or shorter transition, and shall be shown elsewhere in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.



CURB TRANSITION
Note: To be paid for as Highest Curb

GENERAL NOTES

1. All materials and construction shall be in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."
2. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. When reinforcing bars are used, they shall be No.4 unless otherwise shown. The use of fiber reinforced concrete in lieu of reinforcing steel is acceptable. Use fibers meeting the requirements of DMS 4550, "Fibers for Concrete," and dose fibers in accordance with Material Producers List (MPL) "Fibers for Class A and B Concrete Applications."
4. Round exposed sharp edges with a rounding tool, to a minimum radius of ¼ inch.
5. All existing curbs and driveways to be removed shall be sawed or removed at existing joints.
6. Where concrete curb is to be placed on existing concrete pavement, Bar B may be drilled and grouted in place, or may be inserted into fresh concrete.
7. Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed to match pavement joints in all curbs and curb and gutter adjacent to jointed concrete pavement. Where placement of curb or curb and gutter is not adjacent to concrete pavement, expansion joints shall be provided at structures, curb returns at streets, and at locations directed by The Engineer.
8. Vertical and horizontal dowel bars and transverse reinforcing bars shall be placed at four feet C~C.
9. Dimension 'T' shown is the thickness of concrete pavement. When curb is installed adjacent to flexible pavement dimension 'T' is 8" maximum.
10. Usual profile grade line. Refer to typical sections and plan-profile sheets for exact locations.
11. One-half inch expansion joint material shall be provided where curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to sidewalk or riprap.
12. When horizontal permissible construction joints are used, the longitudinal pavement steel shall be placed in accordance with pavement details shown elsewhere in the plans. Reinforcing steel for curb section shall then conform to that required for concrete curb.
13. Bar B placement as needed (typically at four ft. C-C) to support curb reinforcing steel during concrete placement.



BAR B

BAR C

Texas Department of Transportation

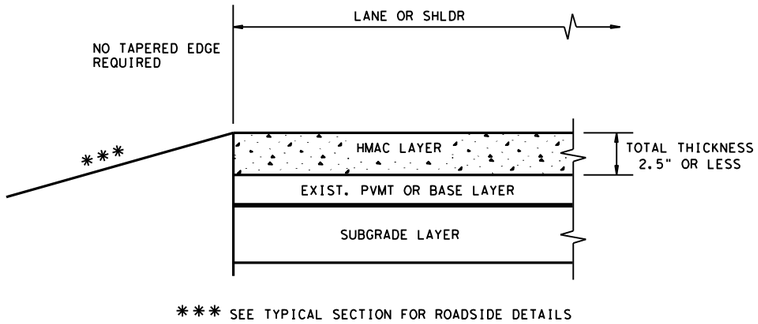
Design Division Standard

CONCRETE CURB AND CURB AND GUTTER

CCCG-22

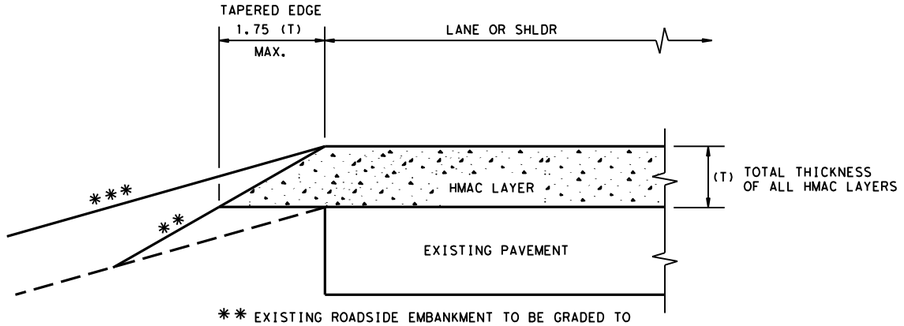
FILE: cccg21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: AN	DW: CS	CK: KM
© TxDOT: JUNE 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		66

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0295619\cccg22.dgn



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

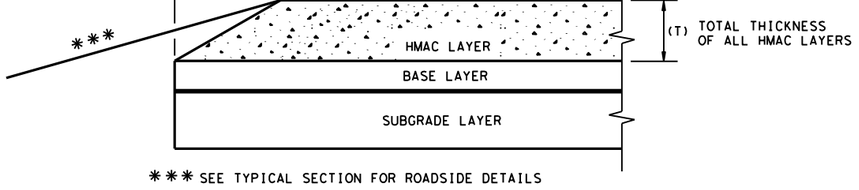
CONDITION - 1
THIN HMAC SURFACES OR HMAC OVERLAY WITH THICKNESS OF 2.5" OR LESS



** EXISTING ROADSIDE EMBANKMENT TO BE GRADED TO PRODUCE A SMOOTH LEVEL SURFACE FOR PLACEMENT OF TAPERED EDGE. THIS WORK IS SUBSIDIARY TO THE VARIOUS BID ITEMS.

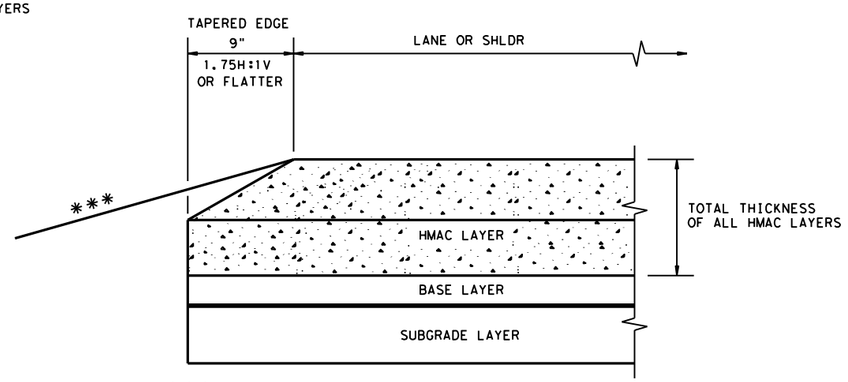
*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 2
OVERLAY OF EXISTING PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 3
NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 4
NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 5" OR GREATER

(NOT TO SCALE)

GENERAL NOTES

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A VERTICAL EDGE IS PERMISSIBLE FOR HMAC PLACED GREATER THAN 5" BELOW THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT AND FOR THICKNESS OF HMAC LESS THAN 2.5".
2. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE ROADSIDE AND PAVEMENT DETAILS, SEE TYPICAL SECTIONS.
3. PAYMENT FOR TAPERED EDGE WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT.
4. THE SLOPE OF THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE 1.75H:1V OR FLATTER.
5. THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE PRODUCED BY USE OF A SCREED ATTACHMENT CAPABLE OF PRODUCING A SMOOTH COMPACTED SURFACE. ADDITIONAL COMPACTING EFFORT BEHIND THE SCREED IS NOT REQUIRED.

Texas Department of Transportation

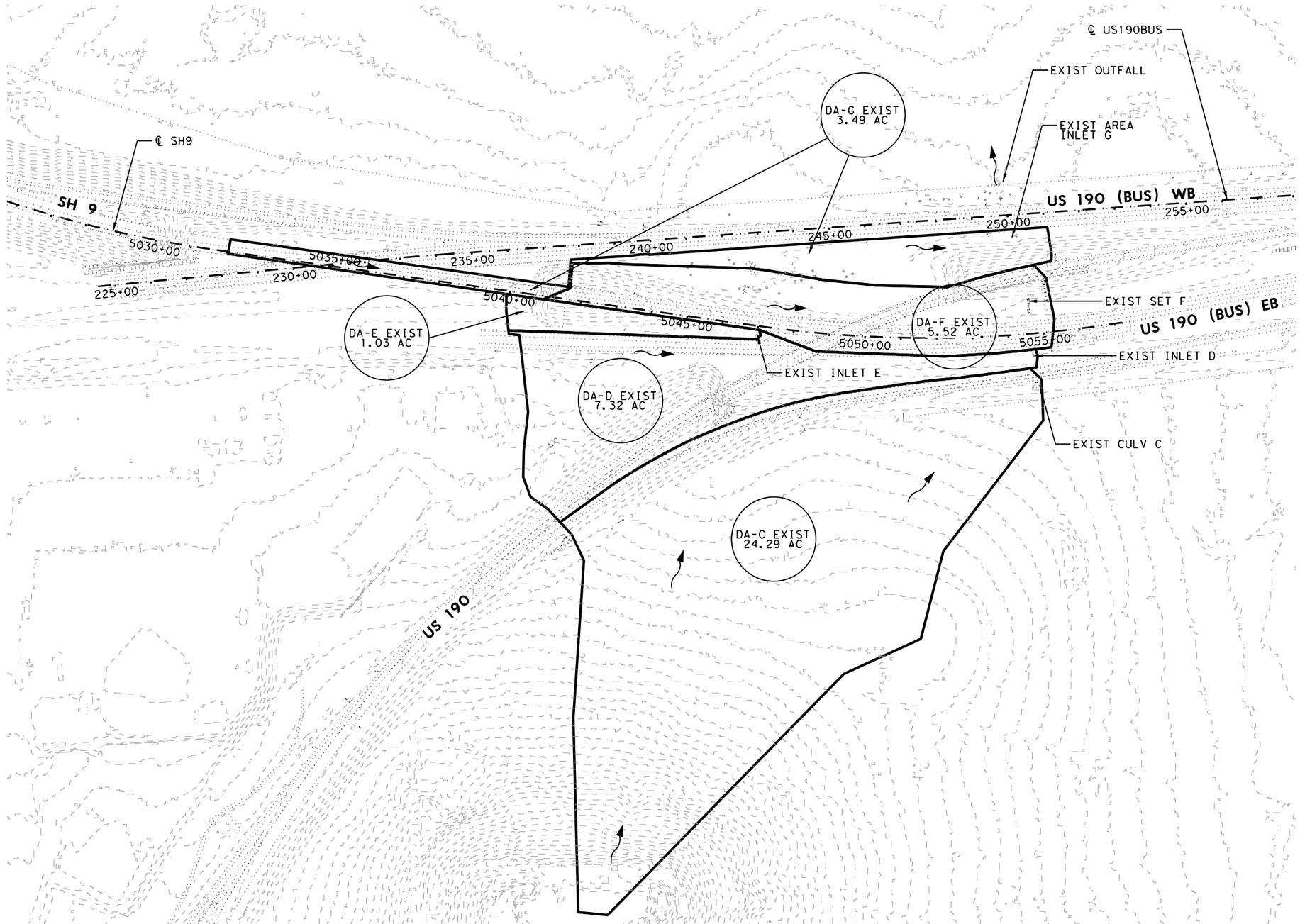
Design Division Standard

TAPERED EDGE DETAILS HMAC PAVEMENT

TE(HMAC)-11

FILE: tehmac11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RL	DW: KB	CK:		
©TxDOT January 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	3623	01	008		SH9	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	WACO	CORYELL			67	

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0295619\tehmac11.dgn



LEGEND

DA-XX X.XX AC — DRAINAGE AREA LABEL

FLOW DIRECTION

EXIST CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO CUVLERT LAYOUT SHEETS FOR DETAILED CULVERT DATA.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0′ 150′ 300′

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

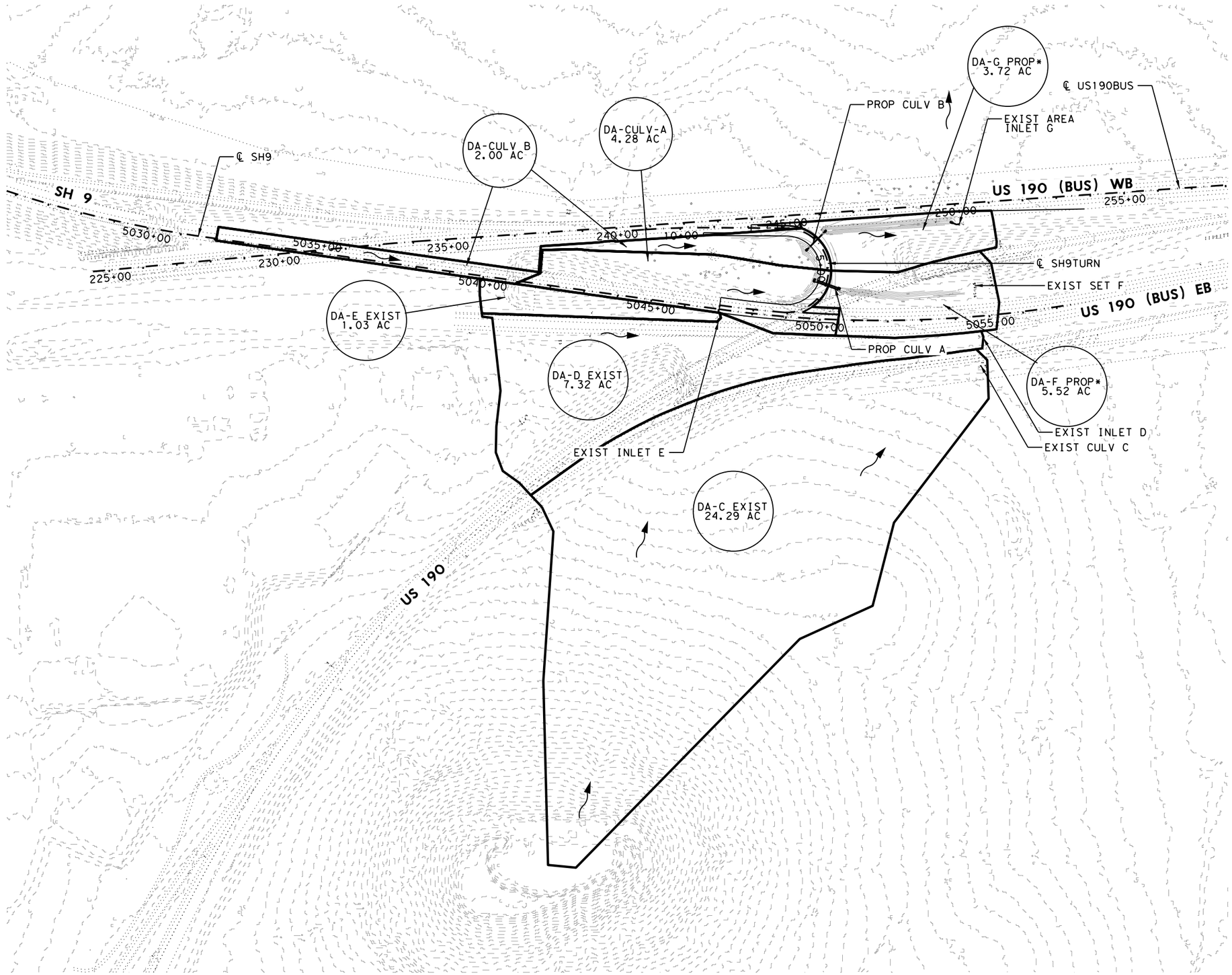
EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA MAP

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	68
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\v4 - Design\Plan Set\5. Drainage\SH9_DRG_DAM_EXIST.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:39:08 PM



N

LEGEND

DA-XX X.XX AC — DRAINAGE AREA LABEL

FLOW DIRECTION

EXIST CONTOUR

PROPOSED CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO CUVLERT LAYOUT SHEETS FOR DETAILED CULVERT DATA.

* DA-G INCLUDES DA-CULV B, DA-F INCLUDES DA-CULV-A

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0′ 150′ 300′

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA MAP

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	69
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\5. Drainage\SH9_DRG_DAM_PROP.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:39:12 PM

Rational Flows, Q (cfs)									
		SUBAREAS (AC)							
Name	AREA (AC)	ROADWAY (C = 0.90)	GRASS (C = 0.35)	COMPOSITE C	TC (MIN)	I 10-YR (IN/HR)	I 100-YR (IN/HR)	10-YR	100-YR
DA-C Exist	24.29	1.01	23.27	0.37	18.00	6.15	9.47	55.73	85.76
DA-D Exist	7.32	1.96	5.36	0.50	20.00	6.05	9.31	22.04	33.91
DA-E Exist	1.03	0.15	0.89	0.43	46.00	4.66	7.19	2.05	3.17
DA-F Exist	5.52	2.54	2.98	0.60	20.00	6.05	9.31	20.11	30.95
DA-G Exist	3.49	1.01	2.47	0.51	27.00	5.67	8.74	10.09	15.54
DA-CULV-A	4.28	1.32	2.96	0.52	13.00	6.42	9.88	14.28	21.97
DA-CULV-B	2.00	1.05	0.95	0.64	22.00	5.94	9.14	7.58	11.67
DA-F PROP	5.52	2.64	2.88	0.61	20.00	6.05	9.31	20.46	31.48
DA-G PROP	3.72	1.19	2.53	0.53	27.00	5.67	8.74	11.11	17.11

NOTES:

1. ATLAS-14 RAINFALL DATA USED FOR ALL HYDROLOGIC CALCULATIONS.
2. TIME OF CONCENTRATIONS CALCULATED USING NRCS METHOD.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

HYDROLOGIC CALCULATIONS

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

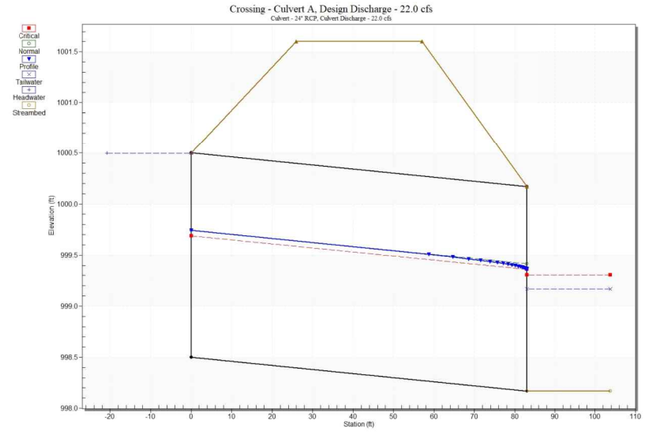
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	70
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

CULVERT A SITE DATA AND DATA SUMMARY

INLET STATION:	0.00
INLET ELEV:	998.50
OUTLET STATION:	83.00
OUTLET ELEV:	998.17
NUMBER OF BARRELS:	2
BARREL SHAPE:	CIRCULAR
BARREL DIAMETER:	24"
BARREL MATERIAL:	CONCRETE
MANNING'S N (BARREL):	0.012
CULVERT TYPE:	STRAIGHT
INLET CONFIGURATION:	MITERED TO CONFORM TO SLOPE
INLET DEPRESSION:	NO
CHANNEL TYPE:	TRIANGULAR
SIDE SLOPE:	4:1
CHANNEL SLOPE:	0.0325
MANNING'S N (CHANNEL):	0.030

CULVERT A HYDRAULIC DATA

RETURN FREQUENCY	TOTAL DISCHARGE	CULVERT DISCHARGE	HEADWATER ELEVATION	INLET CONTROL DEPTH	OUTLET CONTROL DEPTH	FLOW TYPE	NORMAL DEPTH	CRITICAL DEPTH	OUTLET DEPTH	TAILWATER DEPTH	OUTLET VELOCITY	TAILWATER VELOCITY
	(CFS)	(CFS)	(FT)	(FT)	(FT)		(FT)	(FT)	(FT)	(FT)	(FPS)	(FPS)
2 year	9.64	9.64	999.62	1.12	0.54	1-S2n	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.73	4.35	4.48
5 year	12.16	12.16	999.78	1.28	0.69	1-S2n	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.80	4.63	4.75
10 year	14.28	14.28	1000.07	1.40	1.57	2-M2c	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.85	4.86	4.95
25 year	17.27	17.27	1000.24	1.56	1.74	2-M2c	1.07	1.05	1.05	0.91	5.18	5.19
50 year	19.57	19.57	1000.37	1.69	1.87	2-M2c	1.15	1.12	1.12	0.96	5.41	5.35
100 year	21.97	21.97	1000.50	1.83	2.00	2-M2c	1.24	1.19	1.19	1.00	5.65	5.51



NOTES:

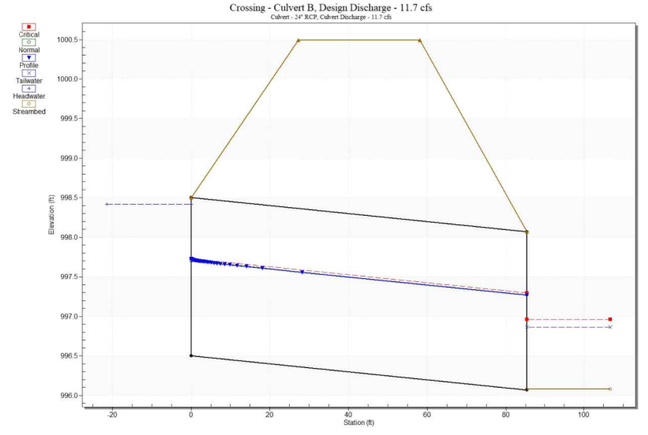
1. HY-8 V7.7 WAS USED FOR CULVERT HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS.

CULVERT B SITE DATA AND DATA SUMMARY

INLET STATION:	0.00
INLET ELEV:	996.50
OUTLET STATION:	85.40
OUTLET ELEV:	996.07
NUMBER OF BARRELS:	1
BARREL SHAPE:	CIRCULAR
BARREL DIAMETER:	24"
BARREL MATERIAL:	CONCRETE
MANNING'S N (BARREL):	0.012
CULVERT TYPE:	STRAIGHT
INLET CONFIGURATION:	MITERED TO CONFORM TO SLOPE
INLET DEPRESSION:	NO
CHANNEL TYPE:	TRIANGULAR
SIDE SLOPE:	4:1
CHANNEL SLOPE:	0.034
MANNING'S N (CHANNEL):	0.030

CULVERT B HYDRAULIC DATA

RETURN FREQUENCY	TOTAL DISCHARGE	CULVERT DISCHARGE	HEADWATER ELEVATION	INLET CONTROL DEPTH	OUTLET CONTROL DEPTH	FLOW TYPE	NORMAL DEPTH	CRITICAL DEPTH	OUTLET DEPTH	TAILWATER DEPTH	OUTLET VELOCITY	TAILWATER VELOCITY
	(CFS)	(CFS)	(FT)	(FT)	(FT)		(FT)	(FT)	(FT)	(FT)	(FPS)	(FPS)
2 year	5.11	5.11	997.66	1.16	0.47	1-S2n	0.74	0.80	0.74	0.57	4.82	3.89
5 year	6.45	6.45	997.82	1.32	0.64	1-S2n	0.84	0.90	0.84	0.63	5.13	4.12
10 year	7.58	7.58	997.95	1.45	0.78	1-S2n	0.92	0.98	0.92	0.66	5.35	4.29
25 year	9.17	9.17	998.13	1.63	0.99	1-S2n	1.03	1.08	1.03	0.71	5.62	4.50
50 year	10.39	10.39	998.26	1.76	1.17	1-S2n	1.11	1.15	1.11	0.75	5.79	4.65
100 year	11.67	11.67	998.41	1.91	1.35	1-S2n	1.20	1.23	1.20	0.78	5.94	4.78



1/29/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

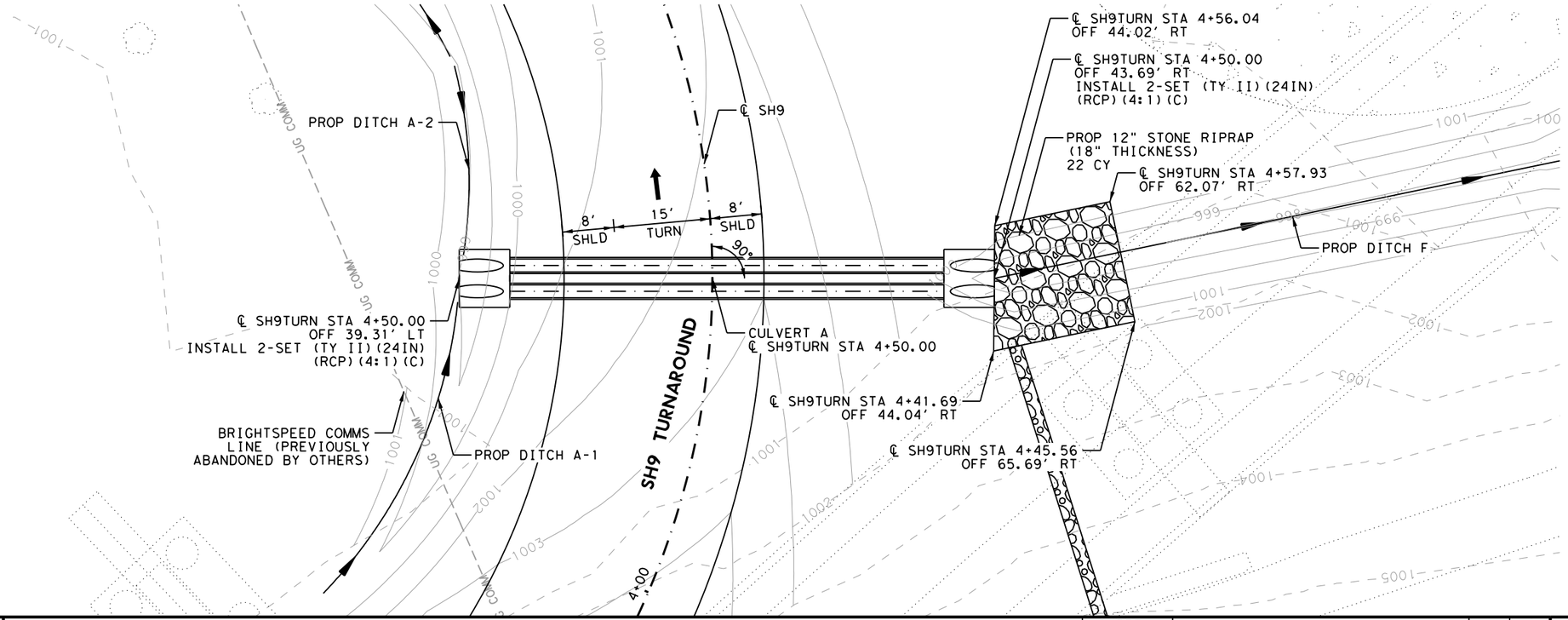
SH9 TURNAROUND

HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	71
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



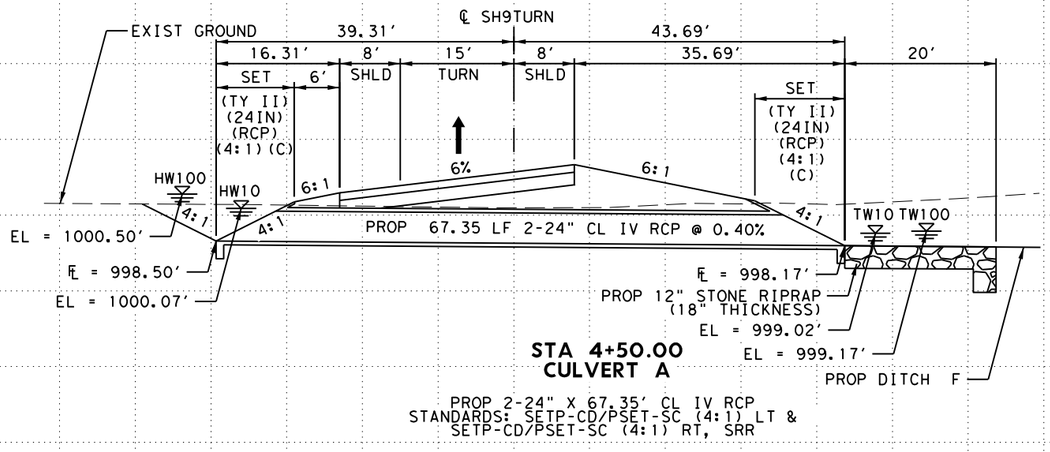
LEGEND

- DITCH FLOWLINE
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO HYDRAULIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS.

SHEET #			1
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
402 6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	0
432 6024	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON)(DRY)(12 IN)	CY	22
464 6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	LF	0
464 6018	RC PIPE (CL IV)(24 IN)	LF	136
467 6390	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (4:1) (C)	EA	4



STA 4+50.00
CULVERT A

PROP 2-24" X 67.35' CL IV RCP
STANDARDS: SETP-CD/PSET-SC (4:1) LT &
SETP-CD/PSET-SC (4:1) RT, SRR

1/30/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 10' 20' HORZ
0' 5' 10' VERT
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

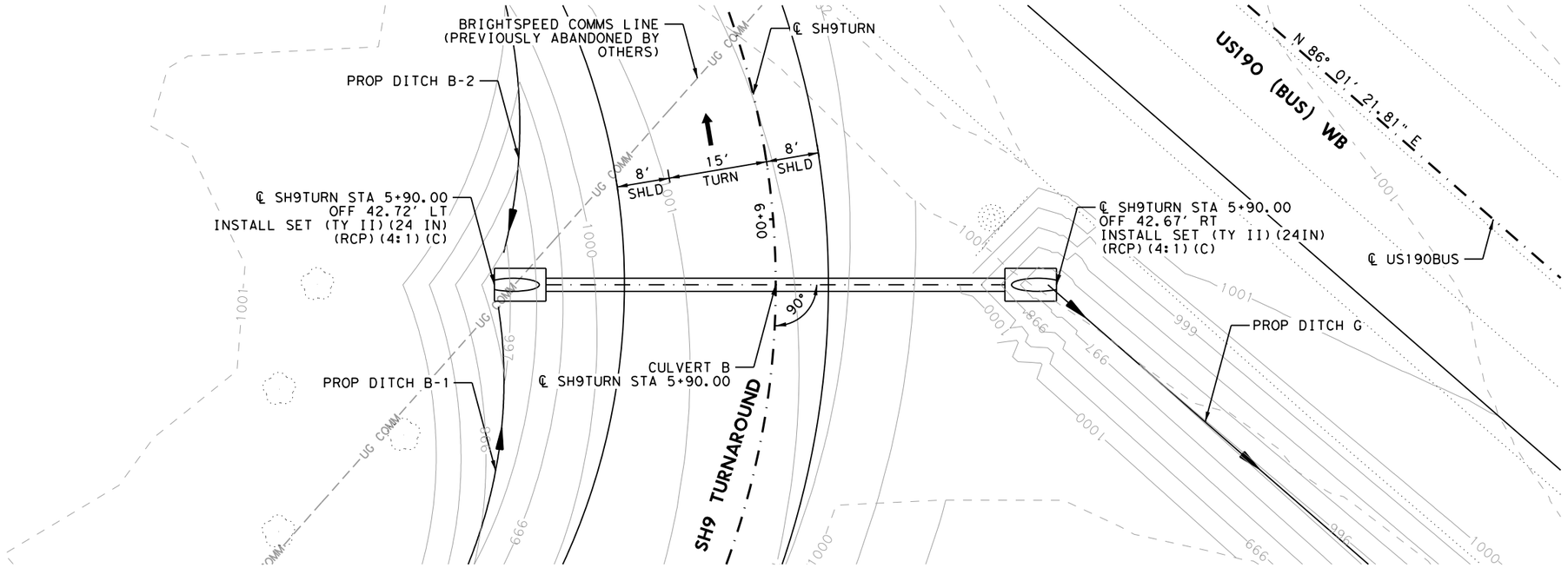
CULVERT LAYOUT
CULVERT A

SHEET 1 OF 2

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	72
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\5. Drainage\SH9_DRG_CULV_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 9:06:06 AM



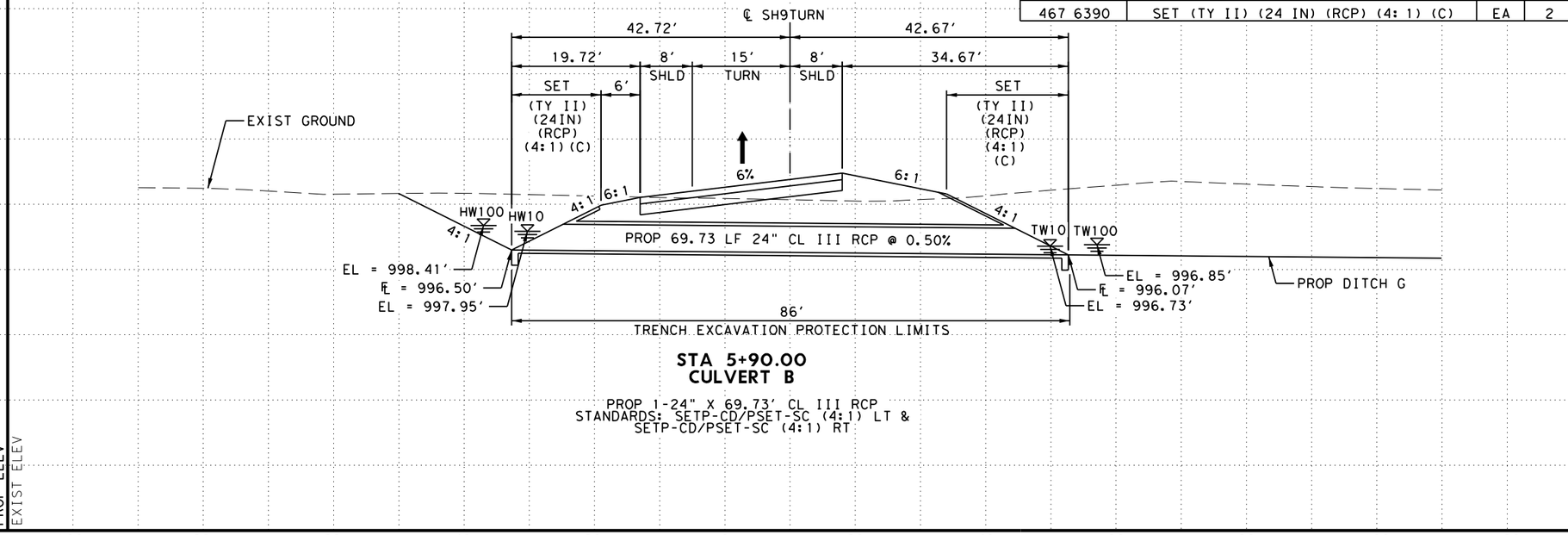
LEGEND

- DITCH FLOWLINE
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO HYDRAULIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS.

SHEET #			2
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
402 6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	86
432 6024	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON)(DRY)(12 IN)	CY	0
464 6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	LF	70
464 6018	RC PIPE (CL IV)(24 IN)	LF	0
467 6390	SET (TY II)(24 IN)(RCP)(4:1)(C)	EA	2



STA 5+90.00
CULVERT B

PROP 1-24" X 69.73' CL III RCP
STANDARDS: SETP-CD/PSET-SC (4:1) LT &
SETP-CD/PSET-SC (4:1) RT

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 10' 20' HORZ
0' 5' 10' VERT
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

CULVERT LAYOUT
CULVERT B

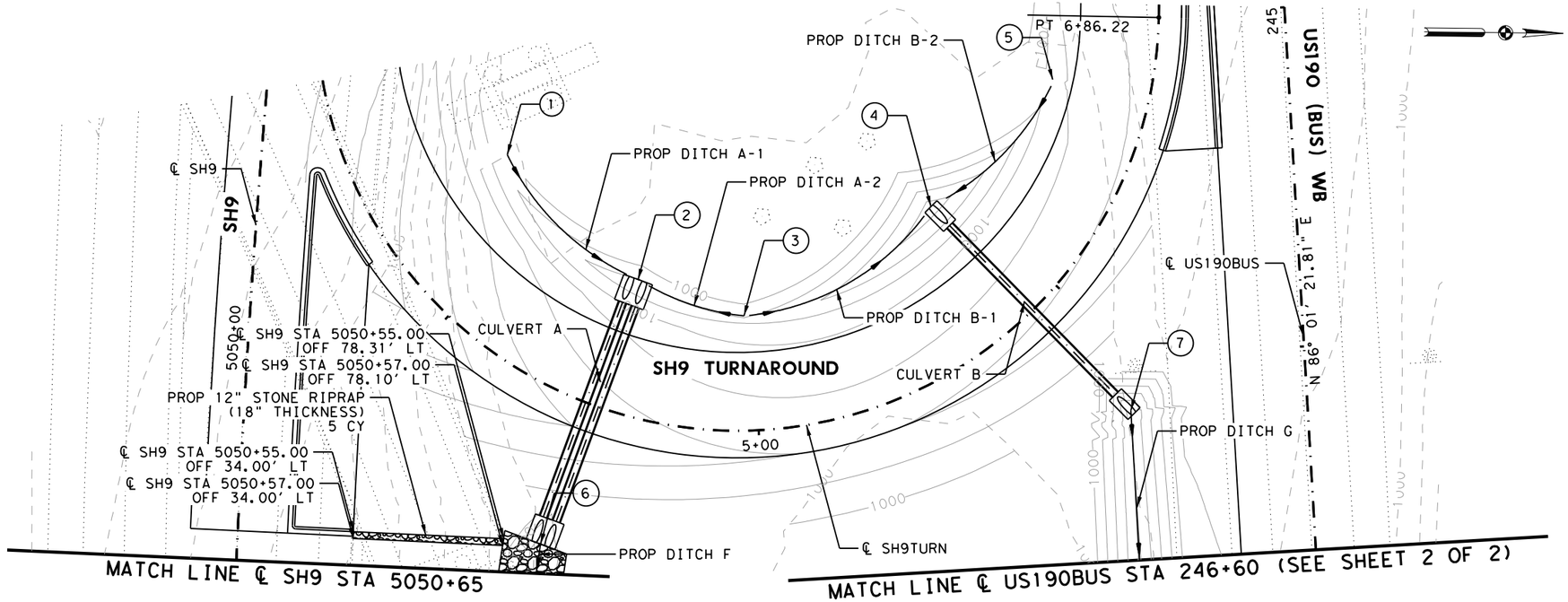
SHEET 2 OF 2

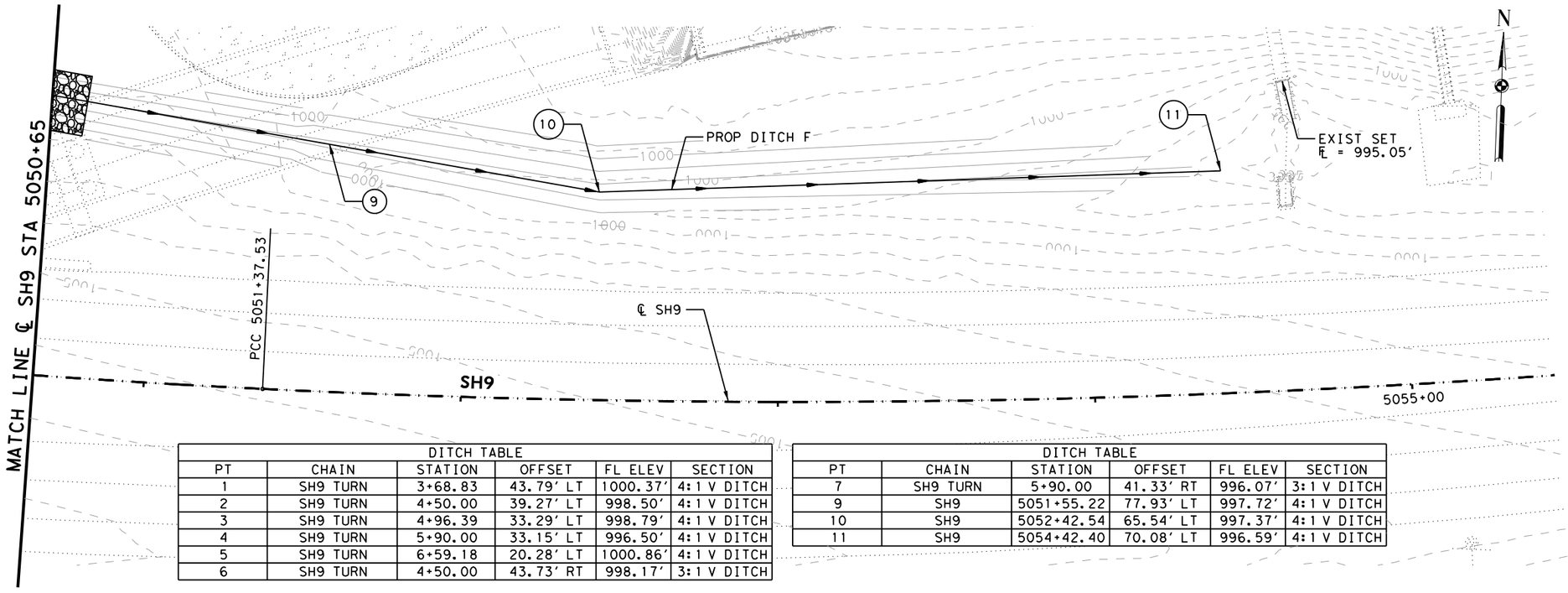
FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	73
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Design Data\v4 - Design\Plan Set\5. Drainage\SH9_DRG_CULV_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:39:30 PM

SHEET #			3
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
110 6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	834
402 6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	0
432 6024	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON)(DRY)(12 IN)	CY	5
464 6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	LF	0
464 6018	RC PIPE (CL IV)(24 IN)	LF	0
467 6390	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (4:1) (C)	EA	0
467 6395	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (6:1) (P)	EA	0





LEGEND

- DITCH FLOWLINE
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO HYDRAULIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS.
3. REFER TO CUVLERT LAYOUT SHEETS FOR DETAILED CULVERT DATA.

DITCH TABLE

PT	CHAIN	STATION	OFFSET	FL ELEV	SECTION
1	SH9 TURN	3+68.83	43.79' LT	1000.37'	4:1 V DITCH
2	SH9 TURN	4+50.00	39.27' LT	998.50'	4:1 V DITCH
3	SH9 TURN	4+96.39	33.29' LT	998.79'	4:1 V DITCH
4	SH9 TURN	5+90.00	33.15' LT	996.50'	4:1 V DITCH
5	SH9 TURN	6+59.18	20.28' LT	1000.86'	4:1 V DITCH
6	SH9 TURN	4+50.00	43.73' RT	998.17'	3:1 V DITCH

DITCH TABLE

PT	CHAIN	STATION	OFFSET	FL ELEV	SECTION
7	SH9 TURN	5+90.00	41.33' RT	996.07'	3:1 V DITCH
9	SH9	5051+55.22	77.93' LT	997.72'	4:1 V DITCH
10	SH9	5052+42.54	65.54' LT	997.37'	4:1 V DITCH
11	SH9	5054+42.40	70.08' LT	996.59'	4:1 V DITCH

1/30/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

DITCH LAYOUT

SHEET 1 OF 2

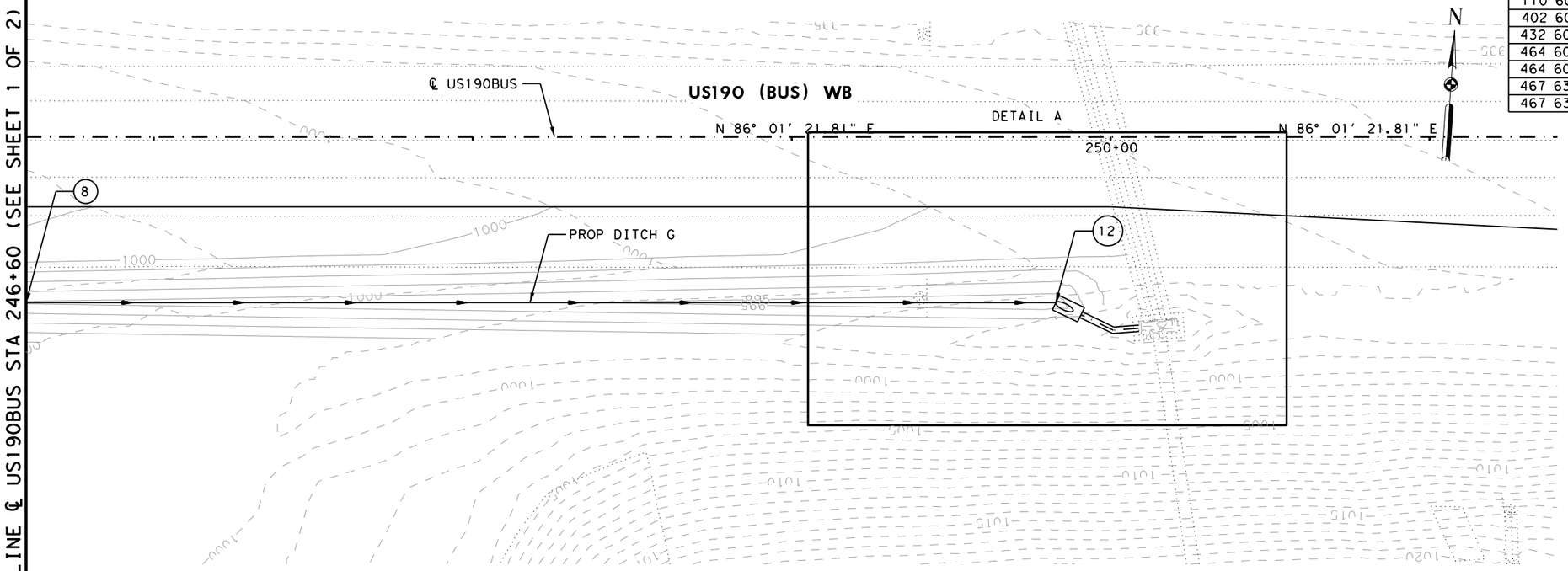
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	74
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Data\v4 - Design\Plan Sets\5. Drainage\SH9_DRG_DITCH_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 9:07:04 AM

SHEET #			4
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
110 6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	943
402 6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	19
432 6024	RIPRAP (STONE COMMON) (DRY) (12 IN)	CY	0
464 6005	RC PIPE (CL III) (24 IN)	LF	19
464 6018	RC PIPE (CL IV) (24 IN)	LF	0
467 6390	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (4: 1) (C)	EA	0
467 6395	SET (TY II) (24 IN) (RCP) (6: 1) (P)	EA	1

MATCH LINE ℄ US190BUS STA 246+60 (SEE SHEET 1 OF 2)

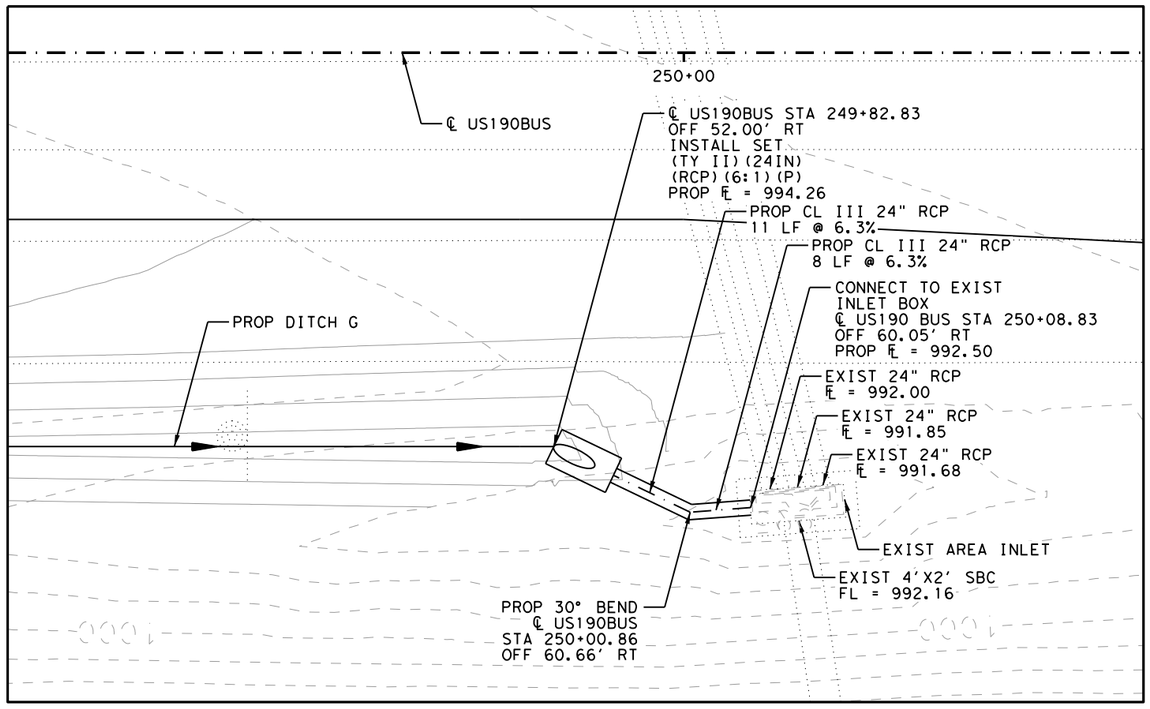


PT	CHAIN	STATION	OFFSET	FL ELEV	SECTION
8	US190BUS	246+60.00	52.00' RT	995.87'	3:1 V DITCH
12	US190BUS	249+82.83	52.00' RT	994.26'	3:1 V DITCH

0' 10' 20'

DETAIL SCALE

DETAIL A



LEGEND

- DITCH FLOWLINE
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR

NOTES:

1. REFER TO HYDROLOGIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.
2. REFER TO HYDRAULIC DATA SHEET FOR DETAILED HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS.
3. REFER TO CUVLERT LAYOUT SHEETS FOR DETAILED CULVERT DATA.

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

DITCH LAYOUT

SHEET 2 OF 2

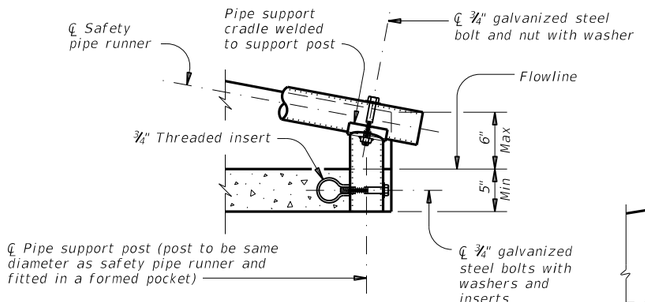
FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	75
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:39:46 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300568\psetscss-21.dgn

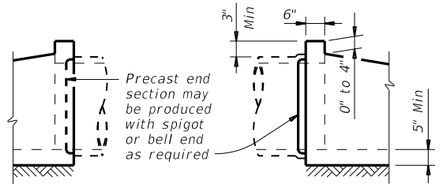
REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

Pipe I.D.	RCP Wall "B" Thickness	TP Wall Thickness (8)	"D" (1)	Slope	Min Length of Unit	Single Pipe		Multiple Pipes	
						Skew	Pipe Runners Required	Skew	Pipe Runners Required
12"	2"	1.15"	17.00"	3:1	2' – 11"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	3' – 6"				
				6:1	4' – 9"				
15"	2 ¼"	1.30"	20.50"	3:1	3' – 8"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	4' – 7"				
				6:1	6' – 5"				
18"	2 ½"	1.60"	24.00"	3:1	4' – 6"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	5' – 8"				
				6:1	8' – 0"				
24"	3"	1.95"	31.00"	3:1	6' – 2"	≤ 45°	No	= 30°	No
				4:1	7' – 10"			> 30°	Yes
				6:1	11' – 3"				
30"	3 ½"	2.65"	38.50"	3:1	7' – 10"	= 15°	No	= 15°	No
				4:1	10' – 1"	> 15°	Yes	> 15°	Yes
				6:1	14' – 8"				
36"	4"	2.75"	45.50"	3:1	9' – 5"	= 0°	No	≥ 0°	Yes
				4:1	12' – 3"	> 0°	Yes		
				6:1	17' – 11"				
42"	4 ½"	2.7"	52.50"	3:1	11' – 1"	≥ 0°	Yes	≥ 0°	Yes
				4:1	14' – 5"				
				6:1	21' – 2"				



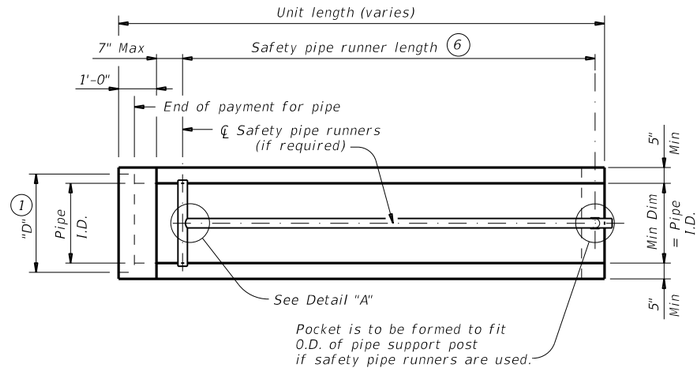
END DETAIL FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)



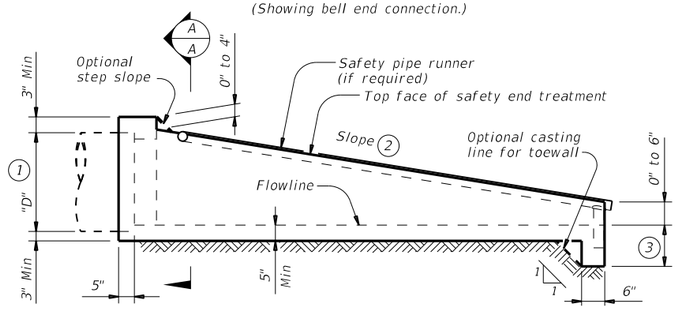
OPTIONAL JOINT FOR RCP

(Showing joint between RCP and precast safety end treatment)



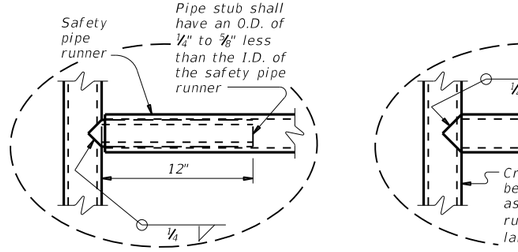
PLAN

(Showing bell end connection.)



LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION

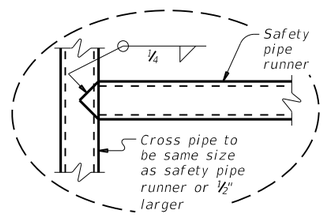
(Showing bell end connection.)



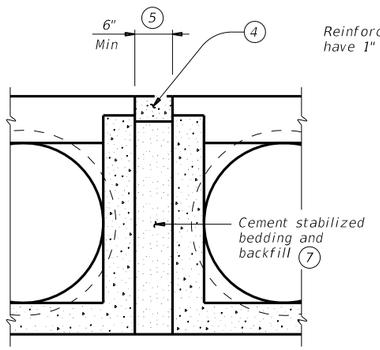
OPTION A

DETAIL A

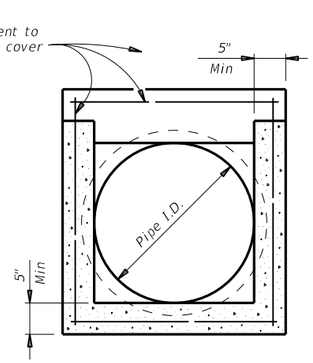
(If required)



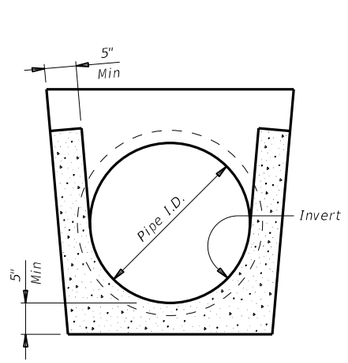
OPTION B



MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION

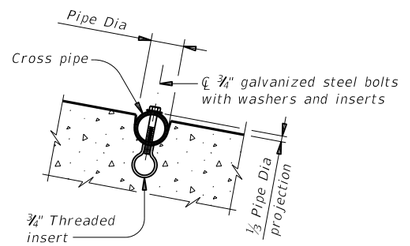


OPTION WITH SQUARE BOTTOM



OPTION WITH INVERT BOTTOM

SECTION A-A



INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)

SAFETY PIPE RUNNER DIMENSIONS

Max Safety Pipe Runner Length	Required Pipe Runner Size		
	Pipe Size	Pipe O.D.	Pipe I.D.
11' – 2"	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
15' – 6"	3 ½" STD	4.000"	3.548"
20' – 10"	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"
35' – 4"	5" STD	5.563"	5.047"

(1) Dimension "D" is based on reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) meeting the requirements of ASTM C-76, Class III, (RCP Wall "B" thickness). Adjust "D" for any other wall thickness used. For thermoplastic pipe (TP) take into account the annular space requirements for grouted connections.

(2) Slope as shown elsewhere in plans. Slope of 3:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(3) Toewall to be used only when dimension is shown elsewhere in the plans.

(4) Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".

(5) Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.

(6) Measured along slope.

(7) Provide cement stabilized bedding and backfill in accordance with the Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures". Bedding and backfill is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment". When concrete riprap is specified around the safety end treatment, backfill as directed by Engineer.

(8) Thermoplastic pipe wall thickness may vary. Adjust accordingly. Thermoplastic pipe requires the safety end treatments to have a bell end for grouted connections.

GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), and thermoplastic pipe (TP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item "Safety End Treatment".

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Manufacture this product in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment" except as noted below :

A. Provide minimum reinforcing of #4 at 6" (Grade 40) or #4 at 9" (Grade 60) each way or 6"x6" – D12 x D12 or 5"x5" – D10 x D10 welded wire reinforcement (WWR).
B. For precast (steel formed) sections, provide Class "C" concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi).

At the option and expense of the Contractor, the next larger size of safety end treatment may be furnished as long as the "D" dimension cast is that of the required size of pipe.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 1,800 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-1, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Cross-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Provide safety pipe runners, cross pipes, pipe support posts, and pipe stubs meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Grade B), ASTM A500 (Grade B), or API 5LX52.

Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

Connect RCP using the Optional Joint for RCP detail shown or in accordance with Item 464 "Reinforced Concrete Pipe". Connect TP by grouting. See Pipe and Box Grouted Connections (PBGC) standard for grouted connections with TP and precast safety end treatment.

Texas Department of Transportation

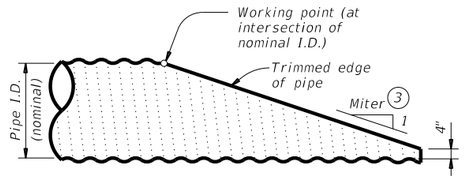
Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENT

TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

PSET-SC

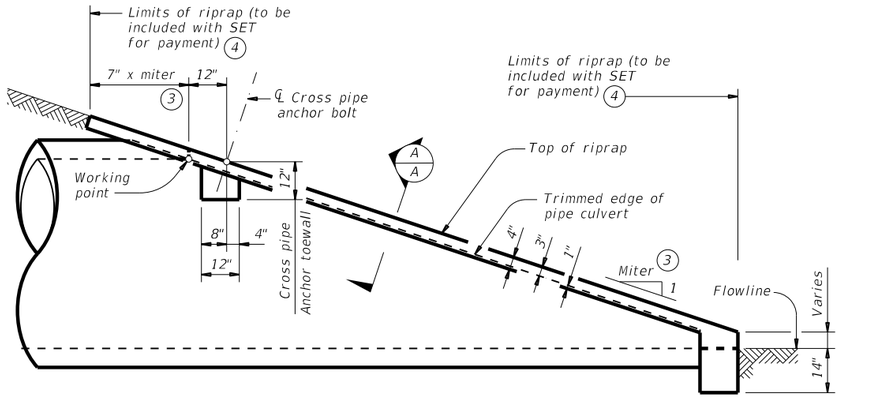
FILE: psetscss-21.dgn	DN: RLW	CK: KLR	DW: JTR	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-21: Added 42" TP	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		76



NOTE: All pipe runners, calculations, and dimensions are based on the pipe culverts mitered as shown in this detail. Alternate styles of mitered ends will require that appropriate adjustments be made to the values presented on this standard.

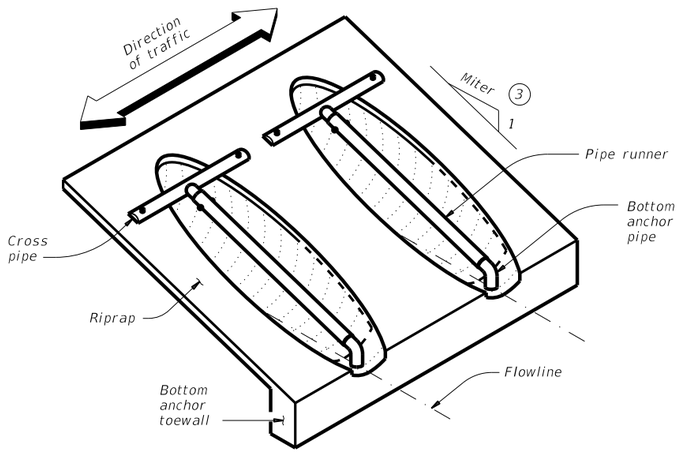
SIDE ELEVATION OF TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT MITER

(Showing corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert.
Details of reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert are similar.)



SIDE ELEVATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

(Showing reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert.
Details of corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert
are similar. Pipe runners not shown for clarity)



ISOMETRIC VIEW OF TYPICAL INSTALLATION

(Showing installation with no skew.)

CROSS PIPE LENGTHS AND PIPE RUNNER LENGTHS (1) (2)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	Pipe Culvert Spa ~ G	Cross Pipe Length	Pipe Runner Length											
			3:1 Side Slope				4:1 Side Slope				6:1 Side Slope			
			0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
24"	1' – 7"	3' – 5"	N/A	N/A	N/A	5' – 10"	N/A	N/A	N/A	8' – 1"	N/A	N/A	N/A	12' – 9"
27"	1' – 8"	3' – 8"	N/A	N/A	5' – 5"	6' – 11"	N/A	N/A	7' – 7"	9' – 7"	N/A	N/A	11' – 11"	14' – 11"
30"	1' – 10"	3' – 11"	N/A	N/A	6' – 4"	8' – 0"	N/A	N/A	8' – 9"	11' – 0"	N/A	N/A	13' – 8"	17' – 0"
33"	1' – 11"	4' – 2"	6' – 2"	6' – 5"	7' – 3"	9' – 1"	8' – 6"	8' – 10"	10' – 0"	12' – 5"	13' – 3"	13' – 9"	15' – 5"	19' – 2"
36"	2' – 1"	4' – 5"	6' – 11"	7' – 3"	8' – 2"	10' – 2"	9' – 6"	9' – 11"	11' – 2"	13' – 10"	14' – 9"	15' – 3"	17' – 2"	21' – 3"
42"	2' – 4"	4' – 11"	8' – 6"	8' – 10"	9' – 11"	12' – 4"	11' – 7"	12' – 0"	13' – 6"	16' – 8"	17' – 9"	18' – 5"	20' – 8"	25' – 7"
48"	2' – 7"	5' – 5"	10' – 1"	10' – 5"	11' – 9"	N/A	13' – 7"	14' – 2"	15' – 10"	N/A	20' – 9"	21' – 6"	24' – 2"	N/A
54"	3' – 0"	5' – 11"	11' – 8"	12' – 1"	N/A	N/A	15' – 8"	16' – 3"	N/A	N/A	23' – 10"	24' – 8"	N/A	N/A
60"	3' – 3"	6' – 5"	13' – 3"	N/A	N/A	N/A	17' – 9"	N/A	N/A	N/A	26' – 10"	N/A	N/A	N/A

TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT MITERS (3)

Side Slope	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
3:1	3:1	3.106:1	3.464:1	4.243:1
4:1	4:1	4.141:1	4.619:1	5.657:1
6:1	6:1	6.212:1	6.928:1	8.485:1

CONDITIONS WHERE PIPE RUNNERS ARE NOT REQUIRED (2)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	Single Pipe Culvert	Multiple Pipe Culverts
12" thru 21"	Skews thru 45°	Skews thru 45°
24"	Skews thru 45°	Skews thru 30°
27"	Skews thru 30°	Skews thru 15°
30"	Skews thru 15°	Skews thru 15°
33"	Skews thru 15°	Always required
36"	Normal (no skew)	Always required
42" thru 60"	Always required	Always required

STANDARD PIPE SIZES AND MAX PIPE RUNNER LENGTHS (1)

Pipe Size	Pipe O.D.	Pipe I.D.	Max Pipe Runner Length
2" STD	2.375"	2.067"	N/A
3" STD	3.500"	3.068"	10' – 0"
4" STD	4.500"	4.026"	19' – 8"
5" STD	5.563"	5.047"	34' – 2"

ESTIMATED CONCRETE RIPRAP QUANTITIES (CY) (5)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	3:1 Side Slope				4:1 Side Slope				6:1 Side Slope			
	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
12"	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8
15"	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9
18"	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	1.0
21"	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2
24"	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3
27"	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.4
30"	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.6
33"	0.8	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.7
36"	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.8
42"	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.8	2.1
48"	1.1	1.1	1.2	N/A	1.4	1.4	1.5	N/A	1.9	1.9	2.1	N/A
54"	1.3	1.3	N/A	N/A	1.6	1.6	N/A	N/A	2.1	2.1	N/A	N/A
60"	1.4	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.7	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.3	N/A	N/A	N/A

(1) Provide pipe runner of the size shown in the tables. Provide cross pipe of the same size as the pipe runner. Provide cross pipe stub out and bottom anchor pipe of the next smaller size pipe as shown in the Standard Pipe Sizes and Max Pipe Runner Lengths table.

(2) This standard allows for the placement of only one pipe runner across each culvert pipe opening. In order to limit the clear opening to be traversed by an errant vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

For 60" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 0°.
For 54" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 15°.
For 48" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 30°.
For all culvert pipe sizes 42" and less, the skew must not exceed 45°.

If the above conditions cannot be met, the designer should consider using a safety end treatment with flared wings. For further information, refer to the TxDOT Roadway Design Manual.

(3) Miter = slope of mitered end of pipe culvert.

(4) Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".

(5) Quantities shown are for one end of one reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert. For multiple pipe culverts or for corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culverts, quantities will need to be adjusted. Riprap quantities are for Contractor's information only.

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:39:49 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300568\setpcdse-20.dgn

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

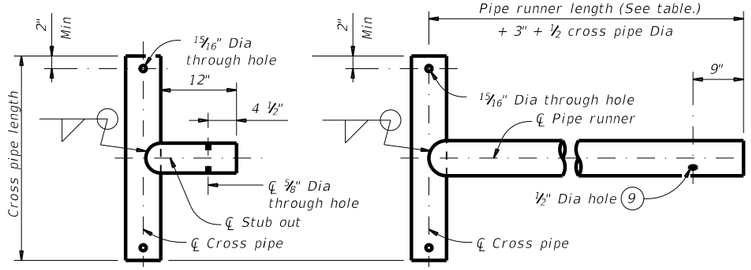
Bridge Division Standard

SAFETY END TREATMENT

FOR 12" DIA TO 60" DIA
PIPE CULVERTS
TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

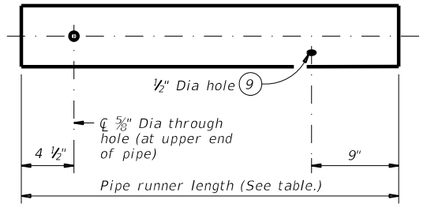
SETP-CD

FILE: setpcdse-20.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DW: JRP	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		77



OPTION A1 OPTION A2

CROSS PIPE AND CONNECTIONS DETAILS

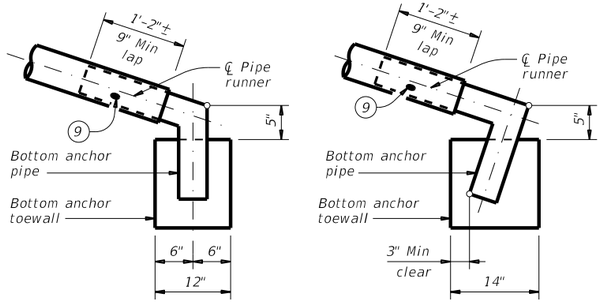


NOTE: The separate pipe runner shown is required when Cross Pipe Connection Option A1 is used.

PIPE RUNNER DETAILS

OPTION B1 OPTION B2

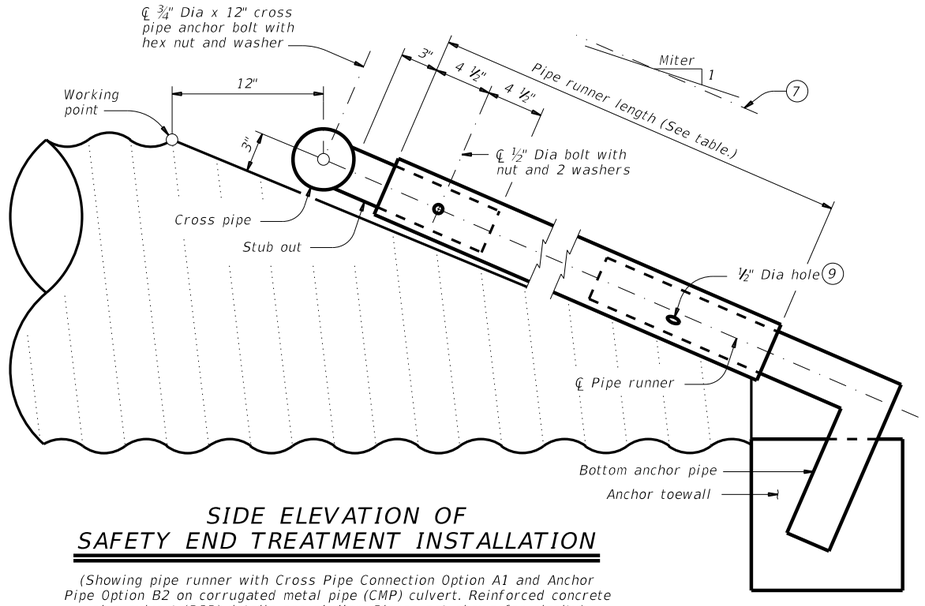
BOTTOM ANCHOR PIPE DETAILS (10)



OPTION B1 OPTION B2

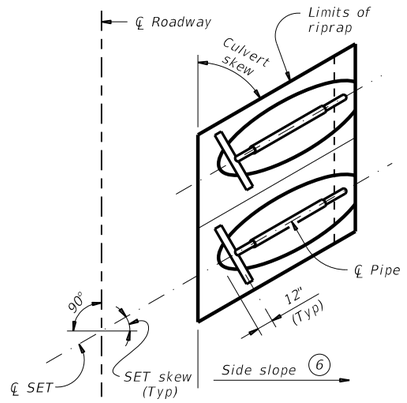
BOTTOM ANCHOR TOEWALL DETAILS

(Culvert and riprap not shown for clarity.)

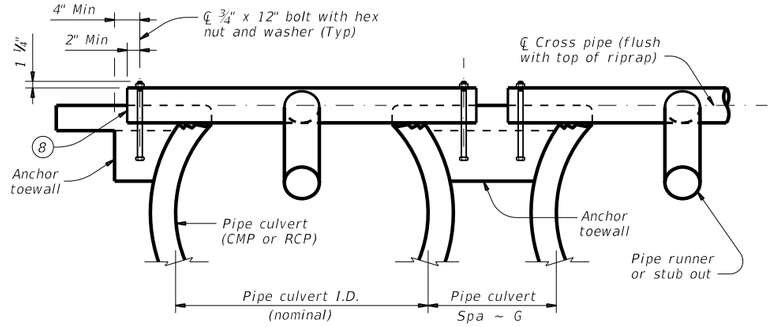


SIDE ELEVATION OF SAFETY END TREATMENT INSTALLATION

(Showing pipe runner with Cross Pipe Connection Option A1 and Anchor Pipe Option B2 on corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert. Reinforced concrete pipe culvert (RCP) details are similar. Riprap not shown for clarity)

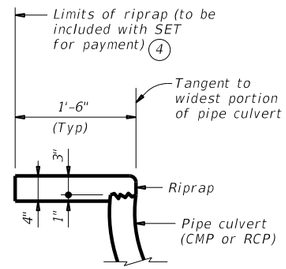


PLAN OF SKEWED INSTALLATION



SECTION A-A

SHOWING CROSS PIPE AND ANCHOR TOEWALL



SHOWING TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT AND RIPRAP

(4) Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".

(6) Recommended values of side slope are 3:1, 4:1, and 6:1. All quantities, calculations, and dimensions shown herein are based on these recommended values. Slope of 3:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(7) Note that actual slope of pipe runner may vary slightly from side slope of riprap and trimmed culvert pipe edge.

(8) Ensure that riprap concrete does not flow into the cross pipe so as to permit disassembly of the bolted connection to allow cleanout access.

(9) After installation, inspect the 1/2" hole to ensure that the lap of the pipe runner with the bottom anchor pipe is adequate.

(10) At fabricator's option, a heat bend to a smooth 5" radius or a manufactured elbow (of the same material as the runner) may be substituted for the mitered and welded joint in the bottom anchor pipe.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Provide pipe runners, cross pipes, and anchor pipes conforming to the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 Gr B, or API 5LX52.

Provide ASTM A307 bolts and nuts.

Galvanize all steel components, except concrete reinforcing, after fabrication.

Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

GENERAL NOTES:

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 1,800 pounds at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-1, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Cross-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Safety end treatments (SET) shown herein are intended for use in those installations where out of control vehicles are likely to traverse the openings approximately perpendicular to the pipe runners.

Payment for riprap and toewall is included in the price bid for each safety end treatment.

Construct concrete riprap and all necessary inverts in accordance with the requirements of Item 432, "Riprap".

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:39:50 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300568\setpcdse-20.dgn

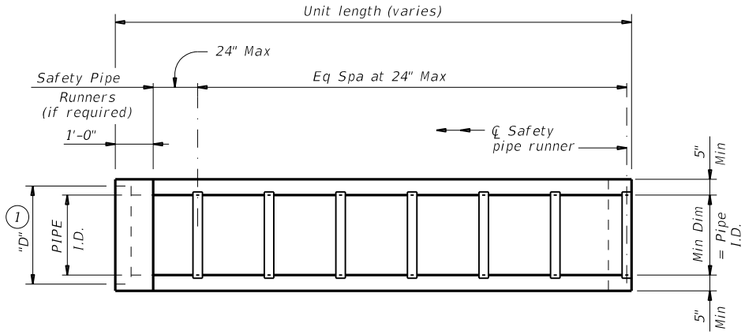
Texas Department of Transportation — Bridge Division Standard

SAFETY END TREATMENT

FOR 12" DIA TO 60" DIA
PIPE CULVERTS
TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

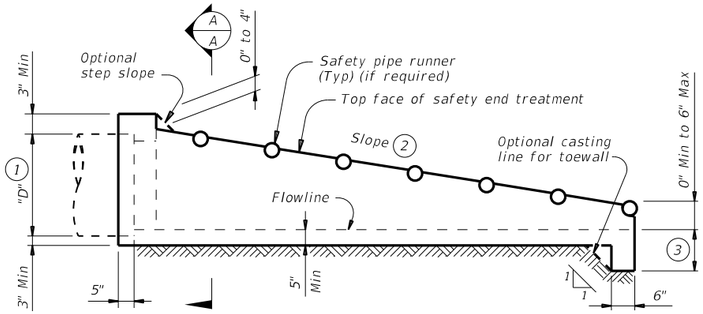
SETP-CD

FILE: setpcdse-20.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DW: JRP	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		78



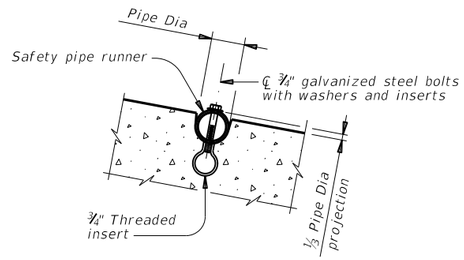
PLAN

(Showing bell end connection.)



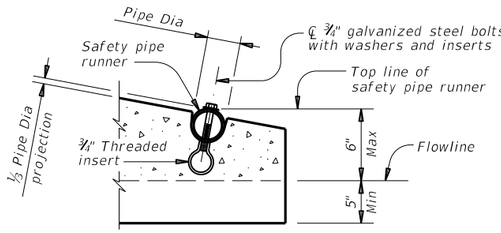
LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION

(Showing bell end connection.)

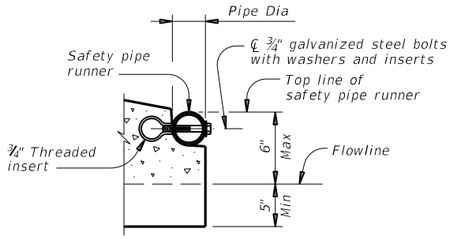


INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)



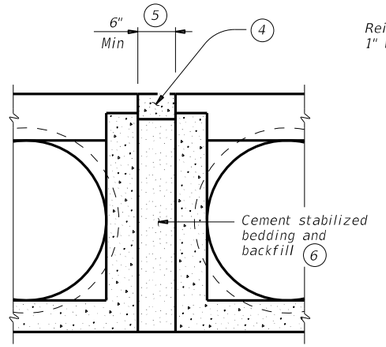
OPTION A



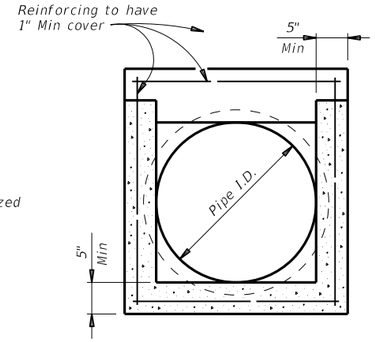
OPTION B

END DETAILS FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

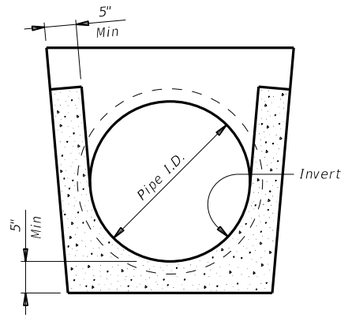
(If required)



MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION

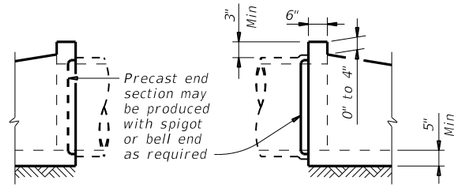


OPTION WITH SQUARE BOTTOM



OPTION WITH INVERT BOTTOM

SECTION A-A



OPTIONAL JOINT FOR RCP

(Showing joint between RCP and precast safety end treatment.)

REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

Pipe I.D.	RCP Wall "B" Thickness	TP Wall Thickness (7)	"D" (1)	Slope	Min Length	Pipe Runners Required		Required Pipe Runner Size		
						Single Pipe	Multiple Pipe	Nominal Dia.	O.D.	I.D.
12"	2"	1.15"	17.00"	6:1	4' – 9"	No	Yes, for > 2 pipes	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
15"	2 ¼"	1.30"	20.50"	6:1	6' – 5"	No	Yes, for > 2 pipes	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
18"	2 ½"	1.60"	24.00"	6:1	8' – 0"	No	Yes, for > 2 pipes	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
24"	3"	1.95"	31.00"	6:1	11' – 3"	No	Yes, for > 2 pipes	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
30"	3 ½"	2.65"	38.50"	6:1	14' – 8"	No	Yes	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"
36"	4"	2.75"	45.50"	6:1	17' – 11"	Yes	Yes	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"
42"	4 ½"	2.7"	52.50"	6:1	21' – 2"	Yes	Yes	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"

(1) Dimension "D" is based on reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) meeting the requirements of ASTM C-76, Class III, (RCP Wall "B" thickness). Adjust "D" for any other wall thickness used. For thermoplastic pipe (TP) take into account the annular space requirements for grouted connections.

(2) Slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Slope of 6:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(3) Toewall to be used only when dimension is shown elsewhere in the plans.

(4) Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment."

(5) Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.

(6) Provide cement stabilized bedding and backfill in accordance with the Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures." Bedding and backfill is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment." When concrete riprap is specified around the safety end treatment, backfill as directed by Engineer.

(7) Thermoplastic pipe wall thickness may vary. Adjust accordingly. Thermoplastic pipe requires the safety end treatments to have a bell end for grouted connections.

GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), and thermoplastic pipe (TP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item "Safety End Treatment."

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Manufacture this product in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment" except as noted below :

A. Provide minimum reinforcing of #4 at 6" (Grade 40) or #4 at 9" (Grade 60) each way or 6"x6" – D12 x D12 or 5"x5" – D10 x D10 welded wire reinforcement (WWR).

B. For precast (steel formed) sections, provide Class "C" concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi).

At the option and expense of the Contractor the next larger size of safety end treatment may be furnished; as long as the "D" dimension cast is that of the required size of pipe.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 10,000 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-2F, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Parallel-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Provide pipe runners meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Grade B), ASTM A500 (Grade B), or API 5LX52.

Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

Connect RCP using the Optional Joint for RCP detail shown or in accordance with Item 464, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe." Connect TP by grouting. See Pipe and Box Grouted Connections (PBGC) standard for grouted connections with TP and precast safety end treatment.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENT

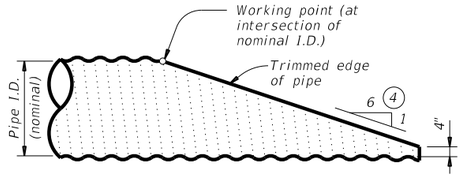
TYPE II ~ PARALLEL DRAINAGE

PSET-SP

FILE:	DN: RLW	CK: KLR	DW: JTR	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-21: Added 42" TP	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		79

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:39:53 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300568\CD-PSET-SP-21.dgn

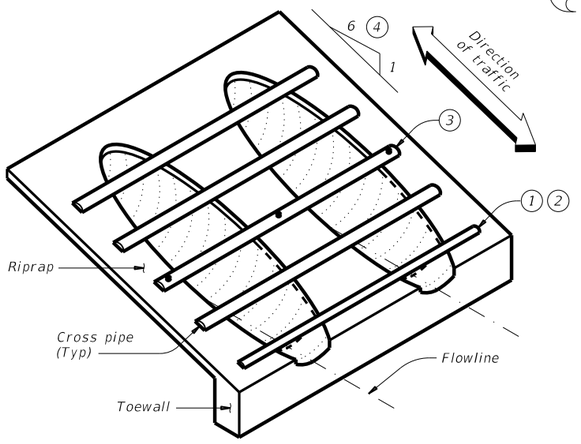
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:39:57 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0300568\CD-SETP-PD-20.dgn



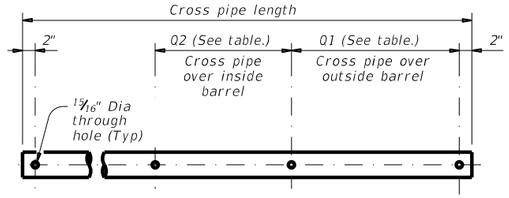
NOTE: All cross pipes, calculations, and dimensions are based on the pipe culverts mitered as shown in this detail. Alternate styles of mitered ends will require that appropriate adjustments be made to the values presented on this standard.

SIDE ELEVATION OF TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT MITER

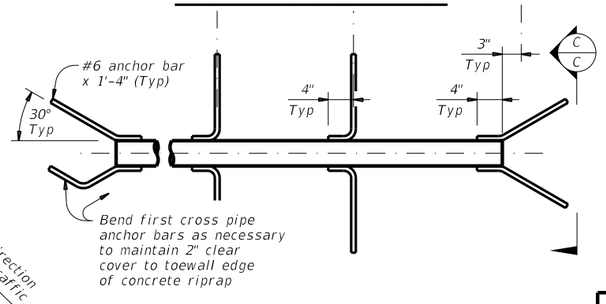
(Showing corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert Details at reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert are similar.)



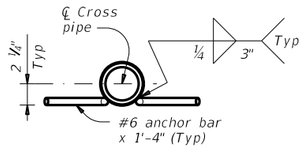
ISOMETRIC VIEW OF TYPICAL INSTALLATION



PIPE WITH BOLTED ANCHOR

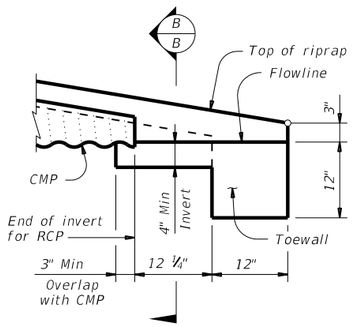


PIPE WITH ANCHOR BARS



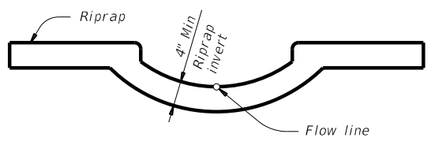
SECTION C-C

CROSS PIPE DETAILS



DETAIL "A"

(Showing invert with corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert. Reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert details are similar. Cross pipes not shown for clarity.)



SECTION B-B

(Cross pipes not shown for clarity.)

CROSS PIPE LENGTHS, REQUIRED PIPE SIZES, AND RIPRAP QUANTITIES (2)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	Conc Riprap (CY) (6)	Pipe Culvert Spa ~ G	Single Barrel ~ Q1	Multi-Barrel ~ Q1	Q2	Conditions for Use of Cross Pipes	Cross Pipe Sizes
12"	0.6	0' - 9"	N/A	2' - 1"	1' - 9"	3 or more pipe culverts	3" Std (3.500" O.D.)
15"	0.7	0' - 11"	N/A	2' - 5"	2' - 2"		
18"	0.8	1' - 2"	N/A	2' - 10"	2' - 8"		
21"	0.9	1' - 4"	N/A	3' - 2"	3' - 1"		
24"	0.9	1' - 7"	N/A	3' - 6"	3' - 7"		
27"	1.0	1' - 8"	N/A	3' - 10"	3' - 11"	3 or more pipe culverts	3 1/2" Std (4.000" O.D.)
30"	1.1	1' - 10"	N/A	4' - 2"	4' - 4"	2 or more pipe culverts	
33"	1.2	1' - 11"	4' - 2"	4' - 5"	4' - 8"	All pipe culverts	
36"	1.3	2' - 1"	4' - 5"	4' - 9"	5' - 1"	All pipe culverts	4" Std (4.500" O.D.)
42"	1.5	2' - 4"	4' - 11"	5' - 5"	5' - 10"		
48"	1.7	2' - 7"	5' - 5"	6' - 0"	6' - 7"	All pipe culverts	5" Std (5.563" O.D.)
54"	2.0	3' - 0"	5' - 11"	6' - 9"	7' - 6"		
60"	2.2	3' - 3"	6' - 5"	7' - 4"	8' - 3"		
66"	2.4	3' - 3"	6' - 11"	7' - 10"	8' - 9"		
72"	2.7	3' - 4"	7' - 5"	8' - 5"	9' - 4"		

(1) The proper installation of the first cross pipe is critical for vehicle safety. Place the top of the first cross pipe no more than 6" above the flow line.

(2) Provide cross pipes, except the first bottom pipe, of the size shown in the table. Provide a 3 1#2" standard pipe (4" O.D.) for the first bottom pipe.

(3) Install the third cross pipe from the bottom of the culvert using a bolted connection. Ensure that riprap concrete does not flow into the cross pipe so as to permit disassembly of the bolted connection to allow cleanout access. At the Contractor's option, install all other cross pipes using the bolted connection details.

(4) Match cross slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Cross slope of 6:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(5) Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap."

(6) Quantities shown are for one end of one reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert. For multiple pipe culverts or for corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culverts, quantities will need to be adjusted. Riprap quantities are for contractor's information only.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Provide cross pipes that meet the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 (Gr B), or API 5LX52.

Provide ASTM A307 bolts and nuts.

Galvanize all steel components, except concrete reinforcing, after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

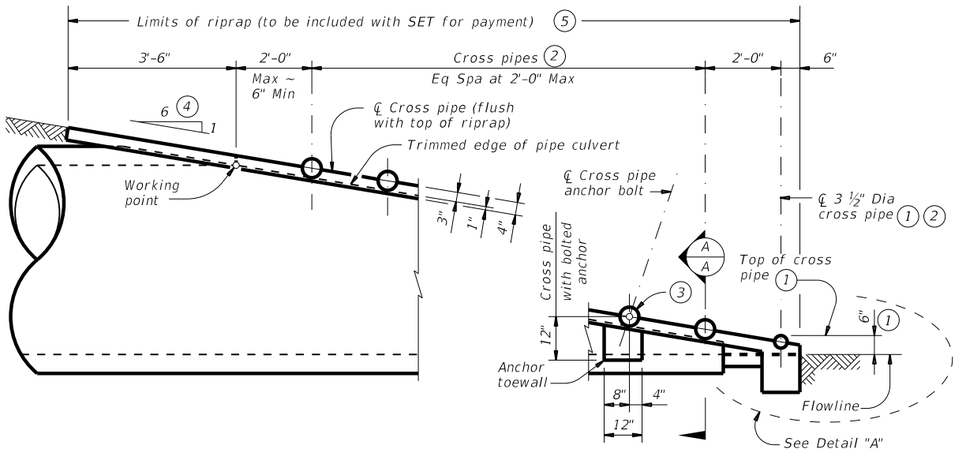
GENERAL NOTES:

Cross pipes are designed for a traversing load of 10,000 pounds at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-2F, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Parallel-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Safety end treatments (SET) shown herein are intended for use in those installations where out of control vehicles are likely to traverse the openings approximately perpendicular to the cross pipes.

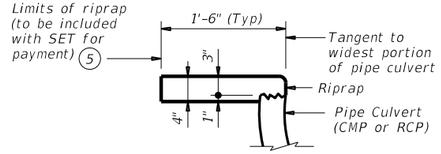
Construct concrete riprap and all necessary inverts in accordance with the requirements of Item 432, "Riprap."

Payment for riprap and toewall is included in the Price Bid for each Safety End Treatment.

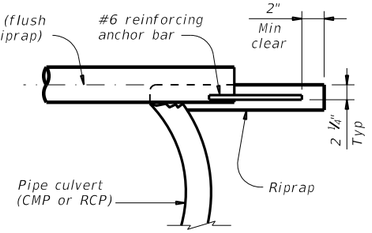


SIDE ELEVATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

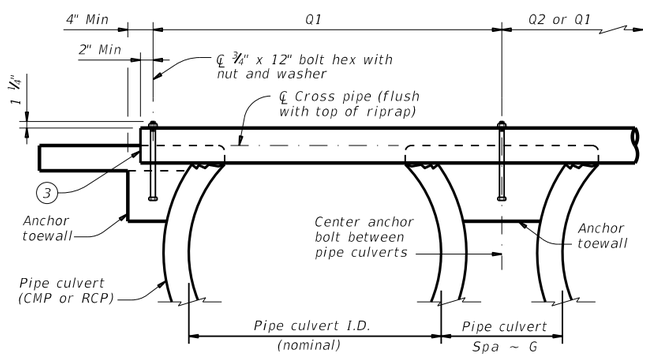
(Showing reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert. Details at corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert are similar.)



SHOWING TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT AND RIPRAP



SHOWING CROSS PIPE WITH ANCHOR BAR



SHOWING CROSS PIPE WITH BOLTED ANCHOR

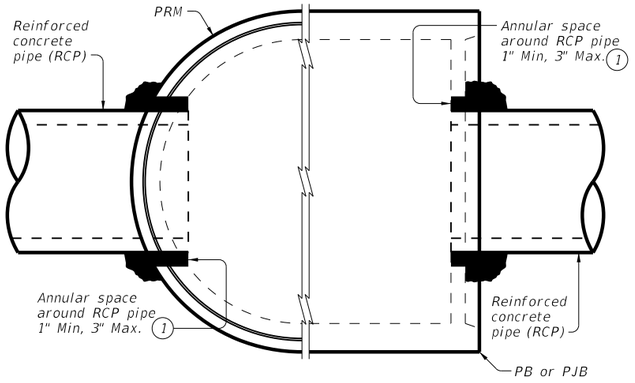
SECTION A-A

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

SAFETY END TREATMENT
FOR 12" DIA TO 72" DIA PIPE CULVERTS
TYPE II ~ PARALLEL DRAINAGE
SETP-PD

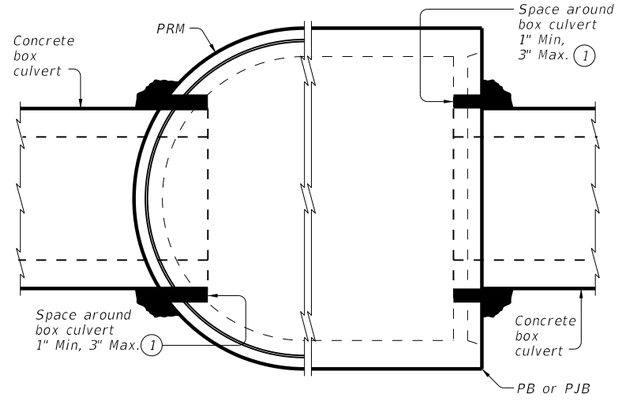
FILE:	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DW: JRP	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		80



PRECAST ROUND MANHOLE (PRM) WITH THROUGH-HOLE

PRECAST BASE (PB) OR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX (PJB) WITH THIN-WALL KNOCK-OUT

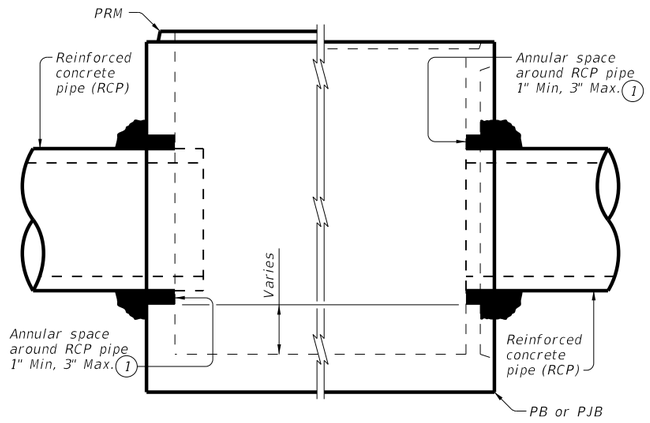
TYPICAL HALF PLAN



PRECAST ROUND MANHOLE (PRM) WITH THROUGH-HOLE

PRECAST BASE (PB) OR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX (PJB) WITH THIN-WALL KNOCK-OUT

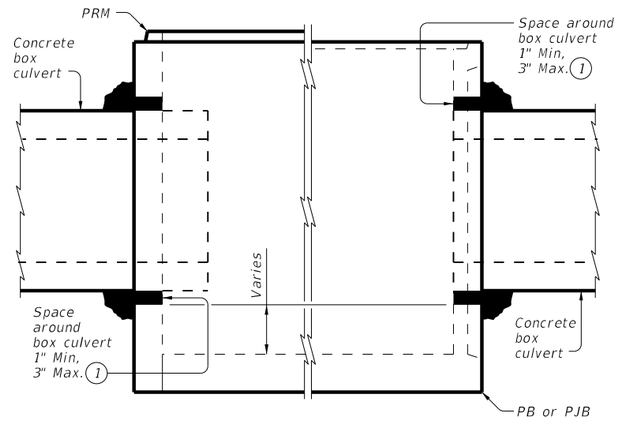
TYPICAL HALF PLAN



PRECAST ROUND MANHOLE (PRM) WITH THROUGH-HOLE

PRECAST BASE (PB) OR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX (PJB) WITH THIN-WALL KNOCK-OUT

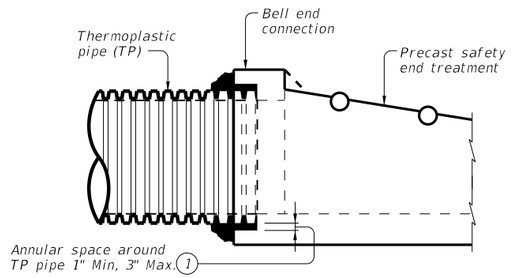
TYPICAL HALF ELEVATION



PRECAST ROUND MANHOLE (PRM) WITH THROUGH-HOLE

PRECAST BASE (PB) OR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX (PJB) WITH THIN-WALL KNOCK-OUT

TYPICAL HALF ELEVATION



TYPICAL PARTIAL ELEVATION OF PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENTS

Showing square PSET for parallel drainage, cross drainage shown similar.

(1) Completely fill the void between the precast structure and the connecting pipe or box with cementitious grouts and mortars in accordance with DMS-4675 "Cementitious Grouts and Mortars for Miscellaneous Application".

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendations.

Do not use bricks, masonry blocks, native stone, or similar materials in conjunction with grouted connections when filling void spaces around pipes or box culverts.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide grouted connections in accordance with DMS-4675 "Cementitious Grouts and Mortars for Miscellaneous Application".

GENERAL NOTES:

See applicable standards for notes and details not shown:
- Precast Base (PB)
- Precast Junction Box (PJB)
- Precast Round Manhole (PRM)
- Precast Safety End Treatments C/D Square (PSET-SC)
- Precast Safety End Treatments P/D Square (PSET-SP)

Provide Concrete Box Culverts in accordance with Item 462 "Concrete Box Culverts and Drains".

Provide Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) in accordance with Item 464 "Reinforced Concrete Pipe".

Provide Thermoplastic Pipe (TP) in accordance with Special Specification Thermoplastic Pipe.

Payment for grouted connections is considered subsidiary to other bid Items.

Texas Department of Transportation

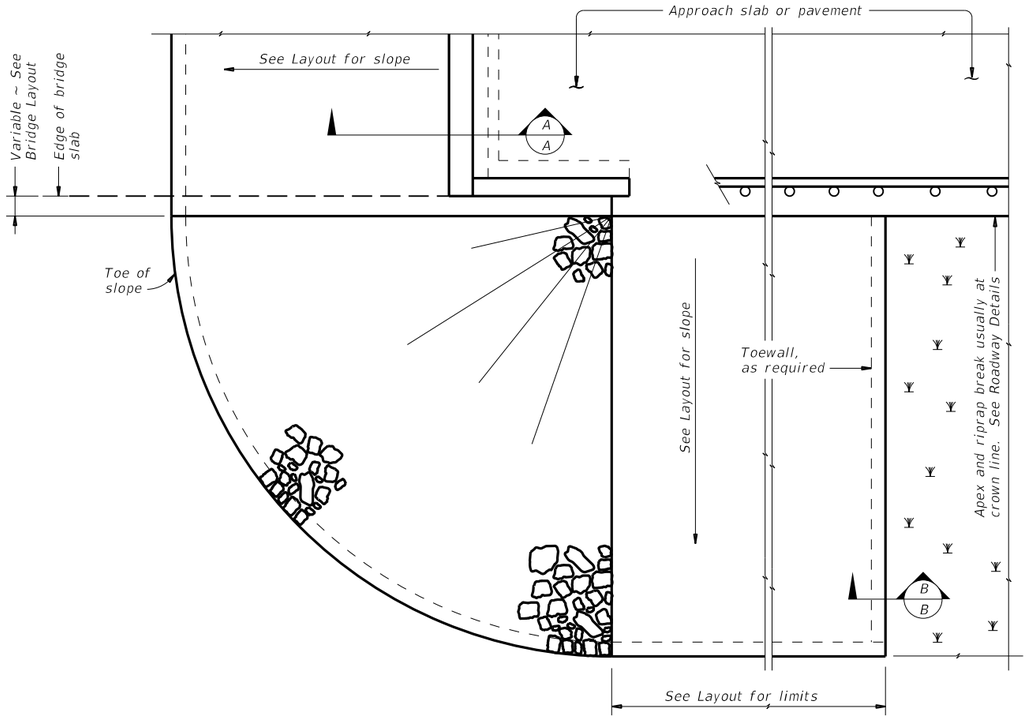
Bridge Division Standard

PIPE AND BOX GROUTED CONNECTIONS FOR PRECAST STRUCTURES

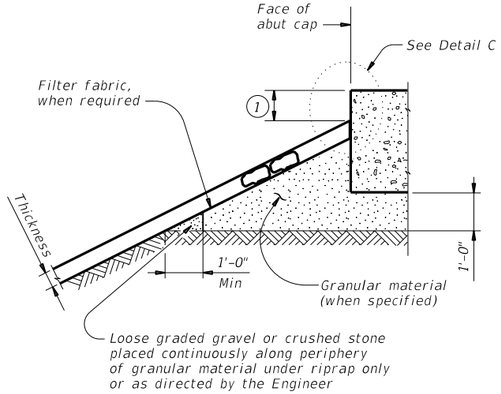
PBGC

FILE: pbgcstd1-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TAR	DW: JTR	CK: TAR
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		81

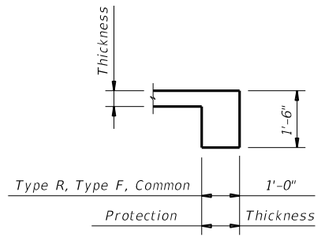
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:01 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300568\pbgcstd1-20.dgn



PLAN

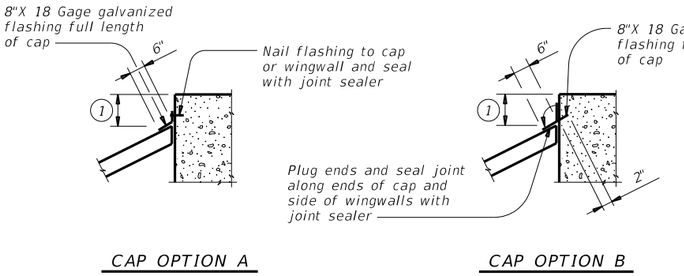


SECTION A-A AT CAP



SECTION B-B

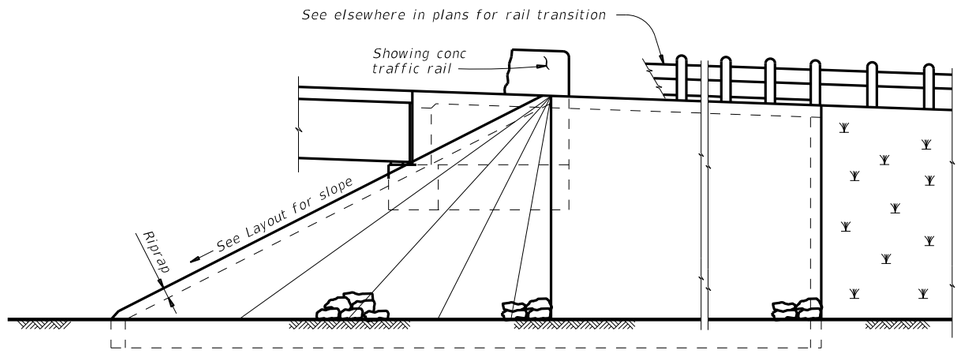
Provide toewall when shoulder drain is located adjacent to limits of stone riprap. Omit toewall when thickness of protection riprap is greater than 18".



CAP OPTION A

CAP OPTION B

DETAIL C



ELEVATION

(1) Top of cap to top of riprap dimension varies as directed by the Engineer. Provide 9" Min for beam/slab type bridges and 1'-6" for slab span, box beam, or slab beam bridges.

GENERAL NOTES:
Refer to Item 432, "Riprap" for stone size and gradation, and construction details. See Layout for limits and thickness of riprap specified.
See elsewhere in plans for locations and details of shoulder drains.

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

STONE RIPRAP

SRR

FILE: srrstde1-19.dgn	DN: AES	CK: JGD	DW: BWH	CK: AES		
©TxDOT April 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	WACO	CORYELL		82		

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:04 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300568\srrstde1-19.dgn

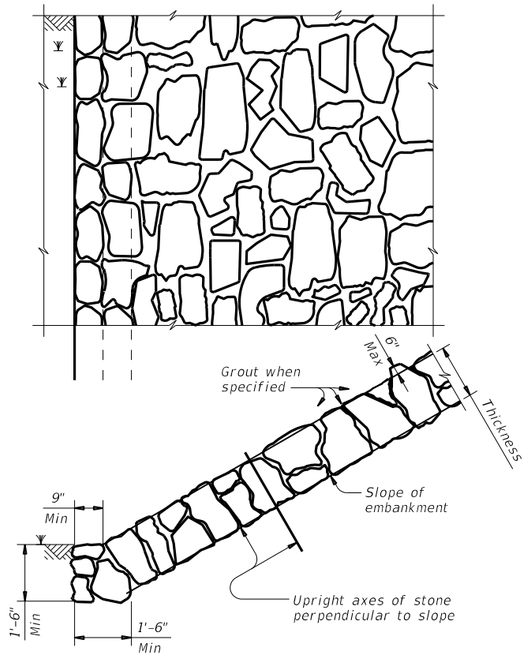


FIGURE 1 ~ TYPE R STONE RIPRAP

dry or grouted

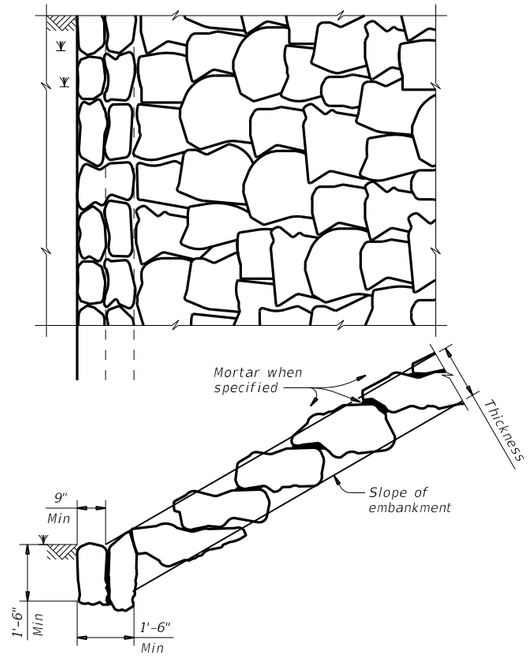


FIGURE 2 ~ TYPE F STONE RIPRAP

dry or mortared

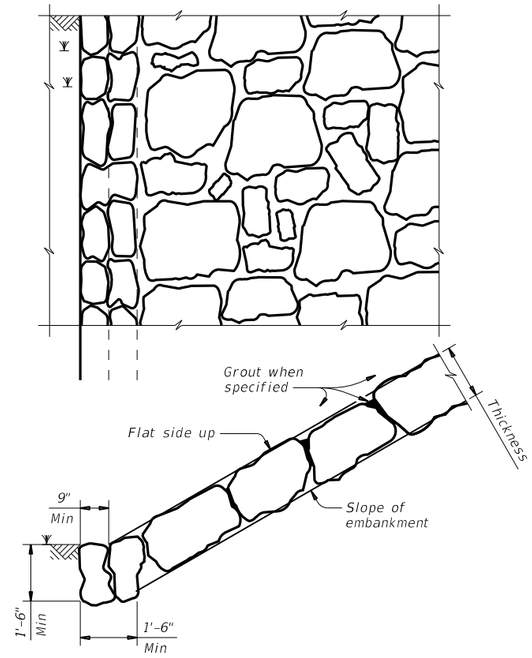


FIGURE 3 ~ TYPE F STONE RIPRAP

grouted

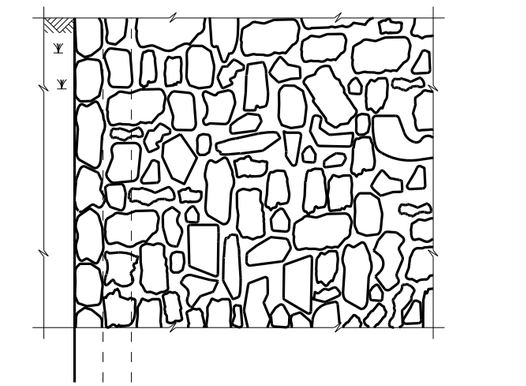


FIGURE 4 ~ COMMON STONE RIPRAP

dry or grouted

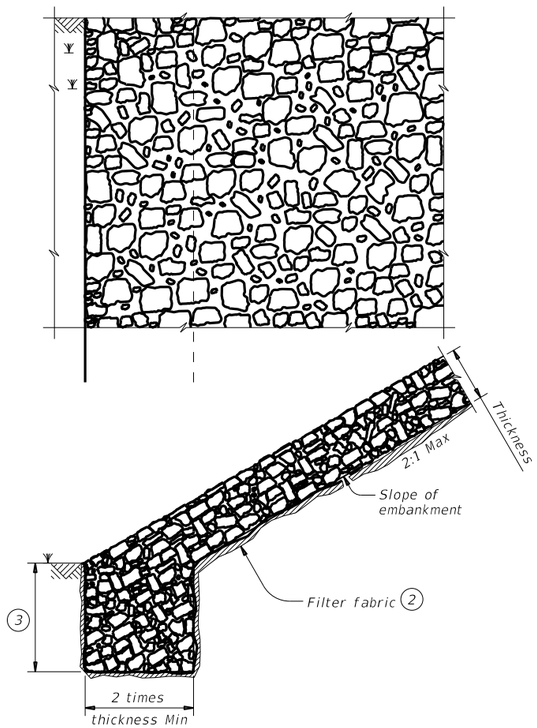


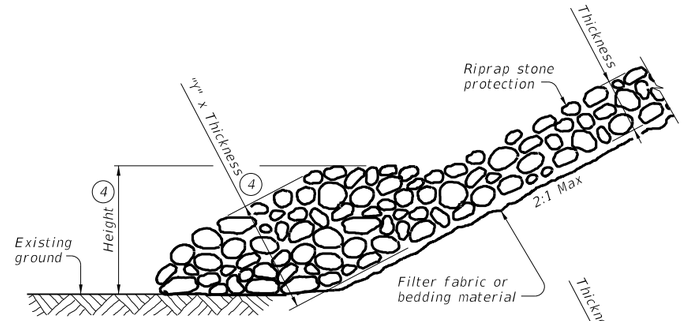
FIGURE 5 ~ PROTECTION STONE RIPRAP (5)

(2) Provide bedding material instead of filter fabric if shown elsewhere in plans. See Layout for thickness of bedding material.

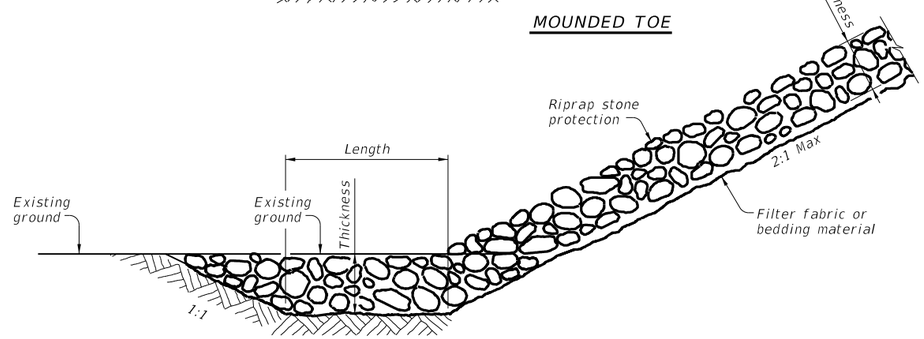
(3) Minimum toe depth is the larger of the maximum scour depth or 2 times the riprap thickness.

(4) "Y" and Height need to be defined. See layout or detail sheet for values if this option is used.

(5) List Stone Protection as size (XX inch) and thickness (YY inch) on the layout.
Example: Riprap (Stone Protection) XX inch, Thickness = YY inch.



MOUNDED TOE



EXTENDED ROCK FILLED TRENCH

PROTECTION STONE RIPRAP TOE OPTIONS (5)

Texas Department of Transportation

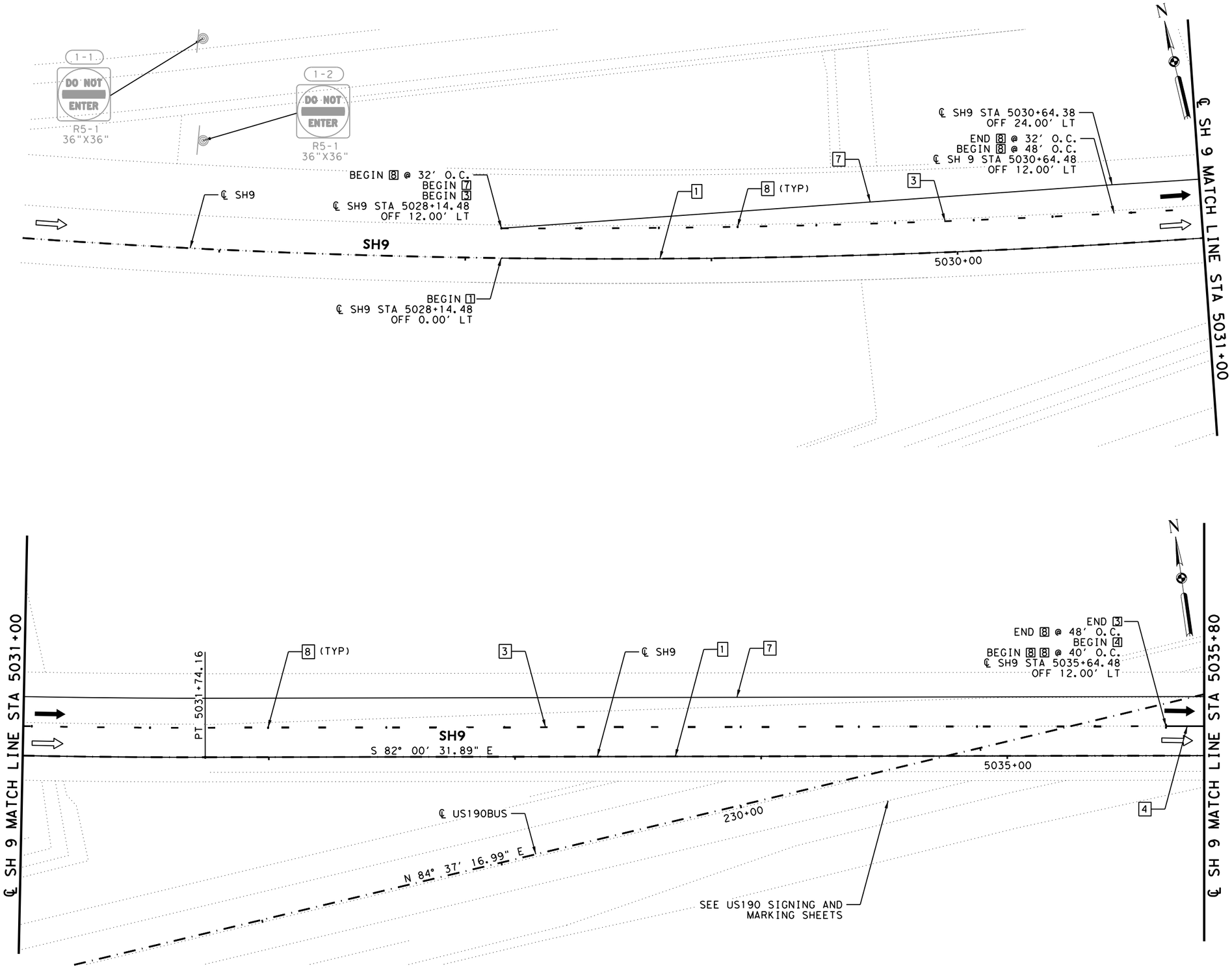
Bridge Division Standard

STONE RIPRAP

SRR

FILE: srrstde1-19.dgn	DN: AES	CK: JGD	DW: BWH	CK: AES
©TxDOT April 2019 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		83

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:04 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300568\srrstde1-19.dgn



LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- (X-X) EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- ⬡ X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN SH 9

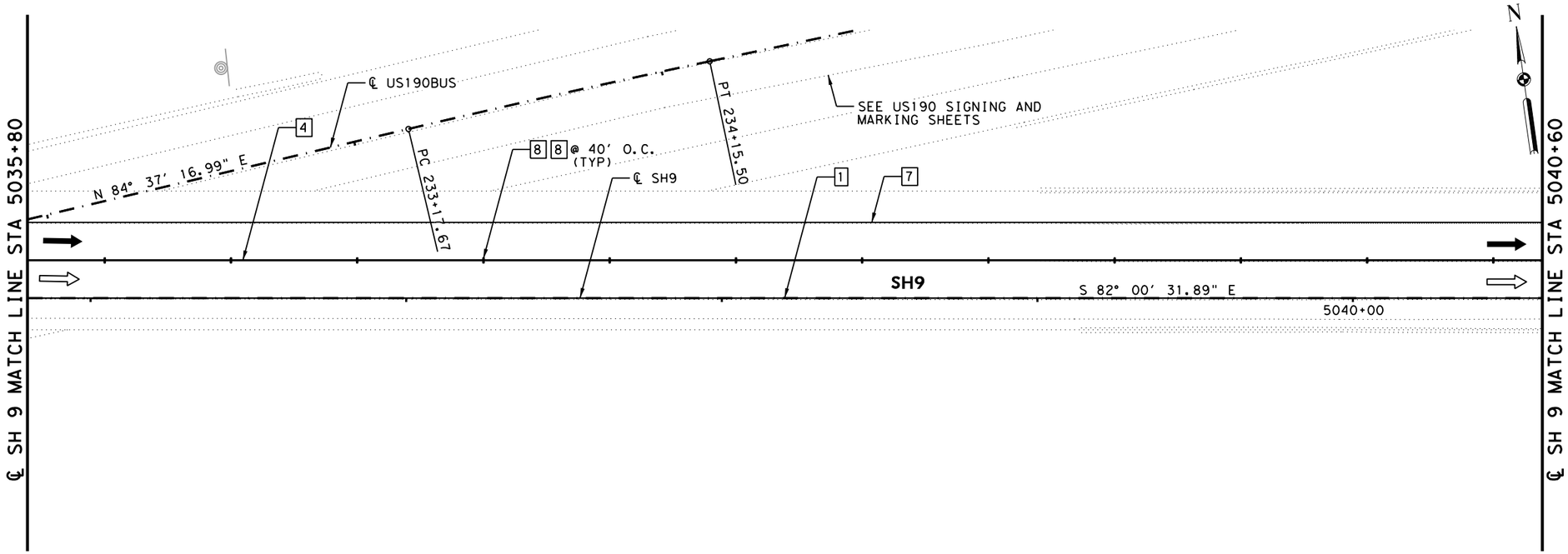
℄ SH9 BEGIN TO
℄ SH9 STA 5035+80

SHEET 1 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

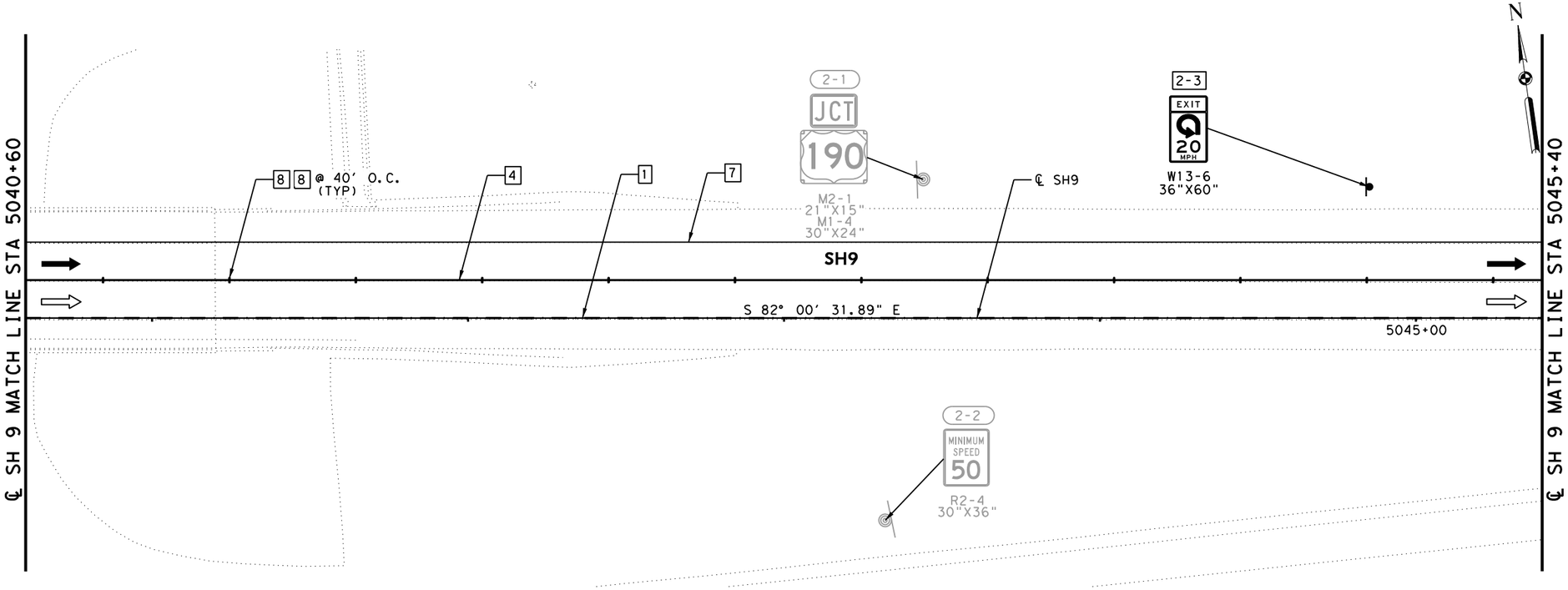
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	84
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\v4 - Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_01
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:08 PM



LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- (X-X) EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- ⬡ X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN SH 9

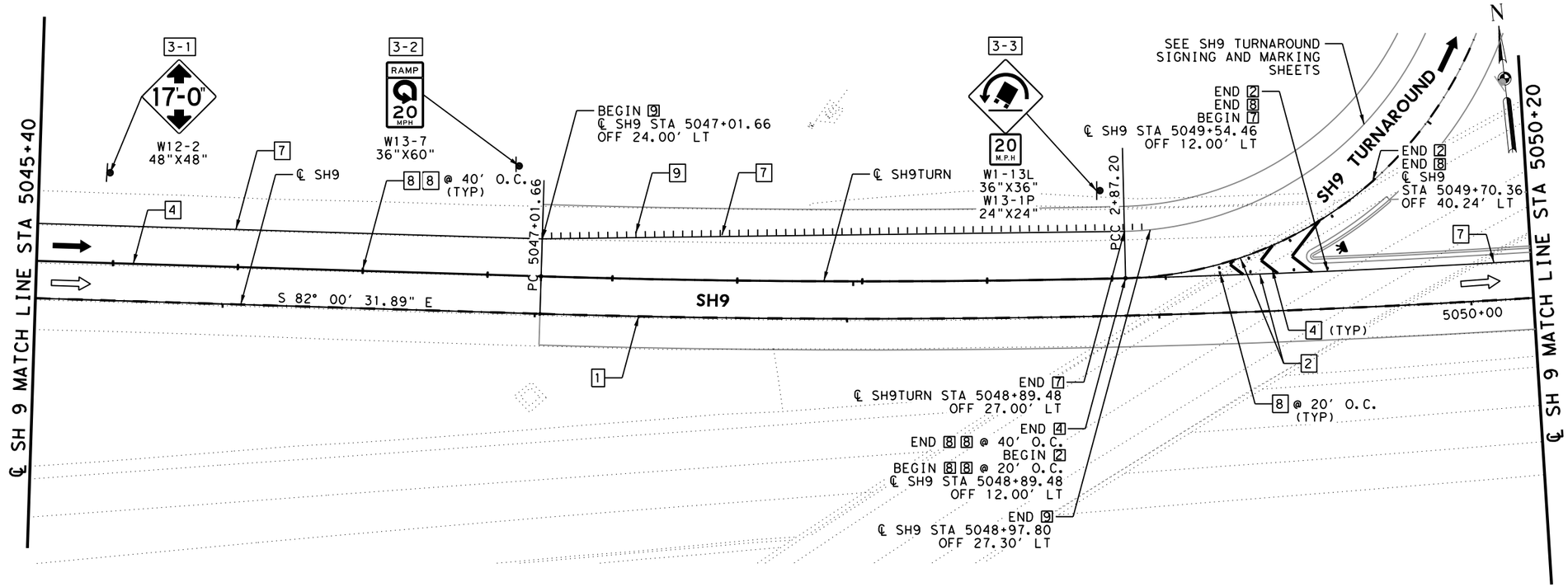
℄ SH9 STA 5035+80 TO ℄ SH9 STA 5045+40

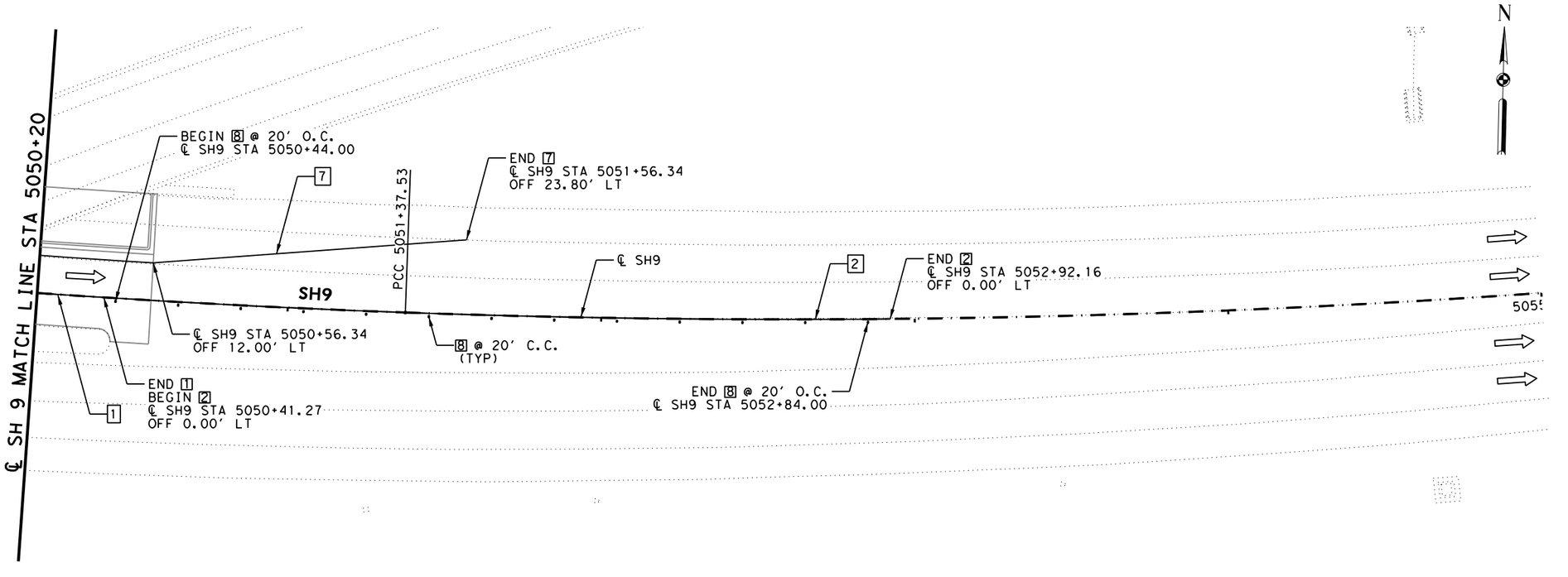
SHEET 2 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	85
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:11 PM





LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- X-X EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN SH 9

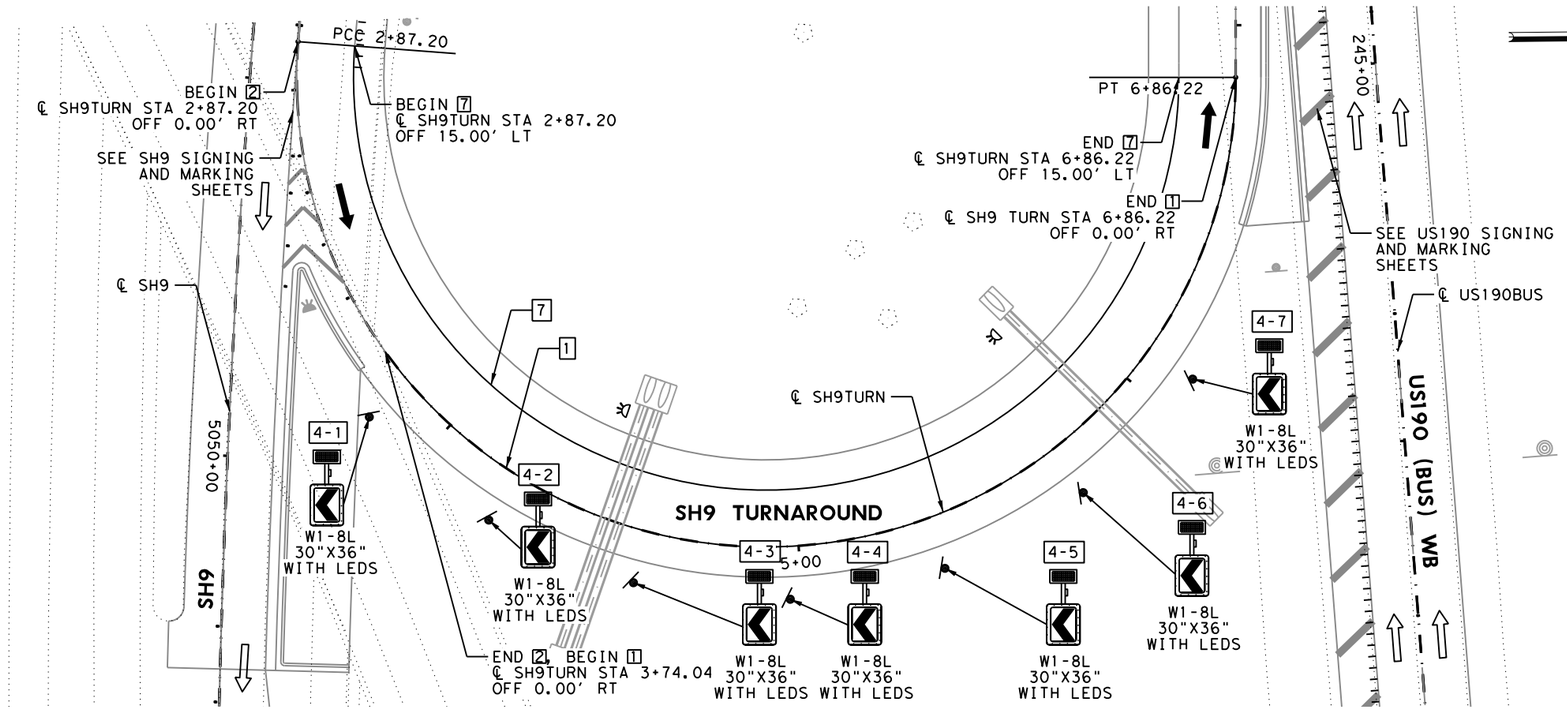
℄ SH9 STA 5045+40 TO
℄ SH9 END

SHEET 3 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	86
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Design Data\v4 - Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:14 PM



LEGEND

- [1] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- [2] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- [3] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- [4] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- [5] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- [6] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- [7] RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- [8] RPM TY II-CR
- [9] RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- [10] REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- (X-X) EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- ⬡ X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- [XX] PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF

1/30/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN SH 9 TURNAROUND

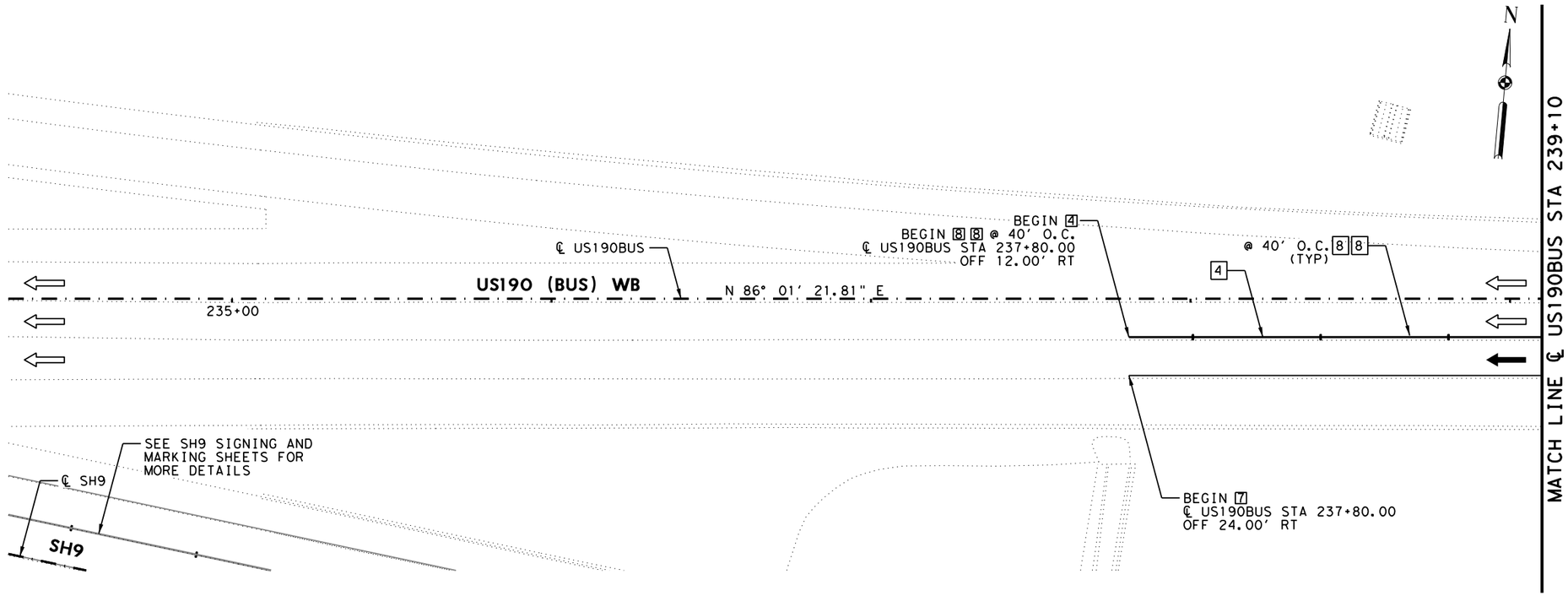
℄ SH9TURN BEGIN TO
℄ SH9TURN END

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

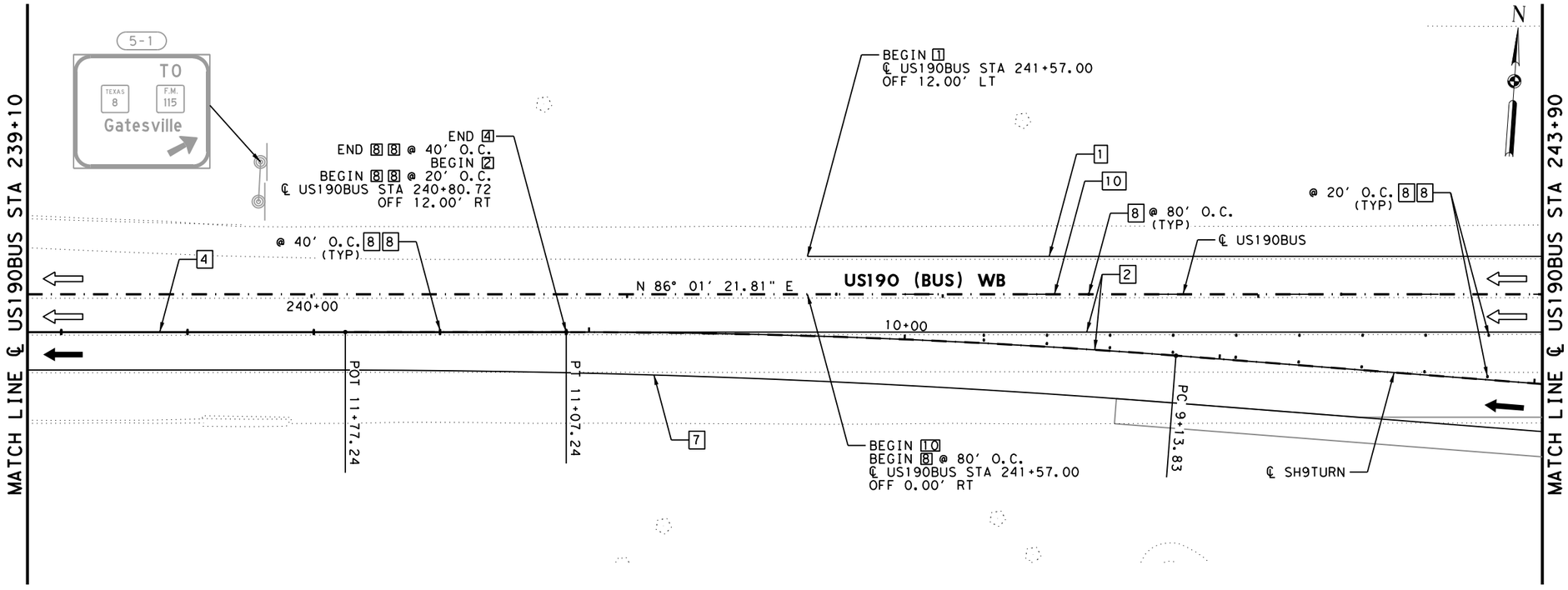
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	87
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\4 - DesignPlan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_04.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 9:08:38 AM



LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- (X-X) EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- ⬡ X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN US 190

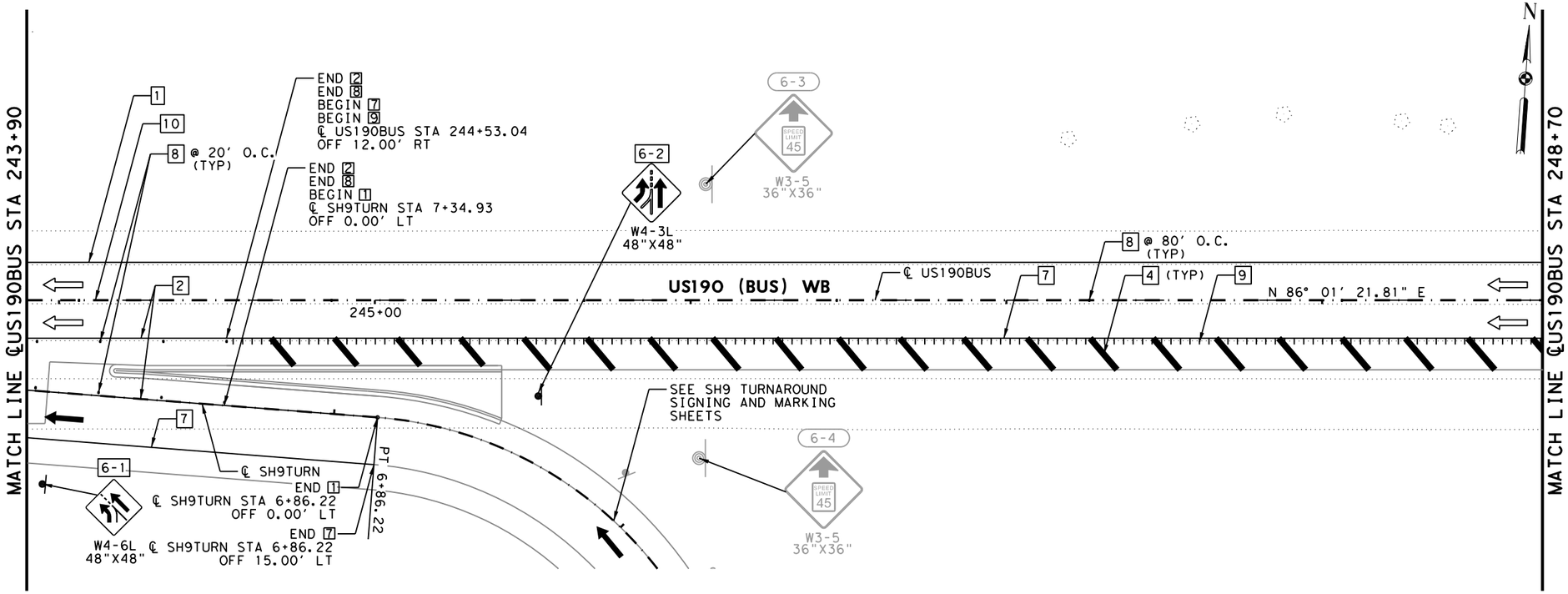
℄ US190BUS BEGIN TO
℄ US190BUS STA 243+90

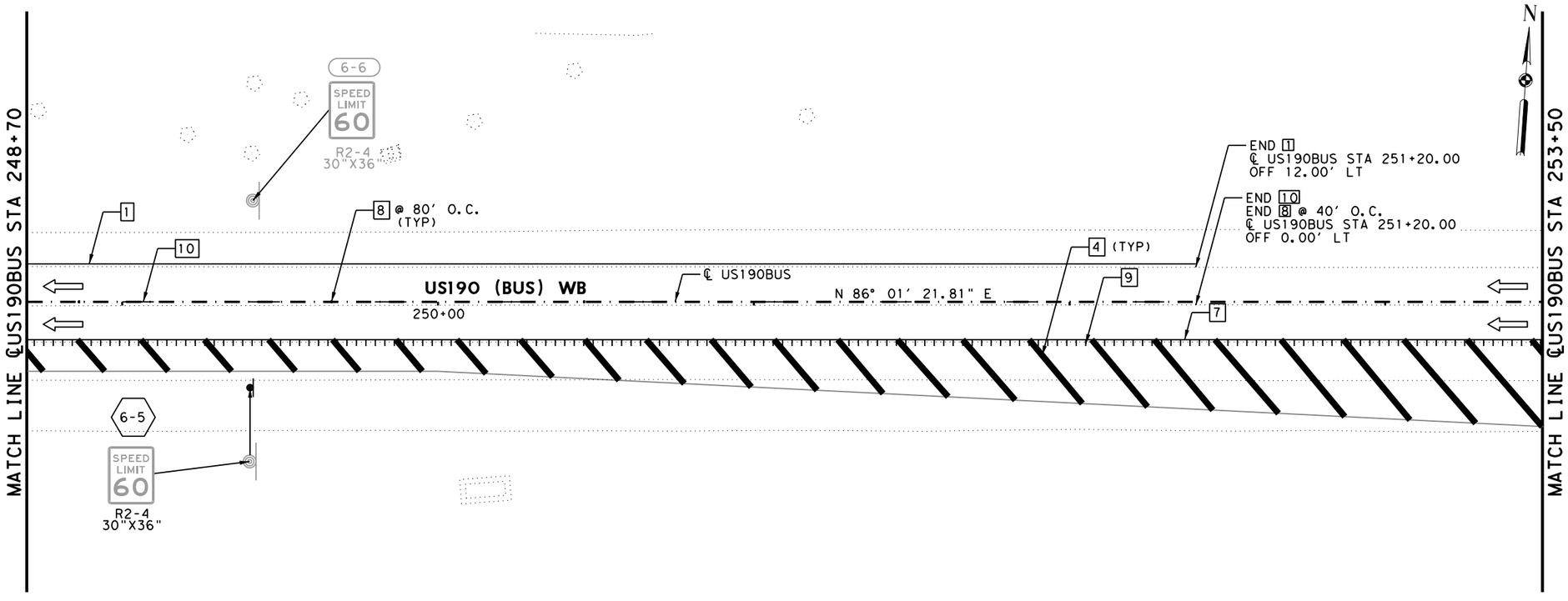
SHEET 1 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	88
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_05.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:21 PM





LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- (X-X) EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- ⬡ X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF

1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN US 190

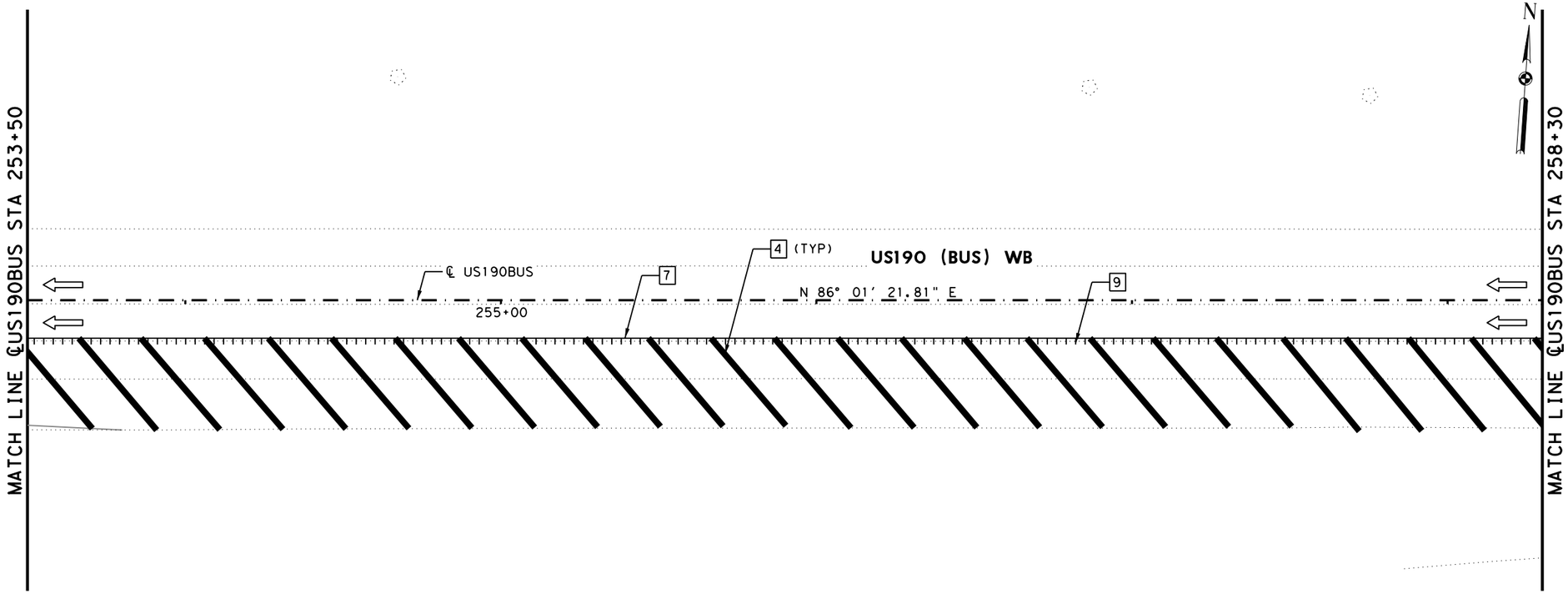
℄ US190BUS STA 243+90 TO
℄ US190BUS STA 253+50

SHEET 2 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

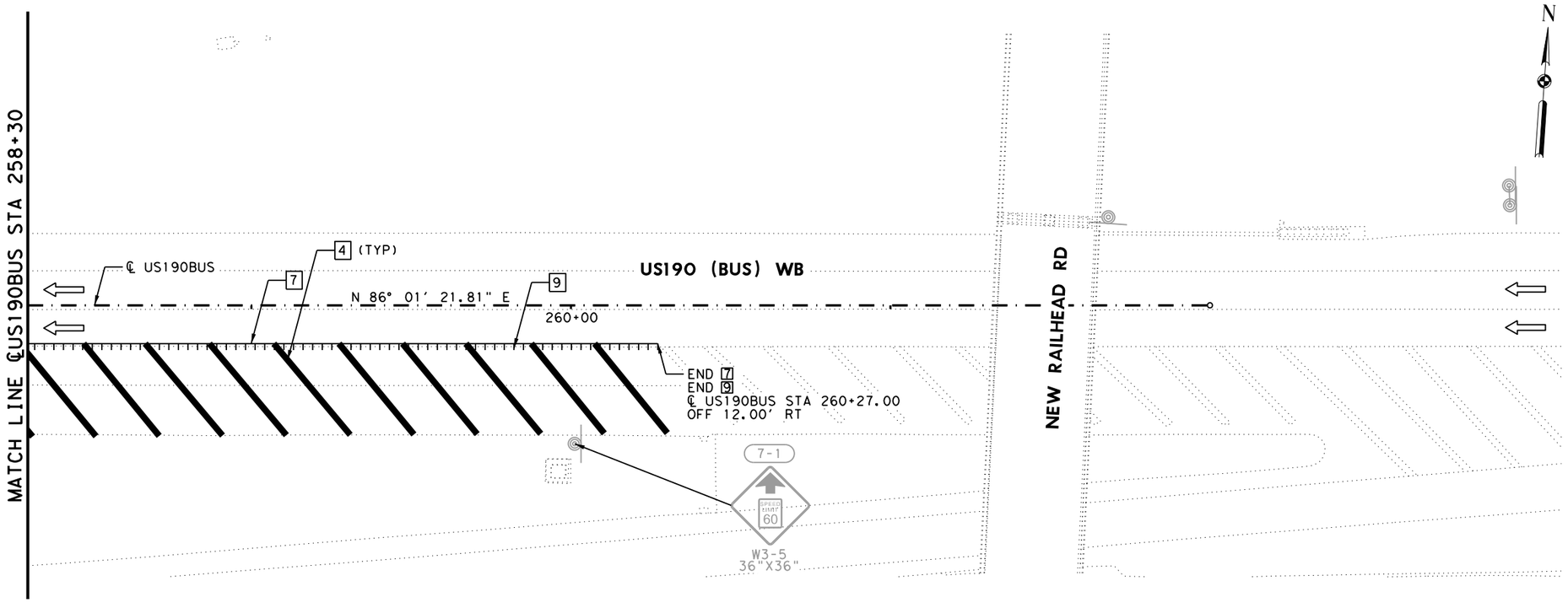
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	89
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_06.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:24 PM



LEGEND

- 1 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 2 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 3 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)
- 4 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 5 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)
- 6 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)
- 7 RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)
- 8 RPM TY II-CR
- 9 RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER)
- 10 REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)
- X-X EXIST SIGN TO REMAIN
- X-X EXIST SIGN TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING SIGN
- XX PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Y)(WC)GND
- PROPOSED OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)SRF



1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN US 190

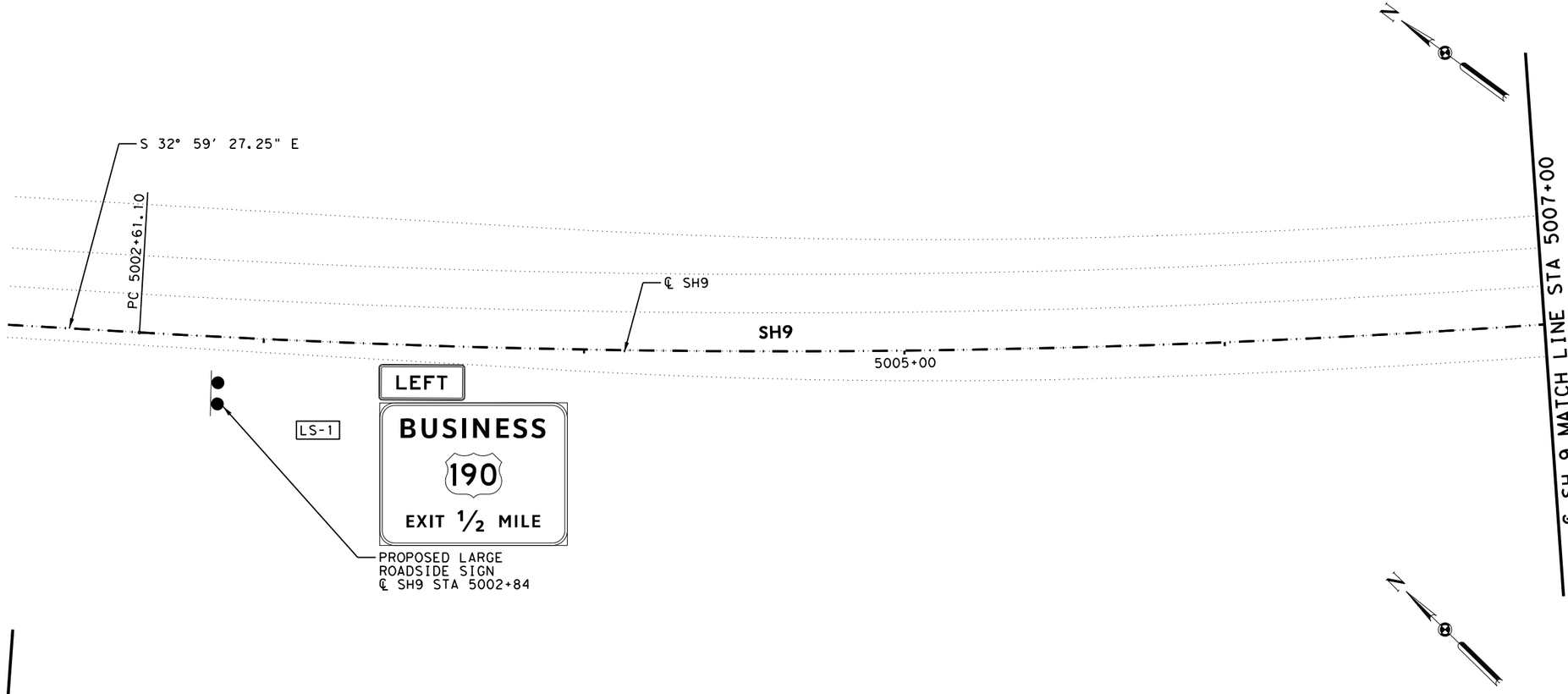
℄ US190BUS STA 253+50 TO ℄ US190BUS END

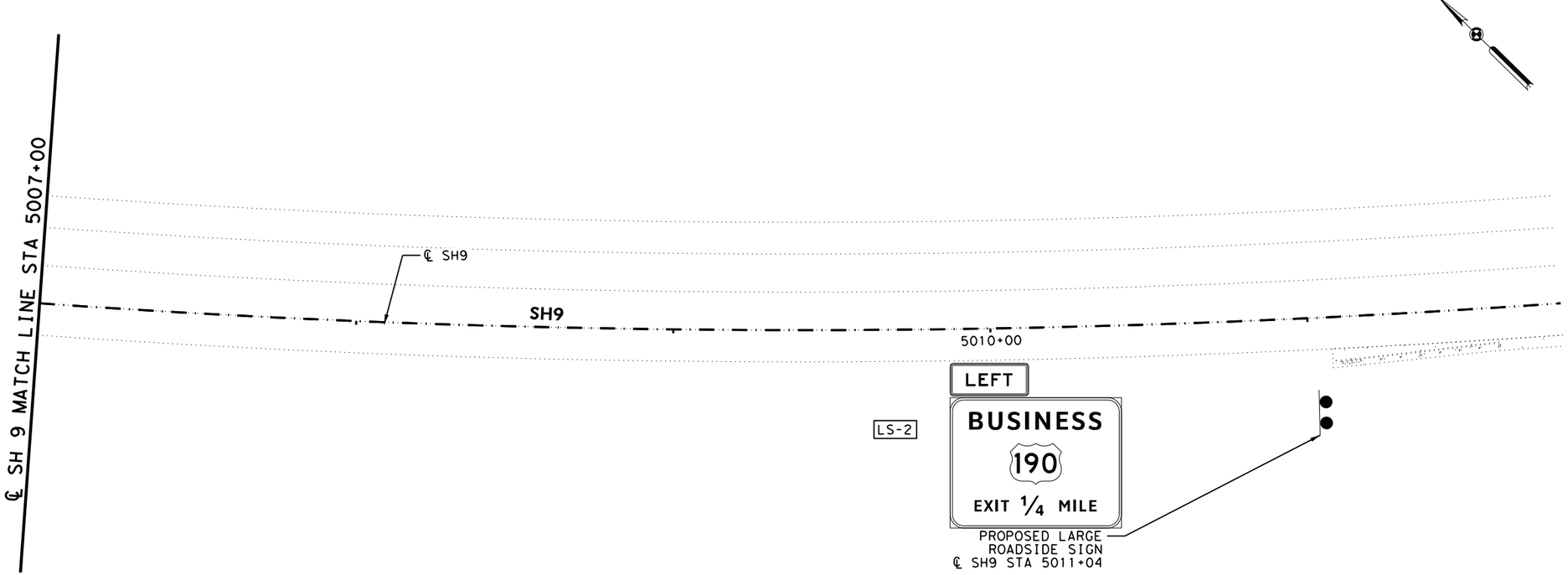
SHEET 3 OF 3

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	90
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\4 - Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_SPMD_07.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:28 PM





LEGEND

●● PROPOSED GROUND MOUNTED SIGN

LS-# PROPOSED SIGN TO BE INSTALLED

NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND DETERMINE THE EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL UTILITY LOCATOR SERVICE AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.
   TEXAS "ONE-CALL" SYSTEM:
   1-800-245-4545
3. THE CONTRACTOR IS FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY FAILURE TO LOCATE AND PRESERVE THE UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

STATE OF TEXAS
HENOK W. TEZERA
128629
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

LARGE GUIDE SIGN LAYOUT

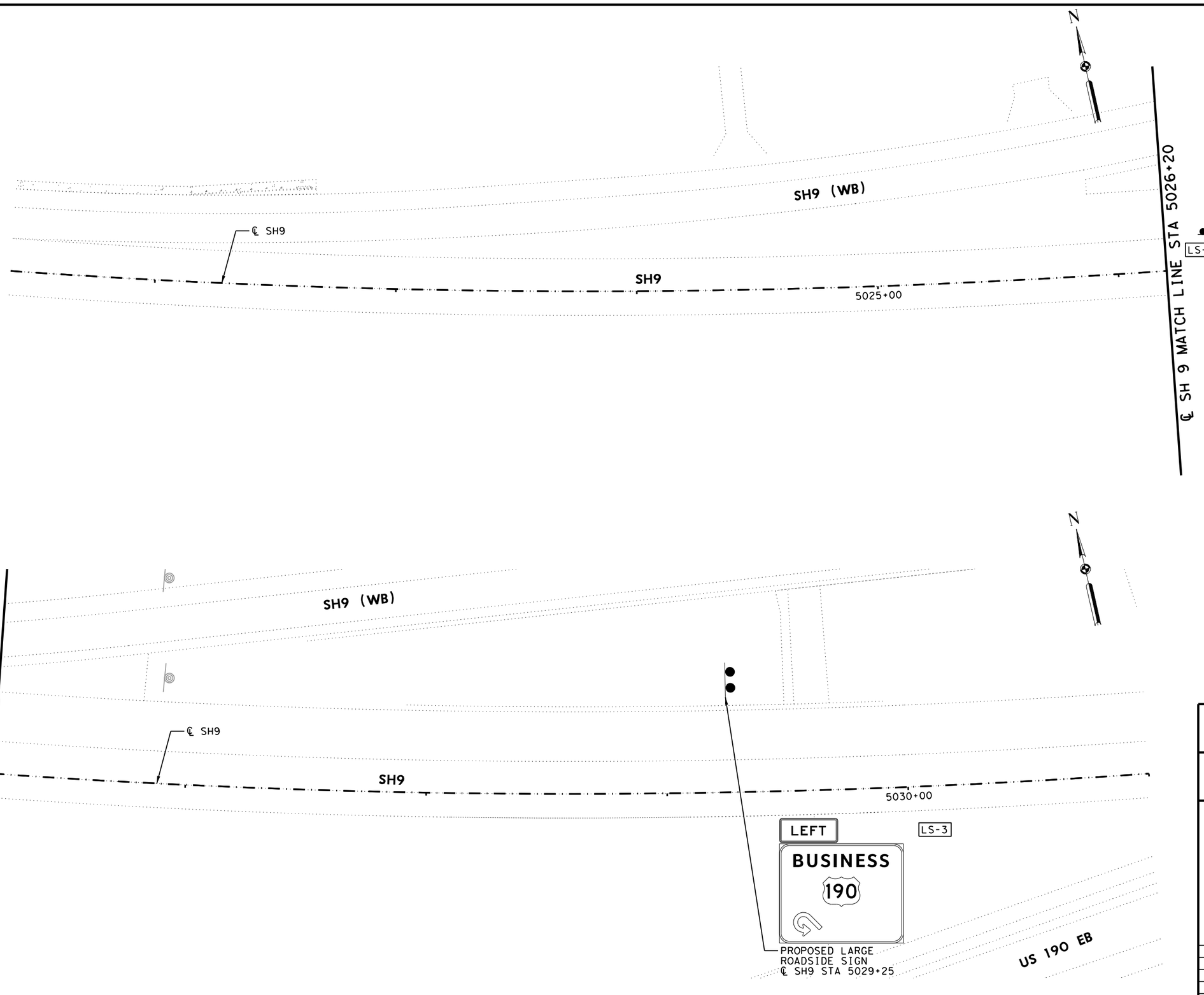
℄ SH9 STA 5002+20 TO
℄ SH9 STA 5011+80

SHEET 1 OF 2

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	91
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design\Plan Set\8. Traffic\SH9_LARGE SIGN_02_SIGN LAYOUT (1 of 2).dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:40:31 PM



LEGEND

- PROPOSED GROUND MOUNTED SIGN
- LS-# PROPOSED SIGN TO BE INSTALLED

NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND DETERMINE THE EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL UTILITY LOCATOR SERVICE AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.
   TEXAS "ONE-CALL" SYSTEM:
   1-800-245-4545
3. THE CONTRACTOR IS FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY FAILURE TO LOCATE AND PRESERVE THE UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

STATE OF TEXAS
HENOK W. TEZERA
128629
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

1/29/2024

0′ 20′ 40′
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

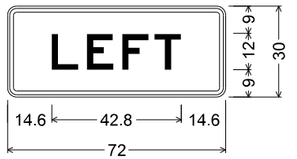
LARGE GUIDE SIGN LAYOUT

℄ SH9 STA 5021+40 TO
℄ SH9 STA 5031+00

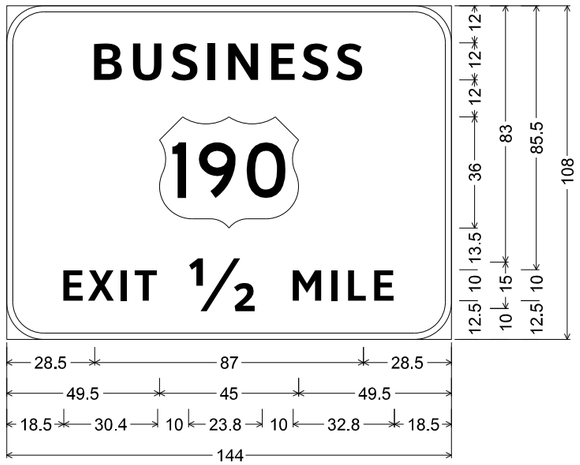
SHEET 2 OF 2

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	92
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

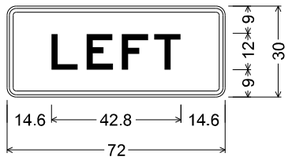


E1-5aP_72x30;
3.0" Radius, 1.3" Border, 0.8" Indent, Black on Yellow;
"LEFT", E specified length;

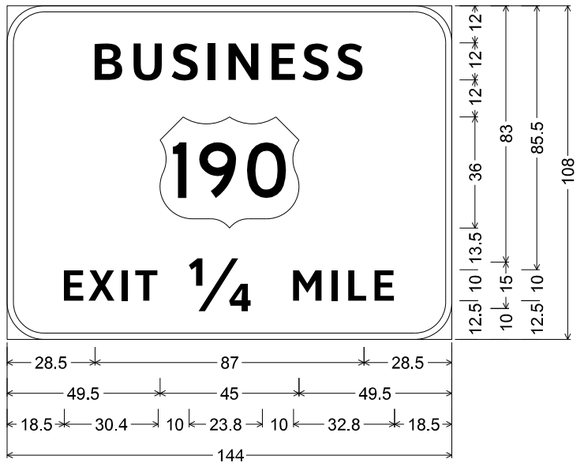


12.0" Radius, 2.0" Border, White on Green;
"BUSINESS", ClearviewHwy-5-W-R; US 190 M1-4;
"EXIT ½ MILE", ClearviewHwy-5-W-R;

SIGN LS-1, SHEET 91

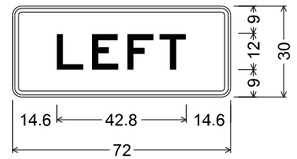


E1-5aP_72x30;
3.0" Radius, 1.3" Border, 0.8" Indent, Black on Yellow;
"LEFT", E specified length;

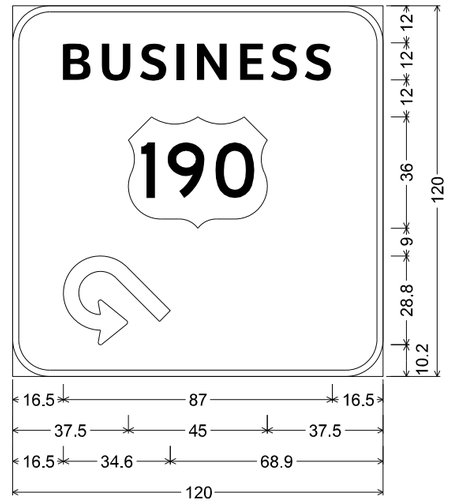


12.0" Radius, 2.0" Border, White on Green;
"BUSINESS", ClearviewHwy-5-W-R; US 190 M1-4;
"EXIT ¼ MILE", ClearviewHwy-5-W-R;

SIGN LS-2, SHEET 91



E1-5aP_72x30;
3.0" Radius, 1.3" Border, 0.8" Indent, Black on Yellow;
"LEFT", E specified length;



12.0" Radius, 2.0" Border, White on Green;
"BUSINESS", ClearviewHwy-5-W-R;
US 190 M1-4; Turn Arrow E-4;

SIGN LS-3, SHEET 92

STATE OF TEXAS
HENOK W. TEZERA
128629
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

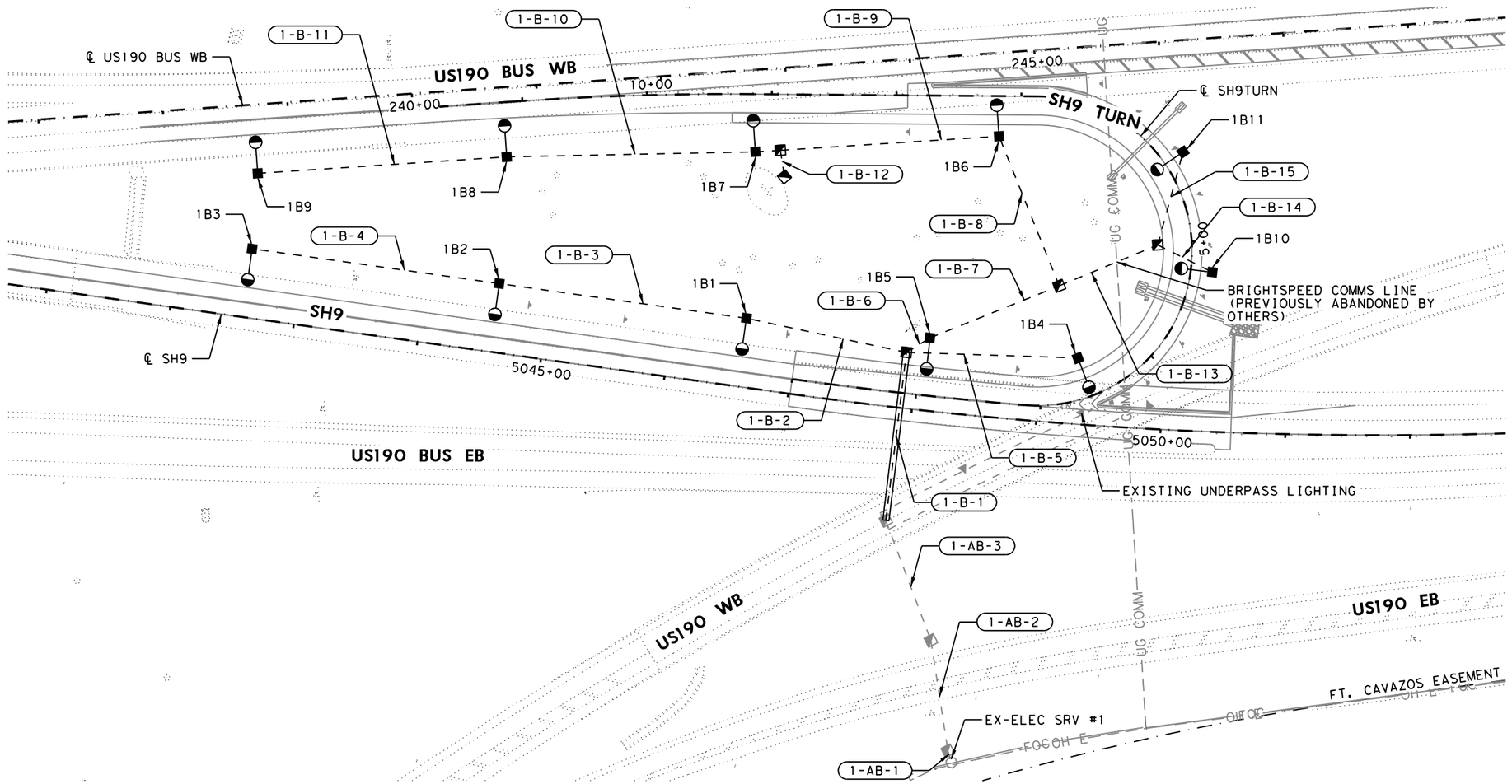
LARGE GUIDE SIGN DETAILS

℄ SH9TURN BEGIN TO
℄ SH9TURN END

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	93
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



N

0' 50' 100'

SCALE

LEGEND

- EXISTING EASEMENT
- PROPOSED CONDUIT, TRENCHED
- PROPOSED CONDUIT, BORED
- PROPOSED LUMINAIRE POLE
- PROPOSED GROUND BOX TY A W/ APRN
- EXISTING CONDUIT
- EXISTING GROUND BOX TY A W/ APRN
- EXISTING UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE
- EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE
- OH E EXISTING OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
- FOC EXISTING TRANSTELCO FOC
- UG COMM ABANDONED BRIGHTSPEED LOCAL COMMS

NOTES:

1. SYMBOLS FOR PROPOSED LIGHT POLES, GROUND BOXES, AND ELECTRICAL SERVICES ARE NOT TO SCALE.
2. STATIONS AND OFFSETS ARE TO CENTER OF PROPOSED POLE BASES.
3. LOCATION OF UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION AND VERIFY LOCATION OF THE UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

Matthew Gaal
1/29/2024

STATE OF TEXAS · MATTHEW A. GAAL · 140753 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

CONDUIT AND CABLE CHART
WIRE SIZE AND TYPE

RUN #	ITEM 618 CONDUIT		ITEM 620 CONDUCTORS		LENGTH OF RUN
	2" PVC TRENCHED	2" PVC BORED	NO. 8 BARE	NO. 8 INSULATED	
1-AB-1	EXISTING		1	2	10
1-AB-2	EXISTING		1	2	95
1-AB-3	EXISTING		1	2	105
1-B-1		1	1	2	140
1-B-2	1		1	2	135
1-B-3	1		1	2	205
1-B-4	1		1	2	205
1-B-5	1		1	2	140
1-B-6	1		1	2	25
1-B-7	1		1	2	115
1-B-8	1		1	2	135
1-B-9	1		1	2	180
1-B-10	1		1	2	205
1-B-11	1		1	2	205
1-B-12	1				25
1-B-13	1		1	2	90
1-B-14	1		1	2	50
1-B-15	1		1	2	80
TOTAL (LF)	1795	140	2120	4240	

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES

POLE	ALIGNMENT	STATION	OFFSET	TYPE
1B1	SH 9	5046+58.5	55.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED
1B2	SH 9	5044+58.5	55.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED
1B3	SH 9	5042+58.5	55.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED
1B4	SH 9 TURN	3+42.6	32.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 30S-8 (150W EQ) LED
1B5	SH 9 TURN	2+06.2	46.4' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 30T-8 (150W EQ) LED
1B6	SH 9 TURN	7+17.7	32.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED
1B7	SH 9 TURN	9+12.7	46.3' LT	RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED
1B8	US 190 BUS WB	240+72.3	55.9' RT	RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED
1B9	US 190 BUS WB	238+72.3	55.3' RT	RD IL (TY SA) 50T-10 (400W EQ) LED
1B10	SH 9 TURN	4+77.5	17.3' RT	RD IL (TY SA) 30T-8 (150W EQ) LED
1B11	SH 9 TURN	5+66.5	17.3' RT	RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED

NOTE: CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING FULL COMPLIANCE WITH THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE AND ANY OTHER APPLICABLE ELECTRICAL CODES. CONTRACTOR SHALL STOP WORK IMMEDIATELY AND INFORM THE ENGINEER SHOULD ANY EXISTING ELECTRICAL ELEMENTS OR PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE FAIL TO MEET CODE REQUIREMENTS.

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

ILLUMINATION PLAN

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	94
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA											
ELEC. SERVICE ID	ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTION	SERVICE CONDUIT SIZE	SERVICE CONDUCTORS NO./SIZE	SAFETY SWITCH AMPS	MAIN CKT. BRK. POLE/AMPS	TWO-POLE CONTRACTOR AMPS	PANELBD/ LOADCENTER AMP RATING	BRANCH CIRCUIT ID	BRANK CKT. BRK. POLE/AMPS	BRANCH CIRCUIT AMPS	KVA LOAD
EX-ELEC SRV #1	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 060 (NS)SS(E)SP(U)	2"	3/#6	N/A	2P/60	60	N/A	A (EXISTING UNDERPASS)	1P/20	3.6	2.9
								B (PROPOSED)	1P/20	8.3	

11/15/2023

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

ILLUMINATION ELECTRICAL SERVICE DETAILS

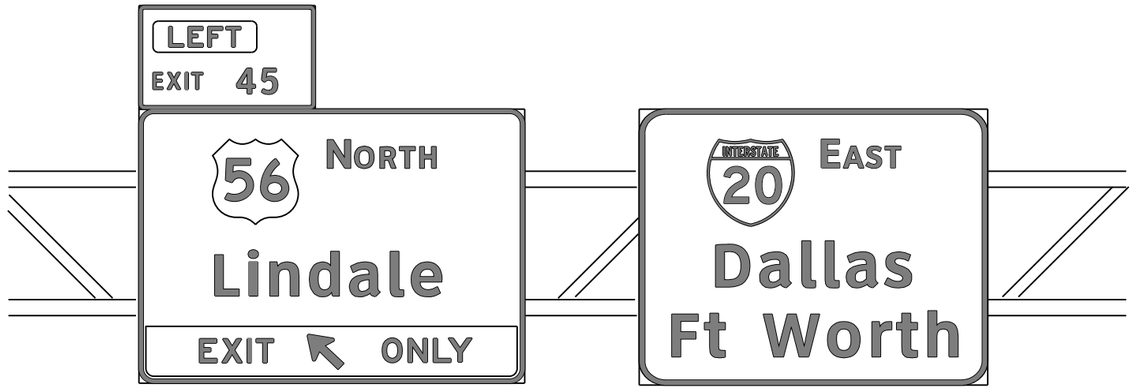
SHEET 1 OF 1

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6		SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	95
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

REQUIREMENTS FOR OVERHEAD AND LARGE GROUND-MOUNTED SIGNS

TYPICAL EXAMPLES



GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign summary sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
2. Black legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod, or F).
   White legend shall use the Clearview Alphabet.
   The following Clearview fonts shall be used to replace the existing white FHWA lettering, when not specified in the SHSD or in the plans.

B	CV-1W
C	CV-2W
D	CV-3W
E	CV-4W
Emod	CV-5WR
F	CV-6W

3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. White legend and borders shall be cut-out white sheeting applied to colored background sheeting.
6. Information regarding borders and radii for signs is found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas". Dimensions shown and described for borders and corner radii on parent sign are nominal. Borders may vary in width as much as 1/2 inch. Corner radii above 3 inches may vary in width as much as 1 inch. Borders and corner radii within a parent sign must be of matching widths. The sign area outside the corner radius need not be trimmed or rounded if fabricated from an extruded material.
7. Sign substrate for ground-mounted signs shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative. Sign substrate for overhead signs shall be any material that meets DMS-7110. Exit Number Panels attached above the parent sign shall be made with the same substrate and sheeting as the parent sign.
8. Mounting details of attachments to parent sign face are shown on Standard Plan Sheet TSR(5). Mounting details of exit number panels above parent sign are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.
9. Background sheeting shall be applied to the substrate per sheeting manufacturer's recommendations. Sheeting will not be allowed to bridge the horizontal gap between panels.
10. Cut all legend, symbols, borders, and direct applied sign attachments at panel joints.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE D SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

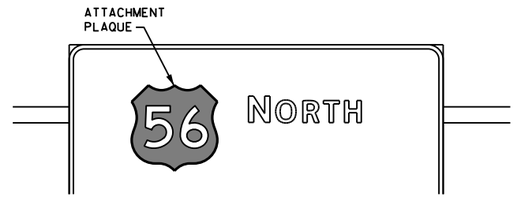
TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

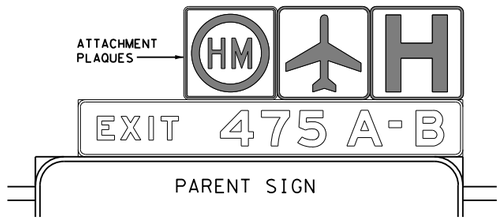
TSR(1)-13

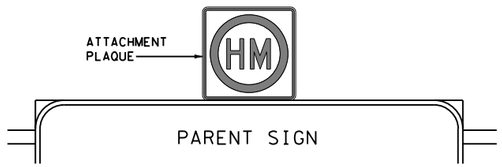
FILE: tsr1-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	WACO	CORYELL		96

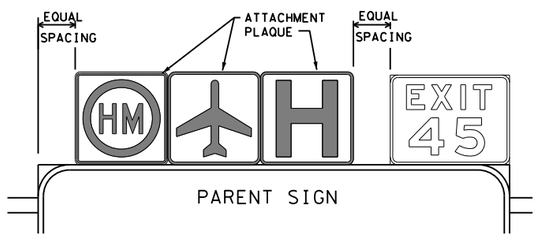
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:51 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\tsr1-13.dgn

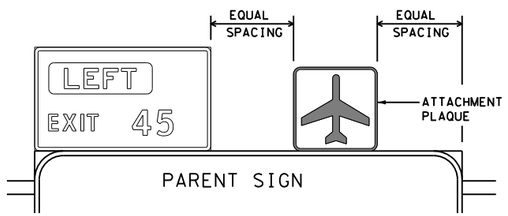
REQUIREMENTS FOR ATTACHMENTS TO OVERHEAD AND LARGE GROUND MOUNTED SIGNS











DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	ALL	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & BORDERS	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

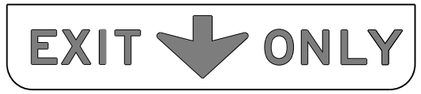
1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
2. Route Marker legends (ie. IH, US, SH and FM shields) shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod, or F).
3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend and borders shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. White legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof.
6. Colored legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film or colored sheeting to white background sheeting, or combination thereof.
7. Route markers and other attachments within the parent sign face shall be direct applied unless otherwise specified in the plans. Attachments not direct applied shall use 0.063 inch thick one piece sheet aluminum signs (Type A).
8. General Service Plaques shall be 0.080 inch thick and Routing Plaques shall be 0.100 inch thick.
9. The priority for Routing Plaques shall be (left to right) Hazardous Material, Airport then Hospital. See examples for mounting location.
10. Mounting details of attachments to parent signs face are shown on Standard Plan Sheet TSR(5). Mounting details of sign plaque attachments above and below parent sign are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.
11. Plaques shall be horizontally centered at the top of the parent sign. If an exit number panel exists, the plaque shall be centered between the edge of the parent sign and the edge of the exit number panel. The plaque may be placed above the exit number panel when there is insufficient space.

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

REQUIREMENTS FOR EXIT ONLY AND LEFT EXIT PANELS

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS FOR OVERHEAD EXIT PANELS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	FLUORESCENT YELLOW	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). Individual panel sizes shown in the plans may be adjusted to fit actual parent sign sizes if necessary.
2. Exit Panel legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)Standard Highway Alphabets E Series.
3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to yellow background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. Exit Only and Left Exit panels within the parent sign face shall be direct applied unless otherwise specified in the plans. Panels not direct applied shall use 0.063 inch thick one piece sheet aluminum signs (Type A).
6. Mounting details of Exit Only and Left Exit panel attachments to parent signs face are shown on Standard Plan Sheet TSR(5).

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

TSR(2)-13

FILE: tsr2-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	WACO	CORYELL		97

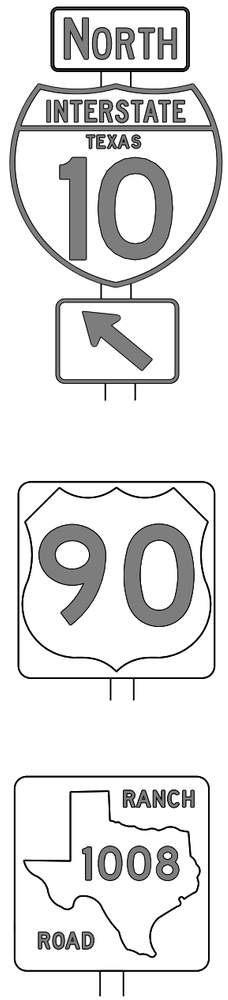
2

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:54 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300581\tsr2-13.dgn

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:40:58 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300581\tsr3-13.dgn

REQUIREMENTS FOR INDEPENDENT MOUNTED ROUTE SIGNS

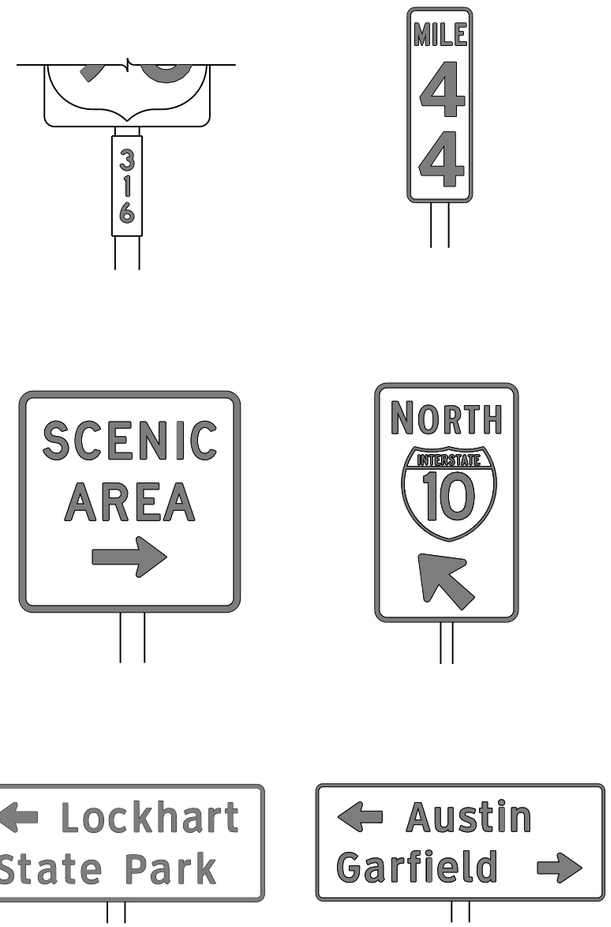
SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & BORDERS	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B or C SHEETING



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

REQUIREMENTS FOR BLUE, BROWN & GREEN D AND I SERIES GUIDE SIGNS

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	ALL	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE D SHEETING
LEGEND, SYMBOLS & BORDERS	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).

2. White legend shall use the Clearview Alphabet. The following Clearview fonts shall be used to replace the existing white Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets, when not specified in the SHSD, or in the plans.

B	CV-1W
C	CV-2W
D	CV-3W
E	CV-4W
Emod	CV-5WR
F	CV-6W

3. Route sign legend (ie. IH, US, SH and FM shields) shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets B, C, D, E, Emod or F).

4. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.

5. Independent mounted route sign with white or colored legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent color ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof. White legend, symbols and borders on all other signs shall be cut-out white sheeting applied to colored background sheeting.

6. Information regarding borders and radii for signs is found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas". Dimensions shown and described for borders and corner radii on parent sign are nominal. Borders may vary in width as much as 1/2 inch. Corner radii above 3 inches may vary in width as much as 1 inch. Borders and corner radii within a parent sign must be of matching widths. The sign area outside the corner radius should be trimmed or rounded.

7. Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.

8. Mounting details of roadside signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

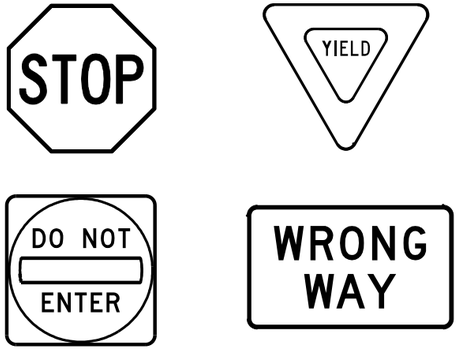
TSR(3)-13

FILE: tsr3-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	WACO	CORYELL		98

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:01 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0300581\tsr4-13.dgn

REQUIREMENTS FOR RED BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

(STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)



REQUIREMENTS FOR FOUR SPECIFIC SIGNS ONLY

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

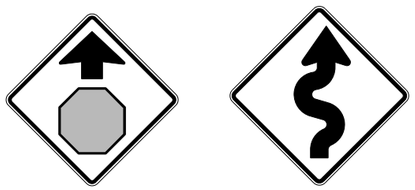
REQUIREMENTS FOR WHITE BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

(EXCLUDING STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR WARNING SIGNS



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOOL SIGNS

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW GREEN	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
SYMBOLS	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
2. Sign legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod or F).
3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend and borders shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. White legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof.
6. Colored legend shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film or colored sheeting to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
7. Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.
8. Mounting details for roadside mounted signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

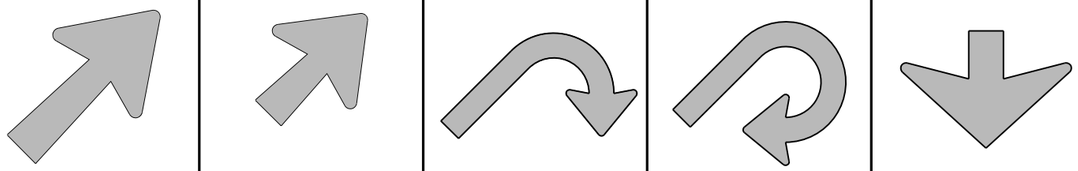
TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

TSR(4)-13

FILE: tsr4-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-03 7-13 9-08	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		99

ARROW DETAILS

for Large Ground-Mounted and Overhead Guide Signs



TYPE	LETTER SIZE	USE
A-1	10.67" U/L and 10" Caps	Single Lane Exits
A-2	13.33" U/L and 12" Caps	
A-3	16" & 20" U/L	
B-1	10.67" U/L and 10" Caps	Multiple Lane Exits
B-2	13.33" U/L and 12" Caps	
B-3	16" & 20" U/L	

CODE	USED ON SIGN NO.
E-3	E5-1aT
E-4	E5-1bT

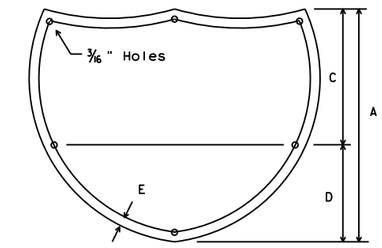
NOTE

Arrow dimensions are shown in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

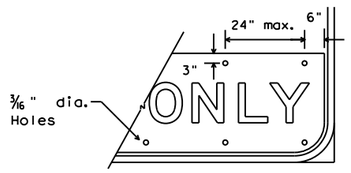
http://www.txdot.gov/

SIGN BLANK PUNCHING DETAILS FOR ATTACHMENTS WHEN SPECIFIED TO BE TYPE A ALUMINUM SIGNS (FOR MOUNTING TO GUIDE SIGN FACE)

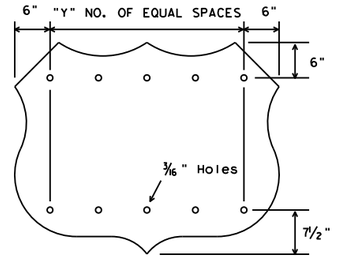


INTERSTATE ROUTE MARKERS

A	C	D	E
36	21	15	1 1/2
48	28	20	1 3/4

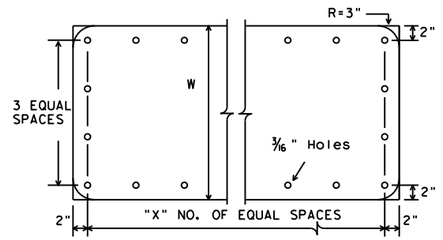


EXIT ONLY PANEL



U.S. ROUTE MARKERS

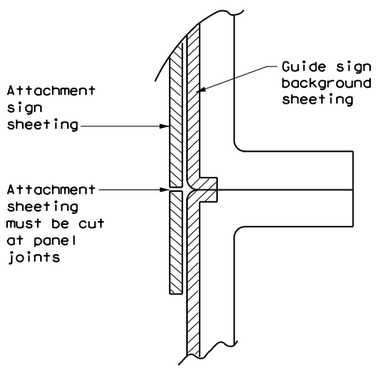
Sign Size	"Y"
24x24	2
30x24	3
36x36	3
45x36	4
48x48	4
60x48	5



STATE ROUTE MARKERS

No. of Digits	W	X
4	24	4
4	36	5
4	48	6
3	24	3
3	36	4
3	48	5

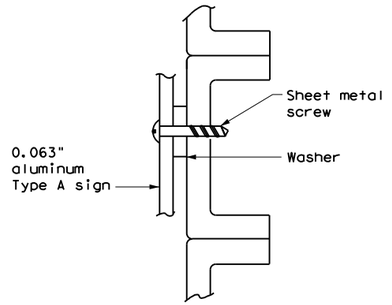
MOUNTING DETAILS OF ATTACHMENTS TO GUIDE SIGN FACE ("EXIT ONLY" AND "LEFT EXIT" PANELS, ROUTE MARKERS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS)



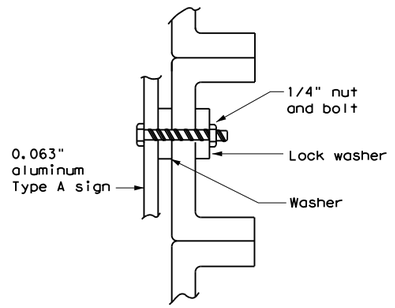
DIRECT APPLIED ATTACHMENT

NOTE:

1. Sheeting for legend, symbols, and borders must be cut at panel joints.
2. Direct applied attachment signs will be subsidiary to "Aluminum Signs" or "Fiberglass Signs".



SCREW ATTACHMENT



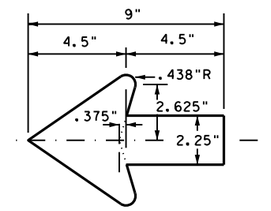
NUT/BOLT ATTACHMENT

NOTE:

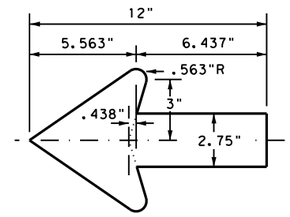
Furnish Type A aluminum sign attachments only when specified in the plans. These signs will be paid for under "Aluminum Signs".

ARROW DETAILS

for Destination Signs (Type D)



Standard arrow to be used with 6 inch letters.



Standard arrow to be used with 8 inch letters.

Texas Department of Transportation

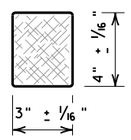
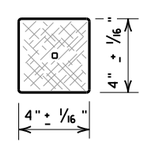
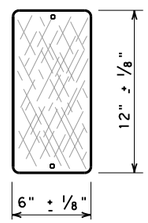
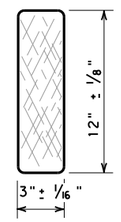
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

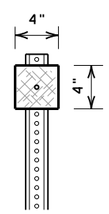
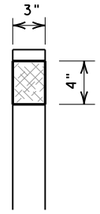
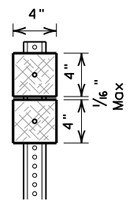
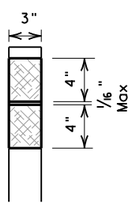
TSR(5)-13

FILE: tsr5-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	WACO	CORYELL		100

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

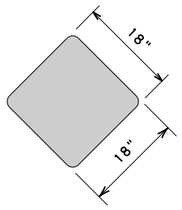
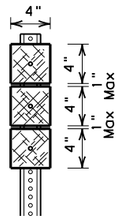
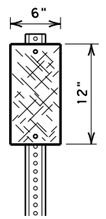
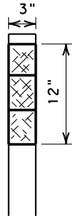
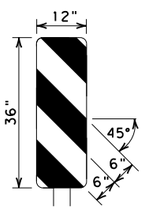
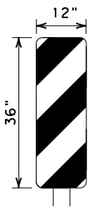
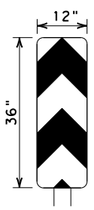
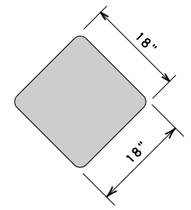
NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s)(Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

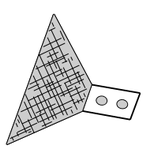
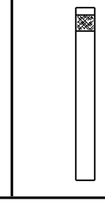
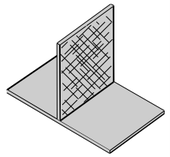
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

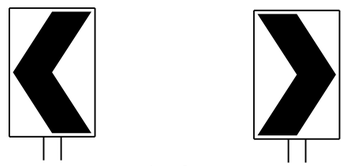
FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			
	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.		
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red		
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.		

CHEVRONS

DEVICE



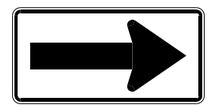
W1-8

SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

NOTE
1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE



W1-6

SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	WACO	CORYELL		101

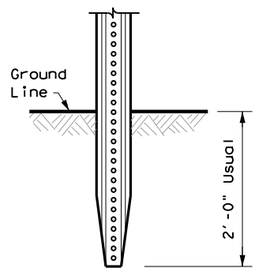
20A

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:08 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\dom1-20.dgn

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

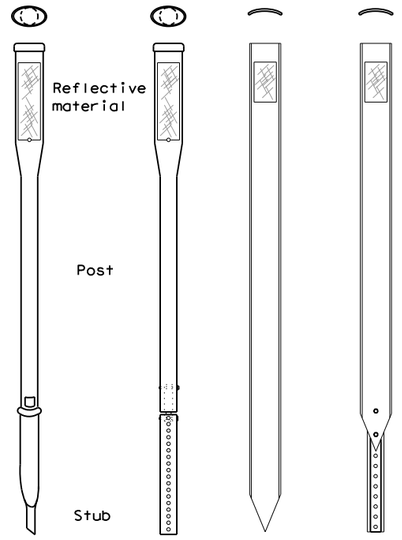


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

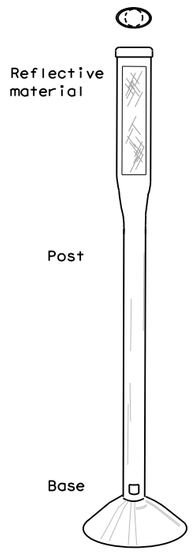
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



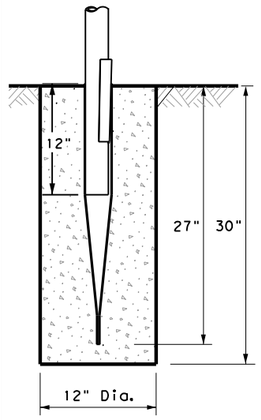
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

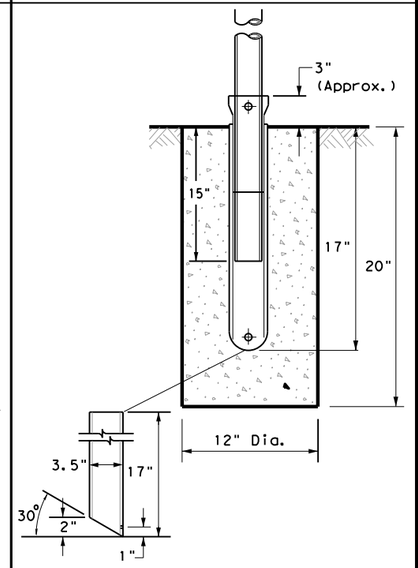
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

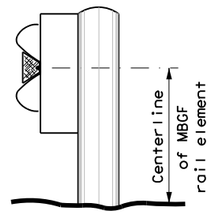
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

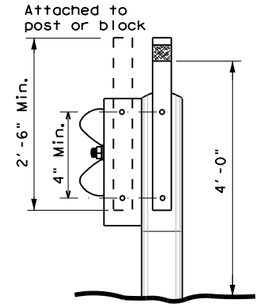
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

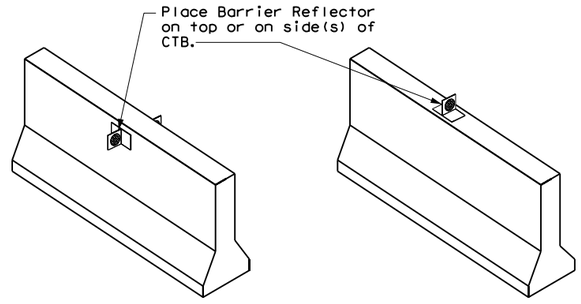
GF1



GF2



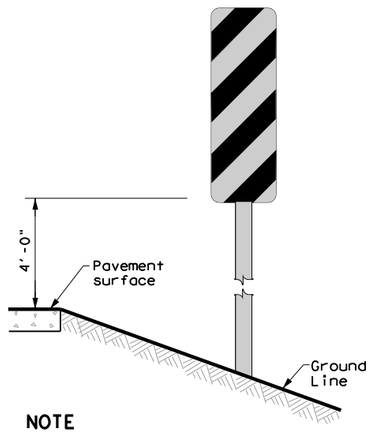
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

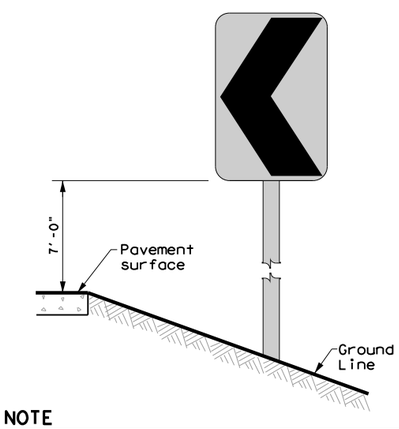
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

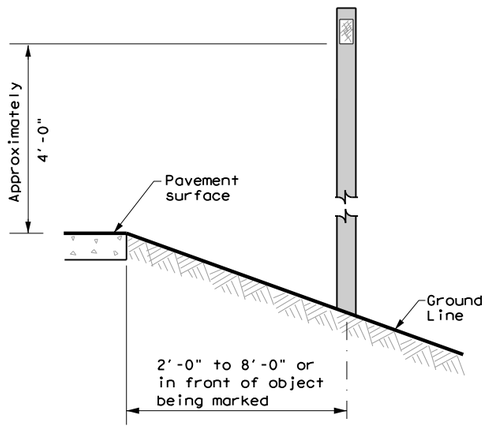
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	WACO	CORYELL		102

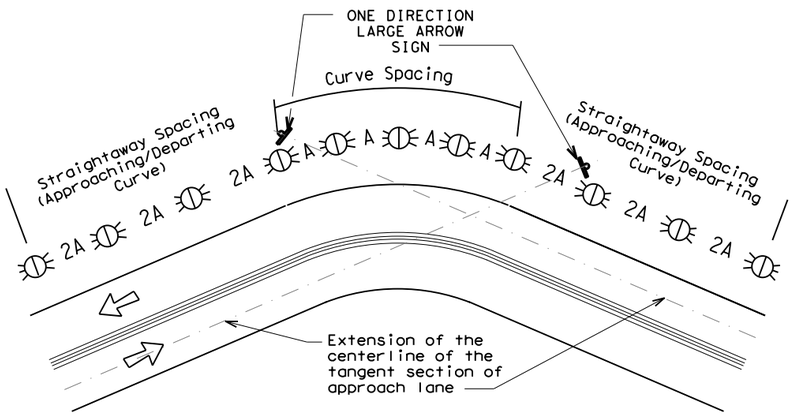
20B

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:11 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\dom2-20.dgn

MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	• RPMs	• RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	• RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	• RPMs and Chevrons

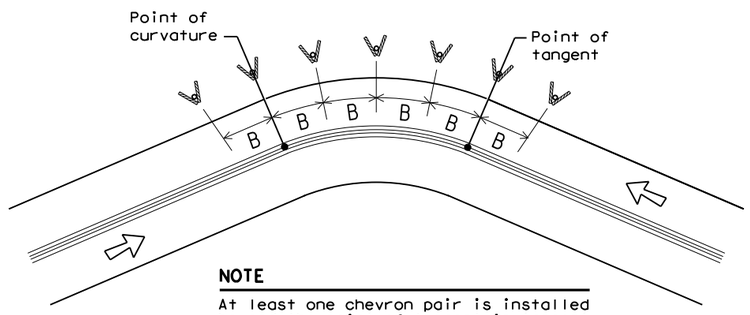
SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	——
2	2865	160	320	——
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp.Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete)and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100'max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

NOTES

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

LEGEND

	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

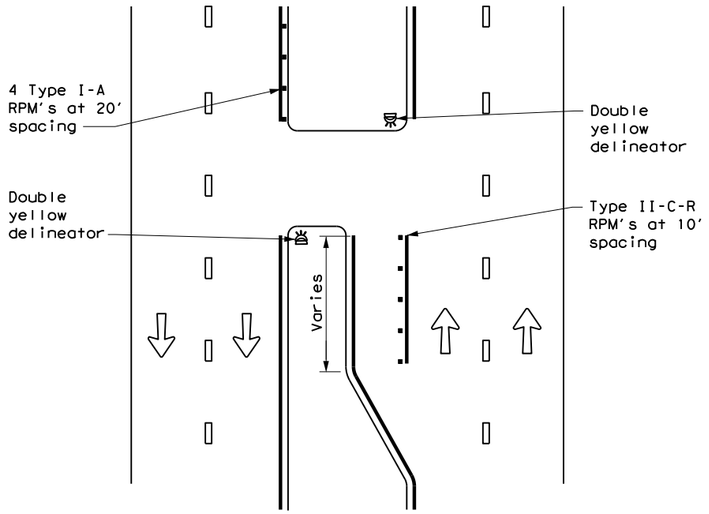
D & OM(3)-20

FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-15 7-20	WACO	CORYELL		103

20C

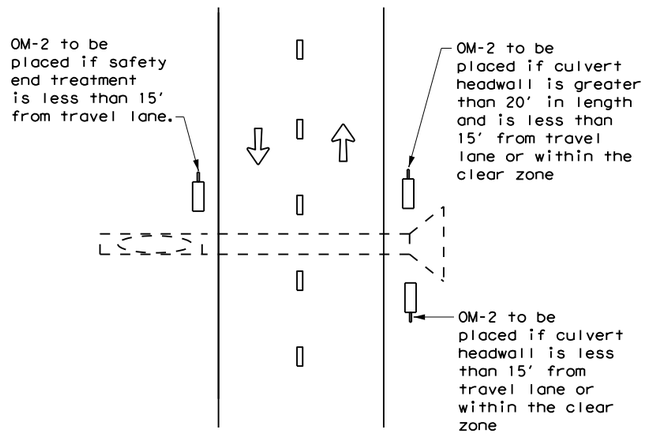
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:30 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\dom3-20.dgn

CROSSOVERS



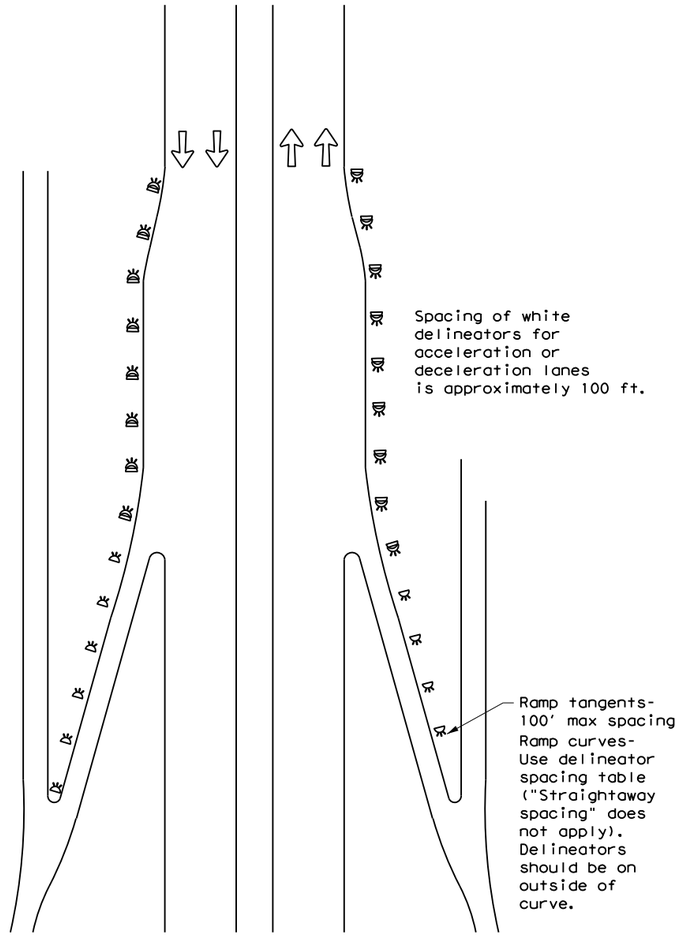
DETAIL 1

FOR CULVERTS WITHOUT MBGF



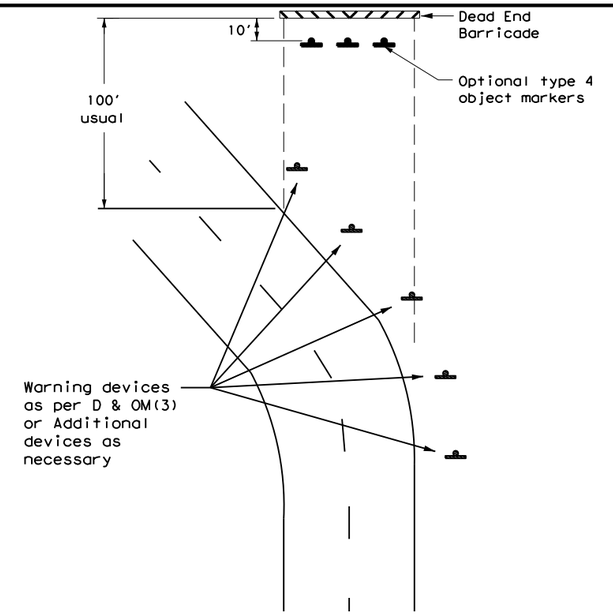
DETAIL 2

FREEWAY DELINEATION FOR RAMPS AND ACCELERATION/DECELERATION LANES



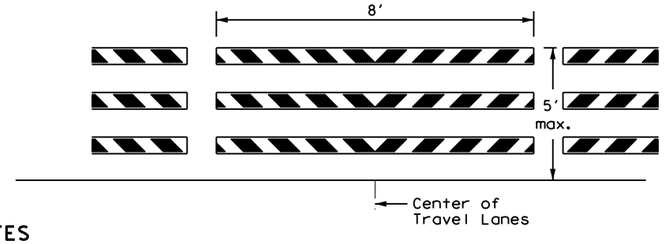
DETAIL 3

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF DEAD END BARRICADE



DETAIL 4

TYPICAL DEAD END BARRICADE INSTALLATION



NOTES

1. Barricade striping shall be red and white reflective sheeting for all permanent road closures.
2. Barricade striping is red and white sloping toward the center of the roadway.
3. Type 3 Barricade Supports should be anchored to soil or pavement as described in compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List, section D.2.f and D.2.g.

DETAIL 5

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	Barricade
	Sign
	OM-2
	Double Delineator

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

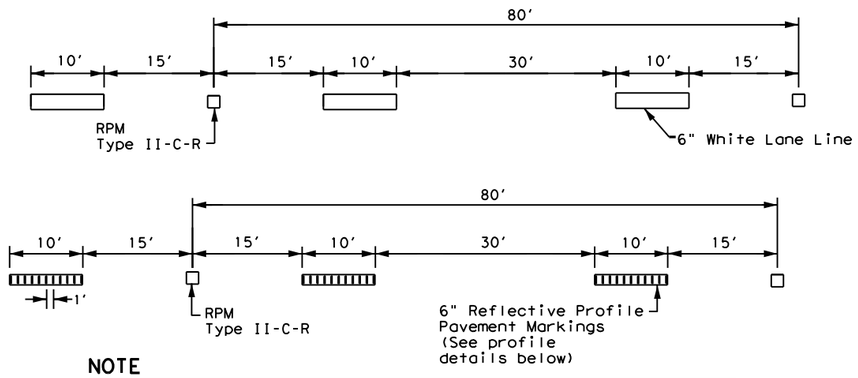
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(4)-20

FILE: dom4-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-20	WACO	CORYELL		104

20D

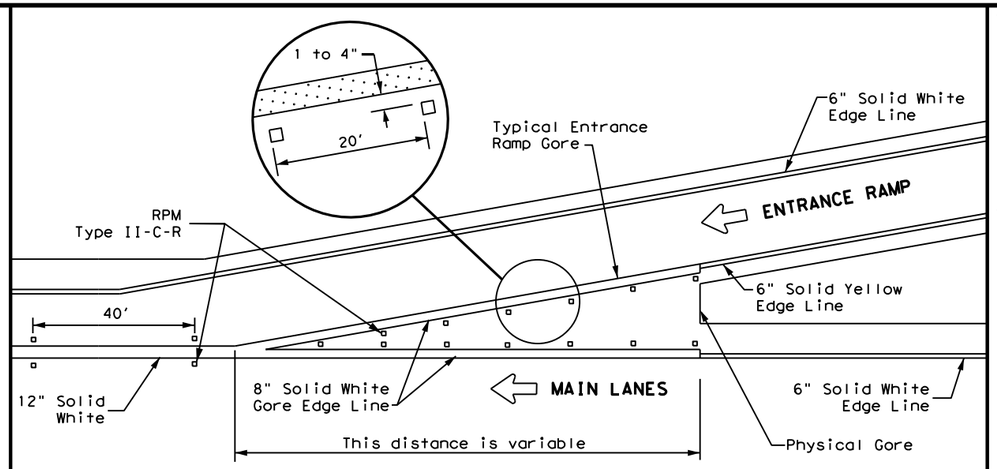
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:34 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300581\dom4-20.dgn



NOTE

Reflectorized raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall be spaced on 80' centers with the clear face toward normal traffic and the red face toward wrong way traffic. All raised pavement markers placed along broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.

TRAFFIC LANE LINES PAVEMENT MARKING

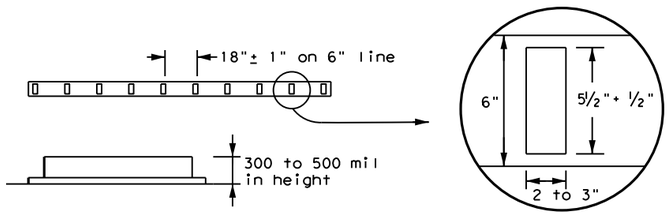


TYPICAL ENTRANCE RAMP GORE MARKING

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

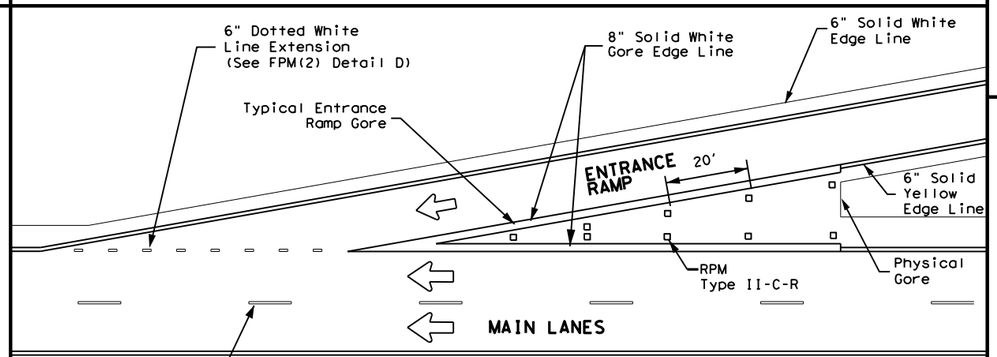
LEGEND	
⇦	Traffic flow
↱	Pavement marking arrows (white)
▫	Reflectorized Raised Markers (RPM) Type II-C-R



NOTE

Edge lines should typically be 6" wide and the materials shall be as specified in the plans. See details above if reflective profile pavement markings are to be used.

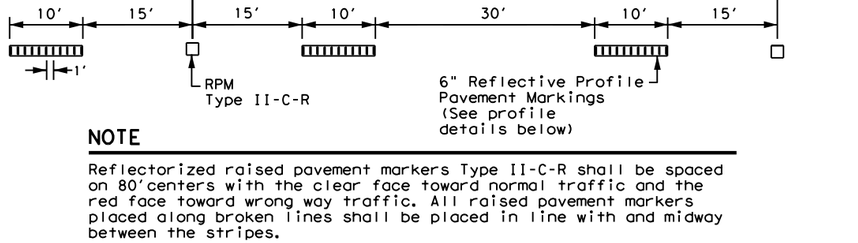
EDGE LINE PAVEMENT MARKINGS



NOTE

See the Roadway Design Manual Chapter 3 to determine if a tapered acceleration lane may be used.

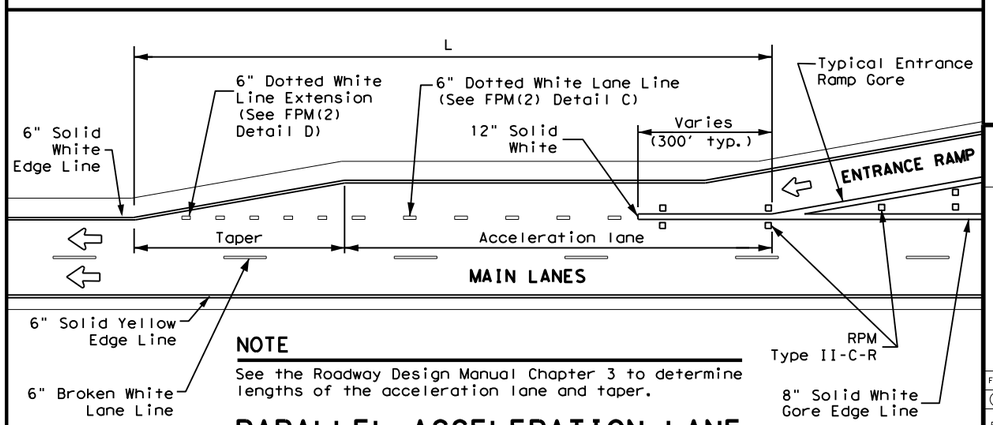
TAPERED ACCELERATION LANE



NOTES

1. Reflectorized raised pavement markers Type-II-C-R in the wrong way arrow shall have the clear face toward normal traffic and the red face toward the wrong way traffic.
2. Red reflectorized wrong way arrows, not to exceed two, may be placed on exit ramps. Locations of the arrows shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

WRONG WAY ARROW



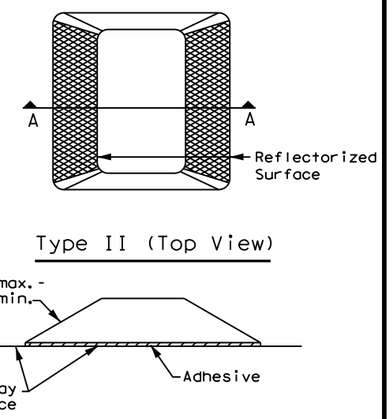
NOTE

See the Roadway Design Manual Chapter 3 to determine lengths of the acceleration lane and taper.

PARALLEL ACCELERATION LANE

GENERAL NOTE

On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers shall be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.



SECTION A

REFLECTORIZED RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER (RPM)

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

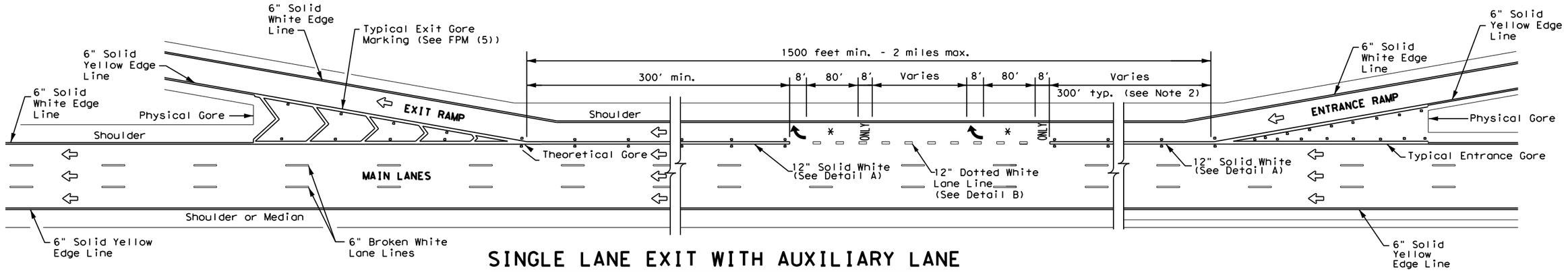
TYPICAL STANDARD FREEWAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

FPM(1)-22

FILE: fpm(1)-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
5-74 8-00 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-92 2-08 10-22	WACO	CORYELL		105
5-00 2-10				

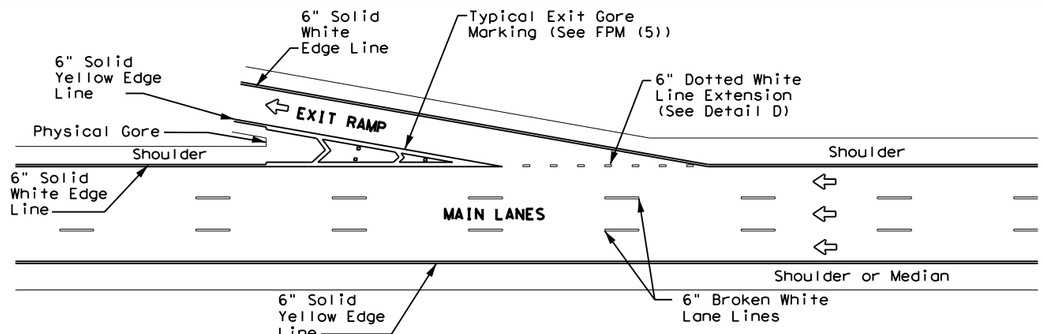
23A

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:38 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\fpm(1)-22.dgn



SINGLE LANE EXIT WITH AUXILIARY LANE

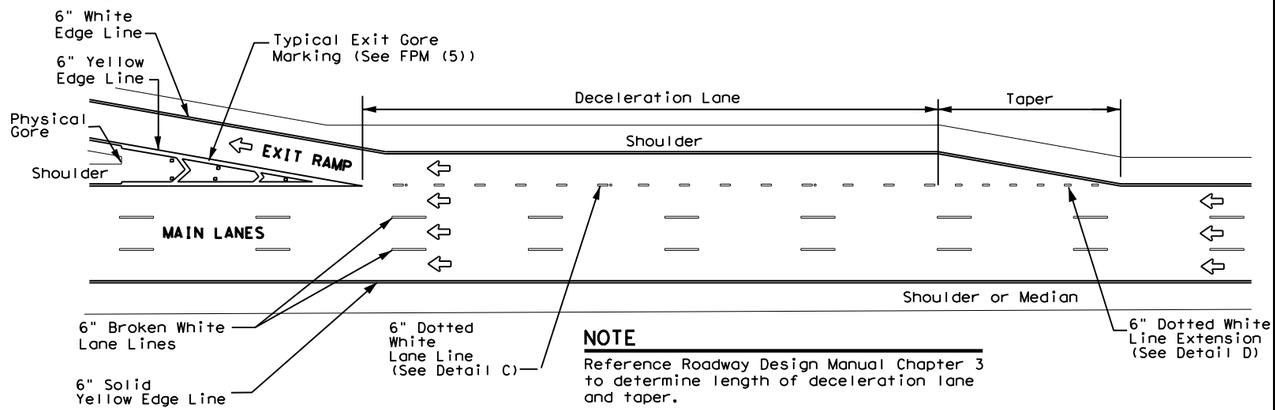
(See Note 2)



NOTE

Reference Roadway Design Manual Chapter 3 to determine if tapered deceleration lane may be used.

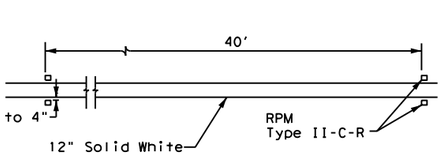
TAPERED DECELERATION LANE



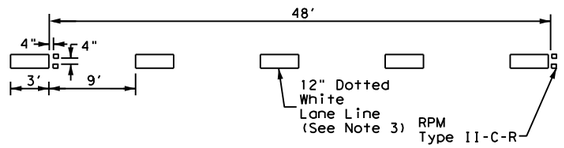
NOTE

Reference Roadway Design Manual Chapter 3 to determine length of deceleration lane and taper.

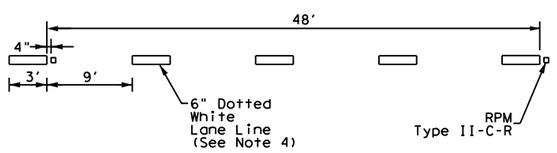
PARALLEL DECELERATION LANE



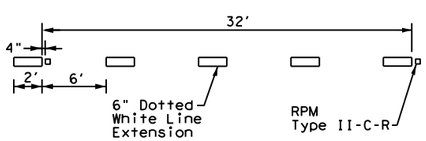
DETAIL A



DETAIL B



DETAIL C



DETAIL D

GENERAL NOTES

1. Pavement markings shall be white except as otherwise noted.
2. Length of 12" white line may vary depending on location.
3. Wide (12") dotted lane line (see Detail B) is used to separate a through lane that continues beyond the interchange from an adjacent mandatory exit lane.
4. Normal (6") dotted lane line (see Detail C) is used at parallel acceleration and deceleration lanes.
5. See FPM(1) for traffic lane line pavement marking details.

LEGEND	
⇦	Traffic flow
↱	Pavement marking arrows (white)
▫	Reflectorized Raised Markers (RPM) Type II-C-R
✳	Arrow markings are optional, however "ONLY" is required if arrow is used

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

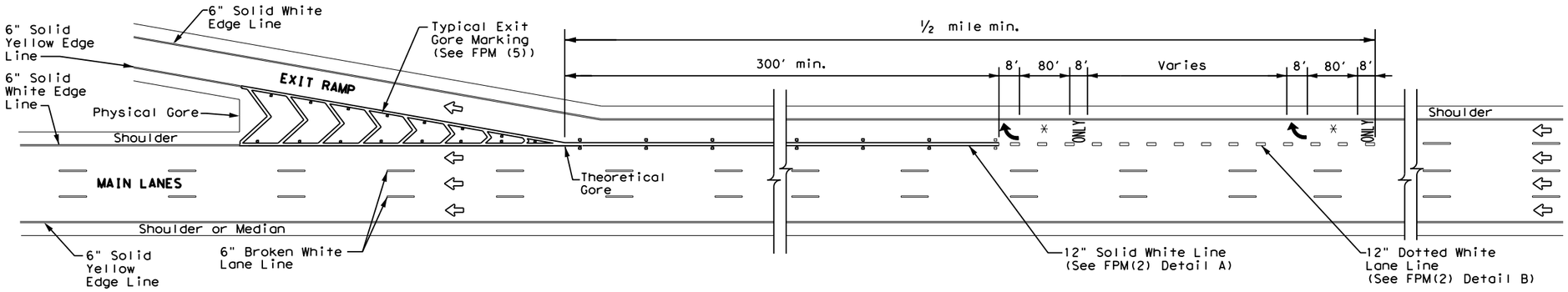
TYPICAL STANDARD FREEWAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS ENTRANCE AND EXIT RAMPS

FPM(2)-22

FILE: fpm(2)-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-77 5-00 2-12 4-92 8-00 10-22 8-95 2-10	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		106

23B

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:41 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300581\fpm(2)-22.dgn

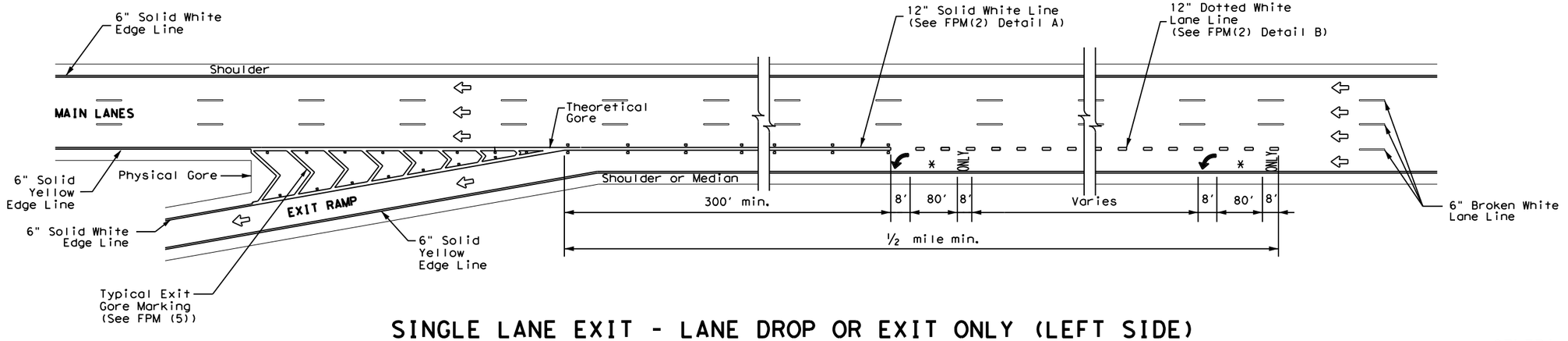


SINGLE LANE EXIT - LANE DROP OR EXIT ONLY

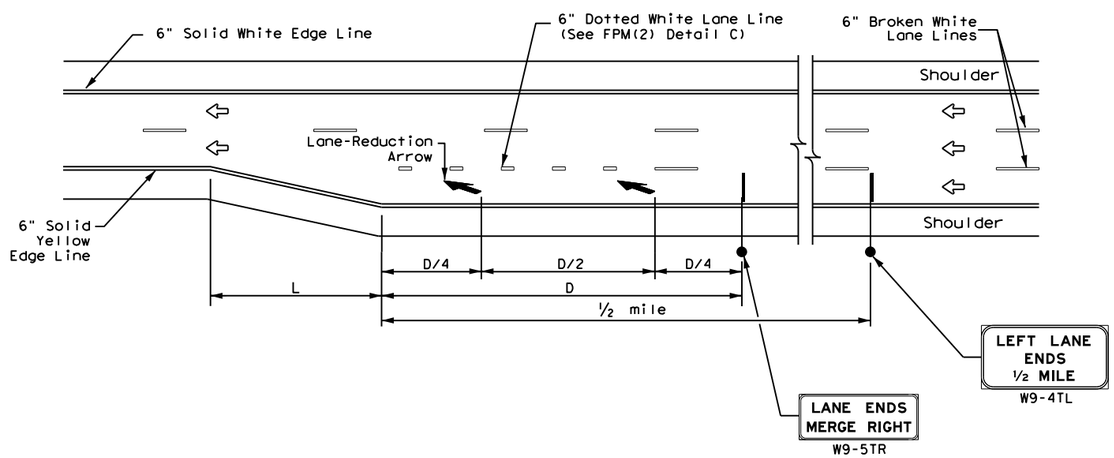
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

LEGEND	
⇦	Traffic flow
↱	Pavement marking arrows (white)
▫	Reflectorized Raised Markers (RPM) Type II-C-R
*	Arrow markings are optional, however "ONLY" is required if arrow is used



SINGLE LANE EXIT - LANE DROP OR EXIT ONLY (LEFT SIDE)



FREEWAY LANE REDUCTION

NOTES

1. Large Guide signs shall conform to the TxDOT Freeway Signing Handbook.
2. An optional third lane reduction arrow may be added based on engineering judgement. If used, the optional third lane reduction arrow should be centered between the first and last lane reduction arrows.
3. Arrows and sign details can be found in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) at http://www.txdot.gov.
4. These guidelines may also be applied to the design of a right side lane reduction. Use LANE ENDS MERGE LEFT (W9-5TL) and RIGHT LANE ENDS 1/2 MILE (W9-4TR) signs in lieu of what is shown on drawing.

ADVANCED WARNING SIGN DISTANCE (D)		
Posted Speed	D (ft)	L (ft)
45 MPH	775	L=WS
50 MPH	885	
55 MPH	990	
60 MPH	1,100	
65 MPH	1,200	
70 MPH	1,250	
75 MPH	1,350	
80 MPH	1,500	
85 MPH	1,625	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Pavement markings shall be white except as otherwise noted.
2. Length of 12" white line may vary depending on location.
3. Wide (12") dotted lane line (see FPM(2) Detail B) is used to separate a through lane that continues beyond the interchange from an adjacent mandatory exit lane.
4. Edge lines are not required in curb and gutter sections of frontage roads.
5. See FPM(1) for traffic lane line pavement marking details.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TYPICAL STANDARD FREEWAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS SINGLE LANE DROP (EXIT ONLY) AND LANE REDUCTION DETAILS

FPM(3)-22

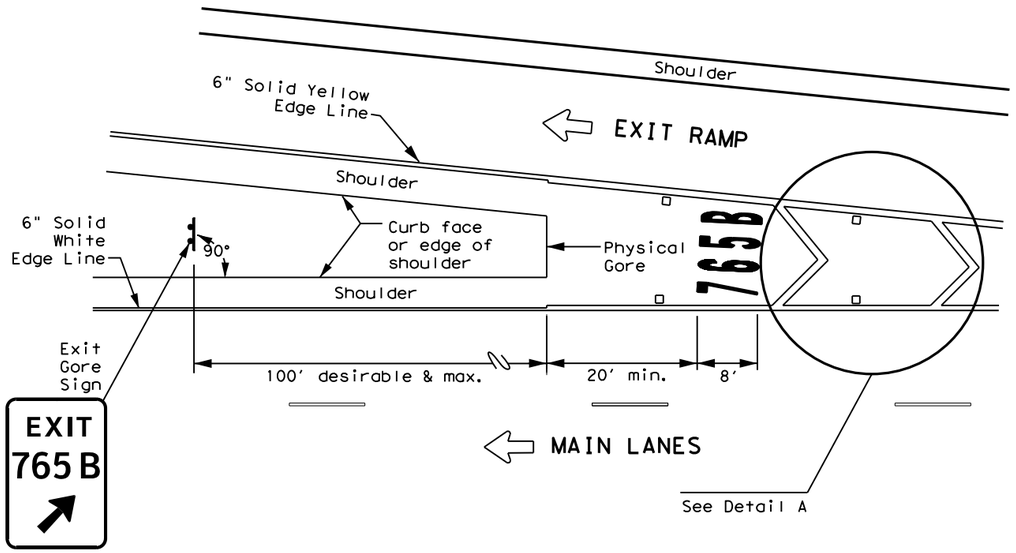
FILE: fpm(3)-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT October 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-92 2-10	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
5-00 2-12	WACO	CORYELL		107
8-00 10-22				

23C

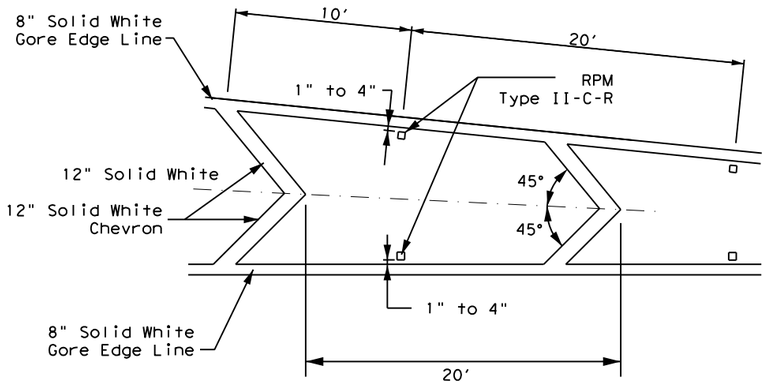
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:44 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\fpm(3)-22.dgn

EXIT NUMBER PAVEMENT MARKING NOTES

1. Minimum 8 foot white exit number pavement markings should be used, unless otherwise noted.
2. Spacing between letters and numbers should be approximately 4 inches.
3. Pavement markings are to be located as specified elsewhere in the plans.
4. Numbers and Letters details can be found in the Standard Highway Design for Texas (SHSD) Section 12 at http://www.txdot.gov



MARKINGS WITH EXIT NUMBER



NOTES

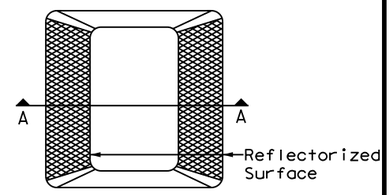
1. Raised pavement markers shall be centered between each chevron or neutral area line.
2. For more information, see Reflectorized Raised Pavement Marker Detail.

DETAIL A

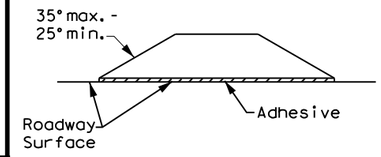
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

LEGEND	
⇦	Traffic flow
▫	Reflectorized Raised Markers (RPM) Type II-C-R

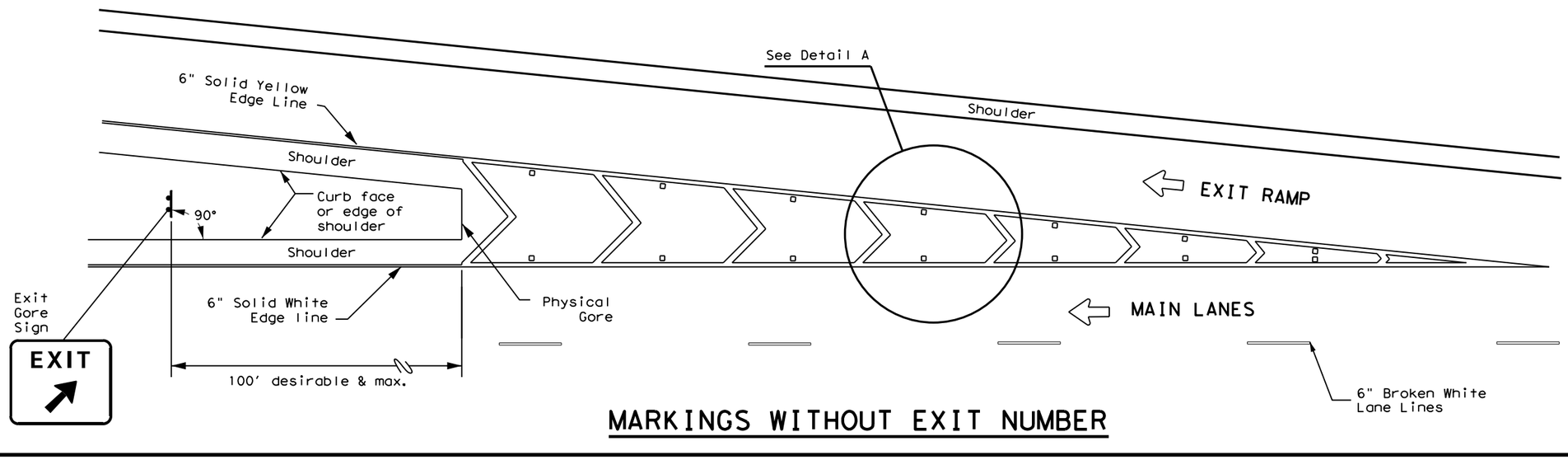


Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

REFLECTORIZED RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER (RPM)



MARKINGS WITHOUT EXIT NUMBER

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

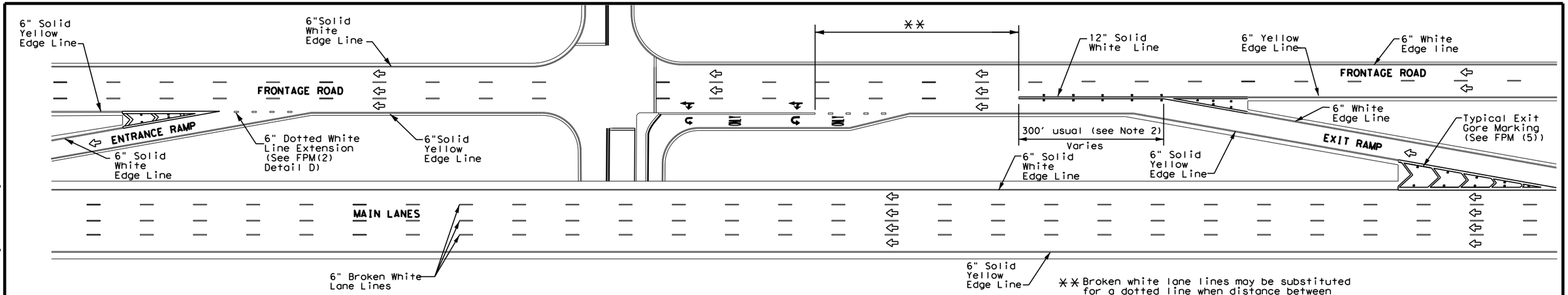
EXIT GORE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

FPM(5)-22

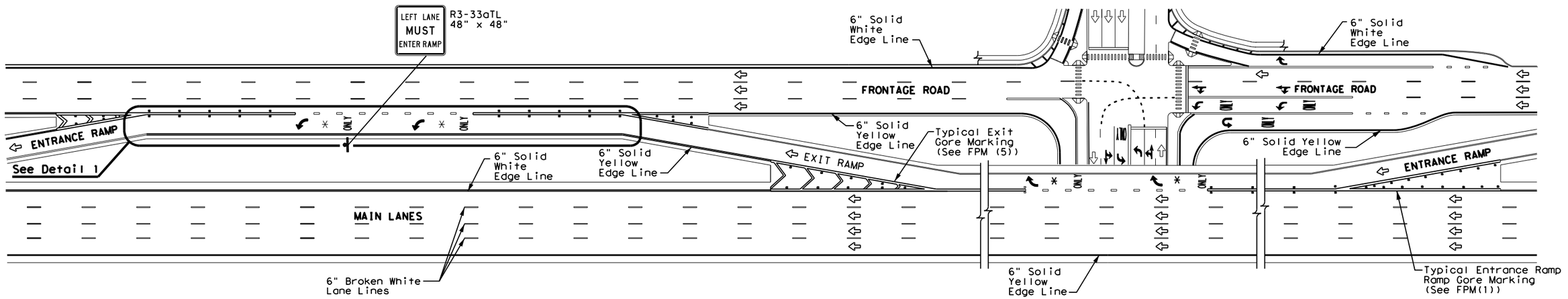
FILE: fpm(5)-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-19 10-22	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		108

23E

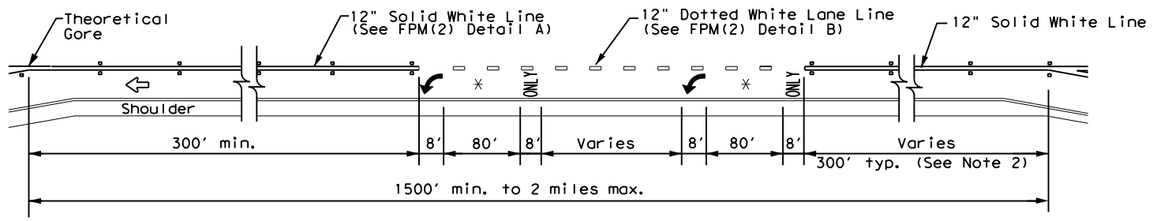
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:47 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni.d0300581\fpm(5)-22.dgn



DIAMOND INTERCHANGE



URBAN X-RAMP WITH FRONTAGE ROAD AUXILIARY LANE



DETAIL 1

(Frontage Road Auxiliary Lane for X-Ramps)

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Pavement markings shall be white except as otherwise noted.
2. Length of 12" white line may vary depending on location.
3. Wide (12") dotted lane line (see FPM(2) Detail B) is used to separate a through lane that continues beyond the interchange from an adjacent mandatory exit lane.
4. Edge lines are not required in curb and gutter sections of frontage roads.
5. See FPM(1) for traffic lane line pavement marking details.

LEGEND	
⇦	Traffic flow
↱	Pavement marking arrows (white)
▫	Reflectorized Raised Markers (RPM) Type II-C-R
⁎	Arrow markings are optional, however "ONLY" is required if arrow is used

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TYPICAL STANDARD FREEWAY AND FRONTAGE ROAD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

FPM(6)-22

FILE: fpm(6)-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 10-22	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		109

23F

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:41:50 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\fpm(6)-22.dgn

SIGN SUPPORT DESCRIPTIVE CODES

(Descriptive Codes correspond to project estimate and quantities sheets)

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)XX(X-XXXX)

Post Type

FRP = Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe (see SMD(FRP))
TWT = Thin-Walled Tubing (see SMD(TWT))
10BWG = 10 BWG Tubing (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
S80 = Schedule 80 Pipe (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Number of Posts (1 or 2)

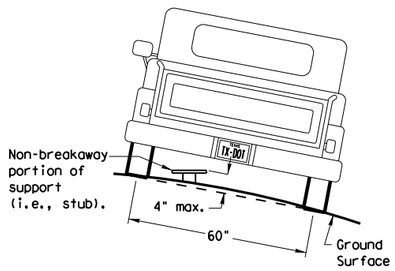
Anchor Type

UA = Universal Anchor - Concreted (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
UB = Universal Anchor - Bolted down (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
WS = Wedge Anchor Steel - (see SMD(TWT))
WP = Wedge Anchor Plastic (see SMD(TWT))
SA = Slipbase - Concreted (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
SB = Slipbase - Bolted Down (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Sign Mounting Designation

P = Prefab. "Plain" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT), (FRP))
T = Prefab. "T" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
U = Prefab. "U" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
IF REQUIRED
1EXT or 2EXT = Number of Extensions (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
BM = Extruded Wind Beam (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
EXAL = Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels (see SMD(SLIP-1))

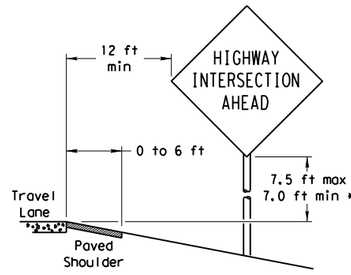
REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR BREAKAWAY SUPPORT



To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging, any substantial remains of a breakaway support, when it is broken away, should not project more than 4 inches above a 60-inch chord (i.e., typical space between wheel paths).

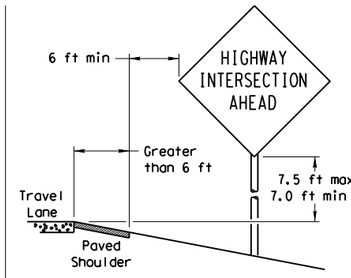
SIGN LOCATION

PAVED SHOULDERS



LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

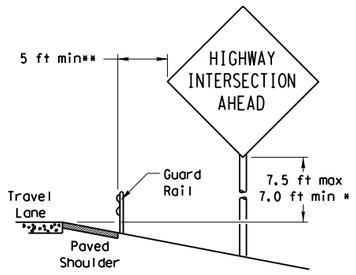
When the shoulder is 6 ft. or less in width, the sign must be placed at least 12 ft. from the edge of the travel lane.



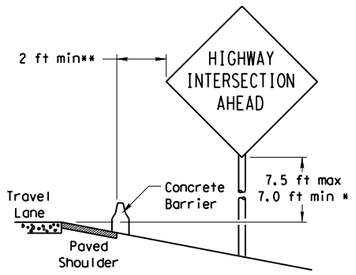
GREATER THAN 6 FT. WIDE

When the shoulder is greater than 6 ft in width, the sign must be placed at least 6 ft. from the edge of the shoulder.

BEHIND BARRIER



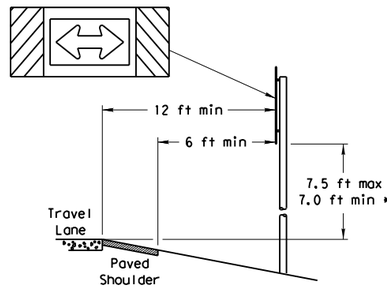
BEHIND GUARDRAIL



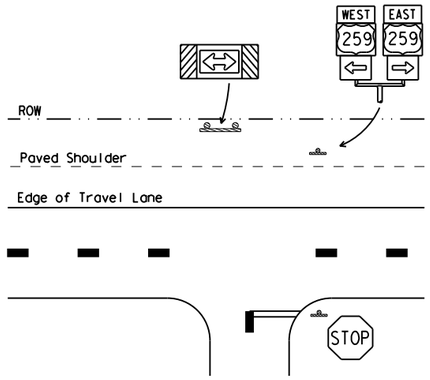
BEHIND CONCRETE BARRIER

**Sign clearance based on distance required for proper guard rail or concrete barrier performance.

T-INTERSECTION



When this sign is needed at the end of a two-lane, two way roadway, the right edge of the sign should be in line with the centerline of the roadway. Place as close to ROW as practical.



* Signs shall be mounted using the following condition that results in the greatest sign elevation:

(1) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the edge of the travel lane or

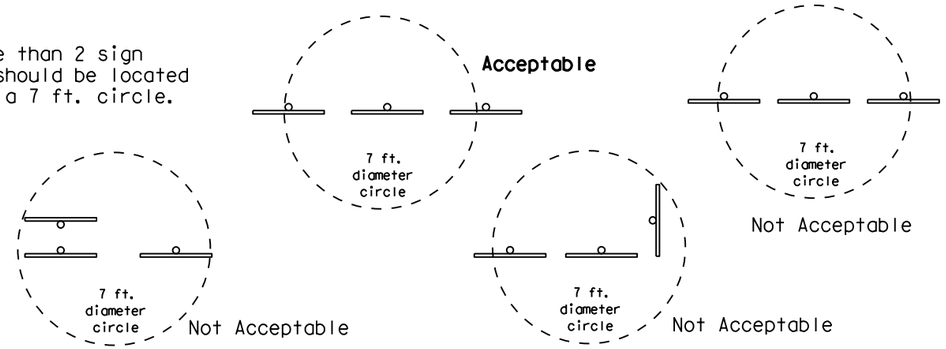
(2) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the grade at the base of the support when sign is installed on the backslope.

The maximum values may be increased when directed by the Engineer.

See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps, Triangular Slipbase System components and Wedge Anchor System components.

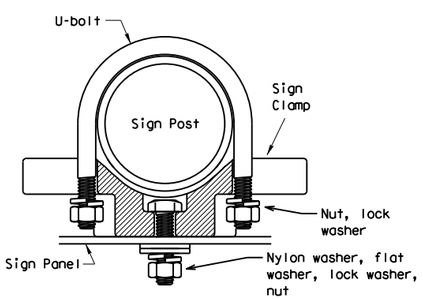
The website address is:
http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm

No more than 2 sign posts should be located within a 7 ft. circle.



TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL

Single Signs

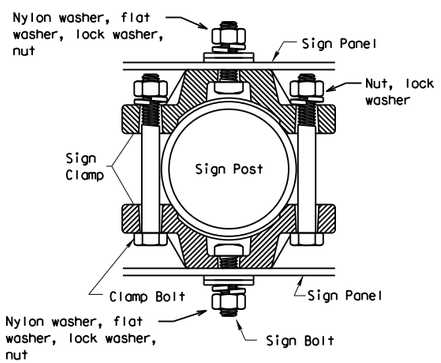


Bolts used to mount sign panels to the clamp are 5/16-18 UNC galvanized square head with nut, nylon washer, flat washer and lock washer. The bolt length is 1 inch for aluminum.

When two sign clamps are used to mount signs back-to-back, use a 5/16-18 UNC galvanized hex head per ASTM A307 with nut and helical-spring lock washer. The approximate bolt lengths for various post sizes and sign clamp types are given in the table at right. The bolt length may need to be adjusted depending upon field conditions.

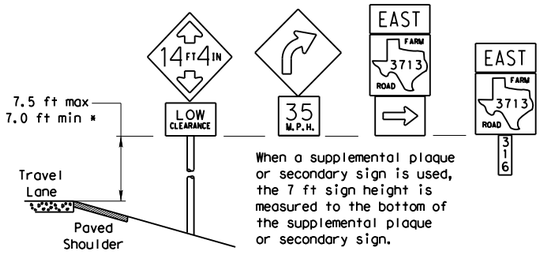
Sign clamps may be either the specific size clamp or the universal clamp.

Back-to-Back Signs



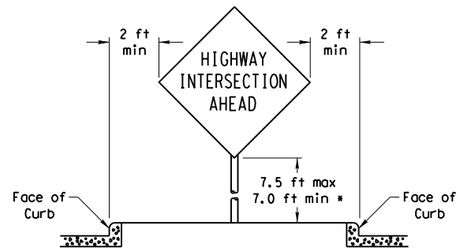
Pipe Diameter	Approximate Bolt Length	
	Specific Clamp	Universal Clamp
2" nominal	3"	3 or 3 1/2"
2 1/2" nominal	3 or 3 1/2"	3 1/2 or 4"
3" nominal	3 1/2 or 4"	4 1/2"

SIGNS WITH PLAQUES



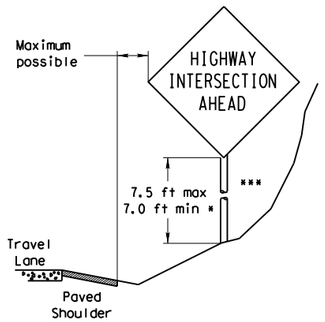
When a supplemental plaque or secondary sign is used, the 7 ft sign height is measured to the bottom of the supplemental plaque or secondary sign.

CURB & GUTTER OR RAISED ISLAND



RESTRICTED RIGHT-OF-WAY

(When 6 ft min. is not possible.)



Right-of-way restrictions may be created by rocks, water, vegetation, forest, buildings, a narrow island, or other factors.

In situations where a lateral restriction prevents the minimum horizontal clearance from the edge of the travel lane, signs should be placed as far from the travel lane as practical.

*** Post may be shorter if protected by guardrail or if Engineer determines the post could not be hit due to extreme slope.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

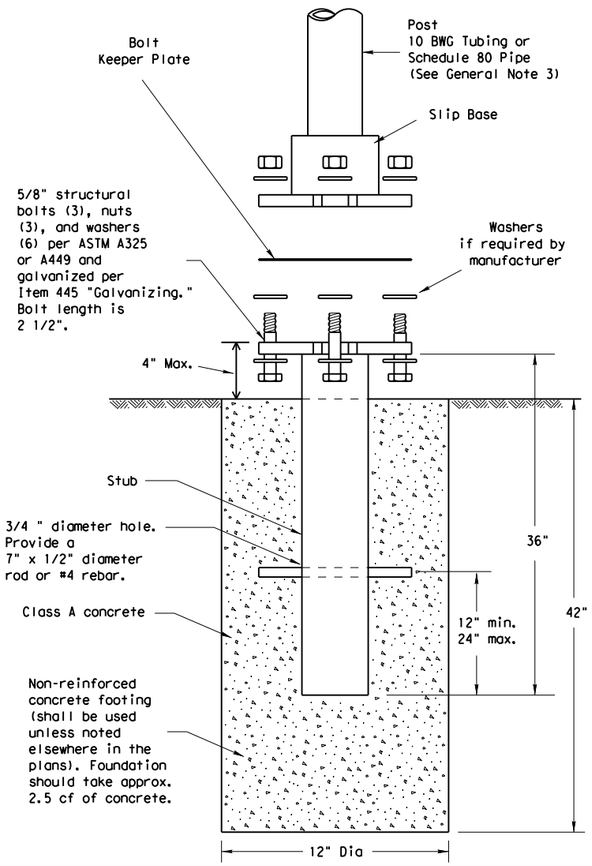
SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

SMD(GEN)-08

REVISIONS	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		110

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\smdgen.dgn

TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SA(X-XXXX)

NOTE

There are various devices approved for the Triangular Slipbase System. Please reference the Material Producer List for approved slip base systems. http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer_list.htm The devices shall be installed per manufacturers' recommendations. Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Slip base shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
2. Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
   10 BWG Tubing (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.134" nominal wall thickness
   - Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe
   - Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
   - Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
     - 55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 20% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.122" to 0.138"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.867" to 2.883"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.

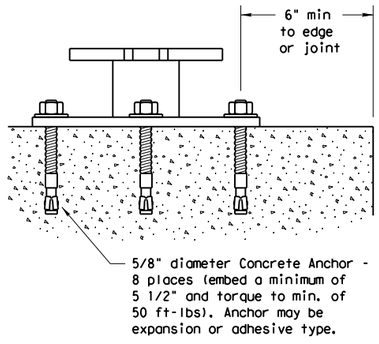
   Schedule 80 Pipe (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.276" nominal wall thickness
   - Steel tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C
   - Other seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe with equivalent outside diameter and wall thickness may be used if they meet the following:
     - 46,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 62,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 21% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.248" to 0.304"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.855" to 2.895"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123
3. See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Texas Universal Triangular Slipbase System components. The website address is: http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm
4. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

Foundation
1. Prepare 12-inch diameter by 42-inch deep hole. If solid rock is encountered, the depth of the foundation may be reduced such that it is embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the solid rock.
2. The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor-driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. Push the pipe end of the slip base stub into the center of the concrete. Rotate the stub back and forth while pushing it down into the concrete to assure good contact between the concrete and stub. Continue to work the stub into the concrete until it is between 2 to 4 inches above the ground.
4. Plumb the stub. Allow a minimum of 4 days to set, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
5. The triangular slipbase system is multidirectional and is designed to release when struck from any direction.

Support
1. Cut support so that the bottom of the sign will be 7 to 7.5 feet above the edge of the travelway (i.e., edge of the closest lane) when slip plate is below the edge of pavement or 7 to 7.5 feet above slip plate when the slip plate is above the edge of the travelway. The cut shall be plumb and straight.
2. Attach sign to support using connections shown. When multiple signs are installed on the same support, ensure the minimum clearance between each sign is maintained. See SMD(SLIP-2) for clearances based on sign types.

CONCRETE ANCHOR



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SB(X-XXXX)

Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. Heavy hex nut per ASTM A563, and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have a minimum yield and ultimate tensile strength of 50 and 75 KSI, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations. Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of the nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 5 1/2" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 3900 and 3100 psi, respectively.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-1)-08

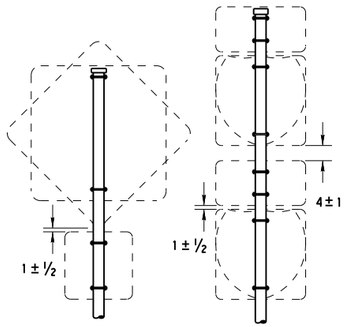
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

REVISIONS
9-08

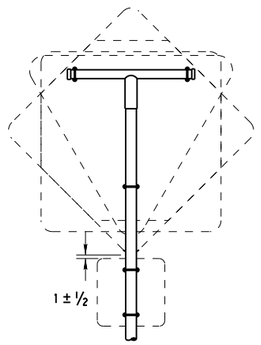
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	111

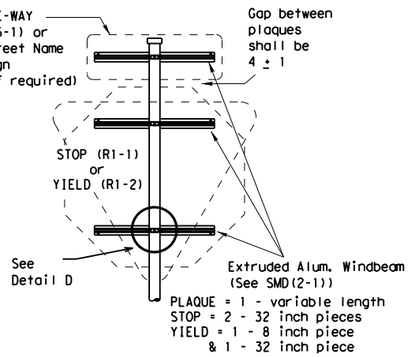
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\smdsl1.dgn



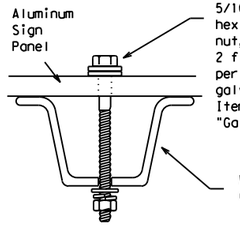
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P)



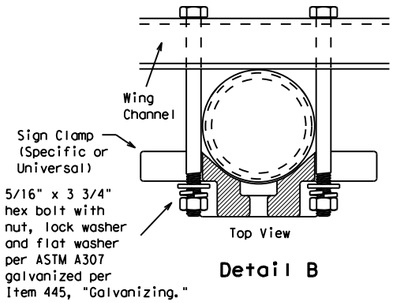
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)



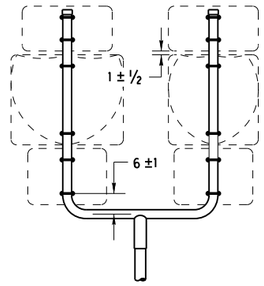
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P-BM)



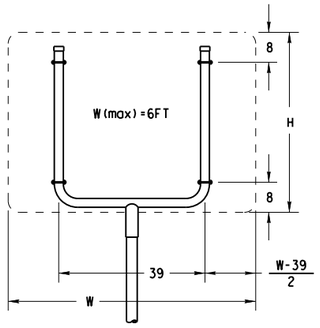
Detail A



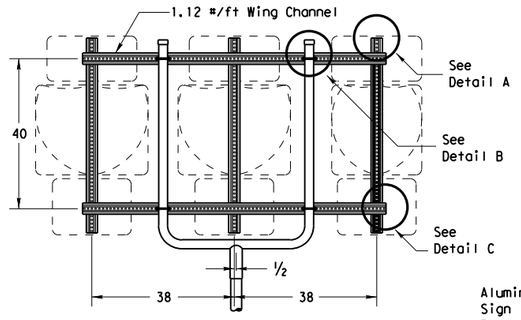
Detail B



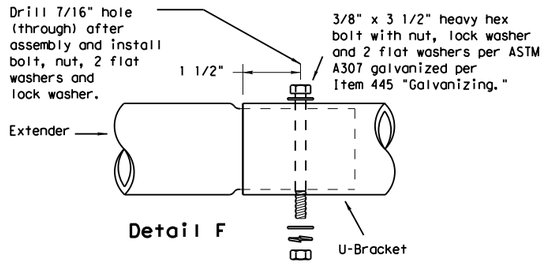
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)

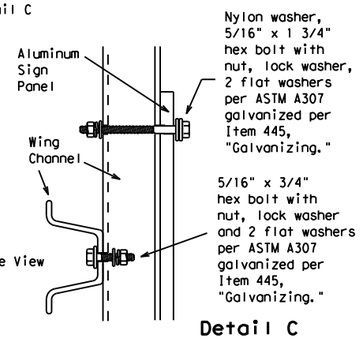


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-WC)
(See Note 11)

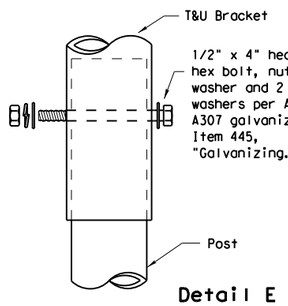


Detail F

Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



Detail C



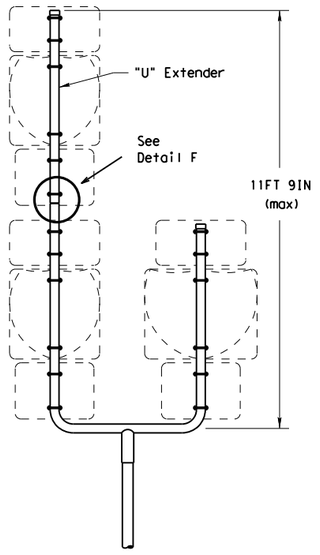
Detail E

GENERAL NOTES:

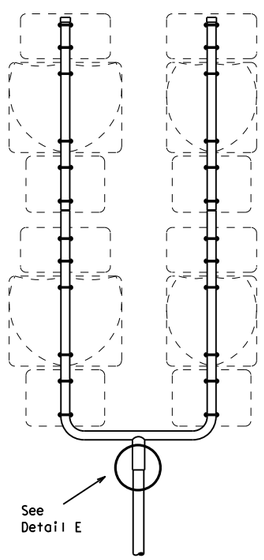
1.

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

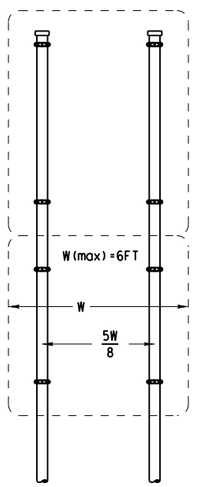
2. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
3. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
4. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
5. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
6. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
7. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
8. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
9. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
10. Additional route markers may be added vertically, provided the total sign area does not exceed the maximum allowable amount per Note 1.
11. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch height signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
12. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.
13. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.



SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-1EXT)

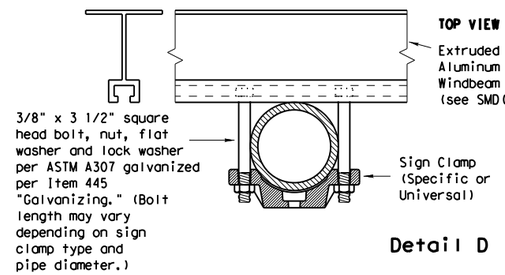


SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-2EXT)

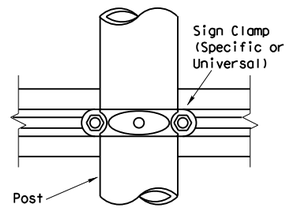


SM RD SGN ASSYM TY XXXXX(2)XX(P)

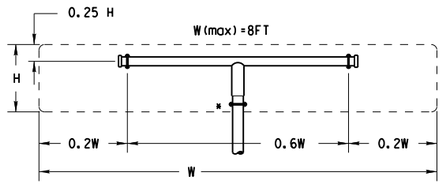
SIDE VIEW



Detail D



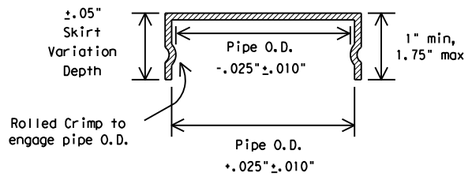
REQUIRED SUPPORT		
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)



All dimensions are in english unless detailed otherwise.

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)
(* - See Note 12)

FRICTION CAP DETAIL



Friction caps may be manufactured from hot rolled or cold rolled steel sheets. The minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 24 gauge for all cap sizes.

The rim edges shall be reasonably straight and smooth. Caps shall be sized and formed in such a manner as to produce a drive-on friction fit and have no tendency to rock when seated on the pipe. The depth shall be sufficient to give positive protection against entrance of rainwater. They shall be free of sharp creases or indentations and show no evidence of metal fracture.

Caps shall have an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B633 Class FE/ZN 8.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

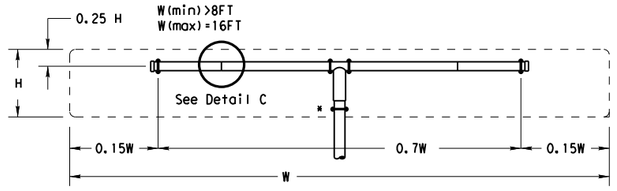
SMD(SLIP-2)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL		112

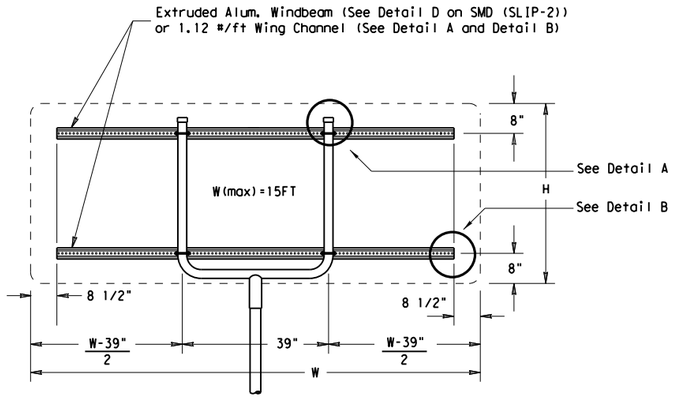
9-08 REVISIONS

26C

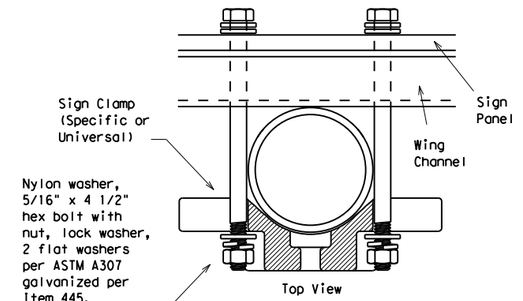
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300581\smds2.dgn



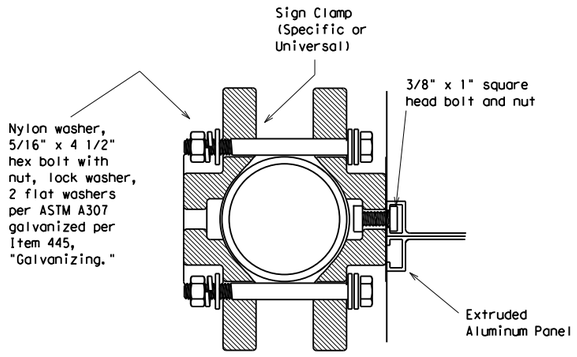
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T-2EXT)
(* - See Note 12)



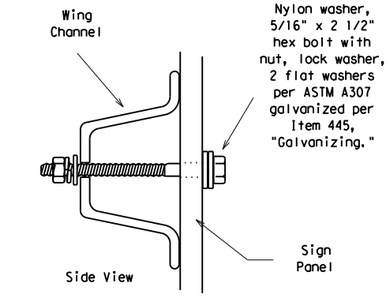
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-XX)



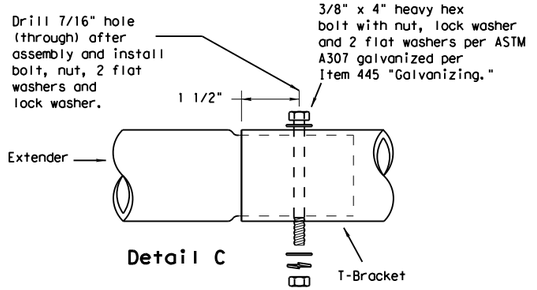
Detail A



Detail D
EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN WITH T BRACKET

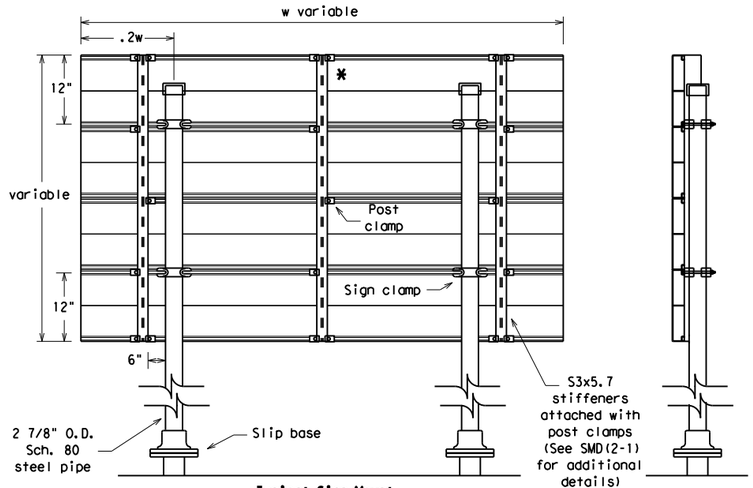


Detail B



Detail C

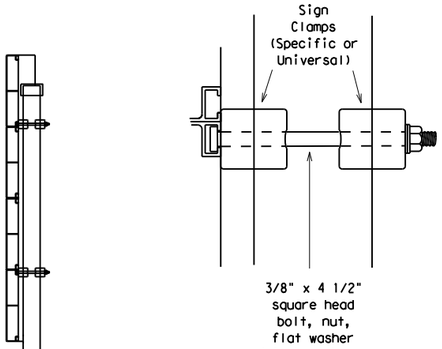
Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



Typical Sign Mount

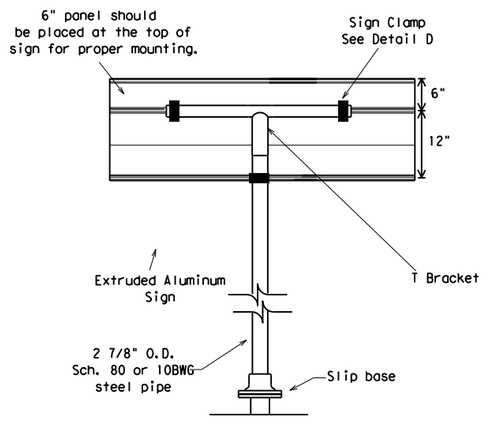
SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(2)XX(P-EXAL)

* Additional stiffener placed at approximate center of signs when sign width is greater than 10'.

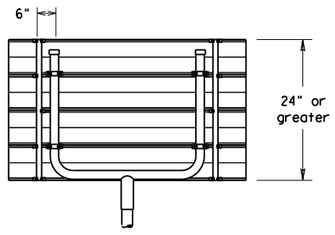


See Detail E
for clamp installation

Detail E



Extruded Aluminum Sign
With T Bracket



Use Extruded Alum. Windbeam as stiffeners
See SMD (2-1) for additional details

See Detail E
for clamp installation

GENERAL NOTES:

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

1. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
2. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
3. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
4. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
5. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
6. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
7. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
8. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
9. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.
10. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch high signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
11. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.

REQUIRED SUPPORT		
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-3)-08

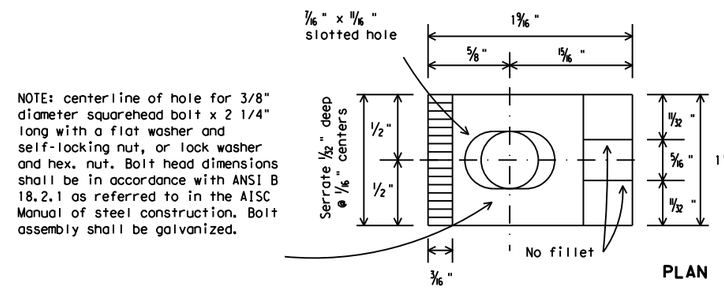
REVISIONS
9-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9

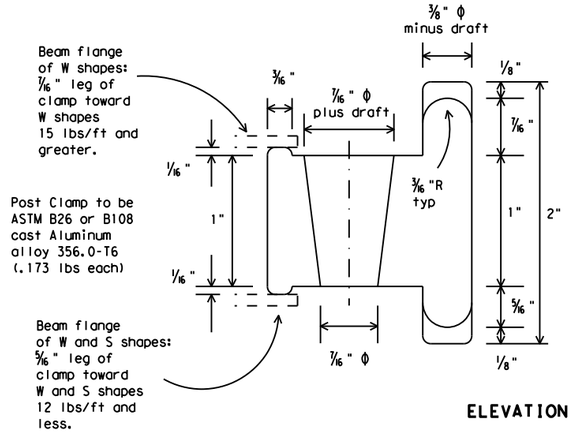
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	113

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0300581\smds3.dgn



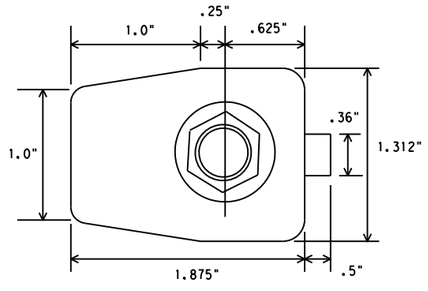
NOTE: centerline of hole for 3/8" diameter squarehead bolt x 2 1/4" long with a flat washer and self-locking nut, or lock washer and hex. nut. Bolt head dimensions shall be in accordance with ANSI B 18.2.1 as referred to in the AISC Manual of steel construction. Bolt assembly shall be galvanized.

PLAN

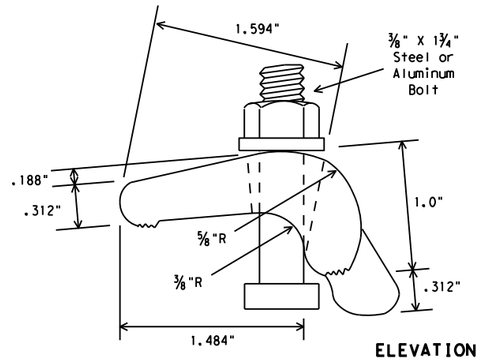


ELEVATION

POST CLAMP DETAIL

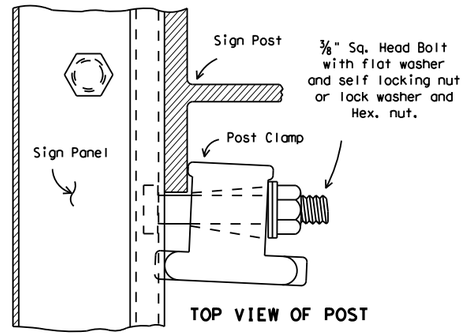


PLAN

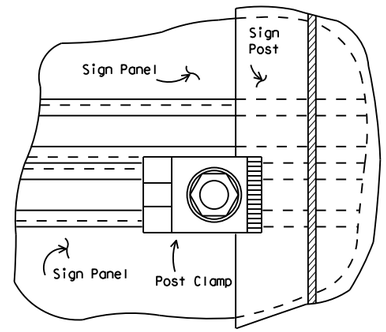


ELEVATION

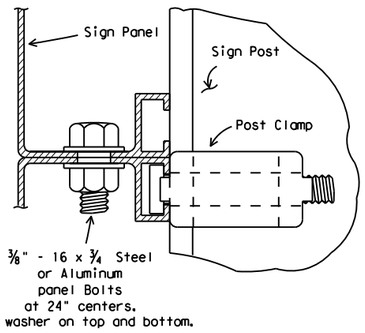
ALTERNATE POST CLAMP DETAIL



TOP VIEW OF POST

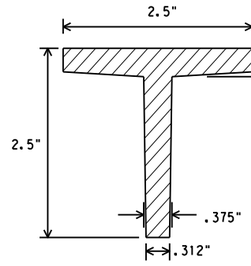


TOP VIEW OF CLAMP



SIDE VIEW OF PANELS

CONNECTION DETAILS

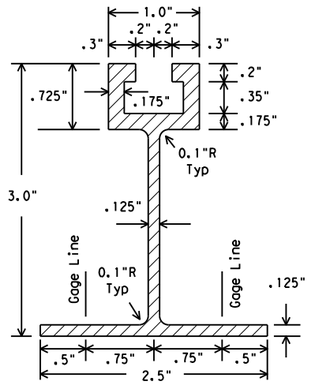


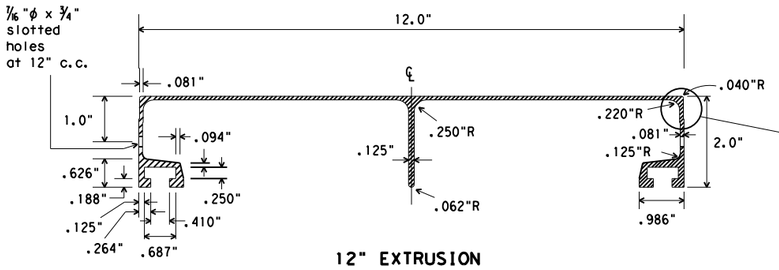
1.912 lbs/ft

ALUMINUM T SECTION OR APPROVED ALTERNATIVE

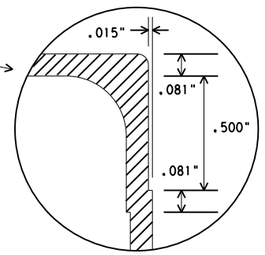
WINDBEAM CROSS SECTION

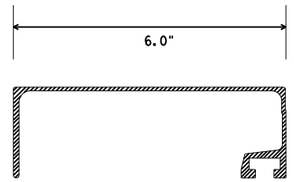
Windbeam to be extruded aluminum (1.175 lbs/ft) or approved alternative





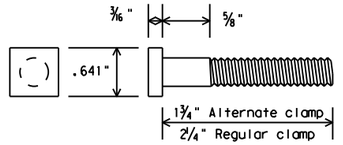
12" EXTRUSION





6" EXTRUSION

ALUMINUM SIGN PANEL EXTRUSION DETAILS



POST CLAMP BOLT DETAIL

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

SIGN HARDWARE	DMS-7120

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Design conforms with AASHTO Specifications for the design and construction of structural supports for highway signs.
2. Materials and fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the Department material specifications.
3. Structural steel shall be "low-alloy steel" for non-bridge structures per Item 442, "Metal For Structures."
4. For fiberglass substrate connection details, see manufacturer's recommendations.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS- EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN PANELS & HARDWARE

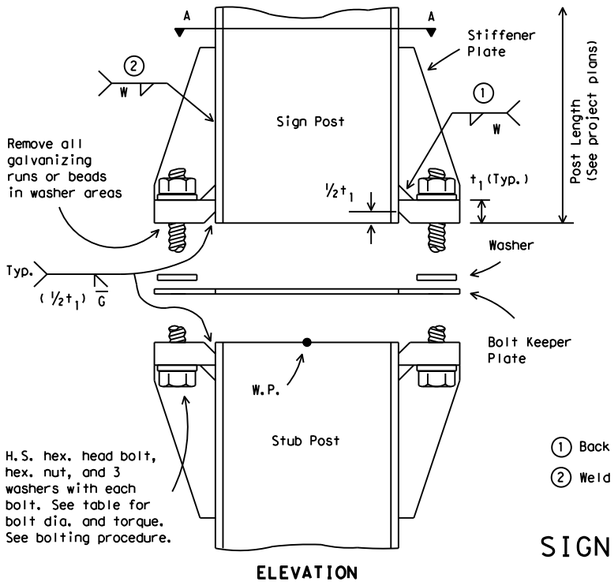
SMD(2-1)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

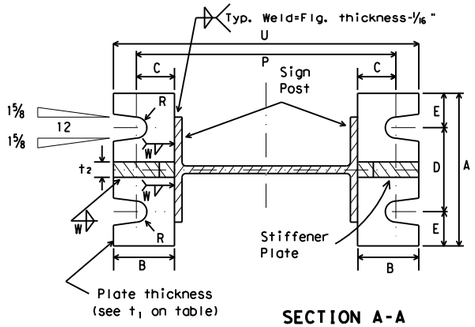
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-08	3623	01	008	SH9

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	114

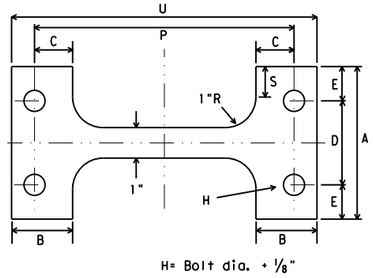
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300581\smd21-08.dgn



ELEVATION

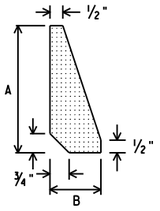


SECTION A-A



H= Bolt dia. + ⅛"

BOLT KEEPER PLATE
30 Ga galv. sheet steel

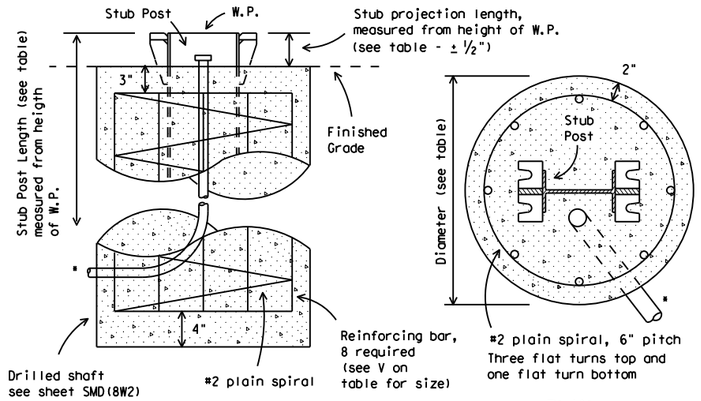


① Back up weld to be made before installing stiffener plate

② Weld W may be continued across clips to seal joint

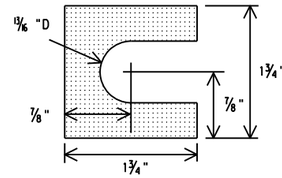
SIGN POST AND STUB POST
(For W Shapes)

STIFFENER PLATE DETAIL
Steel Plate (thickness = t_2)
(See table for dimensions)



ELEVATION PLAN

FOUNDATION DETAIL
*Note: For signs with electrical apparatus, see ED(10) for conduit required in founation.



SHIM DETAIL
Furnish two .012"+ thick and two .032"+ thick shims per post. Shims shall be fabricated from brass shim stock or strip conforming to ASTM B36.

BOLTING PROCEDURE FOR ASSEMBLY OF BASE CONNECTION:
1. Assemble sign post, BOLT KEEPER PLATE and stub post with bolts and three flat washers per bolt as shown.
2. Shim as required to plumb post.
3. Tighten all bolts the maximum possible with a 12 to 15 inch wrench to clean bolt threads and to bed washers and shims.
4. Loosen each bolt in sequence and retighten bolts in a systematic order to the prescribed torque. Do not overtighten.
5. To prevent nut loosening, burr threads of bolt at junction with nut using a center punch.

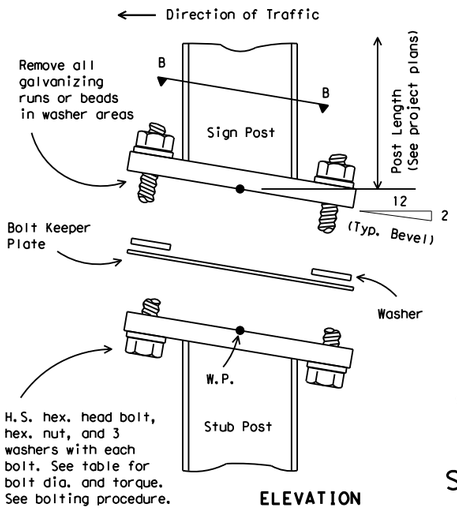
Dimensions / Post Size	Base Connection Data Table: Bolt Size & Torque	A	B	C	D	E	t_1	t_2	W	R
W6x9	⅝"ϕ x 2¾" 440-450 inch pounds 36-38 foot pounds	5"	2"	1¼"	2¾"	1⅛"	¾"	½"	¼"	11/32"
W6x12										
W6x15										
W8x18										
W8x21	¾"ϕ x 3½" 740-750 inch pounds 62-63 foot pounds	6"	2¼"	1⅜"	3½"	1¼"	1"	¾"	5/16"	13/32"
W10x22										
W10x26										
W12x26										
S3x5.7	½"ϕ x 2½" 440-450 inch pounds 36-38 foot pounds	See Detail Below								
S4x7.7										

Perforated Fuse Plate Data Table											
F	G	J	K	M	d_1	d_2	t_3	Bolt Dia.	Wt. (ea.) (lbs.)	Bolt length
4¼"	2"	4"	2¼"	1"	9/16"	¾"	¼"	½"	1.01	1½"
5"	2½"	6"	3½"	1½"	11/16"	1¼"	⅜"	⅝"	2.51	2¼"
5"	2½"	5¼"	2¾"	1¼"	11/16"	1 1/16"	⅜"	⅝"	2.26	2¼"
5½"	2½"	5¼"	2¾"	1¼"	13/16"	1"	½"	¾"	3.35	2¼"
6"	3"	5¾"	2¾"	1⅜"	13/16"	1⅛"	½"	¾"	4.03	2¼"
6"	3"	6½"	3½"	1⅝"	13/16"	1 5/16"	½"	¾"	4.47	2¼"
3¾"	1½"	2⅝"	1½"	⅝"	9/16"	⅜"	¼"	½"	0.60	1½"

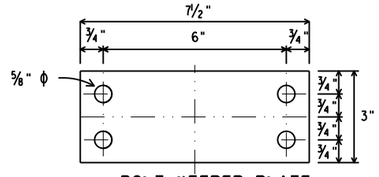
Bolt Keeper Data			Foundation Data			
P	S	U	Stub length	Stub projection	Dr. Shaft diameter	Bar V Size
8⅜"	1"	9⅞"	2'-0"	3"	24"	#5
8½"		10"	2'-0"	3"		#5
8½"		10"	2'-6"	3"		#6
10⅝"		12⅛"	2'-6"	3"		#7
11"	1½"	12¾"	3'-0"	2½"		#8
12⅞"		14⅝"	3'-0"	2½"		#9
13⅛"		14⅞"	3'-0"	2½"		#10
15"		16¾"	3'-0"	2½"		#11
See Detail Below			3'-3½"	3½"	12"	Non-reinforced ③

③ Foundation design shall be Type G Mount, see SMD (TY G).

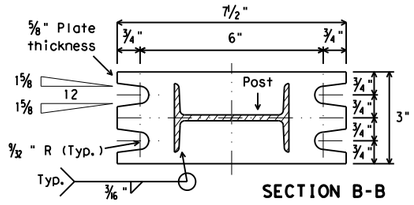
PERFORATED FUSE PLATE DETAIL
Use H.S. hex head bolts, hex head nut and bevel or flat washer (where req'd) under nut. All holes shall be drilled, sub-punched and reamed. All plate cuts shall preferably be saw cuts. However, flame cutting will be permitted provided all edges are ground. Metal projecting beyond the plane of the plate face will not be permitted. Steel fuse plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A36. ASTM A572 Grade 50 or ASTM A588 may be substituted for A36 at the option of the fabricator. Mill test reports shall be submitted for Fuse Plates. Steel used shall have an ultimate tensile strength not to exceed 80 KSI. For alternative Fuse Plate contact Traffic Operations Division.



ELEVATION

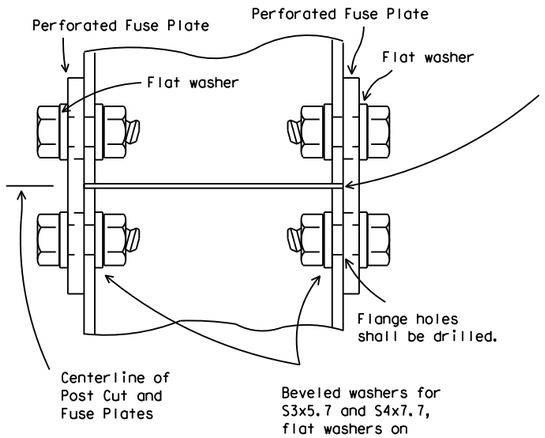


BOLT KEEPER PLATE
30 Ga galv. sheet steel



SECTION B-B

SIGN POST AND STUB POST
(For S4x7.7 and S3x5.7)



DETAIL "A"

Parts shall be saw cut either before galvanizing and the galvanized cut cleaned of zinc build-up, or saw cut after galvanizing and the cut surface repaired per Item 445, "Galvanizing."

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS- LARGE ROADSIDE SIGNS FOUNDATION & STUB

SMD(2-2)-08

REVISIONS
4-98
9-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

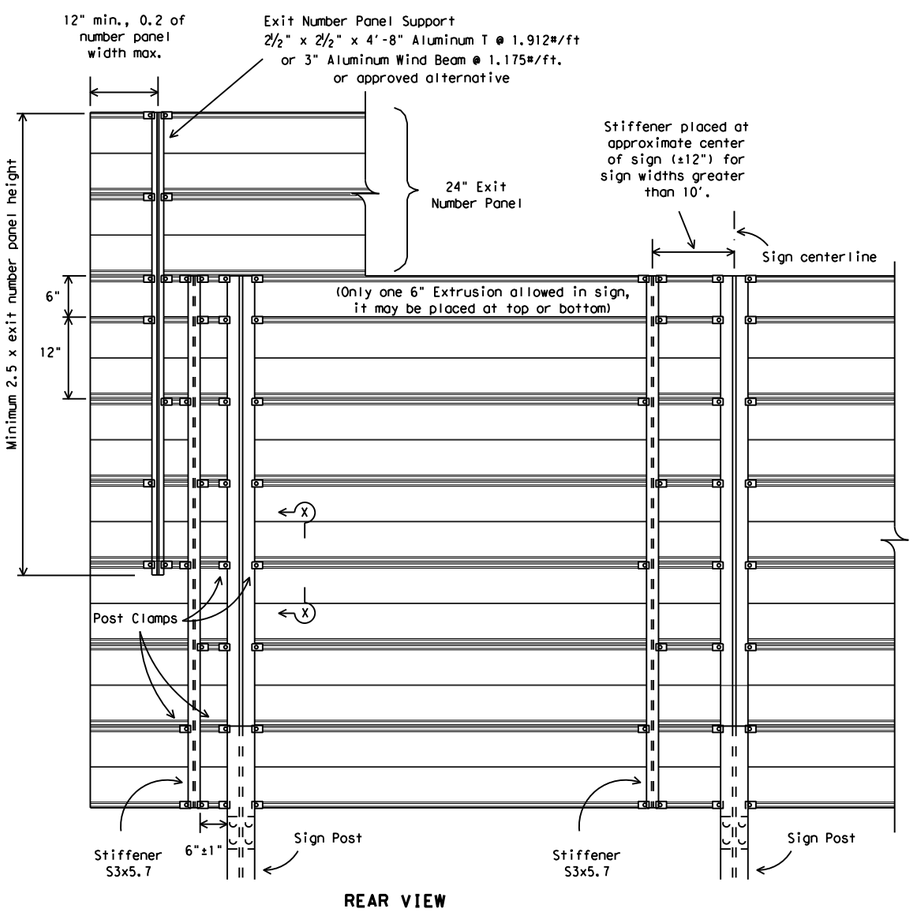
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9

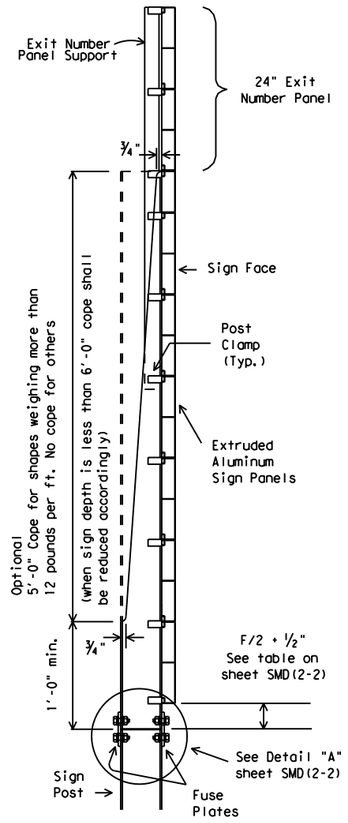
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	115

27B

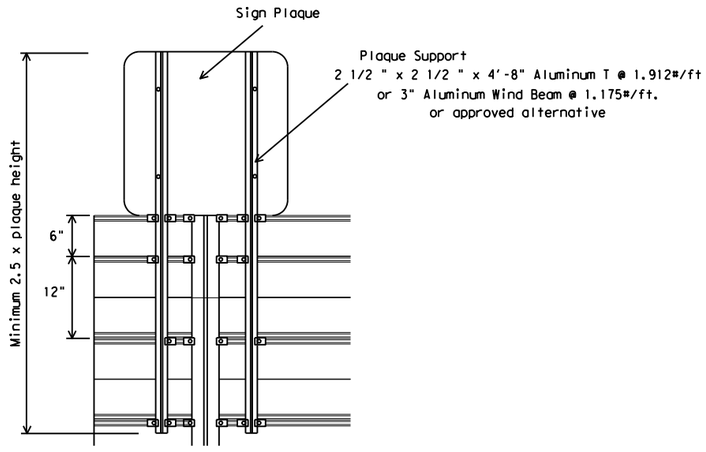
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\smd22-08.dgn

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



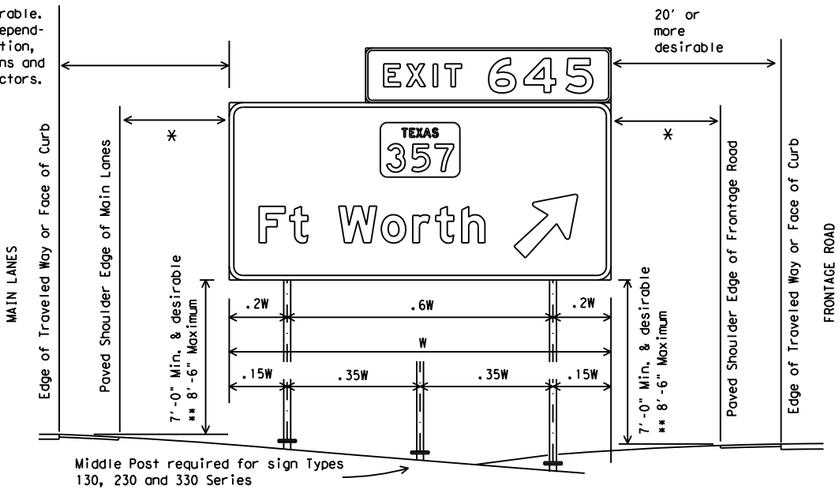


ALUMINUM PARENT SIGN & EXIT NUMBER PANEL MOUNTING DETAILS



SIGN PLAQUE MOUNTING DETAIL TO ALUMINUM PARENT SIGN

30' or more desirable. May be reduced depending on cross section, viewing conditions and other related factors.



TYPICAL SIGN INSTALLATION AND LOCATION

LATERAL CLEARANCE NOTES:

Lateral clearances of signs mounted on median side of main lanes are the same as shown above where space will permit.

Where a sign is to be located behind guardrail, an allowable minimum clearance of five feet may be used, measured from the face of the guardrail to the near edge of sign.

⁎ - 6' minimum and desirable may be used only in areas of limited lateral clearance and when approved by the Engineer.

POST SPACING NOTES:

Post spacing on a two post sign may vary a maximum of plus or minus 10% of total sign width to fit field conditions.

Post spacing on a three post sign may vary a maximum of plus or minus 5% of total sign width to fit field conditions.

SIGN HEIGHT NOTES:

** The 8' 6" maximum may be exceeded when placing signs on extreme slopes. In these conditions, a 7' minimum from natural ground to bottom of sign must be maintained.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN HARDWARE	DMS-7120

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Exit number panel shall be mounted to the right hand side of the parent sign for right exits and to the left hand side for left exits. The number panel shall be mounted with two uprights so its right edge is even with the right edge of the parent sign or vice-versa for left hand exits.
2. Exit number panel support shall be symmetrical about number panel centerline.
3. Exit number panel support shall be ASTM A36 structural steel galvanized after fabrication, or ASTM B221 aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.
4. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized per ASTM Designation: B695 Class 50, or A153 Class C or D.
5. Posts, parent sign panels, and exit number panels shall comply with notes on sheets SMD(2-1) and SMD(2-2).
6. Signs (such as exit number panels) attached above a parent sign shall be made of the same type material as the parent sign. General Service and Routing signs may be fabricated from flat sheet aluminum.
7. Exit number panel support and other connection hardware required to fasten exit number panel to parent sign shall be subsidiary to "Aluminum Signs" or "Fiberglass Signs."
8. For fiberglass sign installation details, see manufacturer's recommendations.

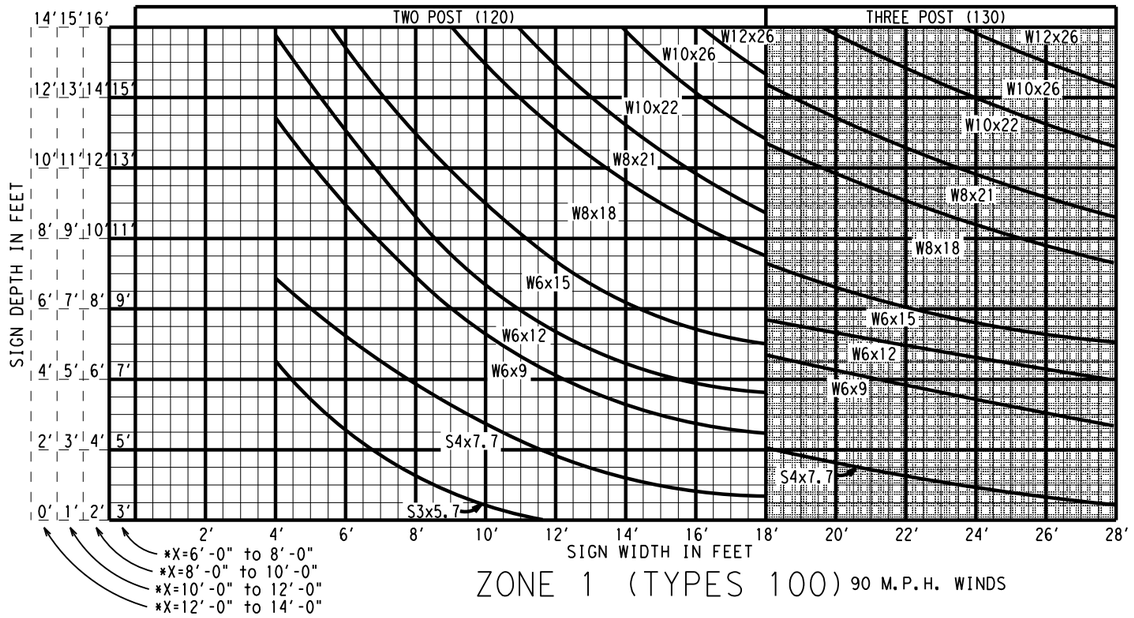
DATE:
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

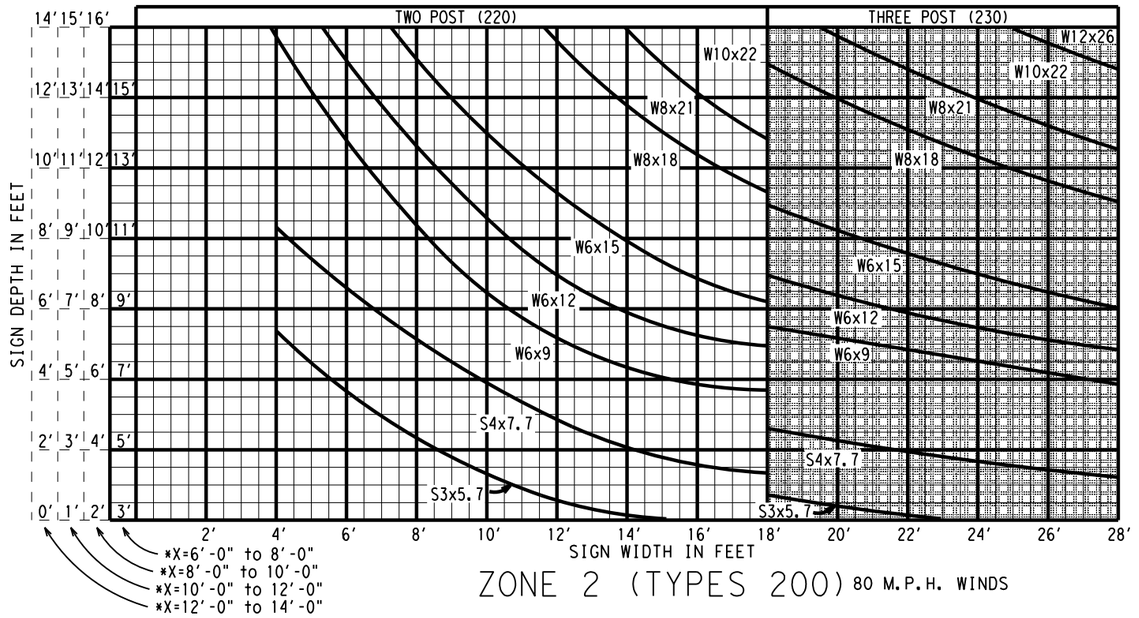
SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS-LARGE ROADSIDE SIGNS

SMD(2-3)-08

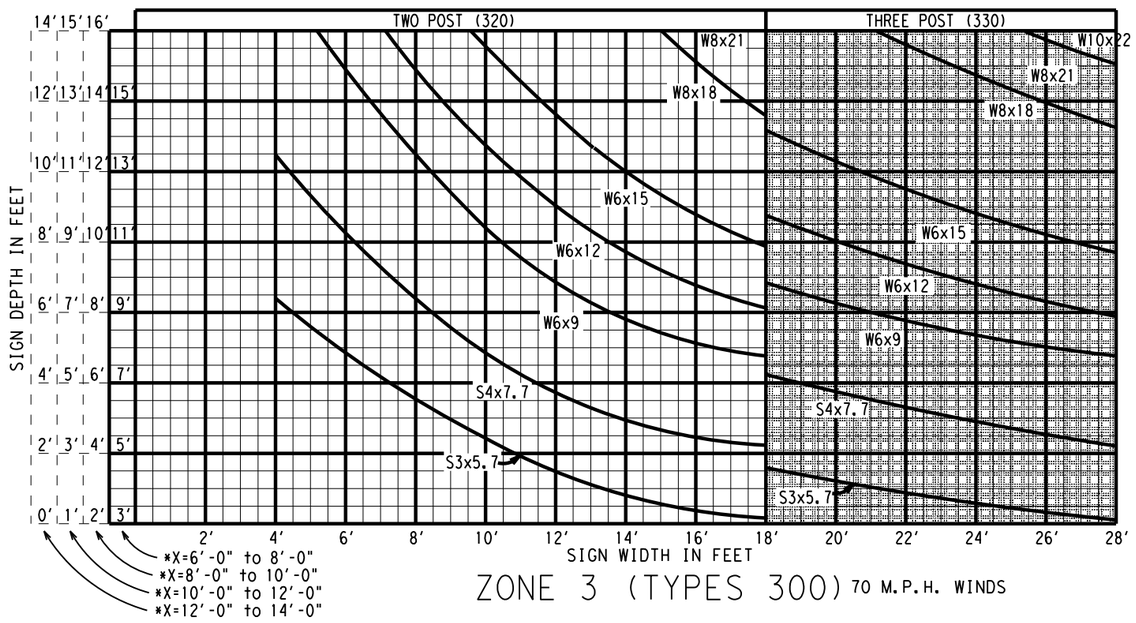
REVISIONS	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		116



ZONE 1 (TYPES 100) 90 M.P.H. WINDS



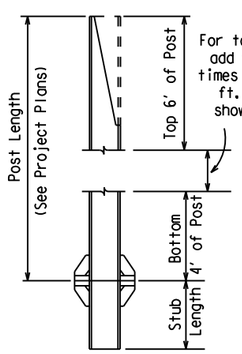
ZONE 2 (TYPES 200) 80 M.P.H. WINDS



ZONE 3 (TYPES 300) 70 M.P.H. WINDS

* NOTE: "X" EQUALS THE AVERAGE HEIGHT FROM THE GROUND LINE TO THE BOTTOM EDGE OF THE SIGN.

SHADED AREA DENOTES 3 POST SUPPORTS



POST WEIGHT DATA

POST SIZE	WEIGHT OF ONE POST (#)	WEIGHT OF TWO POSTS (#)	WEIGHT OF THREE POSTS (#)
W6x9*	123.2	246.4	369.6
W6x12*	160.3	320.6	480.9
W6x15*	167.8	335.6	503.4
W8x18*	201.8	403.6	605.4
W8x21*	254.7	509.4	764.1
W10x22*	266.0	532.0	798.0
W10x26*	308.0	616.0	924.0
W12x26*	308.6	617.2	925.8
S3x5.7*	85.9	171.8	257.7
S4x7.7*	112.2	224.4	336.6

*LAST FIGURES=POST WT. PER FT.

Weight Data is the weight of items shown for one, two or three posts - (includes top 6' of post, bottom 4' of post, post foundation stub, related base connection plates and stiffeners, friction fuse plate and all high strength bolts, nuts and washers).

SIGN TYPE

SIGN TYPE 1 3 0

- 1 — Wind Design Zone
- 3 — Series No.
- 0 — 0 Aluminum/Fiberglass, 1 Aluminum, 2 Fiberglass
- 0 — No. of Posts

Note: Footings for S3x5.7 and S4x7.7 post sizes shall be non-reinforced with Class A concrete, while footing for all other post sizes shall be reinforced with Class C concrete.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

LARGE ROADSIDE SIGN SUPPORTS POST SELECTION WORKSHEET

SMD(8W1)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

REVISIONS
1-82
5-01
9-08

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9

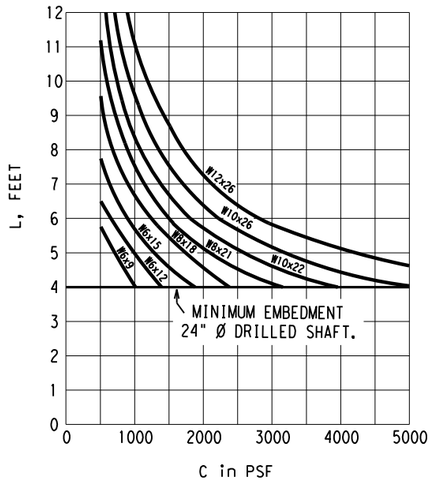
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	117

DATE:
FILE:

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

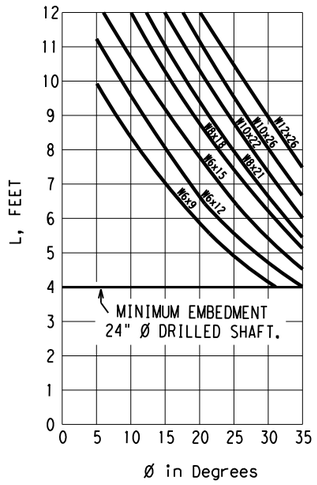
DATE:
FILE:

I



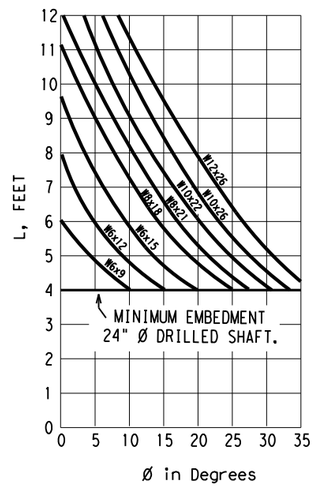
Ø = 0 Degrees

II



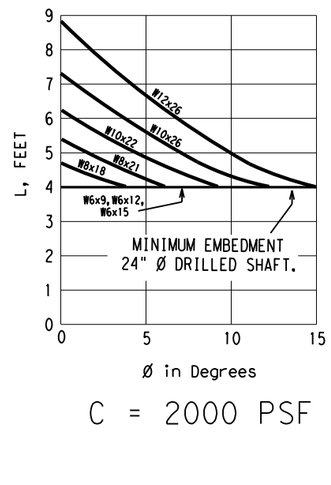
C = 0 PSF

III



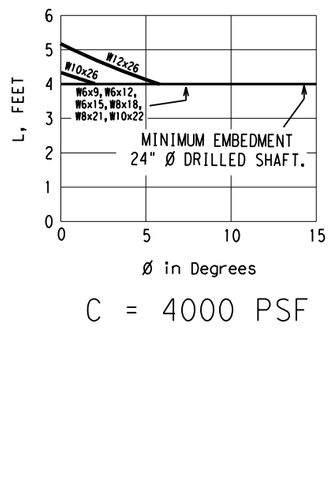
C = 500 PSF

IV



C = 2000 PSF

V



C = 4000 PSF

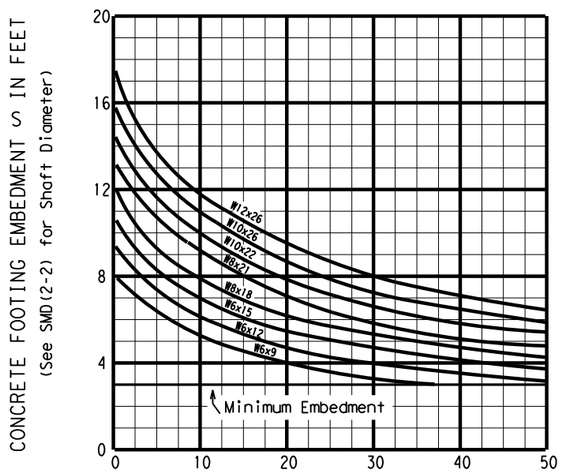
DRILLED CONCRETE FOOTING DEPTH CHART
(COHFRIC DESIGN)

NOTE: THESE CHARTS MAY BE USED AS AN ALTERNATE TO THE CHART BELOW, PROVIDED THAT SOIL COHESION AND INTERNAL FRICTION (COHFRIC) DATA ARE AVAILABLE.

LEGEND:

L = Required embedment of concrete drilled shaft, in feet
C = Cohesive shear strength of soil, in psf
Ø = Angle of internal friction of soil, in degrees

For values of C and Ø which are intermediate to those on the charts, embedments may be determined by straight - line interpolation.



DRILLED CONCRETE FOOTING DEPTH CHART
(TxDOT PENETROMETER DESIGN)

NOTE: ESTIMATED N SHOULD BE BASED AT APPROXIMATELY THE UPPER ONE-THIRD POINT OF THE DRILLED CONCRETE FOOTING BELOW THE GROUND LINE

Note:
1. Curves shown on this sheet are applicable for reinforced concrete footings only.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

LARGE ROADSIDE SIGN SUPPORTS FOUNDATION WORKSHEET
SMD(8W2)-08

REVISIONS
5-74
4-78
9-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3623	01	008	SH9

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
WACO	CORYELL	118

GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

1. The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.

2. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

3. Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is ½ in. or less in diameter.

4. Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide calibration certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.

5. Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.

6. When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.

2. Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.

3. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

4. Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.

5. Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.

6. Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.

7. Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

8. Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.

9. When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.

10. Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.

2. Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.

3. Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

4. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.

5. When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."

6. Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.

7. During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.

8. Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.

9. Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.

10. Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.

11. At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.

12. Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).

13. Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.

14. File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS & NOTES

ED(1)-14

FILE:	ed1-14.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		3623	01	008	SH9
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		WACO	CORYELL		119

71A

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:24 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\ed1-14.dgn

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide Type XHHW insulated conductors in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11040 "Conductors" and Item 620 "Electrical Conductors." Provide conductors as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 620. Color code insulated conductors in conformance with the NEC. Identify grounded (neutral) conductors with white insulation. Identify grounding conductors (ground wires) with green insulation or bare conductors. Identify ungrounded (hot) conductors with any color insulation except green, white, or gray. Keep color scheme consistent throughout the wiring system. Identify conductors 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. When identifying conductors with colored tape, mark at least 6 in. of the conductor's insulation with half laps of tape.
2. Provide a solid copper 6 AWG grounding electrode conductor to bond the electrical service equipment to the concrete encased grounding electrode or the ground rod at the service location. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground rod with a UL listed connector in accordance with DMS 11040. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the concrete encased grounding electrode as shown in the plans.
3. Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, permanently identify the conductors of each branch circuit by attaching a non-metallic tag around both circuit conductors at each accessible location. Provide tags with two straps, large enough to indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification as shown in the plans. Print circuit identification on the tag with a permanent marker.
4. Use listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors for splicing as specified in DMS 11040. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Provide UL listed gel-filled insulating splice covers. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, splice covers, and fuse holders are subsidiary to various bid items.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the conduit system. After installing conductors in conduit, perform conductor pull test. If a conductor cannot be freely pulled, make any needed alterations or repairs at no additional cost to the department. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620. Coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.
2. Leave 2 ft. minimum, 3 ft. maximum length for each conductor up to the splice in ground boxes. Leave 3 ft. minimum, 4 ft. maximum length of conductor in ground boxes when pulled through with no splice. Leave 1 ft. minimum, 1.5 ft. maximum length of conductor at enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases.
3. Make splices only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and use only listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors. Insulate splices with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or gel-filled insulating splice covers to provide a watertight splice. Overlap conductor insulation with heat shrink tubing a minimum of 2 in. past both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, increase the diameter of the conductor insulation using hot melt adhesive tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Ensure the tape extends past the heat shrink tubing. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Heat shrink tubing that appears to have been burned, or overheated, is considered defective and must be replaced.
4. Size and install gel-filled insulating splice covers according to manufacturer's specifications when used in place of heat shrink tubing.
5. Wire nuts with factory applied waterproof sealant may be used for 8 AWG or smaller conductors in above ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Install wire nuts in an upright position to prevent the accumulation of water.
6. Support conductors in illumination poles with a J-hook at the top of the pole.
7. When terminating conductors, remove the insulation and jacketing material without nicking the individual strands of the conductor. Conductors with nicked individual conductor strands or removed strands will be considered damaged.
8. Replace conductors and cables that are damaged beyond repair or that fail an insulation resistance test at no additional cost to the department.
9. Do not repair damaged conductors with duct tape, electrical tape, or wire nuts. Use only approved splicing methods.
10. Do not terminate more than one conductor under a single connector, unless the connector is rated for multiple conductors. Do not exceed the pressure connector's listing for maximum number and size of conductors allowed.
11. Install breakaway connectors on conductors bid under Item 620 whenever those conductors pass through a breakaway support device. Follow manufacturer's instructions when terminating conductors to breakaway connectors. Properly torque threaded connections. Proper terminations are critical to the safe operation of breakaway devices. Trim waterproofing boots on breakaway connectors to fit snugly around the conductor to ensure waterproof connection. Only one conductor may enter a single opening in a boot. Provide waterproof boots with the correct number of openings. Leave unused openings factory sealed. Use prequalified breakaway connectors as shown on the MPL.
12. Provide and install a separate stranded equipment grounding conductor (EGC) in all conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more. Unless shown elsewhere, size the EGC to be the same size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in the conduit. Ensure all EGCs are bonded together at every accessible location. For traffic signal installations, provide a minimum size 8 AWG EGC. The EGC is paid for under Item 620.

C. TEMPORARY WIRING

1. Install temporary conductors and electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC article "Temporary Installations" and Department standard sheets.
2. Provide a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade. GFCI may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.
3. Use listed wire nuts with factory applied sealant for temporary wiring where approved.
4. Enclose conductor splices within a listed enclosure or ground box, or ensure the splices are more than 10 ft. above grade vertically and more than 5 ft. horizontally from any metal structure. Where installing temporary conductors in areas subject to vehicle traffic or mobile construction equipment, ensure the vertical clearance to ground is at least 18 ft. when measured at the lowest point. Ground messenger wires that support power conductors in conformance with the NEC.
5. Protect and when necessary repair any existing electrical conduits uncovered during the construction process in a timely manner and in conformance with the NEC.

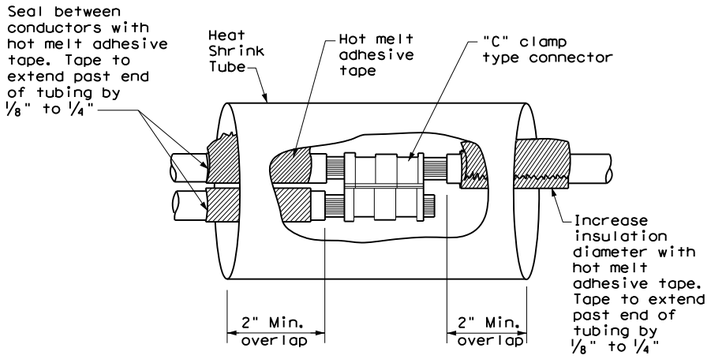
GROUND RODS & GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

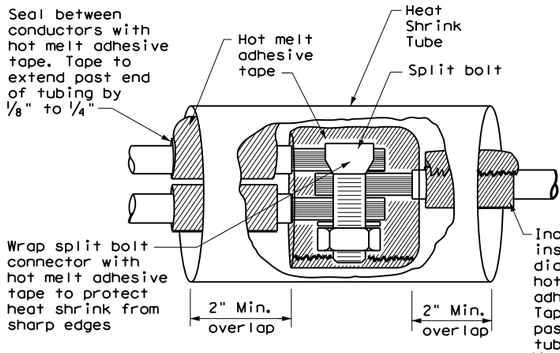
1. Provide and install a grounding electrode at electrical services. Provide ground rods according to DMS 11040 and the plans. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets. Concrete encased grounding electrodes may be called for in specific locations including electrical service, see individual plan sheets.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

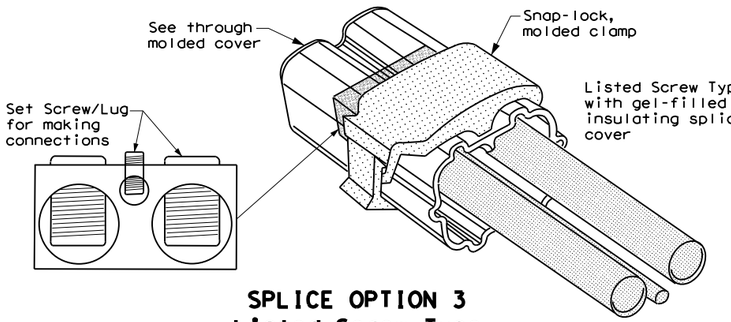
1. Furnish auxiliary ground rods for lightning protection and install in soil, concrete, or both, as called for in the plans. For ground rods installed in concrete, ensure the connection of the conductor to the ground rod is readily accessible for inspection or repairs. For ground rods installed in soil, ensure that the upper end is between 2 to 4 in. below finished grade.
2. Do not place ground rods in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
3. Install ground rods so the imprinted part number is at the upper end of the rod.
4. Remove all non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter from the rod at the clamp location.
5. Route all conductors as short and straight as possible for connection to lightning protection ground rods. When a bend is required, ensure a minimum radius bend of four inches for these conductors.
6. Unless otherwise called for in the plans, protect grounding electrode conductors with non-metallic conduit. When protecting grounding electrode conductors with metal conduit, provide and install a grounding type bushing and properly sized bonding jumper on each end of the metal conduit.
7. Written authorization is required before installing a ground rod in a horizontal trench for rocky soil or a solid rock bottom.



SPLICE OPTION 1
Compression Type



SPLICE OPTION 2
Split Bolt Type



SPLICE OPTION 3
Listed Screw Type

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

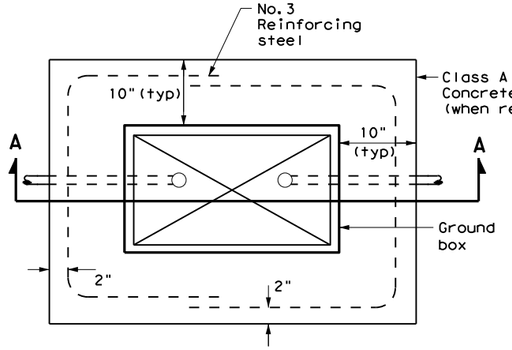
ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUCTORS

ED(3)-14

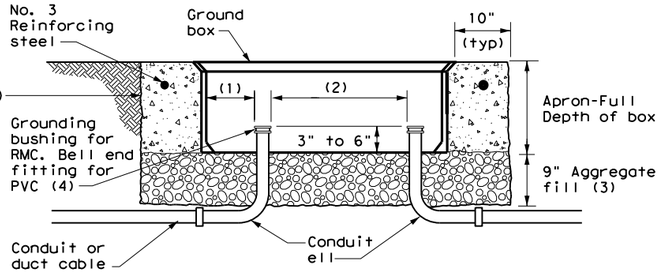
FILE:	ed3-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		3623	01	008	SH9
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		WACO	CORYELL		120

71C

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:27 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0300581\ed3-14.dgn



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOX

(1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.

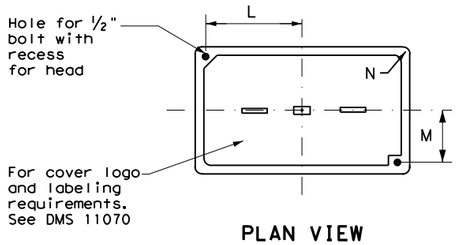
(2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.

(3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.

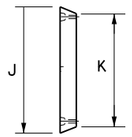
(4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS	
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

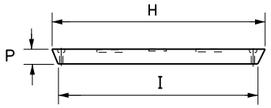
GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



PLAN VIEW



END



SIDE

GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOXES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."

2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.

3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.

4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.

2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.

3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.

4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.

5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.

6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.

7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.

8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.

9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.

10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.

11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
GROUND BOXES

ED(4)-14

FILE: ed4-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		121

71D

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:30 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300581\ed4-14.dgn

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:34 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\ed5-14.dgn

ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

1. Provide new materials. Ensure installation and materials comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Ensure material is Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed. Provide and install electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panels, and branch circuit breakers as shown on the Electrical Service Data chart in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish these to the State.

2. Provide electrical services in accordance with Electrical Details standard sheets, Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services,"DMS 11081 "Electrical Services-Type A," DMS 11082 "Electrical Services-Type C," DMS 11083 "Electrical Services-Type D," DMS 11084 "Electrical Services-Type T," DMS 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)", and Item 628 "Electrical Services" of the Standard Specifications. Provide electrical service types A, C, and D, as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Provide other service types as detailed on the plans.

3. Provide all work, materials, services, and any incidentals needed to install a complete electrical service as specified in the plans.

4. Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility provider for metering and compliance with utility requirements. Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the utility company to provide power to the location are paid for in accordance with Item 628. Get approval for the costs associated with these charges prior to engaging the utility company to do the work. Consult with the utility provider to determine costs and requirements, and coordinate the work as approved.

5. The enclosure manufacturer will provide Master Lock Type 2 with brass tumblers keyed #2195 for all custom electrical enclosures. Installing Contractor is to provide Master Lock #2195 Type 2 with brass tumblers for "off the shelf" enclosures. Master Lock #2195 keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved, do not energize electrical service equipment until locks are installed.

6. Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure do not need a dead front trim. Protect incoming line terminations from incidental contact as required by the NEC.

7. When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used.

8. Provide wiring and electrical components rated for 75°C. Provide red, black, and white colored XHHW service entrance conductors of minimum size 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG). Identify size 6 AWG conductors by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors sized 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. Mark at least 6 inches of the conductor's insulation with half laps of colored tape, when identifying conductors. Ensure each service entrance conductor exits through a separately bushed non-metallic opening in the weatherhead. The lengths of the conductors outside the weatherhead are to be 12 inches minimum, 18 inches maximum, or as required by utility.

9. All electrical service conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service including the riser or the elbow below ground are subsidiary to the electrical service. For an underground utility feed, all service conduit and conductors after the elbow, including service conduit and conductors for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.

10. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all conduits on service, except for the ½ in. PVC conduit containing the electrical service grounding electrode conductor. Size the service entrance conduit as shown in the plans. Ensure conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure is the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Extend all rigid metal conduits a minimum of 6 inches underground and then couple to the type and schedule of the conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. Install a grounding bushing on the RMC where it terminates in the service enclosure.

11. Use of liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) is allowed between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size the LFMC the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC must not exceed 3 feet in length. Strap LFMC within 1 foot of each end. LFMC less than 12 inches in length need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. The LFMC must contain a grounded (neutral) conductor. Ensure any bend in LFMC never exceeds 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, with at least six inches of free conductor movement demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

12. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services conform to utility company specifications.

13. For all electrical service enclosures listed under Item 628 on the MPL, the UL 508 enclosure manufacturers will prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to each service. Before shipment to the job site, place the applicable laminated schematic drawings and the laminated plan sheet showing the electrical service data chart used to build the enclosure in the enclosure's data pocket. The installing contractor will copy and laminate the actual project plan sheets detailing all equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. The laminated plan sheets are to be placed in the service enclosure's document pocket. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in. before laminating. If the installation differs from the plan sheets, the installing contractor is to redline plan sheets before laminating.

14. When providing an "Off The Shelf" Type D or Type T service, provide laminated plan sheets detailing equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in before laminating. Deliver these drawings before completion of the work to the Engineer, instead of placing in enclosure that has no door pocket.

15. Do not install conduit in the back wall of a service enclosure where it would penetrate the equipment mounting panel inside the enclosure. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, and terminate bonding jumpers to grounding bus. Grounding bushings are not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss, such as a meter base hub.

SERVICE ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

1. Provide threaded hub for all conduit entries into the top of enclosure.

2. Type galvanized steel (GS) enclosures may be used for Type C panelboards and for Type D and T services that do not use an enclosure mounted photocell or lighting contactor. Provide GS enclosures in accordance with DMS 11080, 11082, 11083, and 11084.

3. Provide aluminum (AL) and stainless steel (SS) enclosures for Types A, C, and D in accordance with DMS 11080, 11081, 11082, 11083, and 11084. Do not paint stainless steel.

4. Provide pedestal service (PS) enclosures in accordance with ED(9) and DMS 11080 and 11085. Do not provide GS pedestal services. If GS is shown in the PS descriptive code, provide an AL enclosure.

MAIN DISCONNECT & BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Field drill flange-mounted remote operator handle if needed, to ensure handle is lockable in both the "On" and "Off" positions.

2. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker's ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and provide documentation from the electric utility provider to the Engineer.

PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL

1. Provide photocell as listed on the MPL. Move, adjust, or shield the photocell from stray or ambient night time light to ensure proper operation. Mount photocell facing north when practical. Mount top of pole photocells as shown on Top Mounted Photocell Detail.

* ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA

Elec. Service ID	Plan Sheet Number	Electrical Service Description	Service Conduit **Size	Service Conductors No./Size	Safety Switch Amps	Main Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Two-Pole Contractor Amps	Panelbd/ Loadcenter Amp Rating	Branch Circuit ID	Branch Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Branch Circuit Amps	KVA Load
SB 183	289	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 100(SS)AL(E)SF(U)	2"	3/#2	100	2P/100	100	N/A	Lighting NB	2P/40	26	28.1
									Lighting SB	2P/40	25	
									Underpass	1P/20	15	
NB Access	30	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)TS(O)	1 ¼"	3/#6	N/A	2P/60		100	Sig. Controller	1P/30	23	5.3
							30		Luminaires	2P/20	9	
									CCTV	1P/20	3	
2nd & Main	58	ELC SRV TY T 120/240 000(NS)GS(N)SP(O)	1 ¼"	3/#6	N/A	N/A	N/A	70	Flashing Beacon 1	1P/20	4	1.0
									Flashing Beacon 2	1P/20	4	

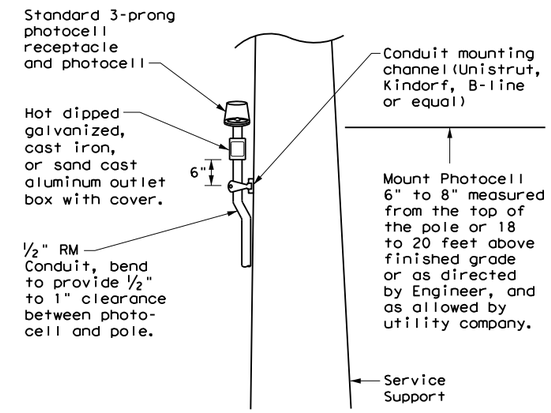
* Example only, not for construction. All new electrical services must have electrical service data chart specific to that service as shown in the plans.

** Verify service conduit size with utility. Size may change due to utility meter requirements. Ensure conduit size meets the National ELectrical Code.

EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE

ELEC SERV TY X XXX/XXX XXX (XX) XX (X) XX (X)

- Schematic Type
- Service Voltage V / V
- Disconnect Amp Rating
  000 indicates main lug only/
  Typically Type T
- (SS)= Safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility
  (NS)= No safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility
- Enclosure Type
  GS= Galvanized steel("off the shelf")
  SS= Stainless steel(Custom Enclosure)See MPL
  AL= Aluminum (Custom Enclosure)See MPL
- Photocell Mounting Location
  (E)= Inside Service/Enclosure Mounted
  (T)= Top of pole
  (L)= Luminaire mounted
  (N)= None/No Photocell or Lighting Contactor Required
- Service Support Type
  GC= Granite concrete
  OC= Other concrete
  TP= Timber pole
  SP= Steel pole
  SF= Steel frame
  OT= Pole by others or paid for separately
  EX= Existing pole
  TS= Service on traffic signal pole
  PS= Pedestal Service
- O= Overhead Service Feed from Utility
  U= Underground Service Feed from Utility



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Install conduit strap maximum 3 feet from box. 5 foot maximum spacing between straps supporting conduit.

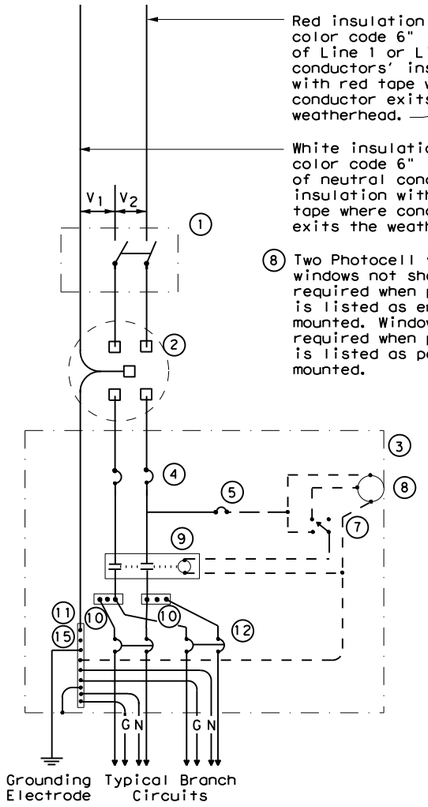
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

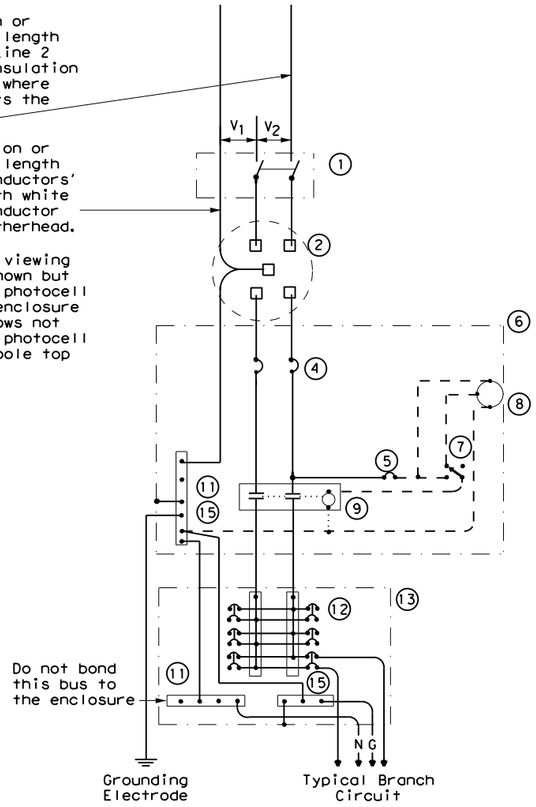
ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA

ED(5)-14

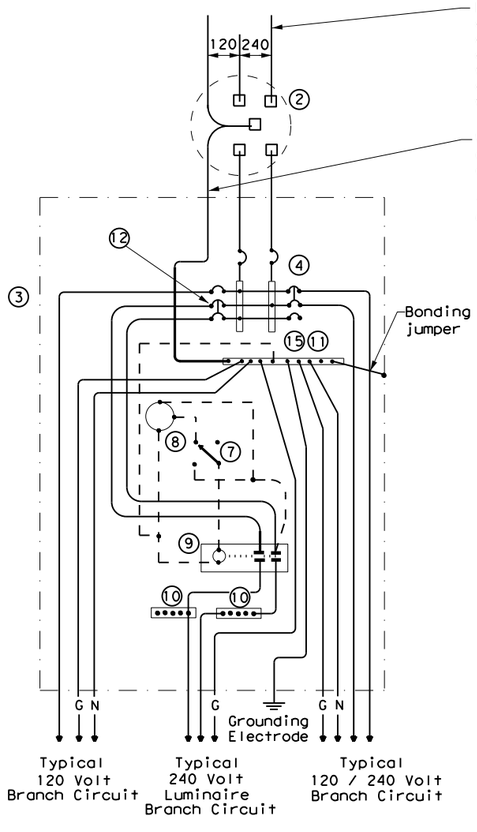
FILE: ed5-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		122



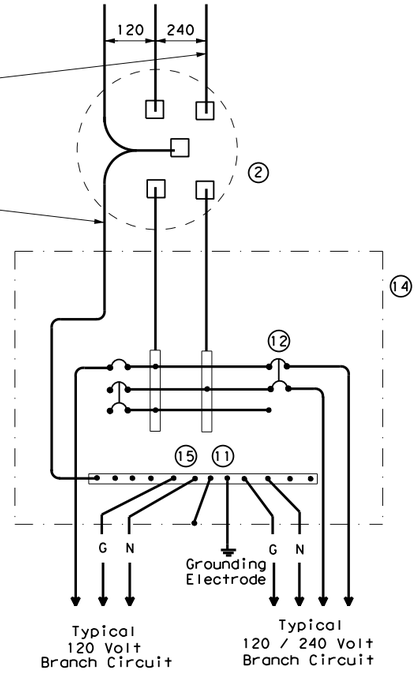
SCHEMATIC TYPE A
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE C
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE D - CUSTOM
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE T
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Galvanized steel-"Buy Off The Shelf" only. When required install photocell top of the pole or on luminaire only, no lighting contractor will be installed.

WIRING LEGEND	
———	Power Wiring
- - - -	Control Wiring
—N—	Neutral Conductor
—G—	Equipment grounding conductor-always required

SCHEMATIC LEGEND	
1	Safety Switch (when required)
2	Meter (when required-verify with electric utility provider)
3	Service Assembly Enclosure
4	Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5	Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp (Control Circuit)
6	Auxiliary Enclosure
7	Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
8	Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
9	Lighting Contactor
10	Power Distribution Terminal Blocks
11	Neutral Bus
12	Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
13	Separate Circuit Breaker Panelboard
14	Load Center
15	Ground Bus

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES

ED(6)-14

FILE: ed6-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		123

71F

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:38 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\ed6-14.dgn

SUPPORT TYPE STEEL POLE (SP) AND STEEL FRAME (SF)

1. Provide steel pole and steel frame supports as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11080 "Electrical Services." Mount all equipment and conduit on 12 gauge galvanized steel or stainless steel channel strut, 1 ½ in. or 1 ⅝ in. wide by 1 in. up to 3 ¾ in. deep Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal. Bolt or weld all channel and hardware to vertical members as approved. Do not stack channel. File smooth and paint field cut ends of all channel with zinc-rich paint before installing.

2. Provide poles for overhead service with an eyebolt or similar fitting for attachment of the service drop to the pole in conformance with the electric utility provider's specifications.

3. Provide and install galvanized ¾ in. x 18 in. x 4 in. (dia. x length x hook length) anchor bolts for underground service supports. Provide and install galvanized ¾ in. x 56 in. x 4 in. anchor bolts for overhead service supports. Ensure anchor bolts have 3 in of thread, with 3 ¼ in. to 3 ½ in. of the exposed anchor bolt projecting above finished foundation. Provide and install leveling nuts for all anchor bolts.

4. Bond one of the anchor bolts to the rebar cage with 6 AWG bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See Inset B.

5. Furnish and install rigid metallic ells in all steel pole and steel frame foundations for all conduits entering the service from underground.

6. Use class C concrete for foundations. Ensure reinforcing steel is Grade 60 with 3" of unobstructed concrete cover.

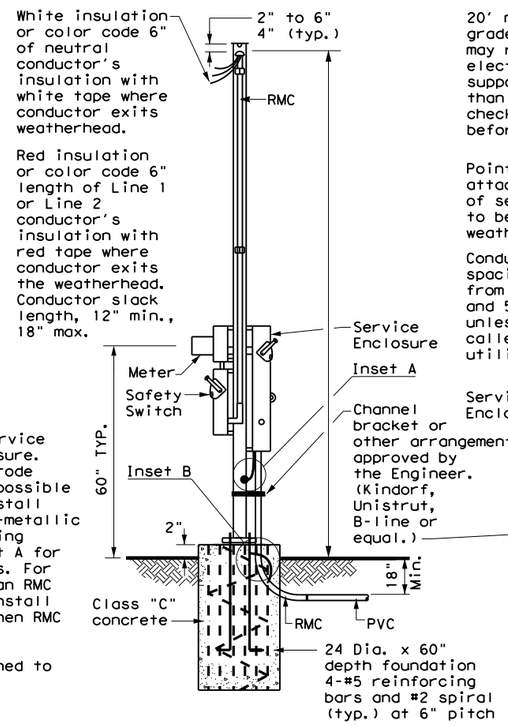
7. Drill and tap steel poles and frames for ½ in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. For steel pole service supports, provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. For steel frame service supports, provide and install tank ground fitting on steel frame post. Install service grounding electrode conductor in a non-metallic conduit or tubing from the enclosure to the steel frame post. Connect electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. See steel frame and steel pole details and Inset A for more information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans. For underground conduit runs from the electrical service, extend RMC from the service enclosure to an RMC elbow, and then connect the schedule type and size of conduit shown in the plans. Provide and install grounding bushings where RMC terminates in the enclosure. Grounding bushings are not required when RMC is fitted into a sealing hub or threaded boss.

8. If Steel pole or frame is painted, bond each separate painted piece with a bonding jumper attached to a tapped hole.

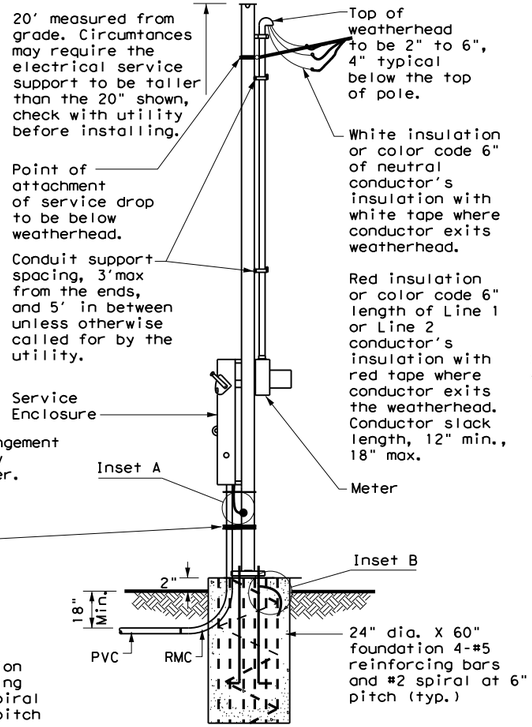
9. Provide ¼" - 20 machine screws for bonding. Do not use sheet metal screws. Remove all non-conductive material at contact points. Terminate bonding jumpers with listed devices. Install minimum size 6 AWG stranded copper bonding jumpers. Make up all threaded bonding connections wrench tight.

10. Avoid contact of the service drop and service entrance conductors with the metal pole to prevent abrasion of the insulated conductors.

11. Shop drawings are not required for service support structure unless specifically stated elsewhere or directed by the Engineer.

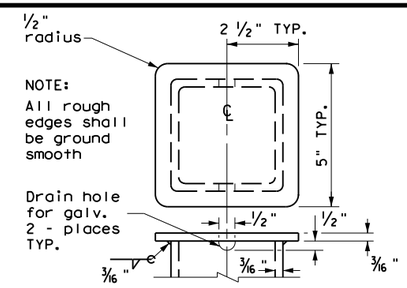


WITH SAFETY SWITCH

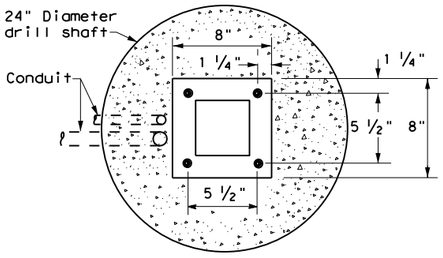


WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

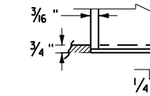
SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SP (O) - OVERHEAD SERVICE



POLE TOP PLATE

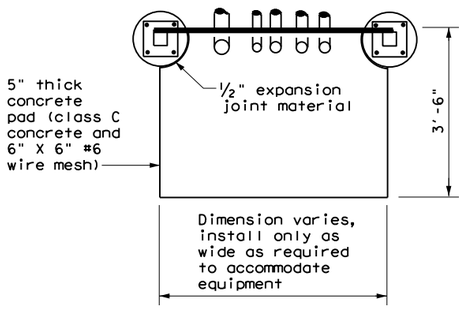


BASE PLATE DETAIL



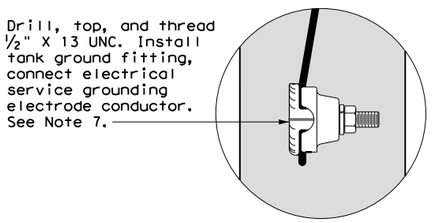
BOTTOM OF POLE

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF & SP



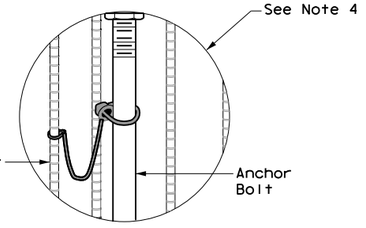
TOP VIEW

SERVICE SUPPORT TY SF (O) & SF (U)

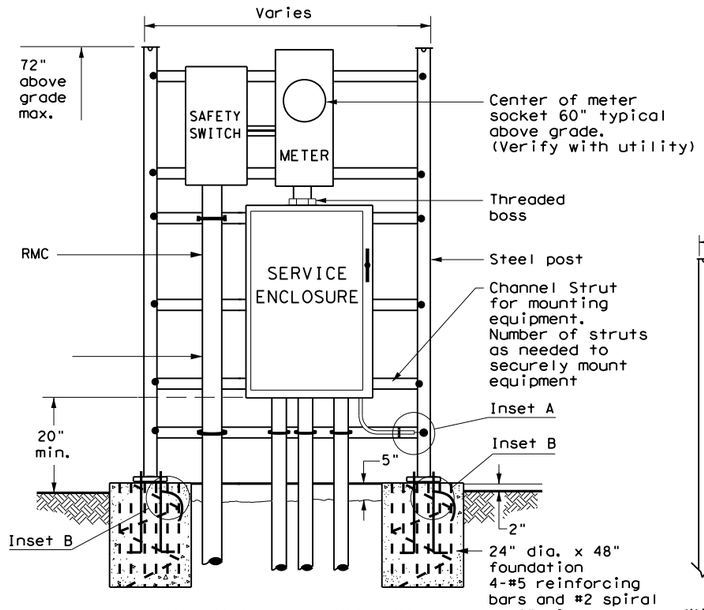


FRONT VIEW

INSET A

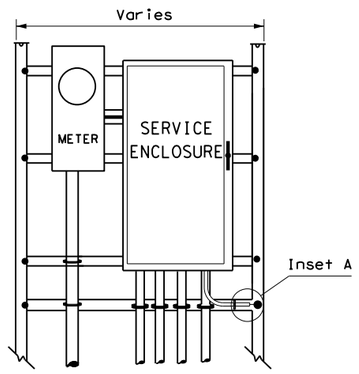


INSET B



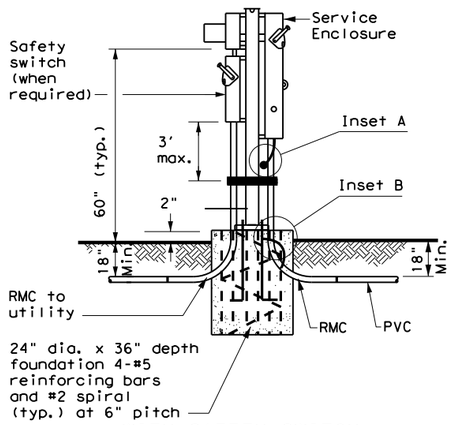
WITH SAFETY SWITCH

FRONT VIEW

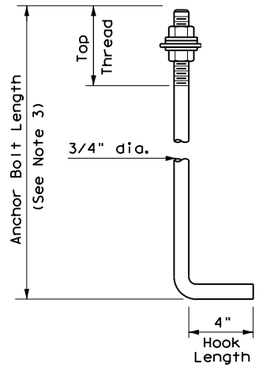


WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF(U) - UNDERGROUND SERVICE



WITH SAFETY SWITCH



HOOKED ANCHOR DETAIL

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SP(U) - UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES SF & SP

ED(7)-14

FILE: ed7-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		124

71G

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:41 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\ed7-14.dgn

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY NOTES

1. Details apply to roadway lighting installations bid or referenced under Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies." Provide, furnish, and install all other materials not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

2. The locations of poles and fixtures may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

3. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC),TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA),and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association, Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection.

4. Provide Roadway Illumination Light Fixtures as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11010, Item 610, and as shown on the Material Producers List (MPL) for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies.

5. Fabricate steel roadway illumination poles in accordance with Roadway Illumination Poles (RIP) standards and Item 610. Poles fabricated according to RIP standards do not require shop drawing submittals.

   a. Alternate designs to RIP standards or the use of aluminum to fabricate poles will require the submission of shop drawings electronically. For instructions on submitting shop drawings electronically see "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" on the TxDOT web site.

   b. Limitations on use of the RIP standard: The RIP standard details were developed for installations in locations where the 3-second gust basic maximum wind speed is 110 mph, and where the elevation of the base of the pole is less than (i.e. not more than) 25' above the elevation of the surrounding terrain, in accordance with the "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," 6th Edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For poles to be installed in regions where the maximum basic wind speed exceeds 110 mph or to be mounted more than 25' above the surrounding terrain, provide poles meeting the following requirements:

      i. Submittals. Following the electronic shop drawing submittal process (see Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal on the TxDOT web site), submit to the Engineer for approval fabrication drawings and calculations for the poles, sealed by a Texas licensed professional engineer (P.E.).

      ii. Luminaire Structural Support Requirements. Provide light poles, arms, and anchor bolt assemblies with a 25 year design life to safely resist dead loads, ice loads and the required basic wind speeds at the location of installation in accordance with the 6th edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For transformer base poles, include transformer base and connecting hardware in calculations and shop drawing submittals. Structurally test all transformer bases to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Submit certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished with the shop drawings. Show breakaway base model number, manufacturer's name, and logo on shop drawings. Include on manufacturer's shop drawings the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.

6. For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide and install double-pole breakaway fuse holders as specified by DMS-11040. Breakaway fuse holders are listed on the MPL for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies under Items 610 & 620. Provide 10 amp time delay fuses for breakaway connectors in light poles, or inside the light fixture for underpass luminaires. In each pole, connect luminaires to the breakaway connector with continuous stranded 12 AWG copper conductors as listed on the MPL. Bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground lug in the transformer base or hand hole.

7. Tighten anchor bolts for shoe base, concrete traffic barrier base, and bridge mount roadway illumination poles, in accordance with Item 449.

8. Install T-Base with following procedure:

   a. Anchor Bolt Tightening.

      i. Coat the threads of the anchor bolts with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Place the T-base over the anchor bolts. Foundation must be level and flat. The maximum permissible gap under any one corner of the t-base is 1/8" before nuts are tightened.

      iii. Coat the bearing surfaces of the nuts and washers with electrically conductive lubricant. Install (1) 1/2" hold down washer, (1) lock washer, and (1) nut on each anchor bolt. Turn the nuts onto the bolts so that each is hand-tight against the washer.

      iv. Using a torque wrench, tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. Uniform contact is required between the foundation and the T-base in the corner regions of the T-base, and all corner gaps must be closed after applying torque. If a gap still exists after torquing to 150 ft-lbs, continue torquing each bolt incrementally until gap is closed or maximum allowable torque of 250 ft. pound is reached, whichever comes first. If 250 ft-lbs is not enough to close the gap the foundation must be leveled. Gaps along the straight sides of the T-bases and the foundation are permissible. Ensure that no high point of contact occurs between the straight sides of the T-base and the foundation.

      v. Check top of T-base for level. If not level then foundation must be leveled.

   b. Top Bolt Procedure

      i. Erect pole over T-base with crane. Coat bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Install bolts and 1/2" connecting washers from the inside of the T-base, thread up through the pole base. Install flat washers, lock washers and nuts snug tight according to Item 447, "Structural Bolting."

      iii. Tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. using a torque wrench.

   c. Level and Plumb

      i. Ensure pole is plumb and mast arm is perpendicular to the roadway according to plans to within 5 degrees.

9. Construct luminaire pole foundations in accordance with Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," and TxDOT standard sheet RID(2).

10. Provide and install underpass luminaires in accordance with Item 610, DMS-11010, and TxDOT standard sheet RID(3). Typical luminaire size for underpass luminaires is 150W HPS or 150W EQ LED.

11. Mount luminaires on arms level as shown by the luminaire level indicator.

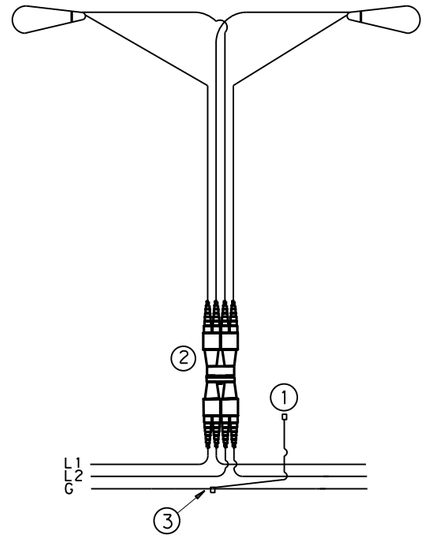
12. Orient luminaires perpendicular to the roadway intended to be lit unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Wiring Diagram Notes:

(1) Use 1/2 in.-13 UNC threaded, copper or tin-plated copper, pole bonding connector, sized appropriately for conductors, bonded to T-base, or use ground lug in handhole as available.

(2) Use pre-qualified two-pole breakaway connectors for all luminaire pole installations. For luminaires fed by a circuit with a neutral conductor, use double pole breakaway connectors with the neutral side unfused and marked white.

(3) Split Bolt or other connector.



L1,L2 = Hot Conductors
G = Grounding Conductor

TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.

Decorative LED Lighting Notes:

1. LED Drivers in Remote Outdoor enclosures (for drivers that do not include an enclosure as part of a factory assembly):

   a. Provide NEMA 3R outdoor enclosure or as approved.

   b. Install enclosure at least 12" above ground or other horizontal surface. Mount vertically or on ceiling, and avoid direct sun where possible.

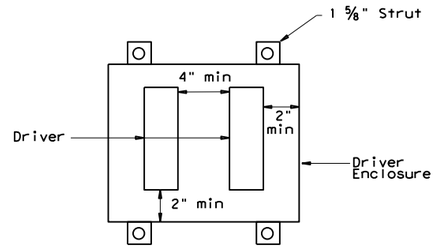
   c. Install drivers with at least 2 inches of space from enclosure walls.

   d. For multiple drivers in an enclosure, provide at least 4 inches side to side and 1 inch end to end from other drivers or electronic equipment

   e. For drivers mounted on back wall of enclosure, mount enclosure on 1 5/8" strut or other standoff to dissipate heat, or mount driver to side of the enclosure or to the metal cover.

   f. Provide remote drivers with a maximum of 100 watts

   g. Provide drivers with documentation of 100,000 hr lifetime at Tcase of 65C or higher.



Driver Spacing In Remote Enclosure

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

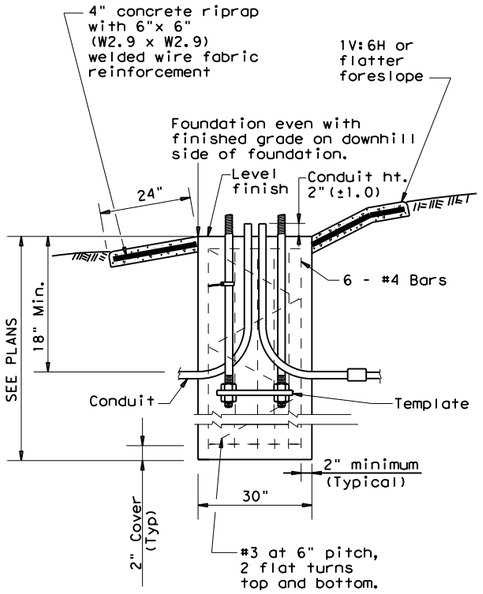
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS

RID(1)-20

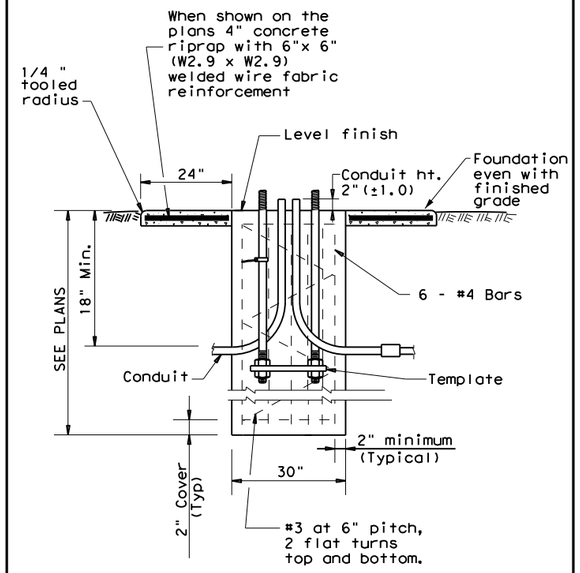
FILE: rid1-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-20	WACO	CORYELL		125

72A

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:44 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\rid1-20.dgn



SECTION A-A
SHOWING SLOPED GRADE



SECTION A-A
SHOWING CONSTANT GRADE

TABLE 1

ANCHOR BOLTS

POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE		ANCHOR BOLT SIZE
	Shoe Base	T-Base	
<40 ft.	13 in.	14 in.	1in. x 30in.
40-50 ft.	15 in.	17 ¼in.	1 ¼in. x 30in.

TABLE 2

RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION LENGTHS (See note 1)

MOUNTING HEIGHT	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N Blows/ft		
	10	15	40
≤20 ft.	6′	6′	6′
>20 ft. to 30 ft.	8′	6′	6′
>30 ft. to 40 ft.	8′	8′	6′
>40 ft. to 50 ft.	10′	8′	6′

TABLE 3

PAY QUANTITY OF RIPRAP PER FOUNDATION (Install only when shown on the plans)

Foundation Diameter	RIPRAP DIAMETER	RIPRAP (CONC) (CL B)
30 in.	78 in.	0.35 CY

GENERAL NOTES:

1. "Recommended Foundation Lengths" table is for information purposes only. Foundation lengths shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Foundations will be paid for under Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
2. Erect roadway illumination assembly poles plumb and true. Form and level the top 6" of the foundation so the pole will be plumb. Use leveling nuts to plumb shoe base poles. Do not use shims or leveling nuts under transformer bases. Do not grout between baseplate and the foundation.
3. Ensure Class 2A and 2B fit for anchor bolts and nuts. Tap and chase nuts after galvanizing. Anchor bolt body with rolled threads need not be full size.
4. Use appropriate class of concrete as specified in Items 416 and 432. Concrete for riprap may be upgraded to Class C at no extra cost to the Department.
5. Place riprap around the foundation when called for elsewhere in the plans. Riprap will be paid for under Item 432.
6. Locate breakaway roadway illumination assemblies as shown in the placement table, unless otherwise dimensioned on the plans. Protect non-breakaway illumination assemblies from vehicular impact (i.e. 2.5 ft. behind guard rail or mounted on traffic barrier), or located outside the clear zone, except that 2.5 ft. from curb face is minimum desired for light poles on city streets, 45 mph or less. See Roadway Design Manual for further information.
7. Use 4 hold down and 4 connecting washers on transformer base poles as recommended by the manufacturer and supplied with base.
8. Install a minimum of 2 conduits in each foundation. See lighting layout sheets for locations of foundations with more than 2 conduits. Cap unused conduits in foundations on both ends.
9. Conduit location in foundations is critical for breakaway devices. Place conduits 2 in. apart on centerline as shown.
10. Bond anchor bolt to rebar cage with #6 bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. The bonded steel in the foundation creates a concrete encased grounding electrode which replaces the ground rod.
11. Grade earthwork around T-base foundations even with the finished grade as shown in Section A-A to ensure proper function of the breakaway device. Use riprap on T-base foundations that are located on sloped grades, and as shown on the plans for level grades.

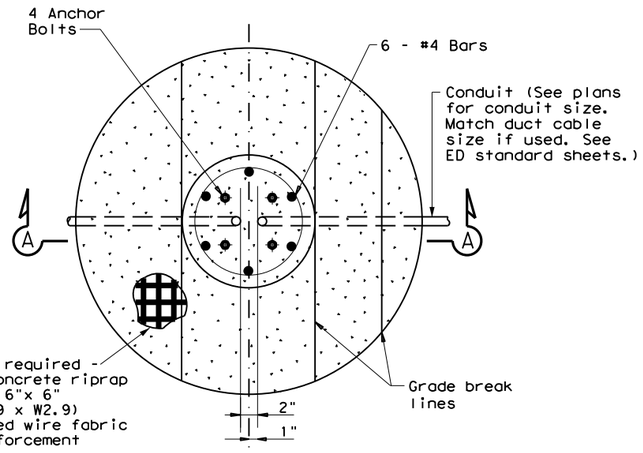
TABLE 4

BREAKAWAY POLE PLACEMENT (See note 6)

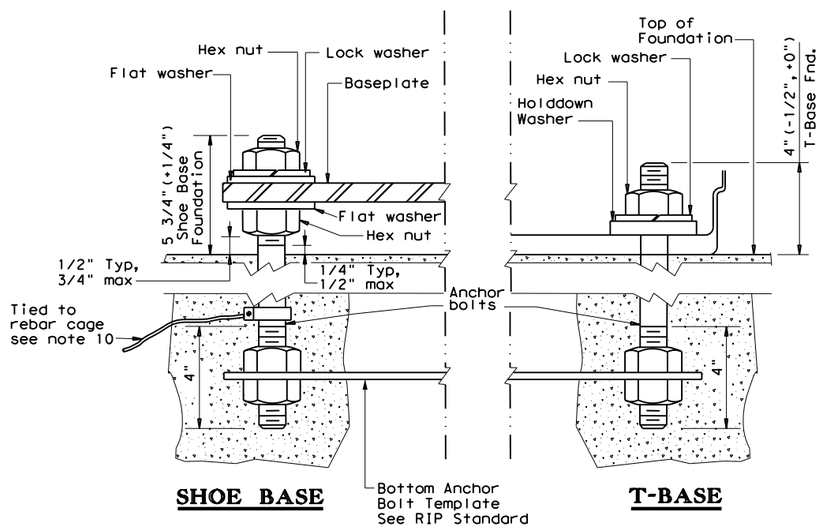
ROADWAY FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION	** POLE OFFSET (DISTANCE TO FACE OF TRANSFORMER BASE)
Freeway Mainlanes (roadway with full control of access)	15 ft. (minimum and typical) from lane edge
All curbed, 45 mph or less design speed	2.5 ft. minimum (15 ft. desirable) from curb face
All others	10 ft. minimum*(15 ft. desirable) from lane edge

* or as close to ROW line as is practical

** provide 2/5 of the luminaire mounting height behind the pole for "falling area" to prevent encroachment on the other travel lanes. See design guidelines.



FOUNDATION DETAIL



SHOE BASE

T-BASE

ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS
(RDWY ILLUM FOUNDATIONS)
RID(2)-20

FILE: rid2-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-11 7-17 12-20	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		126

72B

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:47 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kn1\d0300581\rid2-20.dgn

SHIPPING PARTS LIST - POLES AND LUMINAIRE ARMS

Nominal Mounting Ht. (ft)	Shoe Base Designation Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	Quantity	T-Base Designation Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	Quantity	CSB/SSCB Mounted Designation Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	Quantity
20	Type SA 20 S - 4)			(150W EQ) LED		Type SA 20 T - 4)			(150W EQ) LED						
	Type SA 20 S - 4 - 4)			(150W EQ) LED		Type SA 20 T - 4 - 4)			(150W EQ) LED						
30	Type SA 30 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 30 T - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 28 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 30 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 30 T - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 28 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 30 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 30 T - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 28 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 30 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 30 T - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 28 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
40	Type SA 40 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	4	Type SP 38 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 10)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 12)			(250W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 40 S - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SA 40 T - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		Type SP 38 S - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED	
50	Type SA 50 S - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 4)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 8)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 10)			(400W EQ) LED	4	Type SP 48 S - 10)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 12)			(400W EQ) LED	
	Type SA 50 S - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SA 50 T - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		Type SP 48 S - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED	

OTHER Designation Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	Quantity
(Type SA 30 T - 8)			(150W EQ) LED	2
(Type SA 30 S - 8)			(150W EQ) LED	1

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All work, materials and services not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction shall be performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment or installation will be considered justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the Department such warranties or guarantees.

2. The location of poles and fixtures are diagrammatic only and may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

3. Standard Steel Pole Designs. Steel poles fabricated in accordance with the details and dimensions shown herein, shall be considered standard designs. Submission of shop drawings and design calculations for standard designs is not required.

4. Optional Steel Pole Designs. Multi-sided steel poles may be allowed as optional designs, if steel poles are permitted or required, pending approval by the Department as outlined below.

   a. Shop Drawings. Optional designs require submission of shop drawings and design calculations bearing the seal of an engineer licensed in the State of Texas, in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures." The Department may elect to pre-approve some shop drawings for optionally designed poles. Submission of shop drawings and design calculations is not required for structures fabricated in accordance with the details of shop drawings on the pre-approved list maintained by the TxDOT Traffic Operations Division. Any deviation from the pre-approved shop drawings will require submission of shop drawings of the complete assembly and design calculations as described above.
   b. Structural Support Design for Luminaires. Lighting support structures shall be designed for a 25 year design life in accordance with the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto. All poles shall be designed for 110 mph 3-second gust wind speeds. The Gust Factor, G, and Wind Importance Factor, Ir, shall be applied as per the AASHTO Specifications assuming a 25-year design life. The design wind pressure for hurricane wind velocities greater than 100 mph shall not be less than the design wind pressure using 100 mph with the non-hurricane Wind Importance Factor, Ir, value. For transformer base poles, fabricator shall include transformer base and connecting hardware in design calculations and shop drawing submittals. All transformer bases shall have been structurally tested to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Shop drawings shall show breakaway base model number, and manufacturer's name and logo. Manufacturer's shop drawings shall include the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.
   c. Mast Arm Attachments. All poles and attachments shall be structurally designed to support two 12-foot mast arms and luminaires. Poles shall be supplied with mast arm combinations as shown in the plans. All mast arms shall be designed for a 60-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.6 square feet.
   d. Anchor Bolt Assembly. Anchor bolt assemblies for optionally designed poles shall be the same as those shown herein.

5. Aluminum Pole Designs. Aluminum pole designs may be allowed, if aluminum poles are permitted or required, pending approval by the Department as outlined below.

   a. Meet all of the requirements stated above for optional steel pole designs and the following:
      1. Aluminum poles shall be fabricated in accordance with "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum" AWS D1.2.
      2. Aluminum pole designs shall use the same anchor bolt assembly and be subject to the same geometric restraints and other requirements for steel poles specified herein.
      3. Aluminum poles shall be equipped with vibration mitigation devices, as approved by the engineer.
      4. Pole components shall be constructed using the following material:
         Shaft: ASTM B221 or B241 Alloy 6063-T6, ASTM B209 Alloy 5086-H34, ASTM B221 Alloy 6005-T5.
         Base Flange: ASTM B26 Alloy 356.0-T6 or ASTM B108 Alloy 356.0-T6 (Yield strength test required).
         Mast Arm Fitting: ASTM B209 Alloy 6061-T6 or ASTM B221 Alloy 6005-T5.
         Mast Arms: ASTM B241 Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T6.
         Pole Cap: ASTM B209 Alloy 5086-H32 or ASTM B108 or B26 Alloy 356.0-T6.
         Bolts: Stainless Steel AISI 300 series. Bolts threading into aluminum threads shall be treated with anti-seize compound, Never-Seez Compound, Permatex 133K or equal.

6. Special Designs. Poles with architectural treatments shall meet the requirements shown elsewhere in the plans.

7. Luminaire Mounting Height. Actual luminaire mounting height shall be the nominal mounting height given on RIP(2) for all pole-arm combinations except for poles with 4 ft. luminaire arms, which shall be 3'-0" lower than the nominal height, unless otherwise shown or directed.

EXPLANATION OF ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY DESIGNATIONS

(TYPE SA 50 T - X - X) (400W EQ) LED

- SA: Pole and mast arm may be steel or aluminum.
- ST: Pole and mast arm must be steel.
- AL: Pole and mast arm must be aluminum.
- SP: Special (ovalized) steel or aluminum pole for installing on CSB or SSCB. See standard sheet CSB (4), or SSCB (4).

Two numerical digits denote nominal mounting height in feet.

Next letter denotes type of base, (S- Shoe Base, T-Transformer Base, or B-Bridge/Ret.Wall Mount)

First number denotes length of mast arm in feet.

Use of second mast arm is indicated by second dashed number which denotes length in feet.

Luminaire rating in watts (i.e. 400W). Equivalent wattage LED fixtures will include EQ (i.e. 400W EQ)

Last letters indicate light source (S - High Pressure Sodium: LED - LED luminaire)

Matthew Gaal
11/15/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
MATTHEW A. GAAL
140753
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

SHEET 1 OF 4

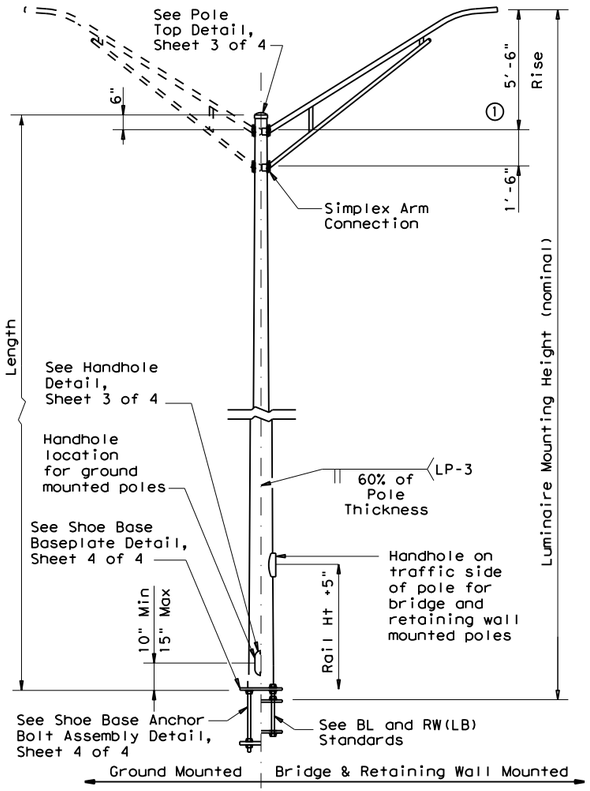
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(1)-19

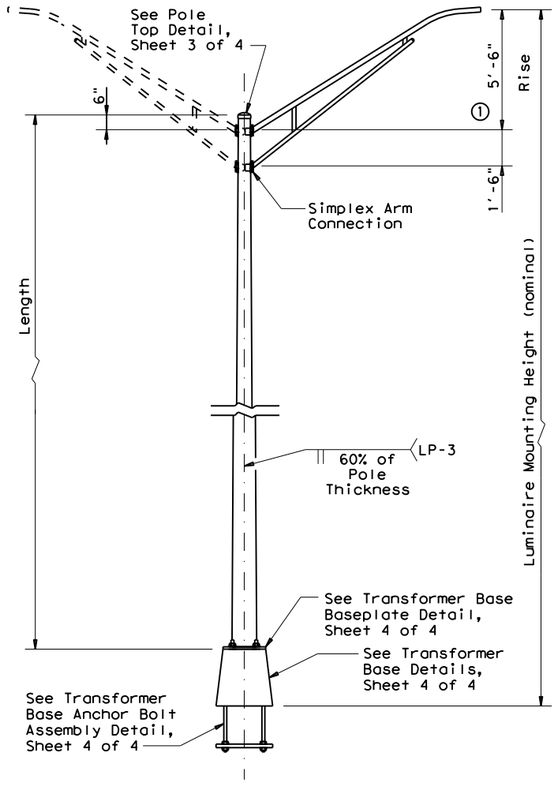
FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-19	WACO	CORYELL		127

73A



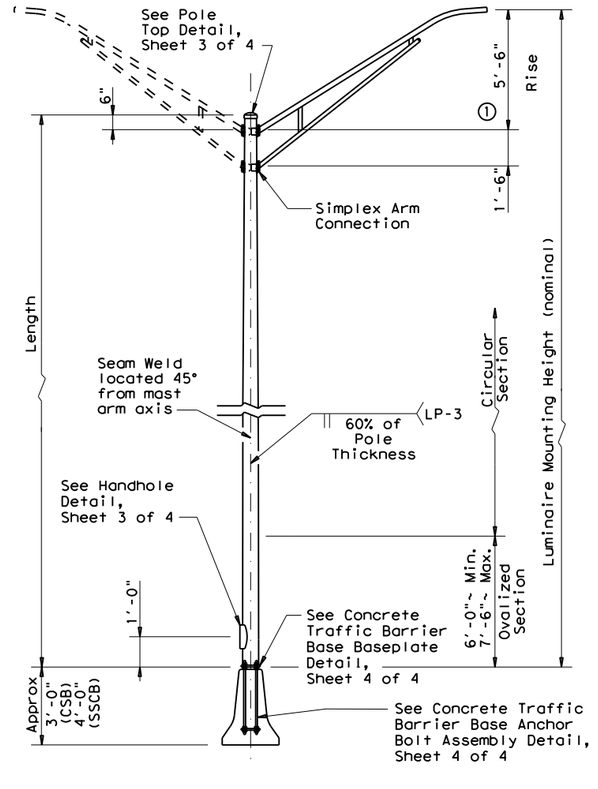
SHOE BASE POLE

SHOE BASE POLE					
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)
20.00	7.00	4.90	15.00	0.1196	7.1
30.00	7.50	4.00	25.00	0.1196	13.2
31.00-39.00	8.00	4.36-3.24	26.00-34.00	0.1196	20.7
40.00	8.50	3.60	35.00	0.1196	20.7
50.00	10.50	4.20	45.00	0.1196	30.3



TRANSFORMER BASE POLE

TRANSFORMER BASE POLE					
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)
20.00	7.00	5.11	13.50	0.1196	7.1
30.00	7.50	4.21	23.50	0.1196	13.2
31.00-39.00	8.00	4.57-3.45	24.50-32.50	0.1196	20.7
40.00	8.50	3.81	33.50	0.1196	20.7
50.00	10.00	3.91	43.50	0.1196	30.3



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE POLE

CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE POLE (CSB/SSCB)						
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base ② Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)	
					About ℄ of Rail	Perp. to Rail
28.00	9.00	5.78	23.00	0.1196	10.3	13.2
38.00	9.00	4.38	33.00	0.1196	16.6	20.8
48.00	10.50	4.48	43.00	0.1345	25.1	30.5

MATERIAL DATA		
COMPONENT	ASTM DESIGNATION	MIN. YIELD (ksi)
Pole Shaft (0.14"/ft. Taper)	A572 Gr 50, A595 Gr A, A1011 HSLAS Gr 50 Cl 2 ③, or A1008 HSLAS Gr 50 Cl 2	50
Base Plate and Handhole Frame	A572 Gr.50, or A36	36
T-Base Connecting Bolts	F3125 Gr A325	92
Anchor Bolts	F1554 Gr 55, A193-B7 or A321	55 105
Anchor Bolt Templates	A36	36
Heavy Hex (H.H.) Nuts	A194 Gr 2H, or A563 Gr DH	
Flat Washers	F436	

NOTES:

① 2'-6" rise for 4 ft. luminaire arms.

② Before ovalized as shown on Concrete Traffic Barrier Base Baseplate details, Sheet 4 of 4.

③ A1011 SS Gr 50 may be used instead of HSLAS, provided the material meets the elongation requirements for HSLAS.

POLE ASSEMBLY FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE

DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Shaft length	+1"
I.D. of outside piece of slip fitting pieces	+1/8", -1/16"
O.D. of inside piece of slip fitting pieces	+1/32", -1/8"
Shaft diameter: other	+3/16"
Out of "round"	1/4"
Straightness of shaft	±1/4" in 10 ft
Twist in multi-sided shaft	4° in 50 ft
Perpendicular to baseplate	1/8" in 24"
Pole centered on baseplate	±1/4"
Location of Attachments	±1/4"
Bolt hole spacing	±1/16"

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Designs conform to AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals , 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto. Design 3-Second Gust Wind Speed equals 110 mph with a 1.14 gust factor. A wind importance factor of 0.80 is applied to adjust the wind speed to a 25 year recurrence interval. Design moments listed in tables assume base of pole is 25' above natural ground level.
2. Structures are designed to support two 12' luminaire mast arms and luminaires. Mast arms are designed to support a 60-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.6 square feet.
3. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the Specifications and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Do not submit shop drawings for roadway illumination pole assemblies fabricated in accordance with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of these sheets and the Specifications. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.
4. For mounting heights between values shown in the tables, use base diameter and thickness values for the larger height.
5. Unless otherwise noted, all steel parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
6. Steel poles shall be fabricated in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures." Longitudinal seam welds for pole sections shall have 60% minimum penetration. All welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code-Steel.
7. Two-section poles joined by circumferential welds will not be permitted, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Poles may be fabricated in two sections and field-assembled by the lap-joint method. The two sections shall telescope together with a lap length of not less than 1-1/2 times the shaft diameter at the lap joint.
8. Alternate material equal to or better than material specified may be substituted with the approval of the Engineer.
9. Lubricate and tighten anchor bolts, when erecting shoe base poles and concrete traffic barrier base poles, in accordance with Item 449, "Anchor Bolts."
10. All poles, except Transformer Base Poles, shall have hand holes with reinforcing frames and covers. For ground mounted shoe base poles, hand holes shall be placed 90 degrees to mast arm unless otherwise noted on the plans. For poles mounted on a concrete traffic barrier with one luminaire arm, hand holes shall be located 180 degrees from luminaire arm. For poles mounted on a concrete traffic barrier with two luminaire arms, all hand holes shall be on the same side of the barrier. For poles mounted on a bridge lighting bracket or a retaining wall lighting bracket, hand hole shall be on traffic side of the pole, at a height that will clear the barrier.
11. The finished pole shall have a smooth, uniform finish free of pits, blisters, or other defects. Scratched, chipped, and other damaged galvanized areas on poles and mast arms shall be repaired in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Pole length is based on a 5'-6" luminaire arm rise. 4 ft. luminaire arms have a 2'-6" rise. A pole with 4 ft. luminaire arms will have an actual mounting height 3'-0" less than the nominal mounting height. Increasing the pole length to meet the nominal mounting height is allowed, but unnecessary unless otherwise directed by the engineer.
13. Erect transformer base poles in accordance with sheet RID(1).

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

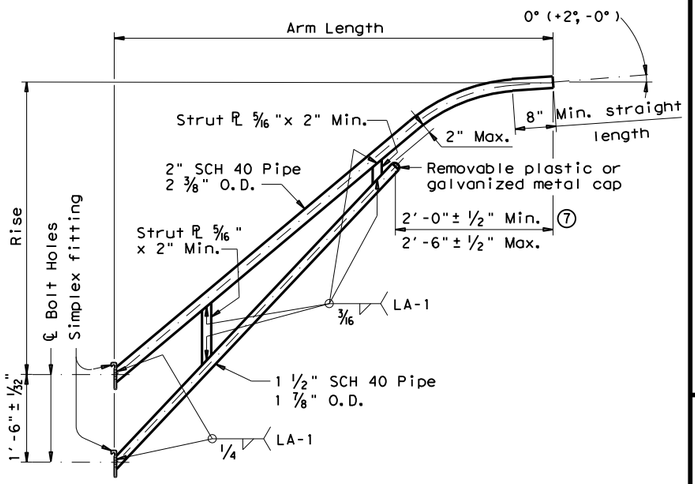
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(2)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 7-17 12-19	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		128

73B

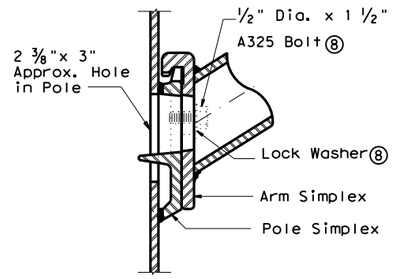
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:52 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0300581\rip(1-4)-19.dgn



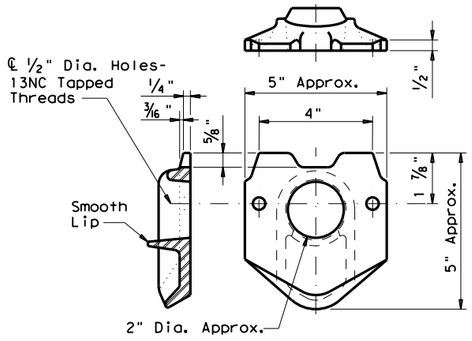
LUMINAIRE ARM

LUMINAIRE ARM DIMENSIONS		
Nominal Arm Length	Arm Length	Rise
4'-0"	3'-6"	2'-6"
6'-0"	5'-6"	5'-6"
8'-0"	7'-6"	5'-6"
10'-0"	9'-6"	5'-6"
12'-0"	11'-6"	5'-6"

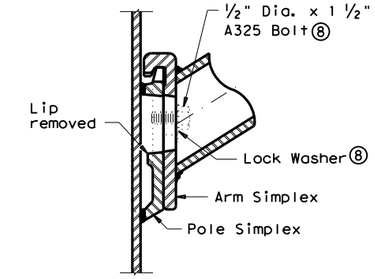
ARM ASSEMBLY FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Arm Length	±1"
Arm Rise	±1"
Deviation from flat	1/8" in 12"
Spacing between holes	±1/32"



UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING
(Gusset not shown for clarity)

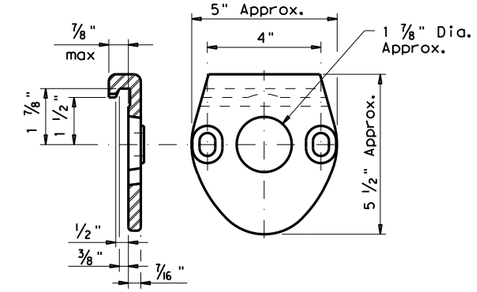


POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL ⑨



LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING
(Gusset not shown for clarity)

SECTION B-B



ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL ⑨

NOTES:

④ Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.

⑤ A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.

⑥ A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F materials may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

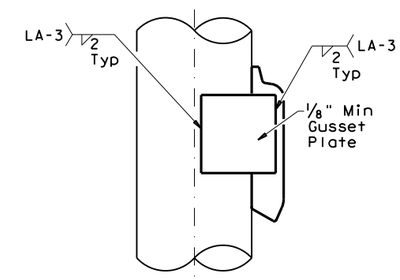
⑦ Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.

⑧ Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans.

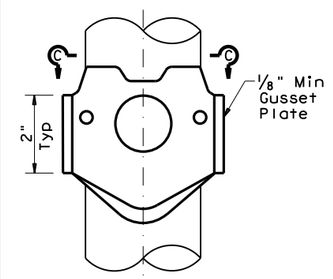
⑨ Proposed deviations in arm simplex dimensions or materials must be submitted to the Department for approval.

⑩ A welded handhole frame is permissible. Maximum of two (2) CJP weld splices is allowed.

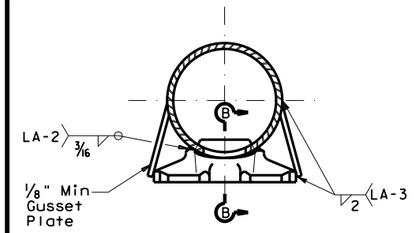
MATERIALS	
Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr 65-35 or Gr 70-36, A148 Gr 80-50, A576 Gr 1021 ⑤, or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr A or B, A500 Gr B, A501, A 1008 HSLAS-F Gr 50 ⑥, or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr 50 ⑥
Arm Struts and Gusset Plates ④	ASTM A36, A572 Gr 50 ⑥, or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted



SIDE

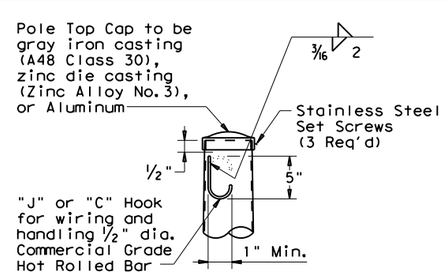


ELEVATION

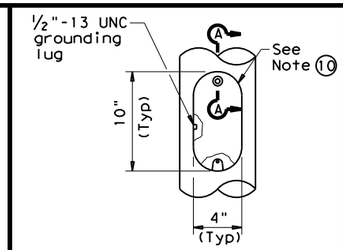


SECTION C-C

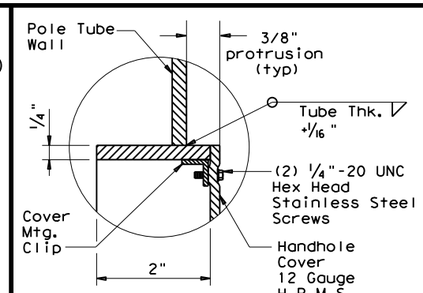
SIMPLEX ATTACHMENT DETAIL



POLE TOP



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

HANDHOLE

SHEET 3 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

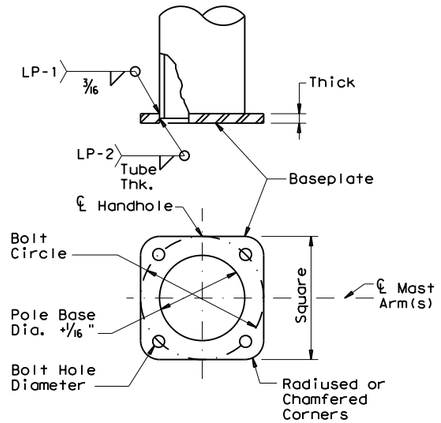
RIP(3)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-19	WACO	CORYELL		129

73C

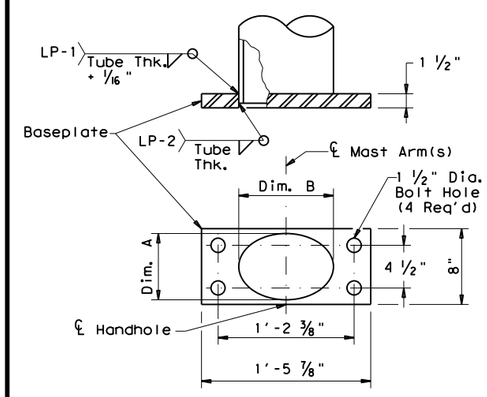
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:53 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khl\d0305811\rip(1-4)-19.dgn

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:54 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\rip(1-4)-19.dgn



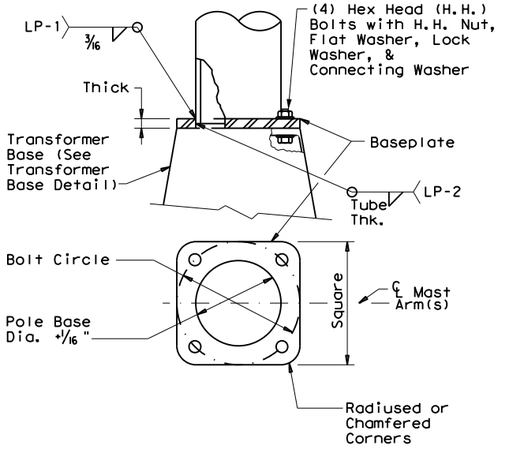
SHOE BASE BASEPLATE

SHOE BASE BASEPLATE TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	BOLT CIRCLE	SQUARE	THICK	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20' - 39'	13"	13"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"
40'	15"	15"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"
50'	15"	15"	1 1/2"	1 1/2"



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE BASEPLATE

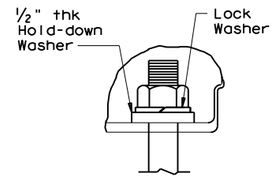
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE BASEPLATE TABLE			
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	POLE DIA.(12)	DIM. A	DIM. B
28' - 38'	9"	7" ± 1/4"	10" ± 1/4"
48'	10 1/2"	7" ± 1/4"	13" ± 1/4"



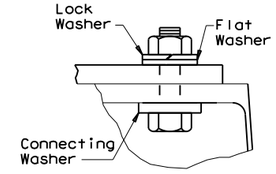
TRANSFORMER BASE BASEPLATE

TRANSFORMER BASE BASEPLATE TABLE						
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	BOLT CIRCLE	SQUARE	THICK	CONNECTING BOLT DIA.	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER	TRANSFOMER BASE TYPE
20' - 39'	13"	13"	1 1/4"	1"	1 1/4"	A
40'	15"	15"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"	B
50'	15"	15"	1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"	B

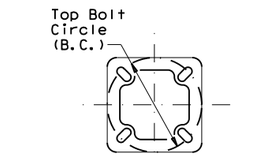
TRANSFORMER BASE TABLE		
TYPE	TOP B.C.	BTM. B.C.
A	13"	14"
B	15"	17 1/4"



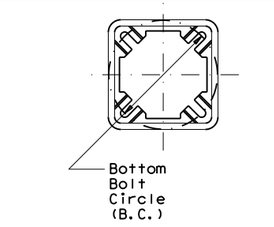
DETAIL A



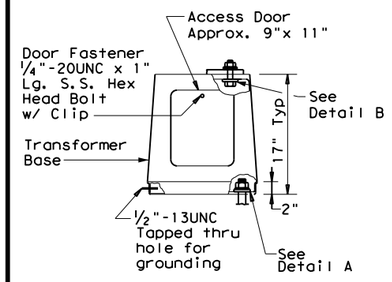
DETAIL B



TOP PLAN



BOTTOM PLAN



ELEVATION

TRANSFORMER BASE DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES:

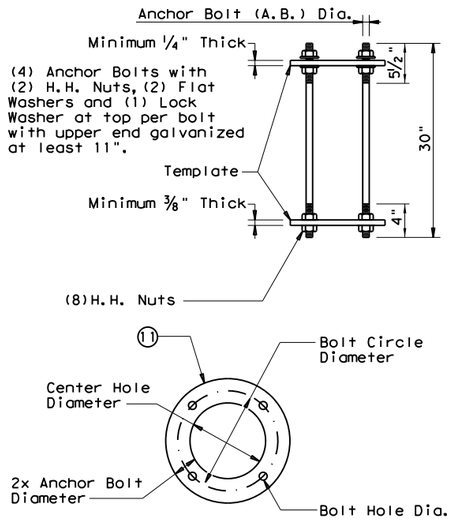
1. For mounting heights between those shown in the table, use the values in the table for the larger mounting height.
2. All breakaway bases shall meet the breakaway requirements of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto, and shall have been tested by FHWA-approved methods. All bases shall have been structurally tested to resist 150% of the design moment.
3. Transformer bases shall be cast from aluminum, ASTM B108 or B26 Alloy 356.0-T6, or other material approved by the Engineer. Four Hex Head (H.H.) bolts with four H.H. nuts, four lock washers, four flat washers, and connecting and hold-down washers as recommended by the manufacturer, galvanized to ASTM A153 Class C or D, or B695 Class 50, shall be provided with each transformer base for connecting the pole. Bolts shall be ASTM A325 or approved equal. Nuts shall be ASTM A563 grade DH galvanized.
4. Bases shall be stamped, incised or by other approved permanent means, marked to show fabricator's name or logo, and model number. Such information shall be placed in a readily seen location, inside or outside the base, but shall not be placed on the door.
5. Doors for transformer bases shall be made of plastic, fiberglass or other non-metallic material approved by the Engineer and shall be attached with stainless steel screws or bolts. Transformer bases shall be cleaned by grit blast cleaning after heat treatment. Certification by the manufacturer of heat treatment shall be furnished with transformer bases. The certification shall show the metal alloy and temper and that the base meets those requirements, chemical and physical. The certification shall also show the material ASTM specification. Transformer bases shall be cast with a removable tab bar for material testing. Some bars may have been removed by the manufacturer for testing.

NOTES:

(11) Anchor Bolt Templates do not need to be galvanized.

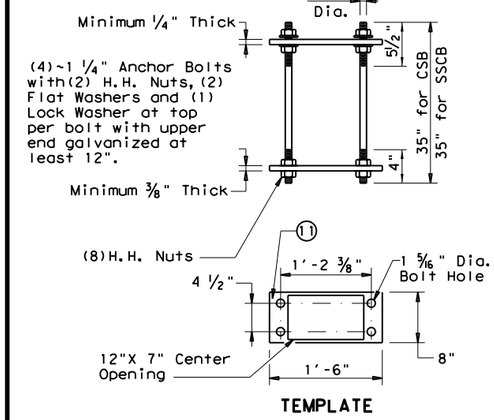
(12) Pole diameter before ovalized.

ANCHOR BOLT FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Length	± 1/2"
Threaded length	± 1/2"
Galvanized length (if required)	- 1/4"



SHOE BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

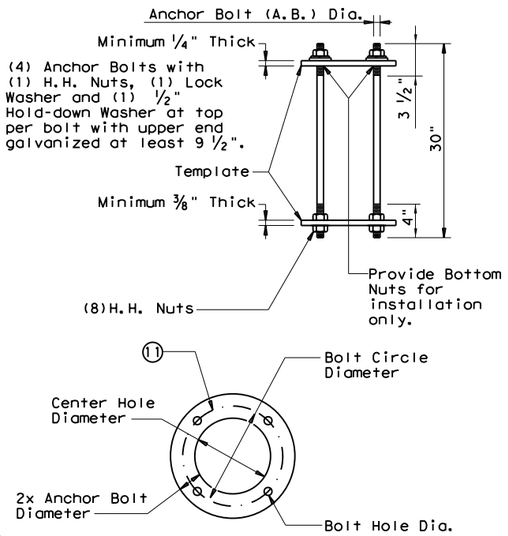
SHOE BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	A.B. Dia.	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	CTR. HOLE DIAMETER	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20'-39'	1"	13"	11"	1 1/16"
40'-50'	1 1/4"	15"	12 1/2"	1 5/16"



TEMPLATE

CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

TRANSFORMER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	A.B. Dia.	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	CTR. HOLE DIAMETER	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20' - 39'	1"	14"	12"	1 1/16"
40' - 50'	1 1/4"	17 1/4"	14 3/4"	1 5/16"



TRANSFORMER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

SHEET 4 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

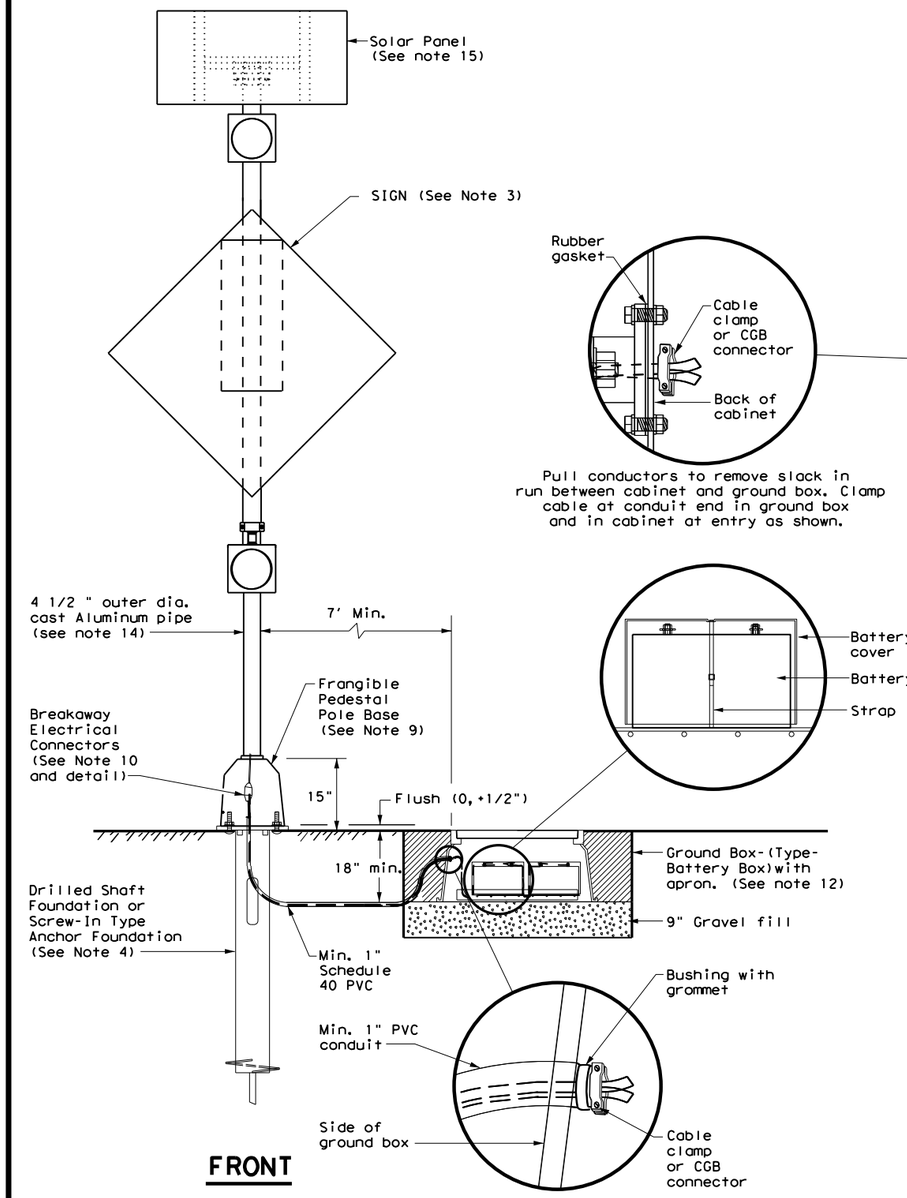
RIP(4)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 7-17 12-19	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		130

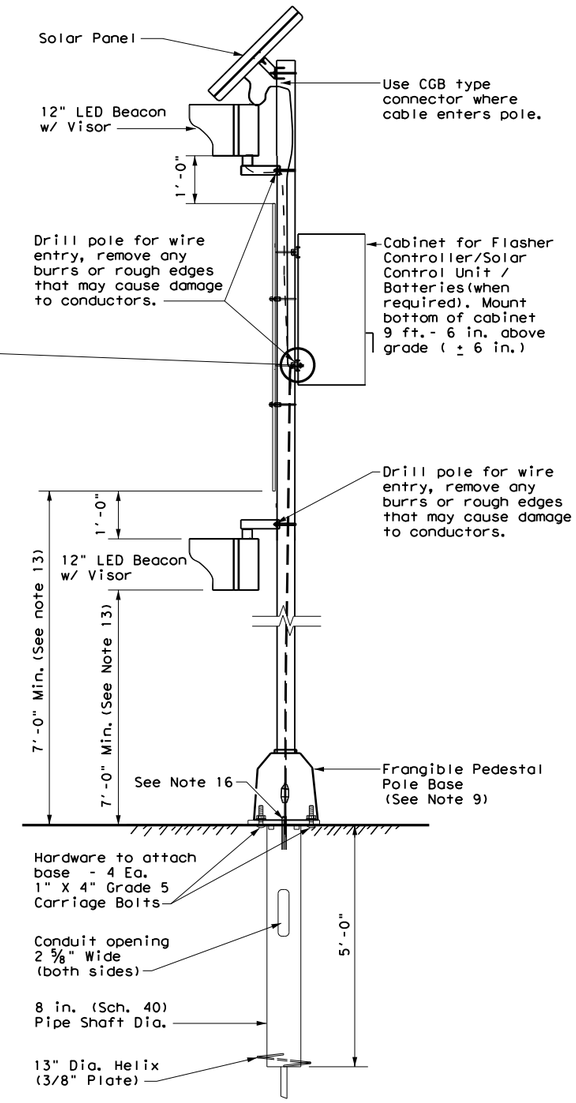
730

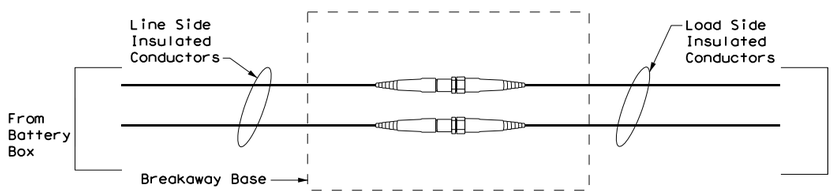
GENERAL NOTES:

1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
7. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
8. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
10. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
11. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16" plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturers recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
12. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
13. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
14. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
15. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
16. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.

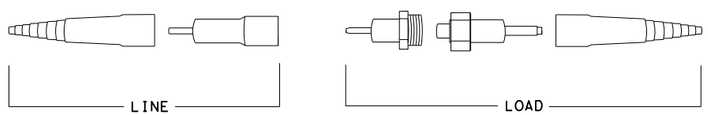


Pull conductors to remove slack in run between cabinet and ground box. Clamp cable at conduit end in ground box and in cabinet at entry as shown.





NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS

SPRFBA(1)-13

FILE: spb1-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-13	WACO	CORYELL		131

75A

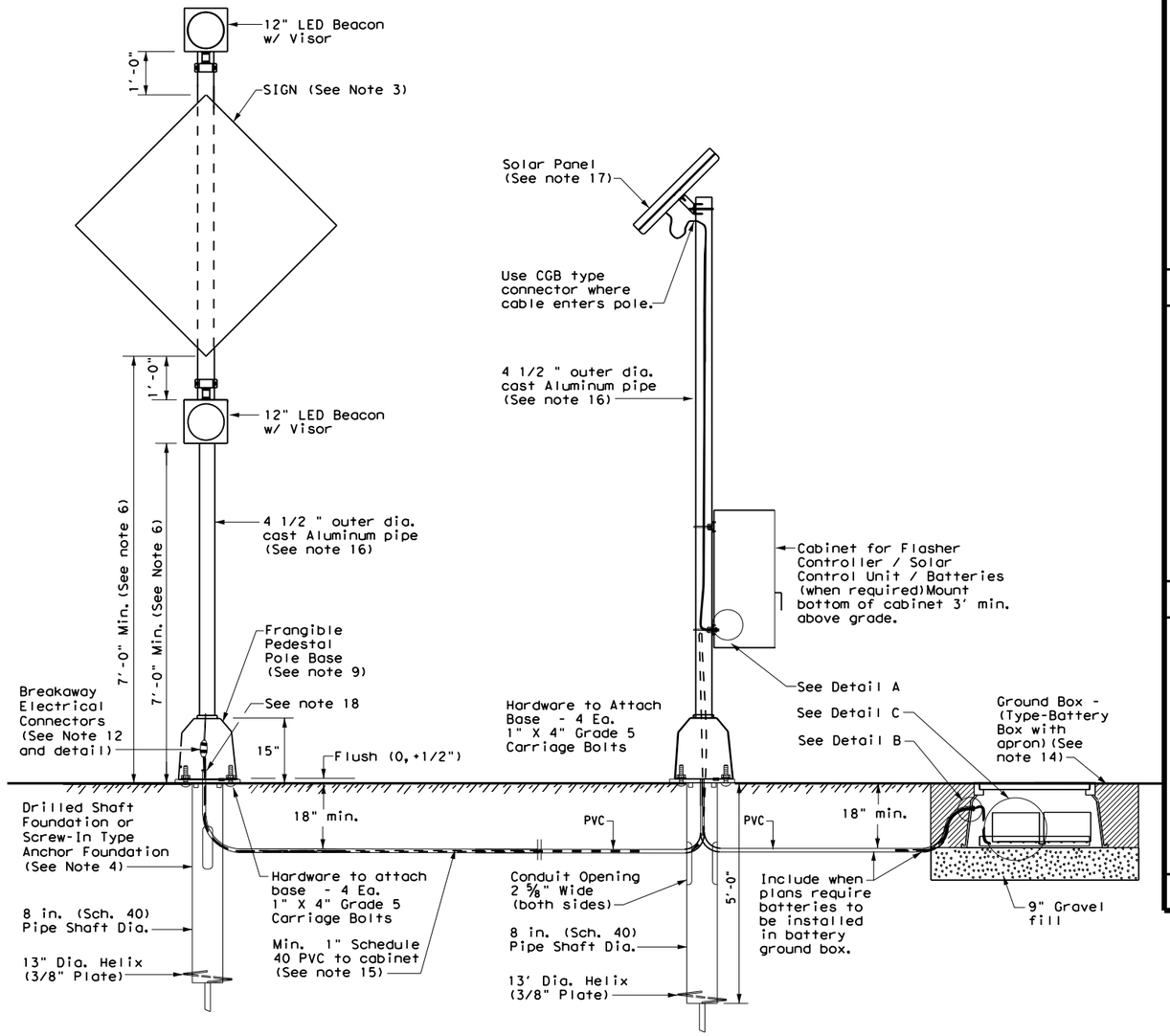
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:42:57 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kni\d0300581\spb1-13.dgn

GENERAL NOTES:

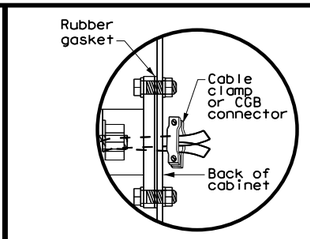
1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
7. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
8. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
10. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
11. Install the cable clamp in the bottom third of the back of the cabinet. See Detail A.
12. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies". Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
13. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16 " plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturers recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
14. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
15. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer, use the following table to determine the wire size from cabinet to beacons.

Distance from Cabinet to Beacons (ft.)	Minimum Required Wire Size (AWG)
0 - 35	#14
35 - 60	#12
60 - 100	#10
> 100	#8

16. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
17. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
18. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.

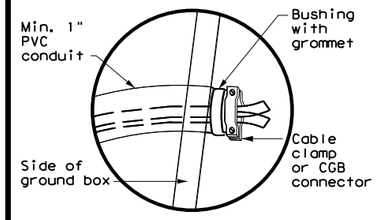


DETAIL FOR SOLAR PANEL, CABINET, AND BATTERIES LOCATED OUT OF CLEAR ZONE ON SEPARATE ALUMINUM POLE ASSEMBLY

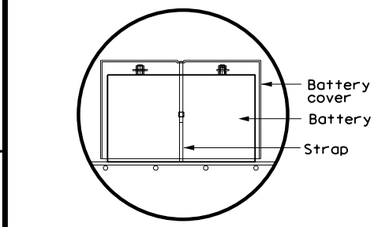


Pull conductors to remove slack in run between cabinet and ground box. Clamp cable at conduit end in ground box and in cabinet at entry as shown.

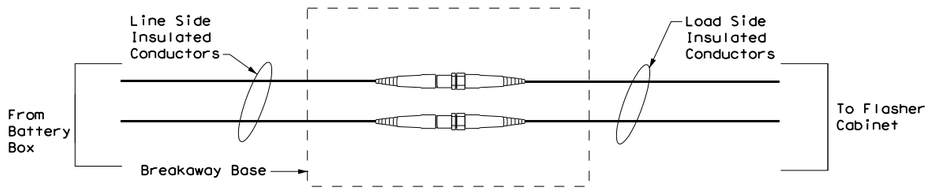
DETAIL A



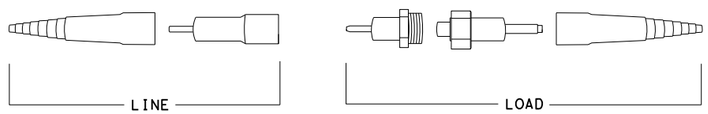
DETAIL B



DETAIL C



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

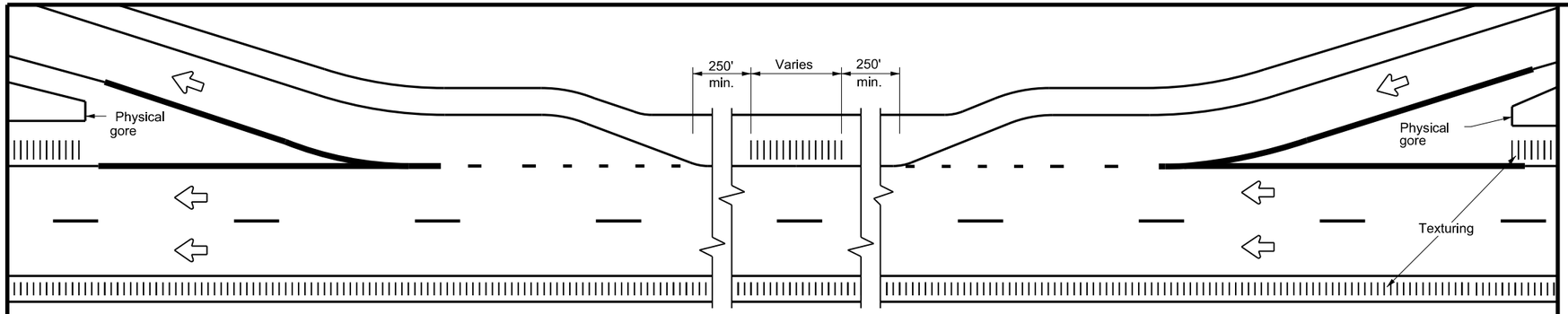
SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (ALUMINUM)

SPRFBA(3)-13

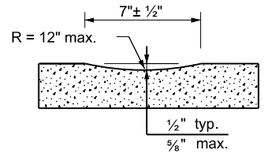
FILE: spb3-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-04 3-13	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		132

75C

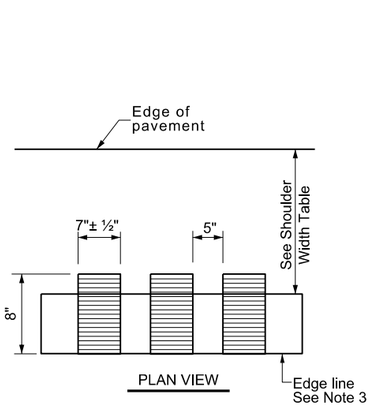
DATE: 1/29/2024 3:43:01 PM
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300581\spb3-13.dgn



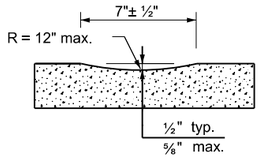
TYPICAL RUMBLE STRIP PLACEMENT AT EXIT AND ENTRANCE RAMPS



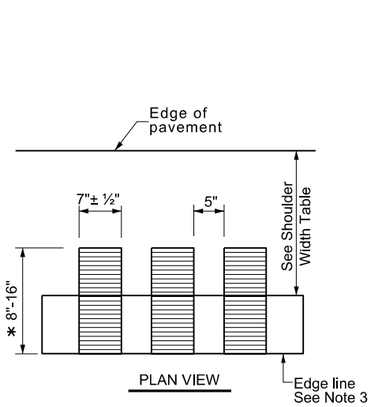
PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 1



CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS
(Rumble Strips)

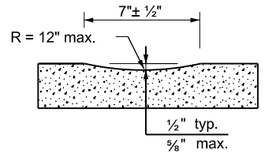


PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 2

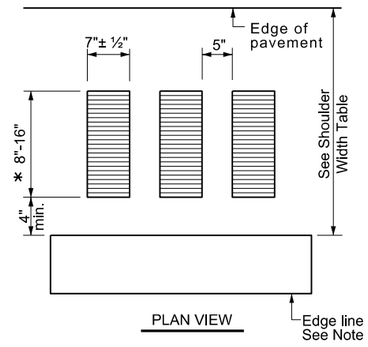


* This distance may vary based on width of shoulder

CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS
(Rumble Strips)

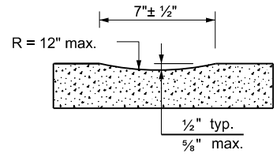


PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 3

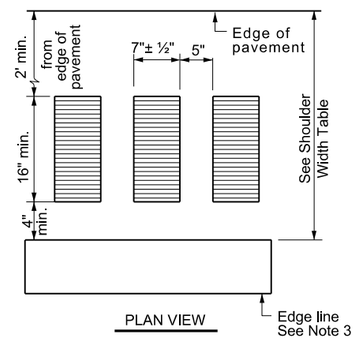


* This distance may vary based on width of shoulder

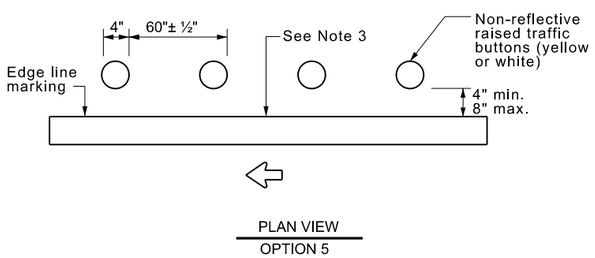
CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS
(Rumble Strips)



PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 4

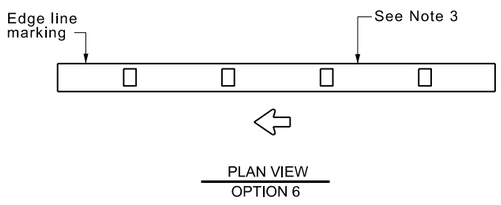


CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS
(Rumble Strips)



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 5

RAISED EDGE LINE
(Rumble Strips)



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 6

PROFILE EDGE LINE MARKINGS
(Rumble Strips)

GENERAL NOTES

1. Rumble strips and profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.
2. Milled rumble strips are preferred when adequate pavement depth is available. If pavement thickness is less than 2 inches, milled rumble strips shall not be used. Rumble strips shall not be milled or depressed into bridge decks.
3. Use standard sheets PM(2) and FPM(1) for positioning, dimensioning, and spacing of all reflective raised pavement markers, pavement markings, and profile markings.
4. See the Shoulder Width Table below for determining what options may be used for edge line rumble strips.
5. Breaks in edge line rumble strips shall occur at least 50 feet and no more than 150 feet in advance of bridges, railroad crossings, intersections, or driveways with high usage of large trucks when installed on conventional highways.
6. Rumble strips shall not be placed across exit or entrance ramps, acceleration or deceleration lanes, crossovers, gore areas, or intersections with other roadways.
7. Consideration should be given to noise levels when edge line rumble strips are to be installed near residential areas, schools, churches, etc. A 3/8 inch deep (minimum) milled rumble strip may be considered in these areas.
8. Consideration shall be given to bicyclists. See RS(6).

WHEN INSTALLING MILLED DEPRESSION EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

9. See dimensions for milled rumble strips. Other shapes and dimensions may be used if approved by the Traffic Safety Division.
10. Pavement markings can be applied over milled shoulder rumble strips to create an edge line rumble stripe.

WHEN INSTALLING RAISED OR PROFILE EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

11. Raised rumble strips consisting of non-reflective raised traffic buttons may be used. Non-reflective raised traffic buttons can be affixed to asphalt or concrete with bitumen or adhesives, as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
12. Non-reflective traffic buttons shall be placed adjacent to the pavement marking delineating the edge line when used as a rumble strip. The color of the button should match the color of the adjacent edge line marking (white or yellow). The buttons will be paid for under Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers." Non-reflective traffic buttons must meet the requirements of DMS-4300.
13. Non-reflective traffic buttons shall not be placed across exit or entrance ramps, acceleration and deceleration lanes, crossovers, gore areas or intersections with other roadways.
14. The minimum distance between the edge line and the buttons should be used if the shoulder is less than 8 feet in width.
15. Raised profile thermoplastic markings used as edge lines may substitute for buttons.

SHOULDER WIDTH TABLE

EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 2 FEET	GREATER THAN 2 FEET LESS THAN 4 FEET	EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 FEET
Option 1, 5, or 6	Option 1, 2, 3, 5, or 6	Option 2, 4, 5, or 6

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON FREEWAYS AND DIVIDED HIGHWAYS
RS(1)-23

FILE: rs(1)-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT January 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
4-06 1-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
2-10	WACO	CORYELL		133
10-13				

90

DATE: 1/29/2024 3:43:04 PM
FILE: c:\pw\khi\d0300581\rs(1)-23.dgn

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES Construction General Permit TXR150000 (CGP). The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) ensures that project specifications include adequate best management practices (BMPs) for this project.

This SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable stormwater plans and the projects environmental permits, issues, and commitments (EPICs). A copy of the CGP is included in Attachment 2.12 of the SWP3 binder.

1.0 SITE/PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 PROJECT CONTROL SECTION JOB (CSJ):

3632-01-008

1.2 PROJECT LIMITS:

From: US 190 BUS WB STA 224+55.11

To: US 190 BUS WB STA 260+27.16

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATES:

BEGIN: N -97.86348°, E 31.12469°

END: N -97.85207°, E 31.12522°

1.4 TOTAL PROJECT AREA (Acres): 4.73

1.5 TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED (Acres): 1.06

1.6 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY:

CONSTRUCTION OF TURNAROUND RAMP, EARTHWORK, CULVERTS, ILLUMINATION, SIGNAGE, MARKINGS, DELINEATORS

1.7 MAJOR SOIL TYPES:

Soil Type	Description
TOPSEY CLAY LOAM, 3-8% SLOPES, SEVERELY ERODED	95% CLAY LOAM, 5% SILTY CLAY, WELL-DRAINED, MEDIUM RATE OF RUNOFF, HIGH EROSION POTENTIAL
CHO CLAY LOAM, 1-3% SLOPES	100% CLAY LOAM, WELL DRAINED, LOW RATE OF RUNOFF, LOW EROSION POTENTIAL
CRAWFORD SILTY CLAY, 1-3% SLOPES	100% SILTY CLAY, WELL DRAINED, VERY HIGH OF RUNOFF, LOW EROSION POTENTIAL

1.8 PROJECT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (PSLs):

PSLs must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. PSLs may be identified during preconstruction meetings or during the construction process. Please choose from the options below:

- ☐ PSLs determined during preconstruction meeting
- ☐ PSLs determined during construction
- ☒ No PSLs planned for construction

Type	Sheet #s

All off-ROW PSLs required by the Contractor are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall secure all permits required by local, state, federal laws for off-ROW PSLs. The contractor shall provide diagrams, areas of disturbance, acreage, and BMPs for all off-ROW PSLs within one mile of the project.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

(Use the following list as a starting point when developing the Construction Activity Schedule and Ceasing Record in Attachment 2.5.)

- ☒ Mobilization
- ☒ Install sediment and erosion controls
- ☐ Blade existing topsoil into windrows, prep ROW, clear and grub
- ☒ Remove existing pavement
- ☒ Grading operations, excavation, and embankment
- ☐ Excavate and prepare subgrade for proposed pavement widening
- ☐ Remove existing culverts, safety end treatments (SETs)
- ☒ Remove existing metal beam guard fence (MBGF), bridge rail
- ☒ Install proposed pavement per plans
- ☒ Install culverts, culvert extensions, SETs
- ☐ Install mow strip, MBGF, bridge rail
- ☒ Place flex base
- ☒ Rework slopes, grade ditches
- ☐ Blade windrowed material back across slopes
- ☒ Revegetation of unpaved areas
- ☒ Achieve site stabilization and remove sediment and erosion control measures
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

1.10 POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS AND SOURCES:

- ☒ Sediment laden stormwater from stormwater conveyance over disturbed area
- ☒ Fuels, oils, and lubricants from construction vehicles, equipment, and storage
- ☒ Solvents, paints, adhesives, etc. from various construction activities
- ☒ Transported soils from offsite vehicle tracking
- ☒ Construction debris and waste from various construction activities
- ☐ Contaminated water from excavation or dewatering pump-out water
- ☐ Sanitary waste from onsite restroom facilities
- ☒ Trash from various construction activities/receptacles
- ☒ Long-term stockpiles of material and waste
- ☒
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

1.11 RECEIVING WATERS:

Receiving waters must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. Include Segment # for receiving waters.

Tributaries	Classified Waterbody
TURKEY RUN CREEK, HOUSE CREE, 1220A COWHOUSE CREEK, 1220 BELTON LAKE	FRESHWATER STREAMS, RESERVOIR

* Add (*) for impaired waterbodies with pollutant in ().

1.12 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: TxDOT

- ☒ Development of plans and specifications
- ☐ Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)
- ☒ Post Construction Site Notice
- ☒ Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4
- ☒ Perform SWP3 inspections
- ☒ Maintain SWP3 records and update to reflect daily operations
- ☒ Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ
- ☒ Maintain SWP3 records for 3 years
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

1.13 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: CONTRACTOR

- ☒ Day To Day Operational Control
- ☐ Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)
- ☒ Post Construction Site Notice
- ☒ Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4
- ☒ Maintain schedule of major construction activities
- ☒ Install, maintain and modify BMPs
- ☒ Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ
- ☒ Maintain SWP3 records for 3 years
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

1.14 LOCAL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) OPERATOR COORDINATION:

MS4 Entity
CITY OF COPPERAS COVE

1/30/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

July 2023 Sheet 1 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
	F 2024(911)		134
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
3623	01	008	SH9

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

2.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONTROLS, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall be the responsible party for implementing the BMPs described herein and for complying with the SWP3 for control of erosion and sedimentation during day-to-day operations. The Contractor shall implement changes to this SWP3 approved by TxDOT within the times specified in this SWP3 or the CGP.

2.1 EROSION CONTROL AND SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs:

T / P

- ☐ ☐ Protection of Existing Vegetation
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Soil Retention Blankets
- ☐ ☐ Geotextiles
- ☐ ☐ Mulching/ Hydromulching
- ☐ ☐ Soil Surface Treatments
- ☒ ☐ Temporary Seeding
- ☐ ☒ Permanent Planting, Sodding or Seeding
- ☐ ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- ☒ ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- ☒ ☐ Vertical Tracking
- ☐ ☐ Interceptor Swale
- ☐ ☒ Riprap
- ☐ ☐ Diversion Dike
- ☐ ☐ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ ☐ Embankment for Erosion Control
- ☐ ☐ Paved Flumes
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

2.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

T / P

- ☐ ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- ☐ ☐ Dewatering Controls
- ☐ ☐ Inlet Protection
- ☒ ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- ☐ ☐ Sandbag Berms
- ☒ ☐ Sediment Control Fence
- ☒ ☐ Stabilized Construction Exit
- ☐ ☐ Floating Turbidity Barrier
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Filter Strips
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

Sediment control BMPs requiring design capacity calculations (See SWP3 Attachment 1.3.):

T / P

- ☐ ☐ Sediment Trap
  - ☐ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm for each acre of disturbed area
  - ☐ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained
- ☐ ☐ Sedimentation Basin
  - ☒ Not required (<10 acres disturbed)
  - ☐ Required (>10 acres) and implemented.
    - ☐ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm for each acre of disturbed area
    - ☐ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained
  - ☐ Required (>10 acres), but not feasible due to:
    - ☐ Available area/Site geometry
    - ☐ Site slope/Drainage patterns
    - ☐ Site soils/Geotechnical factors
    - ☐ Public safety
    - ☐ Other: _____

2.3 PERMANENT CONTROLS:

(Coordinate post-construction BMPs with appropriate TxDOT maintenance sections.)

BMPs To Be Left In Place Post Construction:

Type	Stationing	
	From	To

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.4 OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING CONTROLS:

- ☒ Excess dirt/mud on road removed daily
- ☒ Haul roads dampened for dust control
- ☒ Loaded haul trucks to be covered with tarpaulin
- ☒ Stabilized construction exit
- ☐ Daily street sweeping
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

2.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES:

- ☐ Chemical Management
- ☒ Concrete and Materials Waste Management
- ☒ Debris and Trash Management
- ☐ Dust Control
- ☒ Sanitary Facilities
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

2.6 VEGETATED BUFFER ZONES:

Natural vegetated buffers shall be maintained as feasible to protect adjacent surface waters. If vegetated natural buffer zones are not feasible due to site geometry, the appropriate additional sediment control measures have been incorporated into this SWP3.

Type	Stationing	
	From	To

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.7 ALLOWABLE NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES:

- ☒ Fire hydrant flushings
- ☒ Irrigation drainage
- ☒ Pavement washwater (where spills or leaks have not occurred, and detergents are not used)
- ☒ Potable water sources
- ☒ Springs
- ☒ Uncontaminated groundwater
- ☒ Water used to wash vehicles or control dust
- ☒ Other allowable non-stormwater discharges as allowed by TPDES GP TXR150000.

2.8 DEWATERING:

Dewatering discharges of accumulated stormwater, groundwater, and surface water including discharges from dewatering of trenches, excavations, foundations, vaults, and other points of accumulation are prohibited unless managed by appropriate controls to prevent and minimize the offsite discharge of sediment and other pollutants.

2.9 INSPECTIONS:

All disturbed areas and erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) days. Inspections shall be performed by TxDOT as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3.

When dewatering activities are present, a daily inspection will be conducted once per day during those activities and documented in accordance with CGP and TxDOT requirements.

2.10 MAINTENANCE:

Control measures shall be properly installed according to specifications. If it is determined that a BMP or control measure is not operating effectively, maintenance must be accomplished as soon as possible and before the next anticipated rain event, but in no case later than 7 calendar days after being able to access the site. Maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3.

1/30/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

July 2023 Sheet 2 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
	F 2024(911)		135
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
3623	01	008	SH9

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0271732\epic.dgn

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506.

List MS4 Operator(s) that may receive discharges from this project. They may need to be notified prior to construction activities.

1. CITY OF COPPERAS COVE

2.

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action No.

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000

2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.

3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.

4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

☒ No Permit Required

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)

☐ Individual 404 Permit Required

☐ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# _____

Required Actions: List waters of the US permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post-project TSS.

1.

2.

3.

4.

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices:

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post-Construction TSS
☒ Temporary Vegetation	☒ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☒ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☒ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☒ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	☐ Grassy Swales

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.
Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751, 752 in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping, and tree/brush removal commitments.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediate area, and contact the Engineer immediately.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP:	Best Management Practice	SPCC:	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
CGP:	Construction General Permit	SW3P:	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
DSHS:	Texas Department of State Health Services	PCN:	Pre-Construction Notification
FHWA:	Federal Highway Administration	PSL:	Project Specific Location
MOA:	Memorandum of Agreement	TCEQ:	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
MOU:	Memorandum of Understanding	TPDES:	Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MS4:	Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System	TPWD:	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
MBTA:	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	TxDOT:	Texas Department of Transportation
NOT:	Notice of Termination	T&E:	Threatened and Endangered Species
NWP:	Nationwide Permit	USACE:	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
NOI:	Notice of Intent	USFWS:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):

Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used.

Obtain and keep on-site Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act.

Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the MSDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the MSDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:
* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
* Trash piles, drums, canister, barrels, etc.
* Undesirable smells or odors
* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation or replacements (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?

☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.
If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

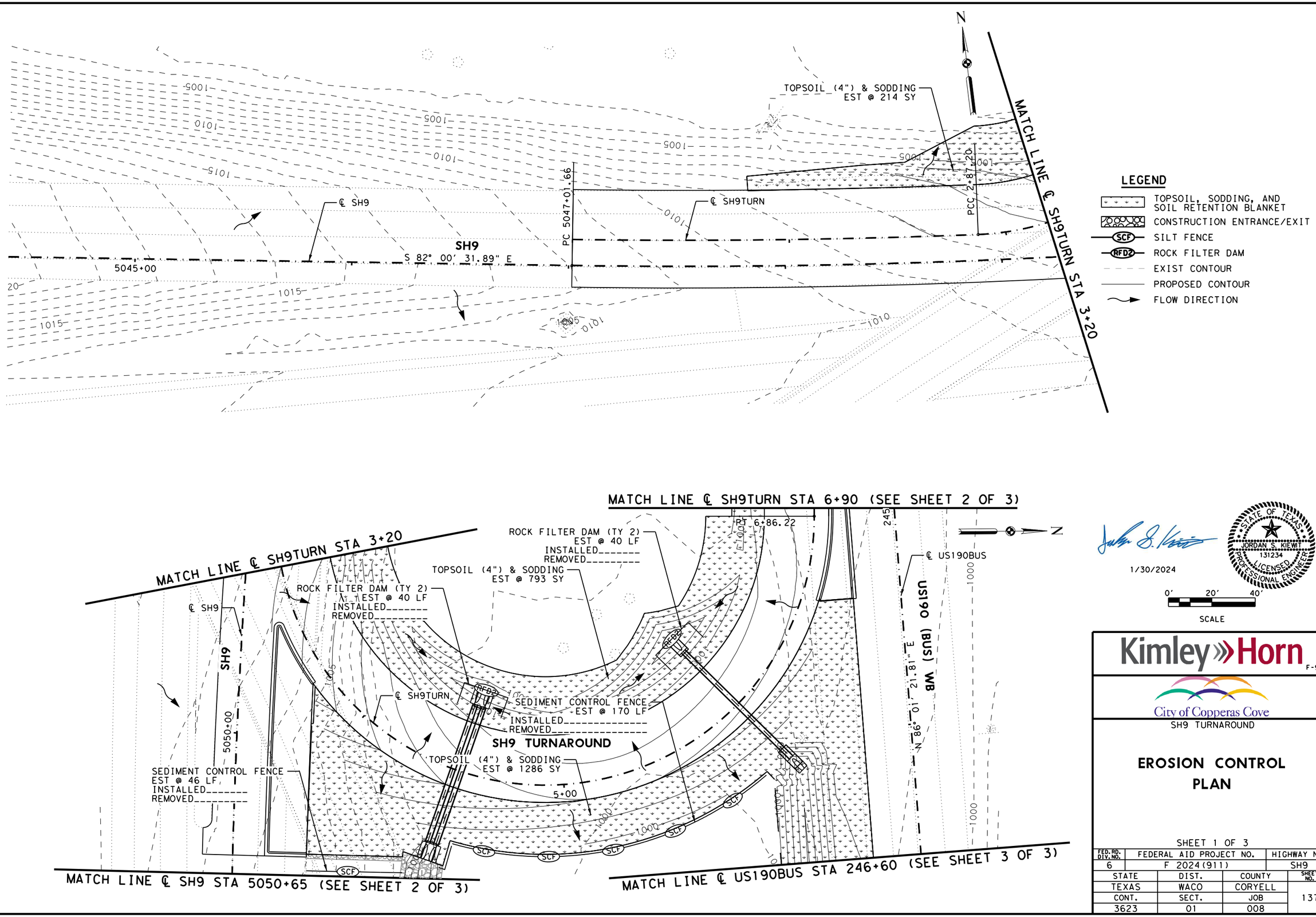
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS

EPIC

FILE: epic.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RG	DW: VP	CK: AR
©TxDOT: February 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-12-2011 (DS) 05-07-14 ADDED NOTE SECTION IV. 01-23-2015 SECTION I (CHANGED ITEM 1122 TO ITEM 506, ADDED GRASSY SWALES.	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		136



FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\10. Environmental\SH9_SW3P_01.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/30/2024 9:09:32 AM

1/30/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

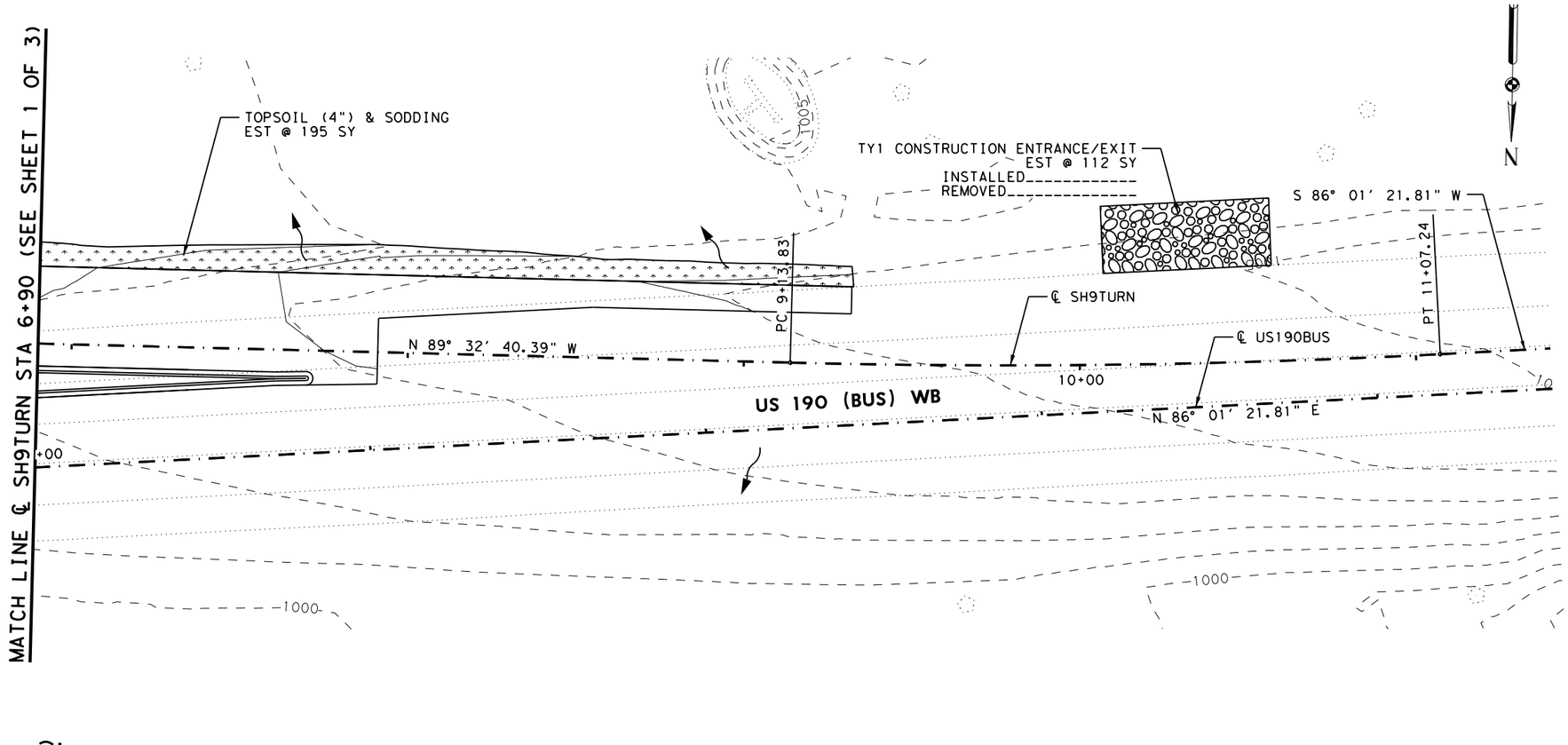
SH9 TURNAROUND

EROSION CONTROL PLAN

SHEET 1 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	137
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	



LEGEND

- TOPSOIL, SODDING, AND SOIL RETENTION BLANKET
- CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT
- SCF — SILT FENCE
- RFD2 — ROCK FILTER DAM
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR
- FLOW DIRECTION

1/29/2024

0' 20' 40'

SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

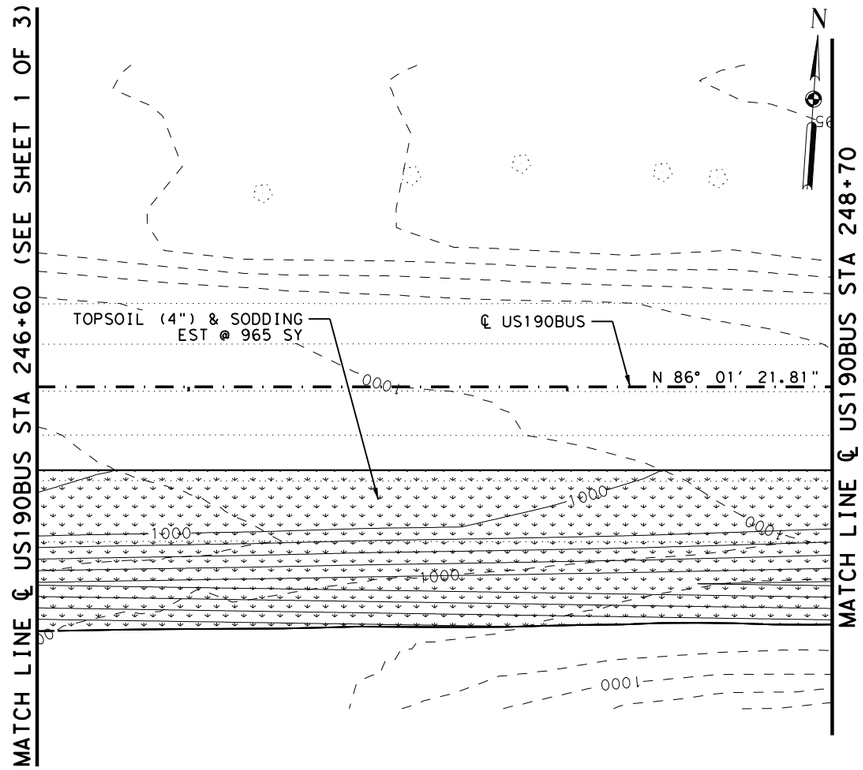
EROSION CONTROL PLAN

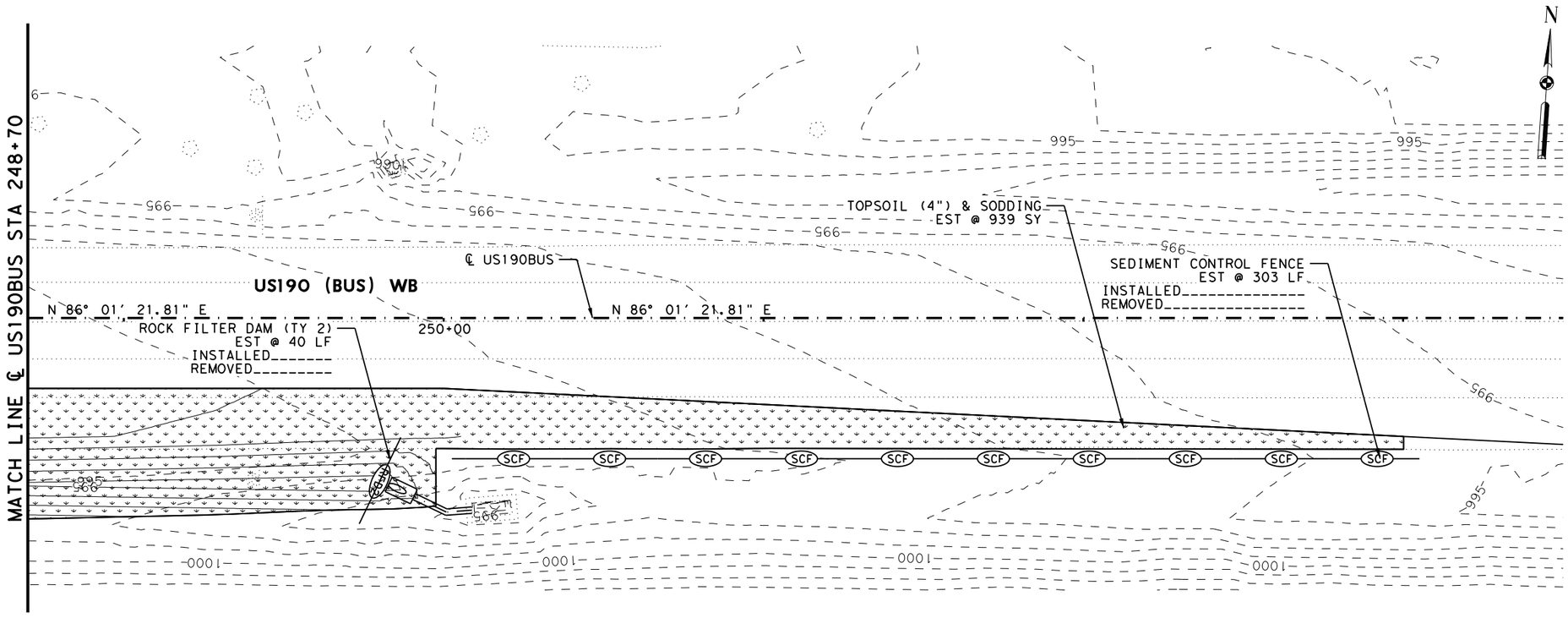
SHEET 2 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	138
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\Design Data\4 - Design\Plan Set\10. Environmental\SH9_SW3P_02.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:43:21 PM





LEGEND

- TOPSOIL, SODDING, AND SOIL RETENTION BLANKET
- CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT
- SCF — SILT FENCE
- RFDZ — ROCK FILTER DAM
- EXIST CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CONTOUR
- FLOW DIRECTION

1/29/2024

JORDAN S. KIEWIT
131234
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

0' 20' 40'
SCALE

Kimley»Horn F-928

City of Copperas Cove

SH9 TURNAROUND

EROSION CONTROL PLAN

SHEET 3 OF 3

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	F 2024(911)	SH9

STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	WACO	CORYELL	139
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
3623	01	008	

FILENAME: pw:\\kh-pw.bentley.com:kh-pw-01\Documents\01 Active Projects\TX-AUS-069282102 - SH 9 Turnaround\DesignData\4 - Design\Plan Set\10. Environmental\SH9_SW3P_03.dgn
PLOTTED: 1/29/2024 3:43:25 PM

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

1. Prior to TxDOT allowing the Contractor to start construction, the Contractor will provide the required storm water and 404 permit documentation and support activities, including but not limited to the following:

   - Provide a list of all chemicals, construction and waste products that will be generated, stored or brought upon TxDOT ROW. The list includes expected construction debris, sanitary wastes, construction chemicals and petroleum products used or generated by the Contractor and sub-contractors. Along with the list, the Contractor will supply a spill prevention plan and clean up procedures that will include each of these chemical products or generated waste.

   - Provide in the construction schedule the necessary line items that will comply with the schedule and planning requirements of the storm water permit.

   - Post the TxDOT storm water permit and any Contractor permits, per permit requirements.

   - Provide copies of storm water permits for Contractor PSL(s). As new PSL(s) may be obtained for the project, provide copies of new or amended permits to TxDOT. The Contractor will not disturb soil without the proper permits.

   - Provide scale drawings of off ROW PSL's within one mile of the project, for field offices, borrow sources, plant sites or other uses.

   - Provide permit information on any Contractor batch plants or concrete crushing plants to be located at a Contractor PSL(s) within one mile of the project limits or boundaries. Copies of the air and water permits are to be provided to TxDOT before materials will be used on the project. No asphalt or concrete batch plants or concrete crushing plants will be located on TxDOT ROW.

   - Provide a letter indicating a Contractor Responsible Person for environmental compliance (CRP) for the project, and maintain a CRP throughout the project duration.

   - Provide all environmental documentation including certification of compliance and EMS training documents/certificates prior to starting work. The Contractor is to provide daily BMP inspection reports that document all field BMPs needing repair or replacement. The Contractor is to clearly document specific BMPs needing repair and location each work day. The Contractor is encouraged to be proactive in fixing BMPs without TxDOT direction.

   - Provide documentation required for Waters of the US, Note #3 and submittals for Item 496 bridge removal. Bridge removal methods submitted will follow all Waters of the US note requirements. The Contractor is not to start construction within the Ordinary High Water Marks of any stream until receiving approval for stream channel construction methods from TxDOT.

   - Provide a written procedure for managing all chemicals and construction items placed in vertical containment structures. Also, provide methods to be used for the treatment, disposal, collection or release of storm water.

   - Provide an estimated date by letter, for the submittal of marked up bridge drawings, indicating cut locations for any structural steel requiring cutting or torching of steel, coated with lead containing paints.

2. Place and maintain trash cans and portable sanitary facilities at locations where there is active construction. Worker generated trash and construction debris will be kept from being transported by storm water and will be collected daily from the ground and routinely hauled from the work area.

3. Contractor will provide TxDOT copies of all correspondence with MS4s, TCEQ, EPA, DSHS and Corps of Engineers regarding activities on this project.

4. Contractor to conduct storm water inspections and develop SWPPP documents to support Contractor permits obtained for the project including PSL(s).

5. Contractor will maintain written documentation of locations of all portable sanitary facilities. The Contractor is required to document the location and disposition of all spills and cleanups from portable sanitary facilities.

6. Contractor will not store chemicals on TxDOT ROW, unless chemicals are stored following all environmental and safety regulations. Fuels for construction equipment will not be stored on TxDOT ROW.

7. The Contractor will store fuels and bulk chemicals on Contractor PSL(s) using a secondary containment method, such as double lined tanks and/or free standing containment reservoirs made of plastic or steel designed to hold bulk chemicals or drums.

8. The Contractor will not remove sediment controls without the prior approval of TxDOT, except for a sediment control that may back up water and cause safety or traffic problems.

SCALE = NTS SHEET 1 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:		CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008		SH9
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	CORYELL			140

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

9. Any sediment controls removed by the Contractor must be re-installed before the next rainfall event or by the end of day, as approved in advance.

10. Vegetative buffer strips may be used in place of temporary sediment controls such as silt fences and rock filter dams. The amount of disturbed soil area will be limited to 1/3 of an acre or less for a minimum of 50 feet of grassed ditch and 2/3 of an acre of disturbed soil for a minimum of 100 feet of grassed ditch.

11. Construction equipment found to be leaking oil, fuel or coolant will be immediately stopped, the leaking fluid collected and the equipment fixed. Equipment continuing to leak will be removed from the project at no cost to TxDOT. Leaking fluids from equipment will be collected and removed from the project or PSL.

12. Earth berms or mounds typically used to stockpile topsoil and used in place of boundary silt fence will be seeded upon being constructed. Long term use of earth berms or mounds will not be continued without establishing grass on the control.

13. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new areas where soil will be disturbed to facilitate planning for new sediment controls. Areas of vegetated soil will not be disturbed by the Contractor, unless adequate sediment controls can be installed before the next rainfall event. The Contractor will assist TxDOT in keeping an accurate set of working SWPPP drawings that show the locations of all temporary sediment and erosion controls.

14. The Contractor will maintain an adequate amount of temporary sediment controls on hand at the field office or project staging area for critical SWPPP maintenance, including silt fence (minimum of 200 feet) and rock / fabric for rock filter dams (minimum for 100 feet of Type III dams).

    The requirement for BMP rock quantities on hand is waived for small projects for on and off system bridge installations. The Contractor having a BMP Subcontractor does not eliminate the requirement for the Contractor to have the required silt fence and rock on hand, typically stored at the Contractor PSL.

15. Failure of a sub-contractor to complete storm water work on time will require the Contractor to start storm water sediment control work immediately and complete the work with high priority, or be subject to stop work on the entire project.

16. Earth materials on roads as a result of soil tracking will not be allowed to be transported off ROW in storm water. Soil or rock material found on roadways deposited from Contractor equipment will be removed daily.

17. Unless approved, completed concrete curb inlets will not be blocked by sediment controls. The contractor will frequently sweep the completed or partially completed roadway to keep sediment out of drainage pipes.

18. The Contractor will be responsible for proper dust control and will route construction traffic in a manner that minimizes dust generation.

19. Water for dust control will contain no pollutants, but may be non-potable from upland stock ponds. No quantity of water to be used for construction purposes may be taken from a 404 stream, prior to the proper authorizations or permits being obtained by the Contractor.

20. Contractor is to direct workers and sub-contractors to use portable sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor and not to trespass off ROW.

21. Contractor will provide written verification to TxDOT that earth borrow pits and disposal sources meet environmental and regulatory requirements, prior to use. Excavations will meet all OSHA requirements and the current safety guidelines established for TxDOT Quarries and Pits.

22. Boundary silt fences that are terminated down slope, with one end being at the lowest elevation, will be installed with an L - hook to contain sediment. Boundary silt fences that are installed on flat ground will have L-hooks on both ends.

23. Rock filter dams across ditches will be constructed where the rock filter dam ends are embedded within the ditch side slopes and ditch bottom. The top center elevation of the rock filter dam will be at least 6 inches lower than the elevations on the rock filter dam ends.

24. Silt fence will be constructed in a U or V pattern across ditch lines and up the ditch side slope to keep storm water from flowing around the ends of the silt fence. Small silt fences that do not adequately span the ditch and allows storm water around the end(s) will not be used. Where there is adequate space, large U pattern silt fences are preferred to facilitate sediment collection and sediment removal with equipment.

25. Sediment controls (RFDs or silt fences) will be located along road ditches as marked on the SWPPP drawings. Modifications to the sediment control spacing will be adjusted during the project based on sediment control effectiveness. The installation and maintenance of sediment controls at or near outfalls, where storm water leaves TxDOT ROW, takes persistent over ditch line sediment controls.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	CORYELL		141

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

26. Storm water draining sheet flow over disturbed soil sloped towards the ROW property line, will be intercepted by a boundary silt fence typically installed with L-shaped ends.

27. For ditch grading and shoulder up work, the Contractor is limited during good weather to remove up to one mile (limited to five acres of disturbed soil) of ditch line sediment controls; on one side of the roadway. Outfall controls cannot be removed during this activity. Ditch line controls must be replaced upon completion of work and before the next rain event.

28. Sediment controls damaged by the Contractor, as defined by permit, must be fixed or replaced immediately upon discovery.

29. Notches in silt fences are not typically allowed. Specific silt fences that back up water onto lanes of traffic may be notched if approved.

30. For silt fence maintenance, the Contractor will leave approximately 4 inches of deposited sediment up stream of silt fences and not over excavate around silt fences or rock filter dams.

31. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new construction areas and where soil is planned to be disturbed. Sediment controls will be installed at outfalls prior to the Contractor beginning soil disturbing activities up slope from the outfall.

32. Water from concrete saw cutting, concrete grinding and concrete coring activities; or fine materials from concrete chipping and salvage will not be allowed to enter storm drains or enter streams.

33. Storm water containing suspended sediment and turbidity needing to be removed from excavations or low areas will be pumped or gravity drained through vegetated buffer strips (50 foot minimum) or placed in ditches with temporary sediment controls, prior to the water being discharged into a stream.

34. Uncontaminated water from natural groundwater seepage, springs, foundations and drains that does not contain suspended sediment or any pollutants may be discharged without storm water controls.

35. Lime or cement if spilled in ditches or outside the defined limits of application is considered a pollutant and will be excavated and removed the same day, to avoid contaminating streams.

36. If located along the project ROW, RAP stockpiles will be located where there is a minimum 100 feet of vegetative buffer strip before storm water will reach a stream. RAP will not be used as a construction material within the Ordinary High Water Marks of a stream channel of a 404 designated stream.

37. If allowed on the project, concrete truck wash out areas will have adequate volume to allow 12 inch freeboard for rain and will be lined with 6 mils of plastic. No concrete will be stored higher than the 12 inch freeboard. Cleaning of truck chutes and equipment does not constitute concrete truck wash out and this activity may be completed at the concrete placement location. Wash out areas will not be located closer than 50 ft from down slope inlets or stream channels.

38. For outfalls near stock ponds closer than 50 foot from disturbed soil at the ROW line, redundant sediment controls will be provided, typically a combination of rock filter dam and a silt fence constructed in line of the flow.

39. Earth stockpiles will utilize silt fence sediment controls, positioned on the low end of the stockpile drainage area with L-hooks or silt fence installed around the entire stockpile.

40. Sediment controls including rock filter dams and silt fences will not be installed across any 404 streams. Sediment controls at 404 streams will be positioned to limit sediment entering the stream from the banks and around structures/culverts, and will allow free flow of storm water to pass through the ROW without being dammed by any sediment controls. Remove loose materials from stream channels prior to each rain event.

41. Sediment controls for non-404 streams may be constructed across the drainage channel in unlimited locations. It is appropriate to use sediment control details typically used for 404 streams for non-404 streams when flow velocities are high. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.

42. Incomplete drainage pipe installation across the roadway does not remove the requirement for having sediment controls around the ends of the pipe. To stay within permit requirements, sediment controls should be installed over and around the terminated end and along each side of the banks as soon as construction on the pipe has been completed. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.

43. Safety end / headwall construction temporarily will require the removal of part of the sediment control placed over and around the pipe end. Retain in place as much functioning sediment control as possible. Replace the silt fence over and around the top of the pipe, immediately upon concrete placement and form removal. Do not remove culvert sediment controls that cannot be replaced before the next rain event. Sediment control at the ends of culverts must be in place and available for any rain event until the disturbed soil areas are re-vegetated.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		142

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

44. Between the Ordinary High Water Marks of a 404 stream channel, the Contractor will disturb only the minimum amount of stream channel that is necessary to complete the work.

45. Rock riprap for erosion control does not replace the requirements to maintain sediment control until vegetation is re-established. Replace sediment controls immediately after installing erosion rock.

46. At the direction of TxDOT, sediment deposited into existing and new culverts will be removed subsidiary to Item 506. Sediment to be removed is either pre-existing material before construction starts or sediment generated as a part of this project.

47. Provide treated 2X4 cross bracing for rectangular inlet silt fence, subsidiary to Item 506.

48. Loose or granular earth materials will not be used to repair silt fence undercuts. Silt fence undercut repairs will be conducted with well compacted soils or the silt fence will be reset in a nearby location.

49. Silt fence steel T posts of approximately 1.25 pounds per foot are allowed at a spacing of 8 feet or less. Silt fence steel T posts between approximately 1.25 pounds per foot and 0.85 pounds per foot are allowed for T post spacing of 5 feet or less.

50. Silt fence to be used to slow the flow of storm water down slopes will be positioned approximately horizontal (on the contour) with L hooks on the ends and limited to approximately 200 feet in length. Multiple sections and levels of silt fence may be required in addition to temporary / permanent erosion control flumes.

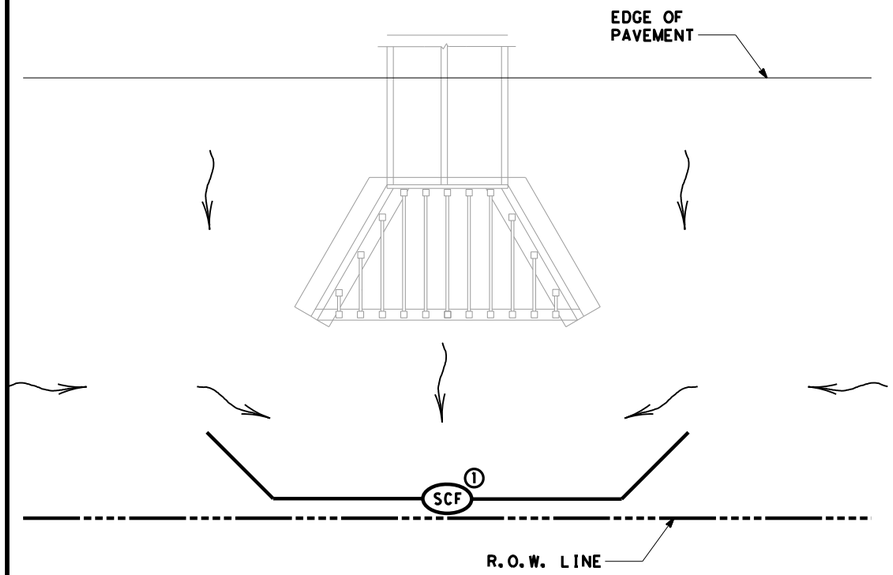
51. Soil retention blankets will be installed rolled down the slope with the small dimension side embedded at the top of slope, unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Excess grass, rocks, trash, debris or clods will be removed before seeding and installing soil retention blankets. All installations will be by the manufacturer recommendations. Contractor equipment, including tractor mowers will be kept off areas with soil retention blankets until the grass is established.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

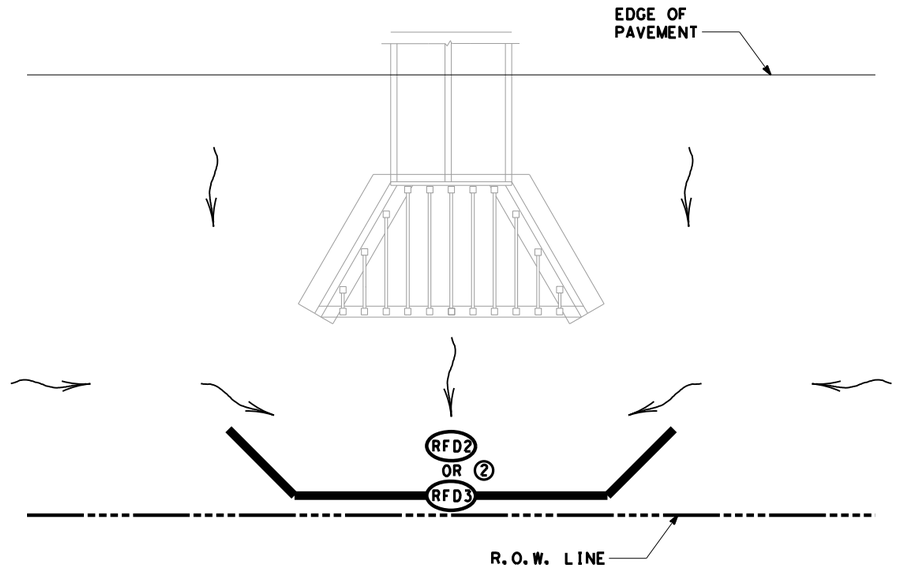
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	CORYELL		143



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #1

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #2

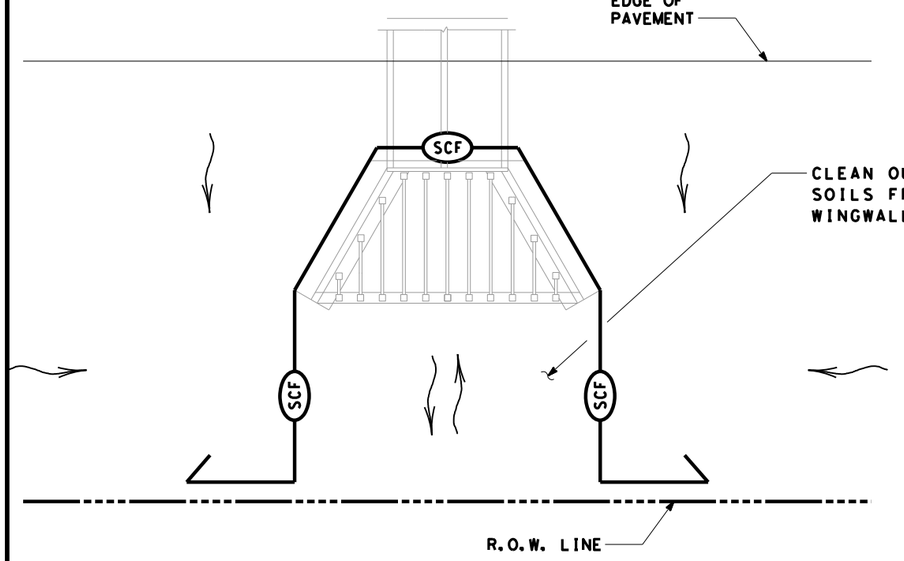
FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

NOTES:

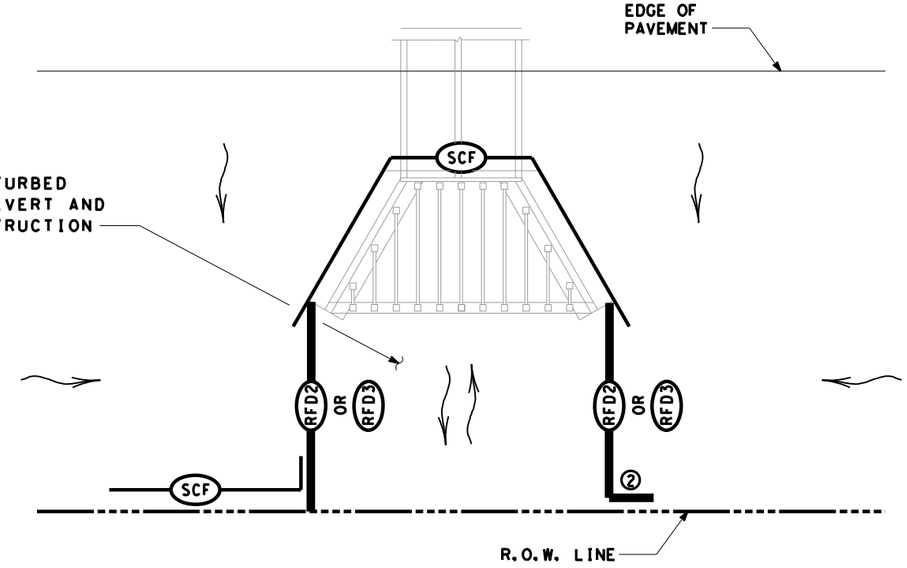
① EXTEND SILT FENCE SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS. USE L-HOOKS ON ENDS AS REQUIRED.

② EXTEND ROCK FILTER DAM SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #3

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OR ENTRANCE OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #4

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OR ENTRANCE OF CULVERT

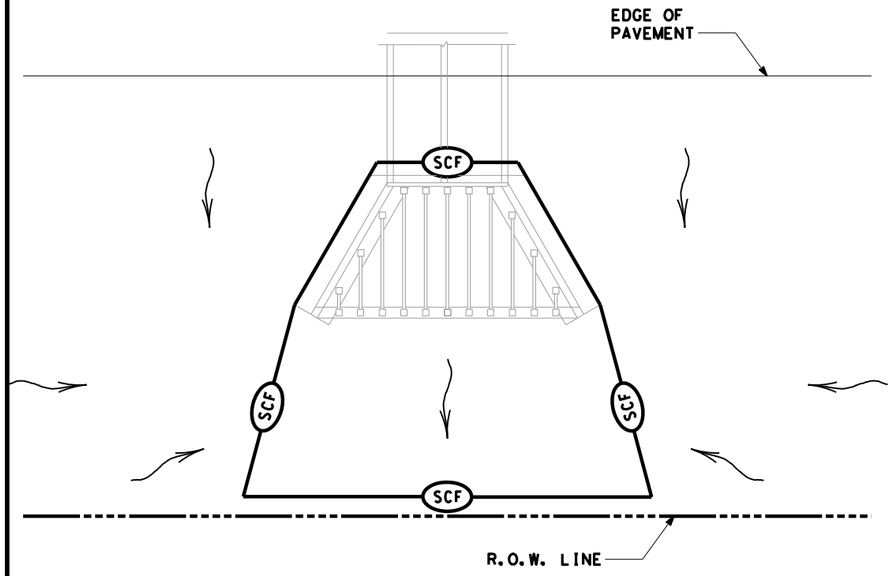
SCALE = NTS SHEET 5 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

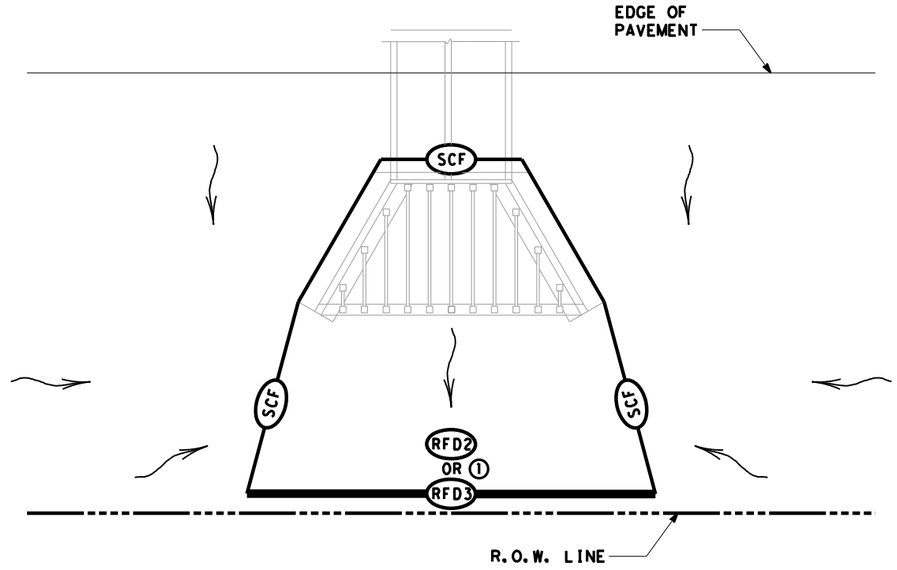
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	
	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	3623	01	008		SH9	
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	CORYELL			144	



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #5

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #6

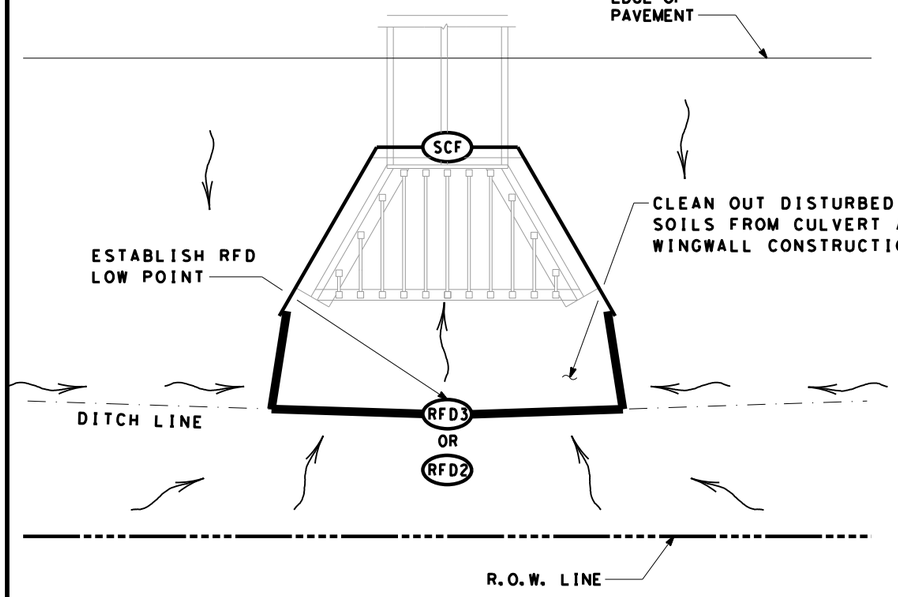
FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

NOTES:

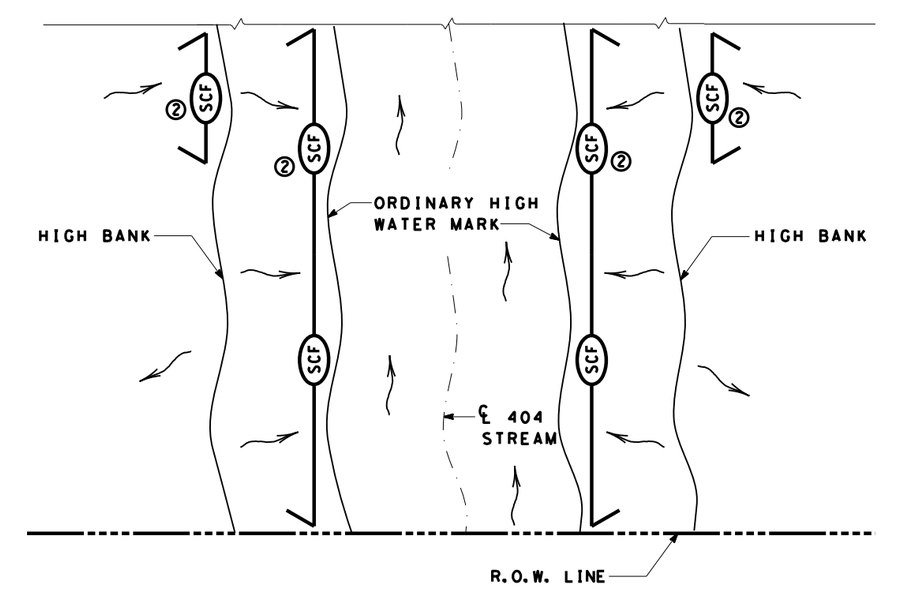
① PROVIDE OVERLAP OF SILT FENCE WITH ROCK FILTER DAM.

② USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #7

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT ENTRANCE OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #8

FOR 404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL DURING PROJECT CLEARING AND GRUBBING

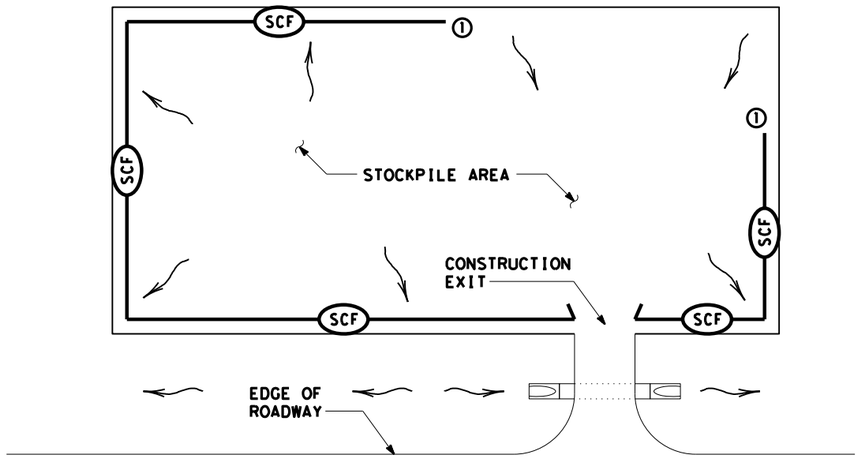
SCALE = NTS SHEET 6 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

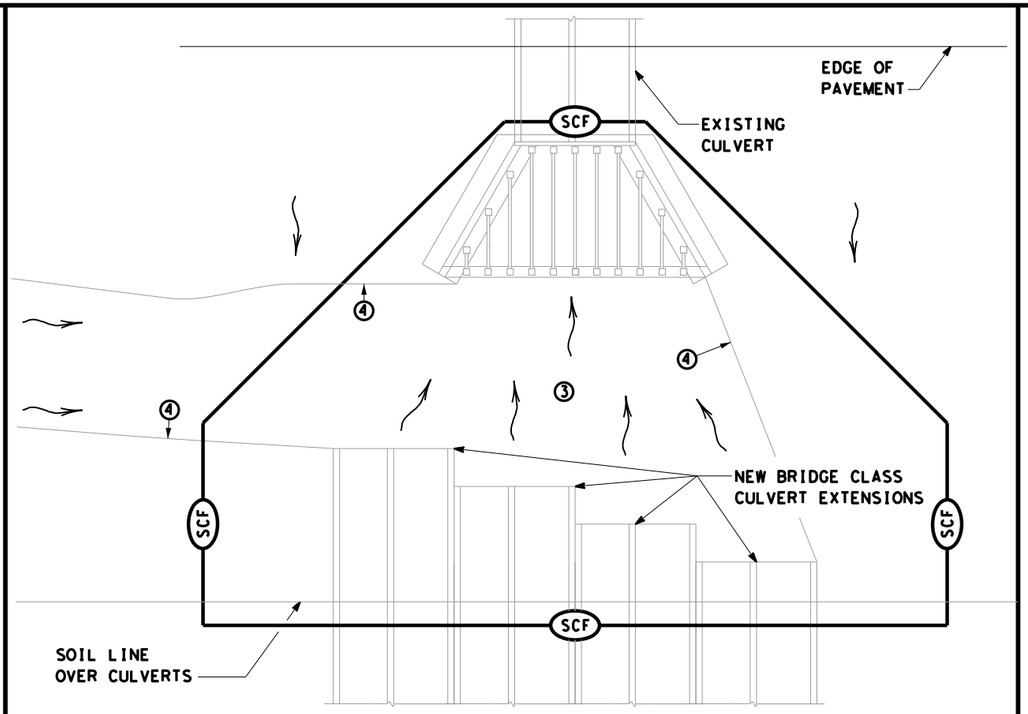
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		145



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #9

STOCKPILE SEDIMENT CONTROL



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #10

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~
SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PHASED CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

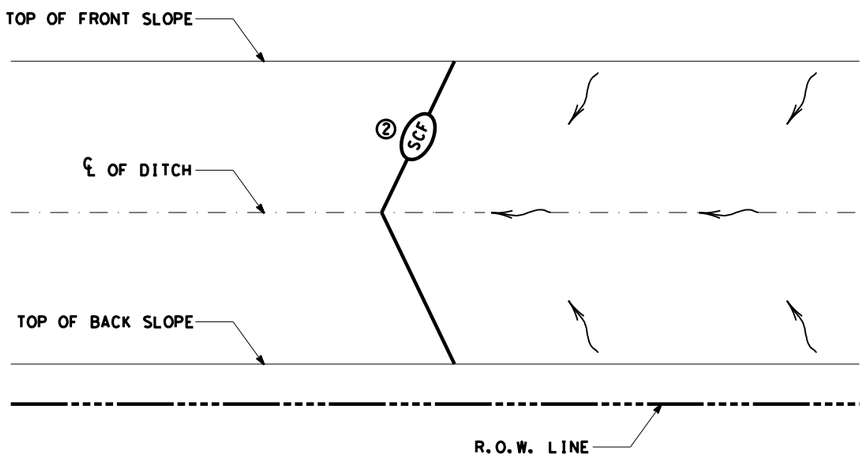
NOTES:

① START SEDIMENT CONTROL AT LOCATION SO ALL STORM WATER WITH SEDIMENT IS COLLECTED

② ROCK FILTER DAMS OR EARTH/GRASSED EMBANKMENTS CAN BE SUBSTITUTED AS DIRECTED.

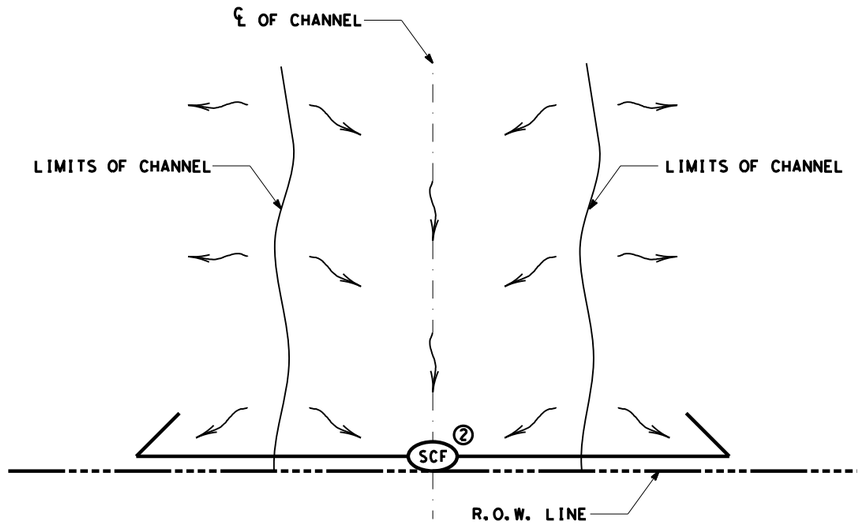
③ PROVIDE A SMOOTH TRANSITION FROM THE INVERT ELEVATIONS BETWEEN CULVERTS. REMOVE LOOSE SOIL FROM EXCAVATED AREA BETWEEN CULVERTS.

④ PROVIDE AND INSTALL PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE ON THE DITCH BOTTOM AND SIDE SLOPES BETWEEN TEMPORARY TERMINATIONS BETWEEN OLD AND NEW CULVERTS. PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE WILL BE PLACED TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LARGEST CULVERT ON THE DITCH SIDE SLOPES; AND TO A LIMIT 10 FEET OUTSIDE THE LOCATION OF BMPS ALONG THE DITCH BOTTOM. CEMENT STABILIZED SAND MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE, IN AREAS WHERE INSTALLATION WORKS AND AT THE OPTION OF TXDOT.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #11

BOUNDRY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED UP SLOPE



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #12

BOUNDRY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED DOWN SLOPE

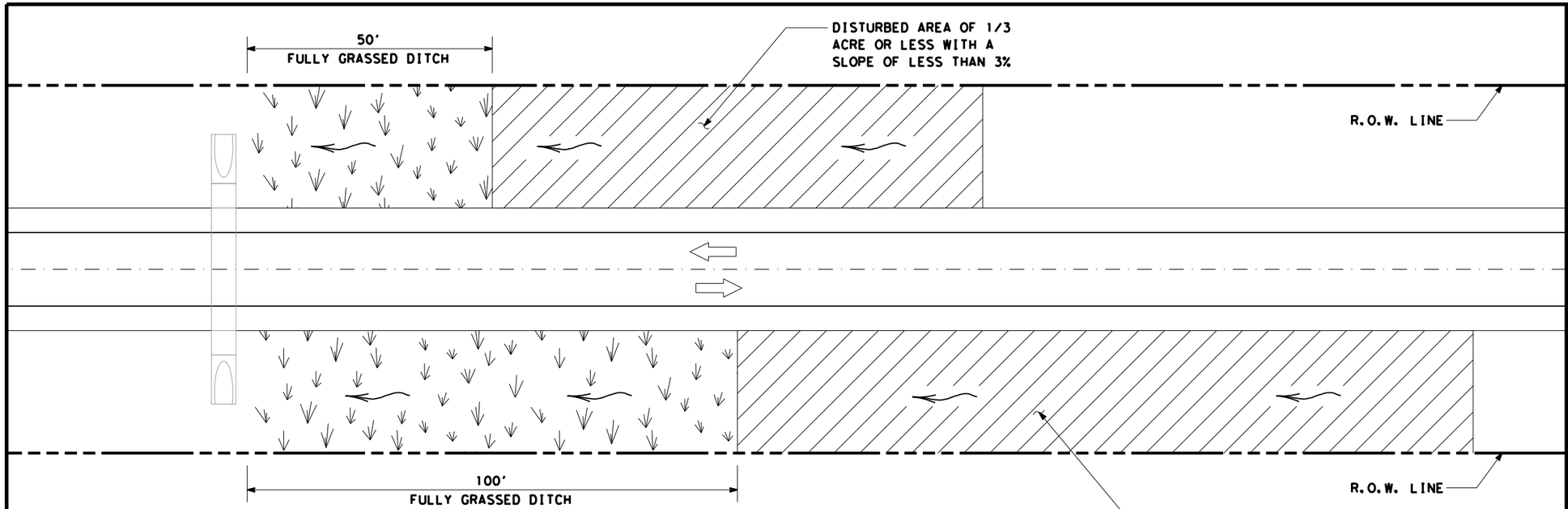
SCALE = NTS SHEET 7 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		3623	01	008		SH9	
DEC 2013		DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015		WACO	CORYELL			146	



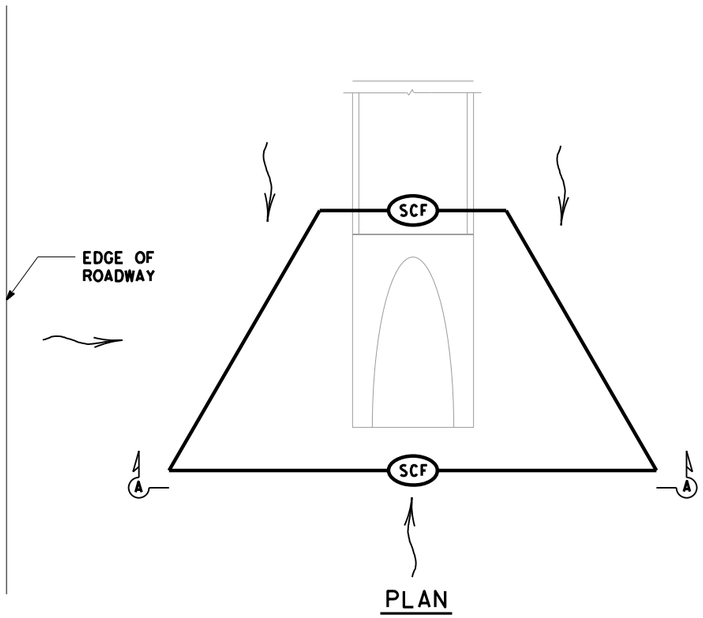
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #13

USE OF VEGETATIVE BUFFERS IN PLACE OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS SUCH AS SILT FENCE AND ROCK FILTER DAMS

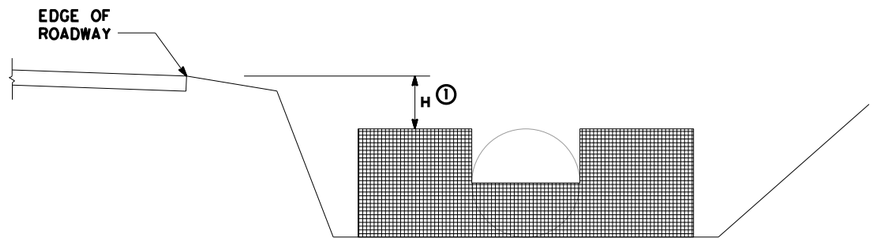
	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DISTURBED AREA
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

① FOR H DIMENSIONS LESS THAN 1.5' SILT FENCE MAY NEED TO BE NOTCHED AS SHOWN IN VIEW A-A. ADD EXTRA POSTS AT NOTCH.

② BMP #14 MAY BE USED AT CROSS DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AS DIRECTED.



PLAN



VIEW A-A

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #14

NON-404 STREAMS AND DITCHES ONLY - SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PARALLEL DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ENTRANCE ②

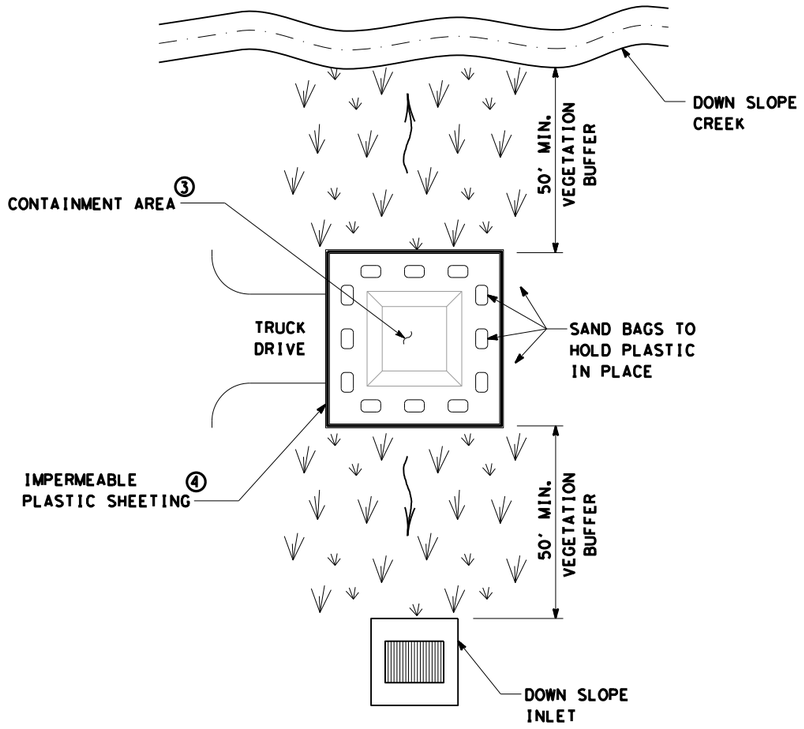
SCALE = NTS SHEET 8 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

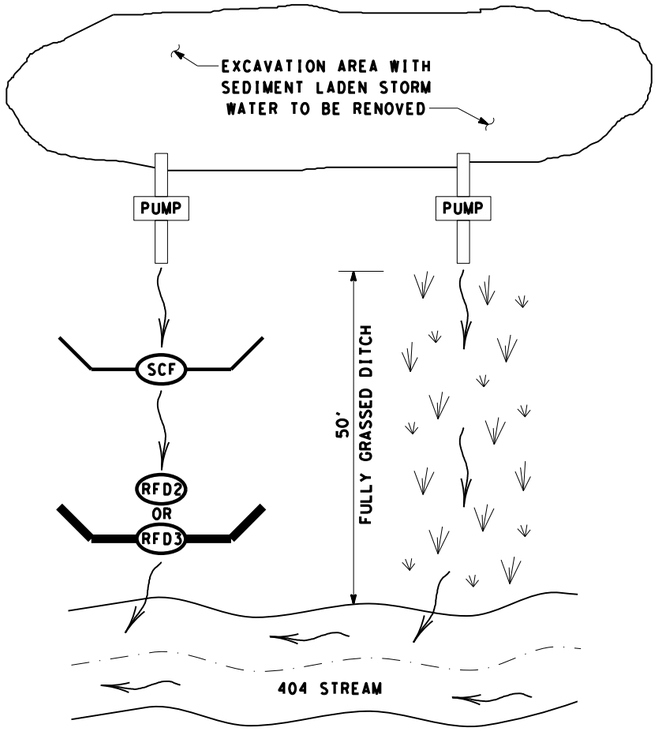
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		147



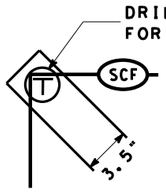
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #15

CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT AREA

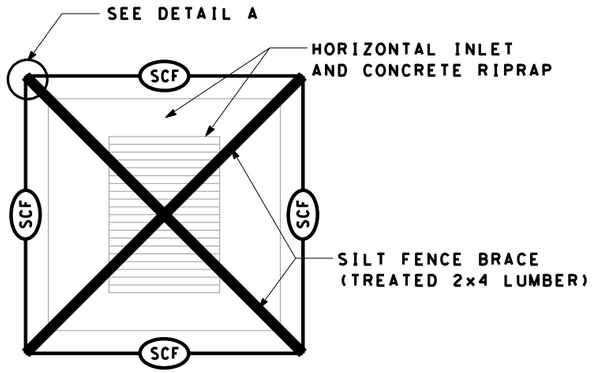


BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #16

PUMPED STORM WATER SEDIMENT CONTROLS ①

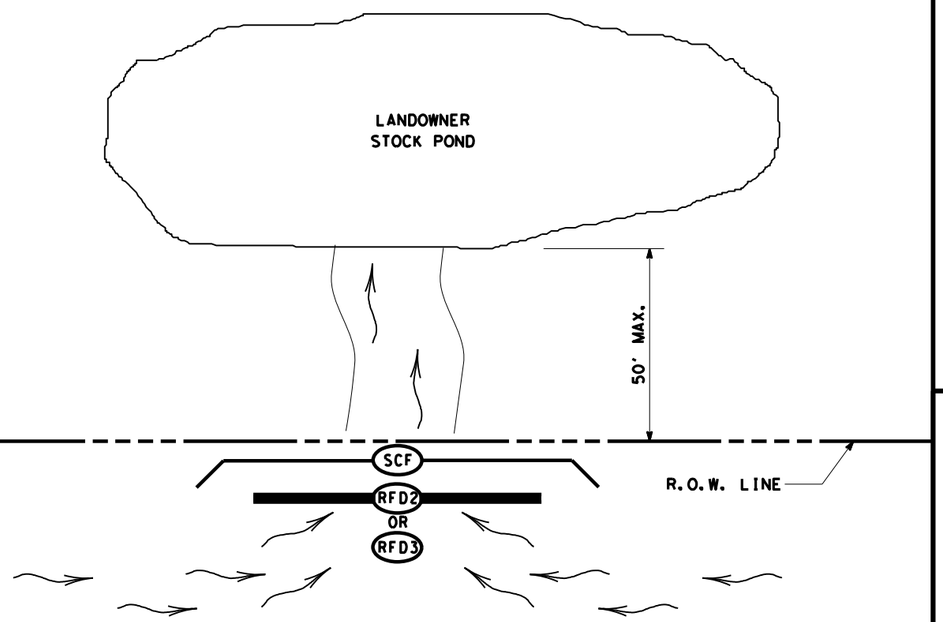


DETAIL A



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #17

HORIZONTAL INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #18

LANDOWNER STOCKPOND SEDIMENT CONTROL ②

	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)

① PUMPED STROM WATER FROM AN EXCAVATION AREA SHOULD BE DISCHARGED IN A 50' VEGETATIVE BARRIER OR THROUGH TWO TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS BEFORE ENTERING A 404 STREAM.

② FOR LANDOWNER STOCKPONDS WITHIN 50' OF THE RIGHT OF WAY LINE, PROVIDE REDUNDANT SEDIMENT CONTROLS AT THE CONVEYANCE OF THE POND. MINIMUM OF TWO SEDIMENT CONTROLS.

③ WHEN CONTAINMENT AREA REACHES 1' FREEBOARD, DISCONTINUE WASHOUT PLACEMENT AND REMOVE MATERIAL UPON SOLIDIFICATION.

④ EACH TIME SOLIDIFIED MATERIAL IS REMOVED REPLACE PLASTIC SHEETING.

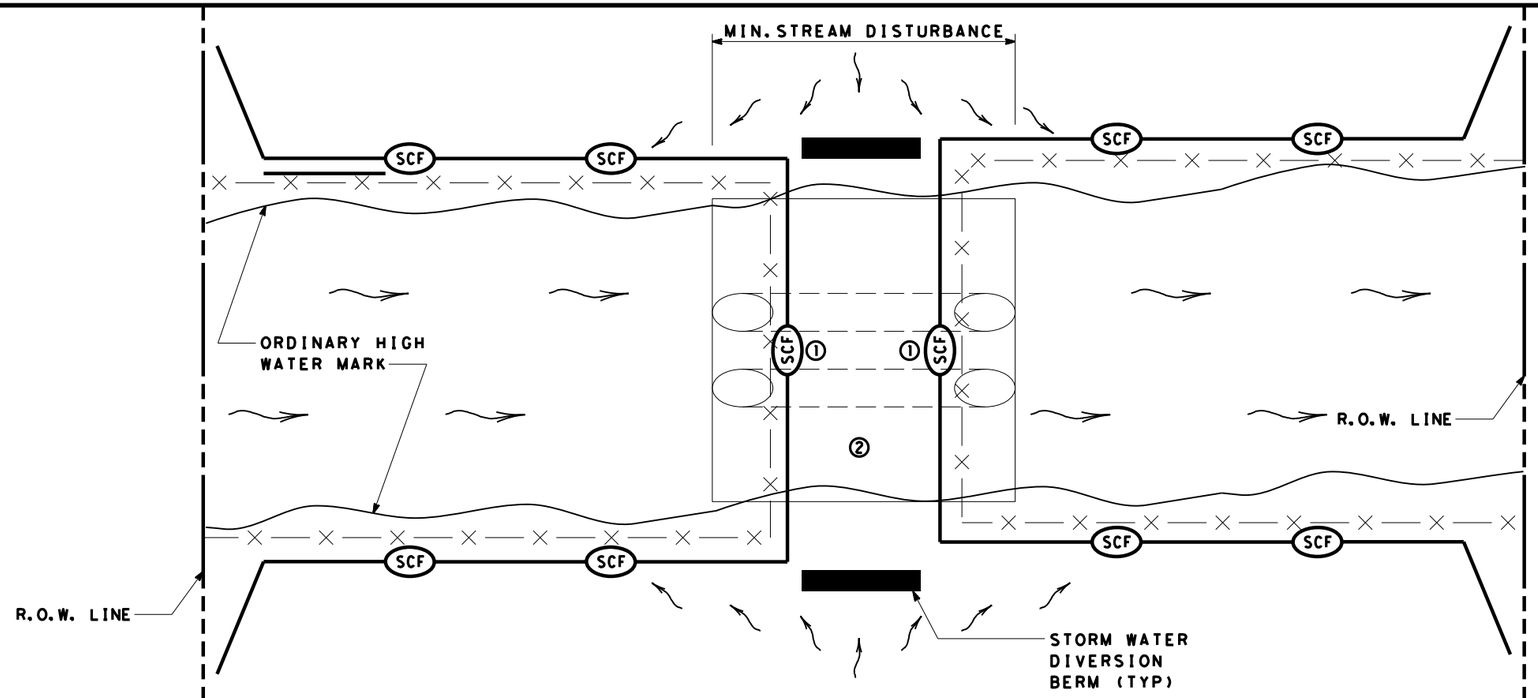
SCALE = NTS SHEET 9 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		148



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #19

TYPICAL 404 STREAM CROSSING (SEDIMENT CONTROL AT CROSSING)

	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD	ROCK FILTER DAM
× — ×	SECURITY FENCING

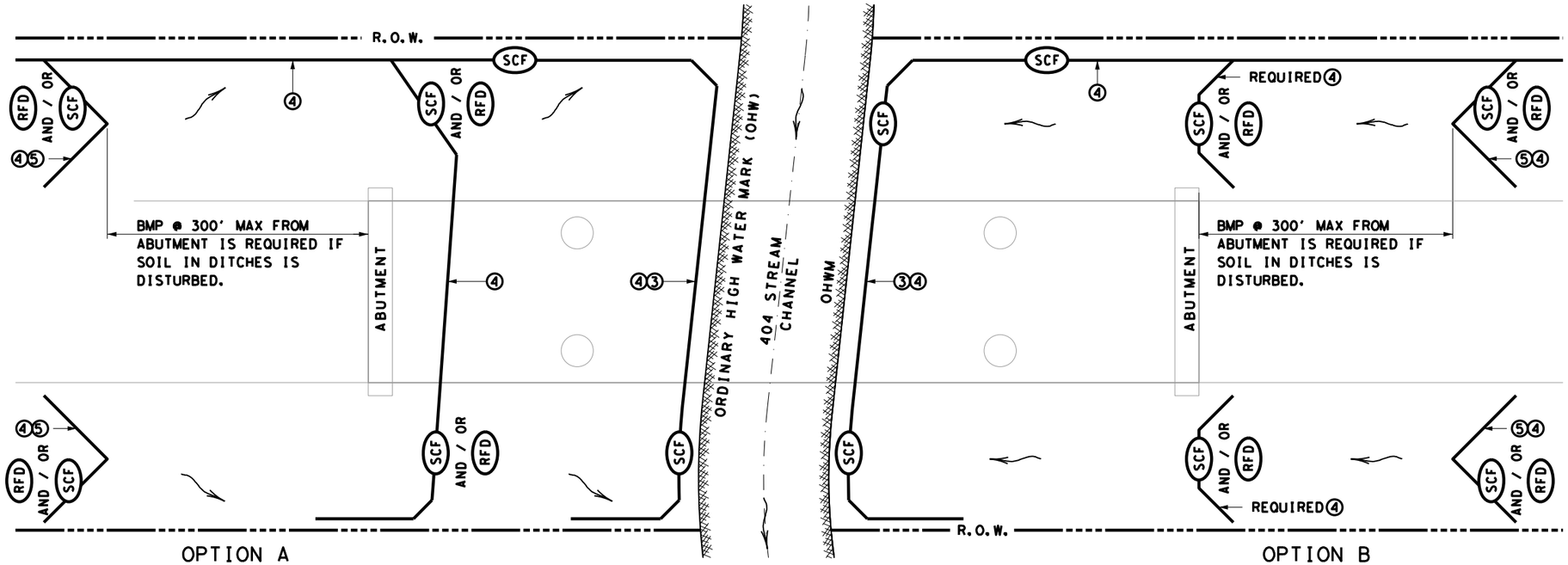
① HAY BALES MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR SILT FENCE OVER THE STREAM CROSSING.

② CROSSING WILL BE AS PER REQUIREMENTS OF THE WATERS OF THE US GENERAL NOTES.

③ INSTALL SILT FENCE SLIGHTLY UP FROM OHW MARK FROM R.O.W. TO R.O.W.

④ USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON LEVEL OR DOWN SLOPING ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT

⑤ INSTALL LARGE V OR U SHAPED BMP'S FROM ABUTMENT AS SHOWN. IF THERE IS STEEP DITCH CONDITIONS DECREASE SPACING AND CONSIDER RFD'S. ADD ADDITIONAL BMP'S IF GRADE IS STEEP OR IF FLOW IS HIGH.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #20

FOR 404 STREAMS ~ BMP'S AT BRIDGES

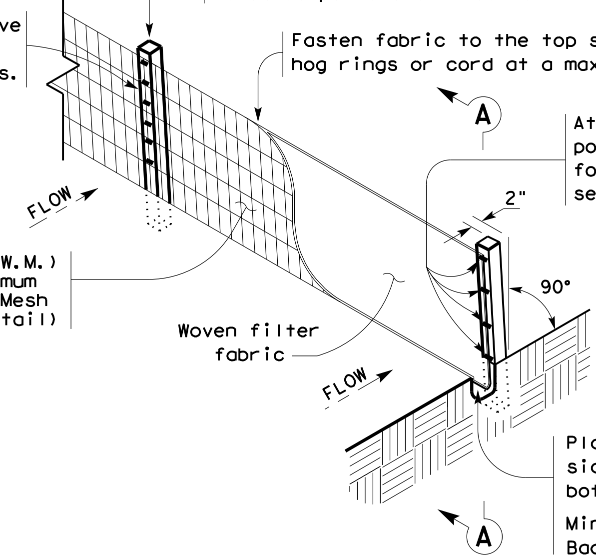
SCALE = NTS SHEET 10 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

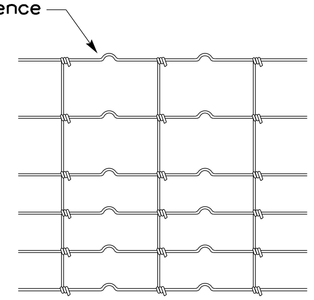
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		149



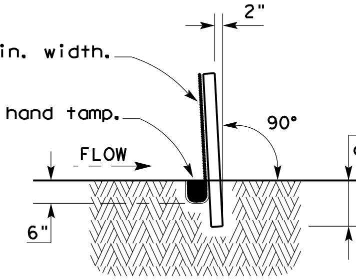
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF



HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.



SECTION A-A

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

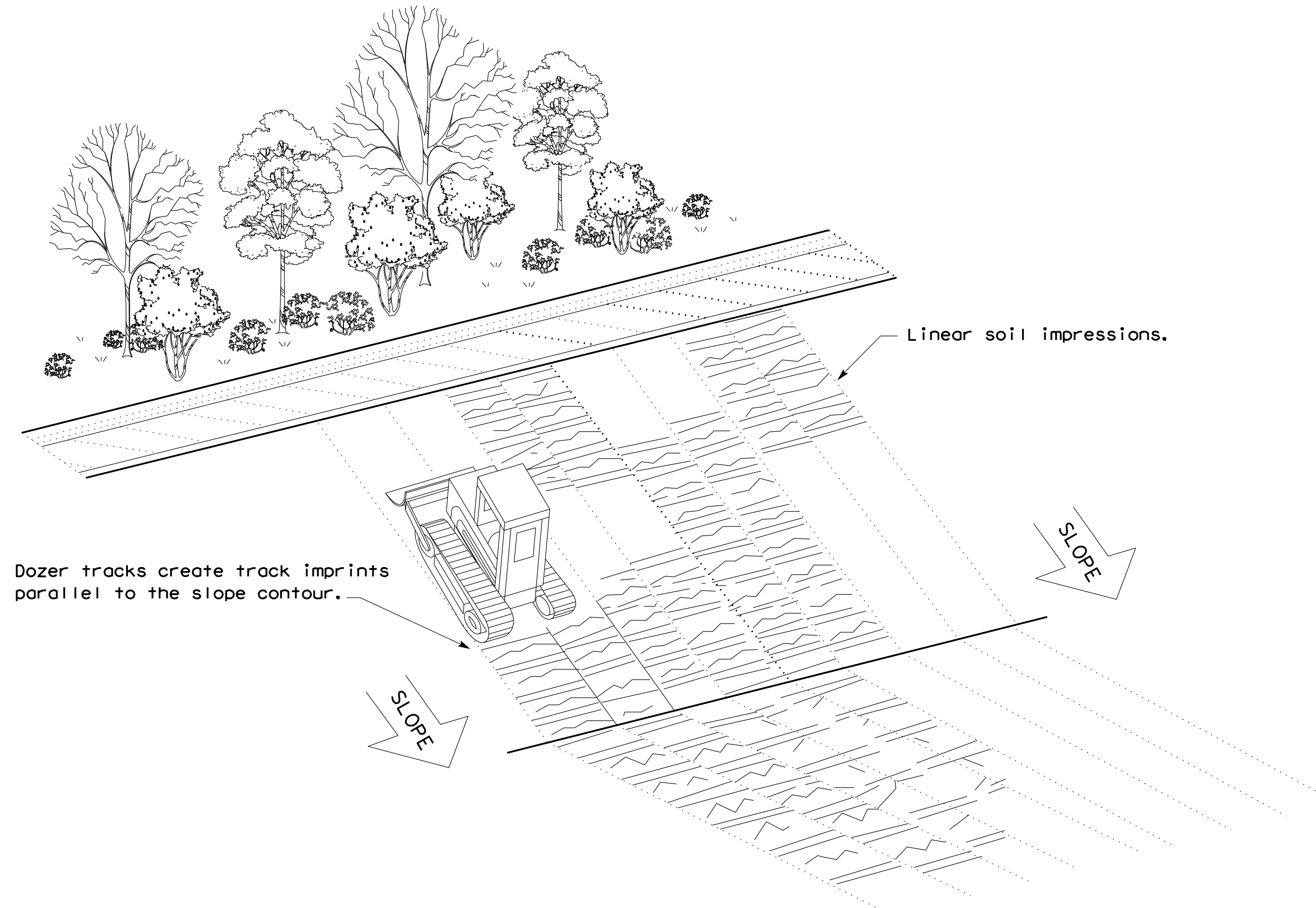
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

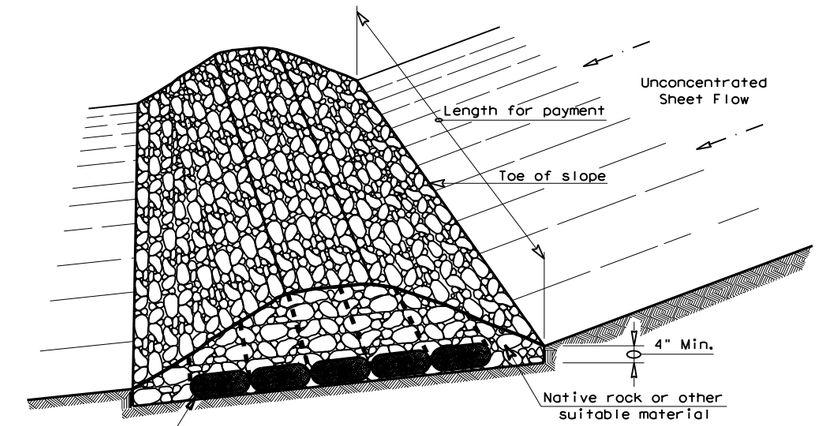
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

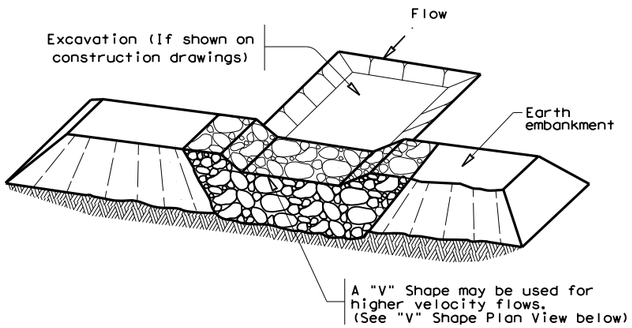
EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		150



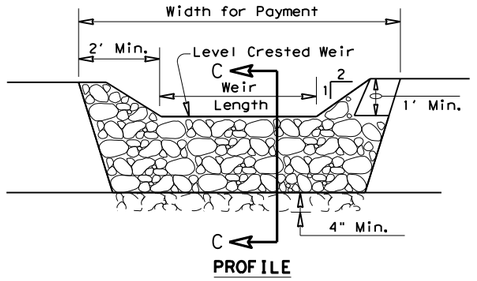
FILTER DAM AT TOE OF SLOPE

RFD1

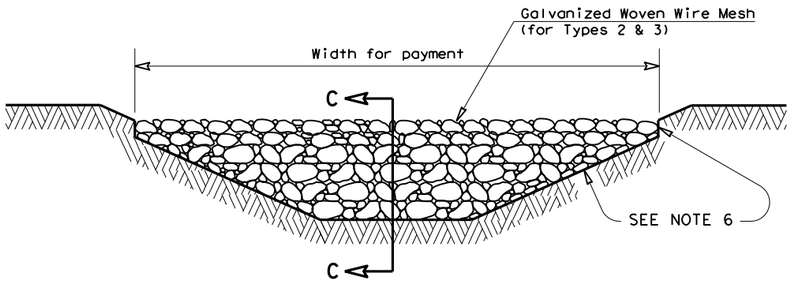


FILTER DAM AT SEDIMENT TRAP

RFD1 — OR — RFD2

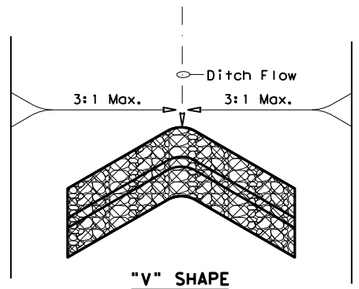


PROFILE

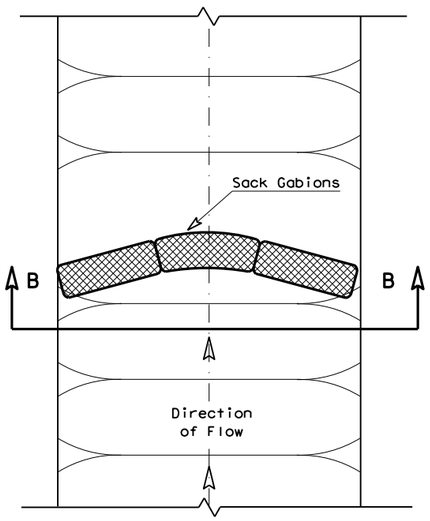


FILTER DAM AT CHANNEL SECTIONS

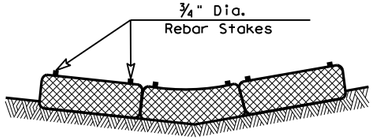
RFD1 — OR — RFD2 — OR — RFD3



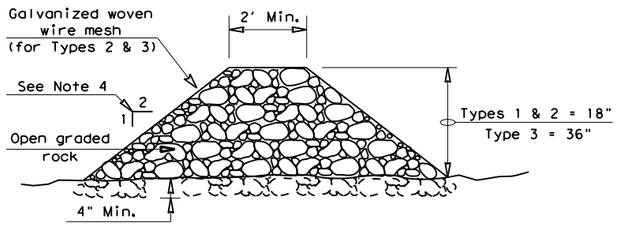
"V" SHAPE
PLAN VIEW



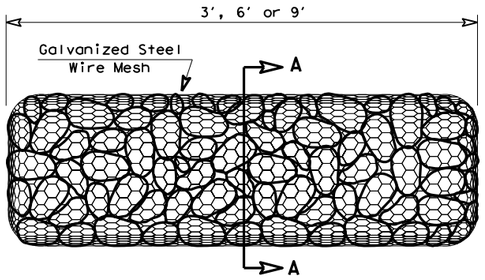
PLAN VIEW



SECTION B-B

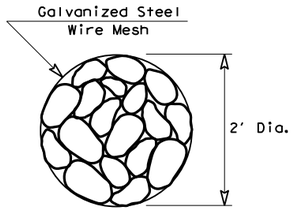


SECTION C-C



TYPE 4 (SACK GABIONS)

RFD4



SECTION A-A

ROCK FILTER DAM USAGE GUIDELINES

Rock Filter Dams should be constructed downstream from disturbed areas to intercept sediment from overland runoff and/or concentrated flow. The dams should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 60 GPM/FT^2 of cross sectional area. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate.

Type 1 (18" high with no wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 1 may be used at the toe of slopes, around inlets, in small ditches, and at dike or swale outlets. This type of dam is recommended to control erosion from a drainage area of 5 acres or less. Type 1 may not be used in concentrated high velocity flows (approximently 8 Ft/Sec or more) in which aggregate wash out may occur. Sandbags may be used at the embedded foundation (4" deep min.) for better filtering efficiency of low flows if called for on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Type 2 (18" high with wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 2 may be used in ditches and at dike or swale outlets.

Type 3 (36" high with wire mesh) (4" to 8" aggregate): Type 3 may be used in stream flow and should be secured to the stream bed.

Type 4 (Sack gabions) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 4 May be used in ditches and smaller channels to form an erosion control dam.

Type 5: Provide rock filter dams as shown on plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. If shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, filter dams should be placed near the toe of slopes where erosion is anticipated, upstream and/or downstream at drainage structures, and in roadway ditches and channels to collect sediment.
2. Materials (aggregate, wire mesh, sandbags, etc.) shall be as indicated by the specification for "Rock Filter Dams for Erosion and Sedimentation Control".
3. The rock filter dam dimensions shall be as indicated on the SW3P plans.
4. Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter. Dams within the safety zone shall have sideslopes of 6:1 or flatter.
5. Maintain a minimum of 1' between top of rock filter dam weir and top of embankment for filter dams at sediment traps.
6. Filter dams should be embedded a minimum of 4" into existing ground.
7. The sediment trap for ponding of sediment laden runoff shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans.
8. Rock filter dam types 2 & 3 shall be secured with 20 gauge galvanized woven wire mesh with 1" diameter hexagonal openings. The aggregate shall be placed on the mesh to the height & slopes specified. The mesh shall be folded at the upstream side over the aggregate and tightly secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings. For in stream use, the mesh should be secured or staked to the stream bed prior to aggregate placement.
9. Sack Gabions should be staked down with ¾" dia. rebar stakes, and have a double-twisted hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2 ½" x 3 ¼"
10. Flow outlet should be onto a stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).
11. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

PLAN SHEET LEGEND

Type 1 Rock Filter Dam	RFD1
Type 2 Rock Filter Dam	RFD2
Type 3 Rock Filter Dam	RFD3
Type 4 Rock Filter Dam	RFD4

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

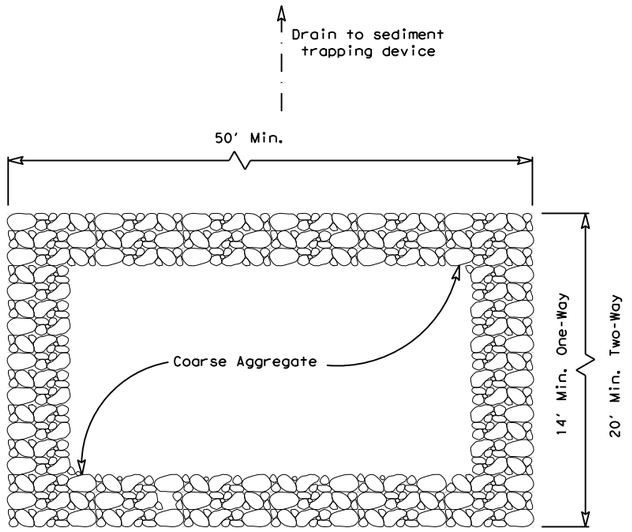
ROCK FILTER DAMS

EC(2)-16

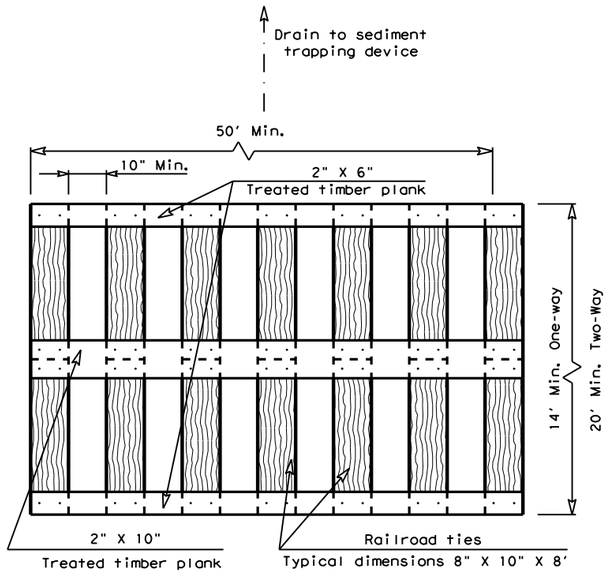
FILE: ec216	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP		DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008		SH9
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL			151

DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\kh1\d0300393\ec216.dgn

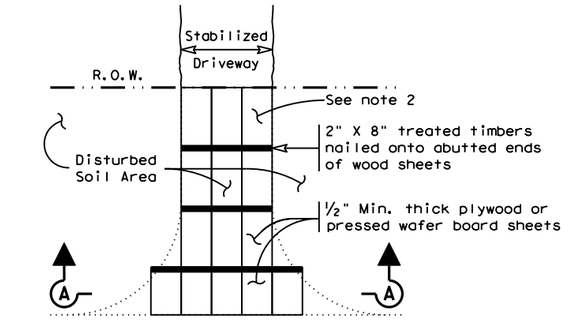
DATE: 1/29/2024
FILE: c:\pw\km\d0300393\ec316.dgn



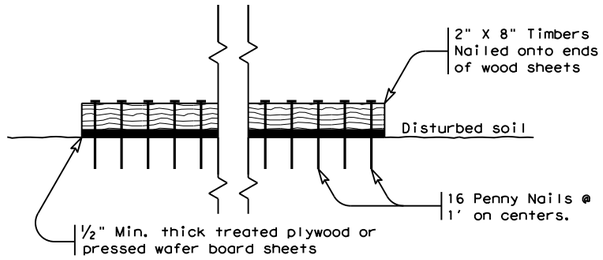
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



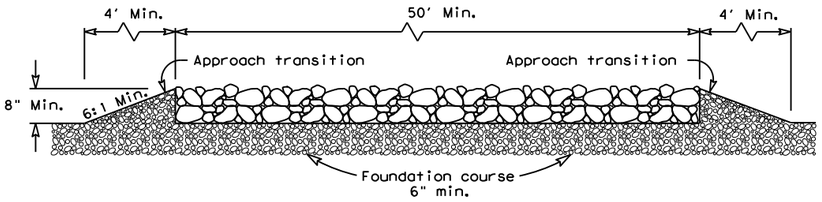
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 3)

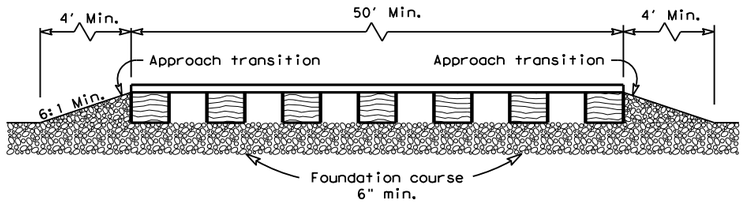
SHORT TERM



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)

ROCK CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 2)

TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 1)

1. The length of the type 1 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The coarse aggregate should be open graded with a size of 4" to 8".
3. The approach transitions should be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
4. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other materialas approved by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit shall be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
6. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
7. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 2)

1. The length of the type 2 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The treated timber planks shall be attached to the railroad ties with ½"x 6" min. lag bolts. Other fasteners may be used as approved by the Engineer.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The approach transitions shall be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other material as approved by the Engineer.
6. The construction exit should be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
8. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 3)

1. The length of the type 3 construction exit shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
2. The type 3 construction exit may be constructed from open graded crushed stone with a size of two to four inches spread a min. of 4" thick to the limits shown on the plans.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

CONSTRUCTION EXITS

EC(3)-16

FILE: ec316	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	3623	01	008	SH9
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	CORYELL		152